

THE TEXTS OF  
**THE WHITE YAJURVEDA**

TRANSLATED WITH A POPULAR COMMENTARY

BY

**RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH,**

FORMERLY PRINCIPAL OF BENARES COLLEGE, AND SOMETIME  
DIRECTOR OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION, NORTH-WEST PROVINCES  
AND OUDH.



*Second Edition.*

*Sa2V21*

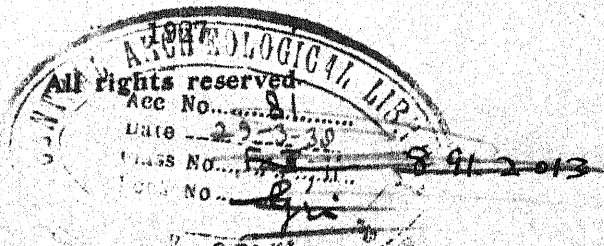
*Griffith*

**BENARES:**

PRINTED BY FREEMAN & Co. LTD.,

AND

PUBLISHED BY JAGANNATH PRASAD M.B., B.S., PROPRIETOR,  
E. J. LAZARUS & Co. MEDICAL HALL PRESS.





**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.**

Acc. No. ... 8156 .....

Date.... 14-1-57 .....

Call No. .... Sa 2121 .....

Giri

# CONTENTS.

PREFACE	...	...	...	...	<i>Page</i> xvi
---------	-----	-----	-----	-----	--------------------

## BOOK I.

New and Full Moon Sacrifices	...	...	...	...	I
Removal of the calves	...	...	...	...	1
The milking	...	...	...	...	2
Purification of the milk	...	...	...	...	2
The Vow of Abstinence	...	...	...	...	3
Preparation of the rice	...	...	...	...	3
Rice-cake offered to Agni	...	...	...	...	4
Rice cake to Agni-Soma	...	...	...	...	4
Bringing forward the sacrificial waters	...	...	...	...	4
Purification of the waters	...	...	...	...	5
Spreading the black-antelope's skin	...	...	...	...	5
Pounding the rice	...	...	...	...	6
Putting potsherds on the fire	...	...	...	...	6
Placing the nether press-stone on the skin	...	...	...	...	7
Division of the dough : one lump for Agni and one for Agni-Soma	...	...	...	...	7
Exorcism of the fiend Araru	...	...	...	...	9
Drawing of lines on three sides of the altar	...	...	...	...	9
Exorcism of evil spirits	...	...	...	...	9
Girding the Sacrificer's wife as his associate	...	...	...	...	10

## BOOK II.

Sprinkling of fuel, altar, and sacred grass	...	...	...	...	11
Placing of the Prastara or Grass-bunch on the covering grass	...	...	...	...	11
Laying the enclosing-sticks round the sacrificial fire	...	...	...	...	11
Kindling the fire	...	...	...	...	12
Exorcism of fiends	...	...	...	...	12

	<i>Page</i>
Spreading of the Prastara ... ..	12
Laying down the three offering-spoons ... ..	13
Election of Agni as Hotar ... ..	13
Prayers for the protection of the sacrifice ... ..	14
Anointing the enclosing-sticks ... ..	14
Throwing the sticks into the fire ... ..	15
The Sacrificer's wife unties the Veda or sacred Grass- bunch ... ..	16
Holy water poured on the altar ... ..	16
Portion of oblation allotted to Rākshasas ... ..	16
The three Vishṇu-strides ... ..	17
Completion of the Vow of Abstinence ... ..	17
Pinḍapitṛiyajña or Obsequial Offerings to Ancestral Manes ... ..	18
Line drawn to keep off evil spirits ... ..	18
Threads, wool, or hair as raiment for the Manes ... ..	18
Formula recited by the Sacrificer's wife to obtain a son	19
Water poured on the obsequial cakes ... ..	19

## BOOK III.

Agnyādhāna or Establishment of Sacrificial Fires ... ..	20
The Āhavanīya Fire ... ..	20
The Dakṣhiṇāgni or Southern Fire ... ..	21
Agnihotra, morning and evening milk-oblations ... ..	21
The Gārhapatya Fire ... ..	22, 23
Worship of Agni ... ..	22, 23
Address to the Cows ... ..	23
The Sāvitrī ... ..	24
Worship of the Gārhapatya and Ahavanīya Fires ... ..	25
Worship of Agni Purīshya ... ..	25
Four-monthly Sacrifices ... ..	26
Purificatory Baptism of the Sacrificer and his Wife ... ..	26
The Sākamedha Offerings ... ..	27
Worship, with oblation, of Rudra Tryambaka ... ..	28
Ceremonial Shaving of the Sacrificer's head ... ..	29

# CONTENTS.

v

*Page*

## BOOK IV.

Soma Sacrifice	...	...	...
Apsu-Dikshâ, Consecration by Water, Baptism	...	...	30
Audgrabhâna or Uplifting Ceremonies	...	...	31
Putting on the Sacrificial Girdle	...	...	32
Tying on a black-buck's horn	...	...	32
Preparation of Vow-food	...	...	32
Hiranyavati-âhuti, Offering with Gold	...	...	33
Reverence to the Soma-purchasing Cow	...	...	34
Purchase of Soma plants	...	...	36
Introduction of Soma	...	...	38

## BOOK V.

Âtithya, or Ceremonial Reception of Soma	...	...	39
Tânûnaptra, or Invocation of Agni Tanûnapât	...	...	40
Minor Consecration	...	...	40
Âpyâyana, Sprinkling of the Soma plants...	...	...	40
Upasads, Reverential Services	...	...	41
Marking out the lines of the Soma altar	...	...	41
Providing earth for the High Altar	...	...	42
Anointing of the four corners of the Altar place	...	...	42
Construction of Havirdhânas or Soma cart sheds	...	...	42,43
Construction of the Priests' Shed, the Pressing-place, and Dhishnyas	...	...	43
Preparation of the Uparavas or sound-holes	...	...	44
Erection of the Udumbara Post in the Priests' Shed	...	...	45
Enclosing of the Priests' Shed with mats	...	...	46
Consecration of the Dhishnyas	...	...	47
Laying fire on the Âgnidhra hearth	...	...	47
Deposition of Pressing-stones, Soma trough, and Soma vessels	...	...	48
Deposition of the Soma plant on a black-antelope's skin	...	...	49
Animal Sacrifice	...	...	49
Preparation of the Yûpa or Sacrificial Stake	...	...	49

## BOOK VI.

Erection of the Stake	...	...	...	51
Binding and Slaughtering of the Victim	...	...	...	52, 53
Roasting and offering of the omentum and flesh	...	...	...	54
Symbolical re-uniting of the separated portions	...	...	...	55
Dismissal of the re-united Victim to Heaven	...	...	...	55
Soma Sacrifice	...	...	...	56
The Vasatīvarī water, to be used in the Soma-pressing	...	...	...	56
Taking the Soma plants from the cart and laying them	...	...	...	56
on the pressing-stones	...	...	...	56
The Morning Pressing	...	...	...	57
The Upāṃṣu Press stone	...	...	...	57
The Nigrābhyā Water	...	...	...	57
Beating the Soma	...	...	...	58

## BOOK VII.

Grahagrahaṇa, Drawing Cups of Soma	...	...	...	60
Upāṃṣu Graha	...	...	...	60
Antaryāma Graha...	...	...	...	61
Aindra-Vāyava Graha	...	...	...	61
Maitrā-Varuṇa Graha	...	...	...	61
Āṣvina Graha	...	...	...	62
Śukra Graha	...	...	...	62
Manthin Graha	...	...	...	63
Āgrayana Graha	...	...	...	64
Ukthya Graha	...	...	...	64
Dhruva Graha	...	...	...	65
Viprud-Homa, or Drop Oblation	...	...	...	65
Avakāṣa Formulas	...	...	...	65
Ṛitu Grahas, Libations to the Seasons	...	...	...	66
Aindrāgna Cup	...	...	...	67
Vaiṣvadeva Cup	...	...	...	67
The Midday Pressing	...	...	...	67
Marutvatiya Cups	...	...	...	67
Māhendra Graha, Cup for Mahendra	...	...	...	68

Dākṣiṇa-Homa, Oblation in the Southern Fire	...	68
Address to the Guerdon-Cows...	...	69

## BOOK VIII.

The Third or Evening Pressing	...	71
Âditya Graha or Libation to the Âdityas	...	71
Sâvitṛa Graha, or Libation to Savitar	...	72
Mahâvaiṣvadeva Cup, or Libation to the Great All-Gods	...	72
Pâtnivata Cup, or Libation to Soma	...	72
Pâtnivata Cup, or Libation to Agni	...	72
Hâriyojana Cup, a Libation to Indra	...	73
Splinters of the Sacrificial Stake thrown on the fire	...	73
Samishṭayajus Ceremonies	...	73
Avabhṛitha, or Purifying Bath	...	75
Offering of the Vaṣâ, or Sacrificial Cow	...	76
Offering of the Embryo Calf	...	76
Additional Soma Sacrifices	...	...
Shodaṣî	...	77
Dvâdaṣâha	...	77
Atigrâhyas	...	77, 78
Gavâmayana	...	78
Gargatrîrâtra	...	78
Mahâyratiya Graha	...	79
Adâbhya Graha	...	79
Sattrotthâna, or Rising from a Sacrificial Session	...	80
Rectifying and Expiatory Formulas	...	81

## BOOK IX.

The Vâjapeya, or Draught of Strength	...	84
Cups of Soma	...	84
Cup of Surâ	...	85
Chariot-race	...	85
Sprinkling and harnessing the horses	...	85
Beating the Drum	...	86, 87
Address to the Horses	...	87

	<i>Page.</i>
Twelve Oblations, one for each Month ... ..	88
Six Oblations, one for each Season ... ..	88, 89
Enthronement of the Sacrificer ... ..	89
Vājaprasavanīya, or Strength-furthering, Oblations ...	89
Ujñitis, or Victory Formulas ... ..	90
The Rājasūya, or King's Inauguration ... ..	91
Preliminary Oblations ... ..	91
Apāmārga, or Exorcising, Oblation ... ..	92
Oblations to the Eight Devasūis or Furthering Gods ...	92
Presentation of the King to the People ... ..	93

## BOOK X.

The Abhisheka, Aspersions, or Consecration ... ..	94
Collection of the Consecrating Waters ... ..	94
Spreading the Tiger-skin ... ..	95
Robing with the Consecration Garments ... ..	96
Presentation of the Three Arrows ... ..	97
Formulas announcing and introducing the King ... ..	97
Ascending the Quarters ... ..	97
Sprinkling with Holy Water ... ..	98
The Capture of the Cows ... ..	99, 100
Rathavimochanīya, or Car-unharnessing, Oblations ...	100
The Throwing of the Dice ... ..	101
The Daśapeya Libations ... ..	102
Saṃsṛip, or Creeping, Oblation ... ..	102
The Sautrāmaṇi ... ..	102

## BOOK XI.

Agnichayana, Building of the Fire Altar ... ..	104
Taking up the Spade ... ..	106
Address to the Victims ... ..	106
The Clay Lump, representing Agni ... ..	107
Digging round the Clay Lump ... ..	109
The Lotus-leaf ... ..	109
Forming the Fire-pan ... ..	114
Address to the Fire-pan ... ..	114



	<i>Page</i>
Placing the Fire-pan on the Âhavaniya Fire ...	115
Address to Agni Purîshya ... ..	116

## BOOK XII.

Raising the Ukhya, or Fire-pan, Agni, and setting it on a seat ... ..	119
The Sling in which the Ukhya Agni is to be carried about ... ..	119
The Vishnu-strides ... ..	120
The Vâtsapra Rite ... ..	122
Vanivâhanam, or Driving Hither and Thither of Agni	123
Construction of the Gârhapatya Hearth ... ..	125
Preparation of the Ground ... ..	125
Laying the Bricks ... ..	126
Throwing the Ukhya Agni on the Hearth ... ..	127
The Altar of Nirîiti ... ..	128
Preparation of the Site of the Fire Altar ... ..	129
Ploughing the Ground ... ..	129
Watering and Sowing ... ..	130
Address to the Plants ... ..	130
The first Layer of Bricks ... ..	133
Spreading Sand on the Altar ... ..	134
Address to the Fires ... ..	135

## BOOK XIII.

The Lotus Leaf ... ..	136
The Piece of Gold ... ..	136
The Golden Man ... ..	138
The Porous Brick ... ..	139
The Dûrvâ Grass ... ..	139
The Dviyajus Bricks ... ..	139
The Retahsich Bricks ... ..	139
The Ritavyâ Bricks ... ..	140
The Ashâdha or Invincible Brick ... ..	140
The Tortoise ... ..	140
The Pestle and Mortar ... ..	141

	<i>Page</i>
The Fire-pan	141
The Victims' Heads	142
The Gold Splinters	142
Worship of the Unfinished Altar	145
Apasyâ Bricks	145
Chhandasyâ Bricks	145
Prâṇabhṛit Bricks	145
The Second Layer	146

## BOOK XIV.

Âṣvini Bricks	148
Ṛitavyâs	149
Vaisvadevis	149
Prâṇabhṛitas	149
Vayasyâs	149
The Third Layer	150
Central Porous Brick	150
Diṣyâs	150
Viṣvajyotis	151
Ṛitavyâs (Nabhas and Nabhasya)	151
Ṛitavyâs (Isha and Ūrja)	151
Prâṇabhṛitas	151
Chhandasyâs	151
Vâ lakhilyâs	152
The Foruth Layer	152
Stomas	153
Spritas	153
Ṛitavyâs	154
Sṛisbtis	154

## BOOK XV.

The Fifth Layer	157
Âsapatnâs	157
Virâjas	157
Stoma-bhâgâs	158
Nâkasadas	159

# CONTENTS.

xi

## Page

Pañchachûdâs	...	...	...	160
Chhandasyâs	...	...	...	161
Garhapatya Hearth	...	...	...	165
Punaçchiti	...	...	...	165
Āitavyâs	...	...	...	166
Vişvavyotis	...	...	...	166
Lokampriṇâs	...	...	...	167
Vikarṇi	...	...	...	167
Porous Brick	...	...	...	167
Scattering Bits of Gold on the Altar	...	...	...	167

## BOOK XVI

The Śatarudriya	...	...	...	168
-----------------	-----	-----	-----	-----

## BOOK XVII.

Taking Possession of the Altar	...	...	177
Frog, Avakâ, and Bamboo-shoot	...	...	177
Mounting the Altar	...	...	178
Oblation to Agni on the chief Porous Brick	...	...	178
Sprinkling the Altar with curds, honey and butter	...	...	179
Oblations in the Hall Door Fire	...	...	179
Prayer to Indra as God of Battles	...	...	182
Erection of the Variegated Stone	...	...	185
Mounting the Altar	...	...	186
Oblation of Milk from a Black Cow with a White Calf	...	...	187
Laying three Logs on the Fire	...	...	188
Oblations to Agni	...	...	188
Offering of Seven Rice Cakes to the Maruts	...	...	189
Eulogy of Ghṛita	...	...	190

## BOOK XVIII.

Consecration Service for Agni as King	...	...	193
Vasordhârâ, or Stream of Riches	...	...	193
Ardhendra, or Half-Indra, Oblations	...	...	195
Three sets of Grahas	...	...	195
Yajñakratus, or Sacrificial Rites	...	...	196

	<i>Page</i>
Enumeration of Stomas or Hymns of Praise ...	196
Age Libations ... ..	196
Name Libation ... ..	197
Kalpa, or Success, Libation ... ..	197
Vājaprasaviya, or Strength-furthering, Libations ...	197
Rāshṭrabhrit, or Kingdom-supporting, Libation ...	198
Oblations on the Head of the War-chariot ...	199
Wind Oblations ... ..	199
Lustrous Oblations ... ..	199
Arkāṣvamedha-santati Oblations ... ..	200
Agniyojana, or Equipment of Agni ... ..	200
Samisṭayajus, or Final Sacrificial, Oblations ...	201
Homage to the completed Fire Altar ... ..	203
Symbolical Meaning of the Construction of the Fire Altar	204

## BOOK XIX.

The Sautrāmaṇi ... ..	205
Milk Libations to the Aṣvins, Sarasvatī, and Indra	206
Purification of the Sacrificer ... ..	207
The Identification of the Sautrāmaṇi with Soma Sacrifice	207
Transubstantiation of the Surā or Wine ... ..	211
Libations of Surā in the Southern Fire ... ..	211
Oblation and Prayer to the Fathers ... ..	211
The Hundred-holed Jar of Surā ... ..	211, 212
Oblations to the Fathers ... ..	211, 212
Residue drunk by the Sacrificer ... ..	213
Formulas addressed to the Somavat Fathers ... ..	213
Formulas addressed to the Barhishads ... ..	214
Formulas addressed to the Agnishvāttas ... ..	215
Prayer to Fathers of all Classes ... ..	216
Address to Agni ... ..	217
Address to Indra ... ..	217
Verses illustrative of Separation and Rejection ...	217
Thirty-two Oblations of Fat or Marrow ... ..	218
Re-creation of Indra ... ..	220

## BOOK XX.

The Âsandî or Sacrificer's Seat	...	...	221
Sprinkling of the Sacrificer with Libation-fat	...	...	221
The Sacrificer's Benediction on all Parts of his Body	...	...	221
Further Self-benedictory Formulas	...	...	222
The Avabhṛitha or Purificatory Ceremony	...	...	223
Prayers for Remission of Sin	...	...	223
Laying Fuel on the Âhavaniya Fire	...	...	224
Mixing Surâ with Soma	...	...	224
Offering of a Rice Cake to Indra	...	...	225
The Thirty-third Oblation of Fat or Marrow	...	...	225
Inhaling the Odour of the Remains of the Oblation...	...	...	225
Âpri Hymn	...	...	226
Invitation of Indra to the Sacrifice	...	...	226
Further Address to Indra	...	...	227
Praise of the Aṣvins and Sarasvatî	...	...	228
Prayer to Agni	...	...	230, 231
Praise of Sarasvatî	...	...	231
Invitation to Indra and the Aṣvins	...	...	231

## BOOK XXI.

Offering of a Rice Cake and prayer to Varuṇa	...	...	232
Prayer to Agni as Mediator	...	...	232
Prayer and Oblation to Aditi	...	...	232
Oblations to Mitra and Varuṇa as Rain-Gods	...	...	233
A Propitiatory Hymn in honour of Indra	...	...	233
Benedictions on Indra	...	...	234
Directions to the Hotar to worship various Deities and	...	...	...
Sacred Objects	...	...	235
Benedictions on Indra	...	...	237
Conclusion of the Sautrâmanî Ceremony	...	...	241

## BOOK XXII.

The Aṣvamedha or Horse-Sacrifice	...	...	...
Investing the Sacrificer with the Gold Ornament	...	...	242
Address to the Ornament	...	...	242

			<i>Page</i>
Girding and Sprinkling of the Horse	...	...	242
Symbolical Slaughter of a Dog	...	...	243
Offering of Oblations to Ten Deities	...	...	243
Homage to the Horse	...	...	243
Prayers and Oblations to Savitar	...	...	244
Inviting Verses to Agni	...	...	244
Eulogy of the Horse	...	...	245
Protection invoked for the Horse	...	...	245
Oblations and Homage to Prajâpati and Other Deities	...	...	245
The King's Prayer for Blessings on his Kingdom	...	...	246
Homage and Oblations to Gods and deified Objects	...	...	246
Homage to the Genii of Numbers	...	...	248

## BOOK XXIII.

Ceremonies after return of the Horse	...	...	
Offering of two Mahiman Libations	...	...	249
Harnessing the Horse	...	...	249
Bathing the Horse	...	...	250
Anointing and Decking the Horse	...	...	250
A Brahmodyam	...	...	250
Binding the Horse to the Stake	...	...	251
Slaughter of the Horse	...	...	251
Circumambulation of the Horse	...	...	252
Ceremony performed by the Chief Queen	...	...	252
Marking the lines of dissection	...	...	253
A Brahmodyam	...	...	254
Mahiman Libation to Prajâpati	...	...	257

## BOOK XXIV.

Enumeration of Animals to be tied up	...	...	258
--------------------------------------	-----	-----	-----

## BOOK XXV.

Continuation of the Horse Sacrifice	...	...	
Oblations of the roasted flesh	...	...	265
Inviting and Offering Verses to Prajâpati	...	...	267

# CONTENTS.

xv

## Page

Inviting and Offering Verses to the All-Gods	...	268
The Eulogy of the Horse	... ..	269
Conclusion of the Sacrifice	... ..	273

## BOOK XXVI.

Supplementary Texts and Formulas connected with various sacrifices	... ..	274
---	--------	-----

## BOOK XXVII.

Supplementary Texts and Formulas continued	...	279
--	-----	-----

## BOOK XXVIII.

Texts and Formulas of the Sautrâmanî Ceremony, supplementary to Books XIX—XXI.	...	285
An Âpri hymn	... ..	285

## BOOK XXIX.

Supplementary Texts and Formulas of the Aṣvamedha or Horse-Sacrifice	... ..	293
Praise of the Horse as identified with the Sun	...	294
An Âpri hymn	... ..	297
Eulogy of the Bow and Implements of War...	...	298
Supplement to the List of Victims in Book XXIV	...	301

## BOOK XXX.

The Purushamedha or Human Sacrifice	... ..	303
Enumeration of Victims, men and women, to be dedicated to various Deities and Abstractions	... ..	304

## BOOK XXXI

The Purushamedha continued	... ..	309
The Purushasûkta	... ..	309
Glorification of the First Performer of the Purushamedha	... ..	313

## BOOK XXXII.

Texts and Formulas of the Sarvamedha or Sacrifice for Universal Success and Prosperity	...	314
---	-----	-----



	<i>Page</i>
Eulogy of the Sacrificer ... ..	315
Prayer for Wisdom and glory ... ..	316

## BOOK XXXIII.

Continuation of the Sarvamedha Formulas ... ..	317
A Litany addressed to Agni ... ..	317
Glorification of Indra ... ..	319
Glorification, with Libations, of Sârya ... ..	322
Unconnected verses in praise of various Deities ... ..	326

## BOOK XXXIV.

The Śivasāṅkalpa Upanishad ... ..	332
Miscellaneous Texts suitable for the General Sacrifice ... ..	332
Prayer to Bhaga ... ..	337
Praise of Pūshan ... ..	338
Investiture with a Golden Ornament ... ..	339
Prayer to Brahmaṇaspati ... ..	341

## BOOK XXXV.

Formulas, connected with the Pitṛiyajña or Sacrifice to the Fathers or Ancestral Manes, to be used at funeral ceremonies ... ..	342
Purificatory and benedictive Formulas ... ..	343

## BOOK XXXVI.

Preliminary Formulas of the Pravargya Ceremony ... ..	346
---	-----

## BOOK XXXVII.

Formulas to be used at the performance of the Pra- vargya ... ..	349
Fumigation of, and addresses to, the three Caldrons ... ..	351
Circumambulation of the Mahāvira ... ..	351
The Rauhiṇa Oblation ... ..	353

## BOOK XXXVIII.

Continuation of the Pravargya Formulas ... ..	354
Calling and milking of the Cow ... ..	354

*Page*

Anointing of the Mahāvira	...	...	356
Address to Agni represented by the Mahāvira	...	...	356
Remains of the contents drunk by Sacrificer and Priests	...	...	358

## BOOK XXXIX.

Expiatory Formulas to remedy any defect in the performance of the Pravargya Ceremony	...	...	359
Various Deities represented by the Mahāvira	...	...	359
Names of seven Maruts or Storm-Gods	...	...	360
Propitiation of various Deities	...	...	360
The Object of the Pravargya	...	...	361

## BOOK XL.

The Îṣāvāsyam or Îṣopanishad	...	...	363
Îṣ, Lord, Soul of All, the only Absolute Reality	...	...	363
Renunciation and Religious Works or Karma	...	...	363
The Âtmâ or Self	...	...	364
Sambhûti and Asambhûti	...	...	366
Sambhava and Asambhava	...	...	366
Sambhûti and Vināṣa	...	...	366
Nescience and Science	...	...	367
The Prayer of the dying Devotee	...	...	367, 368
Excursus on the Îṣopanishad	...	...	368

## APPENDICES :—

I. Index of Hymns and Verses reproduced from the Ṛigveda and the Atharva-veda	...	...	373
II. Index of Names, Etc.	...	...	379
III. Corrigenda	...	...	411

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The demy 8vo size of this second Edition of the White Yajurveda by Griffith has been specially selected, at the request of the public at large, to bring it into conformity with the size of the other Vedas, by the same author, and is in the main a reprint from the previous Double Crown 16 vo edition which was published in the year 1899 and so well received in all scholarly circles. Owing to a variety of causes, the publication of the second edition, though needed for a long time, was considerably delayed, to the great disappointment of a large circle of readers in India as well as abroad. The Publishers are now glad to present the second edition of this great work to the lovers of Sanskrit literature throughout the world. Every attempt has been made to follow the first edition scrupulously excepting that the pagings, from beginning to end, owing to change in size, have been entirely altered.

E. J. LAZARUS & CO.  
Medical Hall Press,  
*Benares.*

*Benares, January, 1928.*

## PREFACE.

---

THE YAJURVEDA—derived from the roots *yaj*, to sacrifice or worship, and *vid*, to know,—is the Knowledge of Sacrifice or Sacrificial Texts and Formulas as distinguished from the R̥gveda or Knowledge of Recited Praise, the Sāmaveda or Knowledge of Chanted Hymns, and the Atharva or Brahmaveda which is the Knowledge of Prayer, Charm, and Spells. Though ranking second in the Indian enumeration of the Vedas and containing much that is of very ancient origin, its compilation in its present form, exhibiting as it does the almost complete development of castes and mixt castes and considerable advance in arts and sciences, trades, handicrafts and occupations, is evidently of later date than that even of the Atharva. The Samhitā or Collection of its hymns, texts, and formulas, constituting the hymn-book and prayer-book of the Adhvaryu priests as distinguished from the Hotar, the Udgâtar, and the Brahman, the special priests, respectively, of the three other Vedas, owes its origin to the increasing multiformity and complication of the Indian ritual and the recognized insufficiency of the simple and unsystematically arranged Collection of R̥gveda Hymns to meet the requirements of the performers of various essentially important rites and ceremonies.

The Yajurveda, owing to a schism among its earliest teachers and their followers, was divided into two distinct Samhitās or Collections called—probably from the names of the Rishis or inspired Seers who are respectively their reputed compilers—the Taittirīya and the Vājasaneyā or Vājasaneyi; the former and older being known also by the title Kṛishṇa or Black—probably from its dark or obscure appearance, the collection of sacrificial texts and formulas being perplexingly intermingled with the Brāhmaṇa or exegetical portion which explains them

and teaches their ritual application—, and the latter being called Śukla or White, the revised, systematic and clear Collection containing the texts and formulas by themselves with a totally distinct Brâhmaṇa, the Śatapatha, as an appendix. In the two divisions, besides these essential points of difference, are found occasional verbal and orthoepic variations which are generally of little importance. The order of rites and ceremonies is substantially identical, but the White contains a few more texts than the Black.

The Samhitâ of the White Yajurveda consists of forty Adhyâyas or Books containing, with frequent repetitions of the same text, about two thousand verses. A large portion of these are Richas or Strophes borrowed—frequently with variations—from the Rîgveda, and sometimes from the Atharva : these, of course, are metrical. Nearly equal in quantity are the Yajus texts or sacrificial formulas—the most characteristic portion, from which the Veda derives its name—composed in measured prose ‘which rises now and then,’ as Professor Weber observes, ‘to a true rhythmical swing,’ and long passages, such as the lists of victims to be tied up and dedicated at the Aṣvamedha and the Purushamedha, which are necessarily in the simplest prose.

For further information with regard to this Veda the reader should consult Professor Weber’s History of Indian Literature (English Translation by John Mann and Theodor Zachariae : Trübner’s Oriental Series) ; Professor Max Müller’s History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature ; Professor J. Eggeling’s Introduction, Vol. XII, of the Sacred Books of the East, or, for a briefer account, Mrs. Manning’s Ancient and Mediaeval India, Vol. I. pp. 107—109.

My translation follows the fine edition of the White Yajurveda or Vâjasaneyi-Samhitâ, in the two recensions—the Mâdhyaṇḍina and the Kâṇva—, with Mahidhara’s Commentary, the Vedadîpa, or Lamp of Knowledge, written towards the close of the sixteenth century, published under the patronage of the

Honourable Court of Directors of the East India Company in 1849 at Berlin by Dr. Albrecht Weber, at that time Docent of the Sanskrit language at that University. This excellent edition consisting of three Parts the latter two of which contain the Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa in the Mādhyandina recension with extracts from the Commentaries of Sayana, Harisvāmin, and Dvivedagaṇga, and the Śrauta-Sūtra of Kātyāyana with extracts from the Commentaries of Karka and Yājñikadeva, has not been reprinted and is now practically unobtainable. In India the text of the Mādhyandina recension with Mahidhara's Commentary has been issued in a cheap form at Calcutta by Pandit Jibānanda Vidyāsāgara, B.A., Superintendent of the Free Sanskrit College College, of which a second edition appeared in 1892; and a lithographed edition of the text with a Hindī translation of Mahidhara's Commentary was published in 1874, at Besma in the North-Western Provinces, by Rājā Giriprasāda Varman of that place. A cheap edition of the text, in unbound MS. form, has been published at Bombay.

No separate translation of the whole Saṃhitā or Collection of Texts and Formulas has appeared in any European language. It was Professor Weber's intention, as signified in his History of Indian Literature, to bring out a translation giving the ceremonial belonging to each verse, together with a full glossary, but 'this promise has not been fulfilled, owing to the pressure of other labours.' This scholar had previously published a Latin translation with annotations in the same language, of Books IX. and X. in his Vājasaneyi-Saṃhitā Specimen (Breslau, 1846), and more recently a German version of Book XVI. in Indische Studien II. pp. 14 ff., and of the list of men and women to be dedicated at the Purushamedha in his treatise on Human Sacrifice among Indians of the Vedic Age reprinted in his Indische Streifen I. pp. 76-84. Of Book XL. as an Upanishad there are several translations into English.

Moreover, nearly the whole of the first eighteen Books has been incorporated—dissected and explained clause by clause—in

the first nine Books of the Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa ; and an admirable translation of this vast work by Professor Julius Eggeling is now nearly completed in the Sacred Books of the East, four volumes (XII., XXVI., XLI., XLIII. of that series) having already appeared, and the concluding volume (XLV) being in the press. From this translation—which, but for its bulk and costliness would make half of my work superfluous—and from Professor Eggeling's annotations, I have derived the greatest assistance, and most gratefully record my obligations.

All that I have attempted to do is to give a faithful translation, to the best of my ability, of the texts and sacrificial formulas of the Veda, with just sufficient commentary, chiefly from Mahidhara to make them intelligible. Much additional information may be found in Professor A. Hillebrandt's *Ritual-Litteratur, Vedische Opfer und Zauber* (Grundriss der Indo-Arischen Philologie und Altertumskunde), Strassburg : 1897 ; and further minute details of the various sacrifices, rites and ceremonies are given in the Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa as already mentioned, and in various articles, referred to in my notes, by Professor A. Weber, the great authority on the Yajurveda and all that is connected with it.

R. T. H. GRIFFITH.

KOTAGIRI, NILGIRIS :

*May, 1899.*

---



# THE TEXTS OF THE WHITE YAJURVEDA OR VÂJASANEYA-SAMHITÂ.

—♦♦♦—

## BOOK THE FIRST.

—:o:—

THEE for food. Thee for vigour. Ye are breezes.  
To noblest work God Savitar impel you. Inviolable !  
swell his share for Indra.  
No thief, no evil-minded man shall master you rich in  
offspring, free from pain and sickness,  
Be constant, numerous to this lord of cattle. Guard  
thou the cattle of the Sacrificer.

---

Books I. and II. contain the texts and formulas required at the New and Full Moon sacrifices, the regular performance of which is obligatory on the Brâhmanical householder during thirty years from his Agnyâdhâna or ceremonial establishment of his own sacrificial fires ; or, according to some authorities, during his whole remaining life. Each of these sacrifices usually requires two days for its performance, the work of the first day consisting in introductory ceremonies such as the preparation of the Âhavaniya and Dakshinâgni, or Eastern and Southern fire-places, for the reception of fire from the Western fireplace, the Gârhapatya or Householder's hearth ; the solemn taking of the *vrata* or vow of fasting and abstention during the sacrifice ; and the performance by the sacrificer of the evening Agnihotra or burnt oblation of milk. On this day also, the day before the appearance of the New or the Full moon, the Adhvaryu priest, who performs the practical part of the sacrifice, cuts a branch from a Parpa or Palâsa tree (*Butea Frondosa*), or from a Sâmî tree (*Acacia Suma*), trims it and uses it as a switch to drive the calves away from the cows whose milk is to form part of the offerings of the next day's special ceremony.

I *Thee* : 'I cut' understood. The Palâsa branch is addressed by the Adhvaryu. *For food* : as instrumental in obtaining the seasonable rain and the good harvest which will result from the sacrifice. *Thee for vigour* : 'I cut or trim,' in order to obtain the bodily strength which a sufficiency of food may be expected to bring. *Ye* : the Adhvaryu touches and addresses the calves. *Breezes* : as the winds purify the ground, so do ye with your droppings which are used for smearing, and so cleansing, the floors of houses ; or, perhaps, meaning 'intruders', preventing the milking of the cows ; or, free to wander where you will, and then to

- 2 Strainer of Vasu art thou. Thou art heaven. Earth art thou. Thou art Mâtarisvan's caldron.  
 Thou art the All-container. Stand thou firmly, secure by Law Supreme, and do not totter. Nor be thy Lord of Sacrifice unsteady.
- 3 Thou art the strainer, hundred-streamed, of Vasu. Thou art the strainer, thousand-streamed, of Vasu.  
 May Savitar the God with Vasu's strainer, thousand-streamed, rightly cleansing, purify thee.
- 4 Which didst thou milk ? This is the cow Viṣvāyu. This Viṣvakarman. This is Viṣvadhâyas.

---

return home. The following lines contain a benediction on the cows. *Noblest work* : the sacrifice, in which their milk is the most important element. *Savitar* : the Sun-God as the great vivifier and stimulator. *No thief, etc* : cf. R. V. VI. 28. 7. *Guard thou* : the Adhvaryu addresses the sacred branch which he hides on the eastern side of the Âhavaniya or of the Gârhapatya house.

2 *Strainer of Vasu* : cleanser, purifier, of the sacrifice ; *vasu* meaning originally good, kind, wealthy. This *pavitram* or strainer, made of two or three blades of Kuṣa grass or Darbha (Poa Cynosuroides), used at religious ceremonies, is fastened with this formula on the hidden Palāsa or Sami branch (verse 1). *Thou art heaven* : he puts the *sthali* or cooking-pot on the Gârhapatya fire, and addresses it. He calls it heaven because as an implement of sacrifice it aids in producing rain. *Earth* : as being made of clay. *Mâtarisvan's caldron* : a fanciful expression for the atmosphere or mid-region of air, Mâtarisvan being here identified with Vāyu, the wind-God. *Lord of Sacrifice* : the *yajamana* or householder who institutes and takes part in the sacrifice. The strainer is then put on the cooking-pot, and addressed.

3 *Purify thee* : the milk which is to be used in the Agnihotra sacrifice.

4 *Which didst thou milk ?* : this is properly part of verse 3. In reply to this question, thrice repeated, of the Adhvaryu, the milker (who may be any one above the rank of a Śūdra) mentions the ordinary name of each of the three cows, and the Adhvaryu gives her a sacrificial name, thereby imparting to her the virtues and powers which the name signifies. *Viṣvāyu* : All-life-containing. *Viṣvakarman* : All-effecting. *Viṣvadhâyas* : All-supporting. *Thee* : the milk which is now removed from the fire. The mixture is then covered over with a vessel not made of earth, and entrusted to the guardianship of Vishnu or the sacrifice.

- Thee, Indra's share, with Soma do I curdle. Be thou protector of the oblation, Vishṇu.
- 5 I will observe the vow, Lord of Vows, Agni ! May I have strength therefor. Success attend me.  
Now into truth from untruth do I enter.
- 6 Who is it that unites thee ? He unites thee. For what doth he yoke thee ? For that he yokes thee.  
You two for work, you two for its completion.
- 7 Scorched are the fiends, scorched the malignant beings.  
Burnt out are fiends, burnt out malignant beings.  
Throughout the spacious middle air I travel.
- 8 Thou art the yoke. Injure thou him who injures. Harm him who harms us. Harm the man we injure.  
Thou art the Gods' best carrier, bound most firmly, filled fullest, welcomest, Gods' best invoker.
- 9 Thou art unbent, receiver of oblations. Stand firmly in thy place and do not totter.

5. Spoken by the sacrificer who with his wife is about to take the prescribed *vrata* or vow of abstinence from certain food and enjoyment during the performance of the ceremonies. *Lord of Vows* : Agni is said to be the Gods' *Vratapati*, Lord or Keeper of vows. *Truth* : reality, godhead. *Untruth* : unreality, perishable humanity ; that is, 'I attain to a divine body and am no longer a mere man.' He is thus bound to speak nothing but the truth.

6 *Unites thee* ? : places the vessel containing the water, which has been formally brought forward, by the side of the *ahavaniya* fire ? The question is asked by the *Adhvaryu*. *For what* ? or For whom ? *For that* : or For him : *kasmā*, like Latin *cui*, being either masculine or neuter. The meaning of the questions is ambiguous, the interrogative pronoun *ka*, Who ?, in all its cases being also regarded as a name of *Prajâpati*, Lord of Creatures. See The Hymns of the *Rigveda*, X. 121. *You two* : the ladle used in offering the *Agnihotras*, and the winnowing-basket with which chaff and grain are separated. *Work* : the sacrifice. The words 'I take' are understood.

7 *Scorched* : the ladle and winnowing-basket are heated, to symbolize the expulsion of malignant spirits who infest the air, after which the *Adhvaryu* is free to move in all directions.

8 The *Adhvaryu* addresses the yoke (*dhur*) of the cart which contains the grain and other elements of sacrifice. *Injure* : *dhârva*. The play on the word is lost in translation. *Bound most firmly* : *sasnitamam* ; or, in accordance with the etymology of the word, best provider, most liberal giver.

9 He addresses the cart. *Vishṇu* : the sacrifice. *Lie open* :

- Nor be thy Lord of sacrifice unsteady.  
 Let Vishnu mount thee. To the wind lie open. The  
 demons are expelled. Let the five grasp it.
- 10 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of  
 Asvins, with the hands of Pûshan,  
 Thee dear to Agni, dear to Agni-Soma.
- 11 Thee for abundance, not for evil spirit. May mine eye  
 look upon the light of heaven.  
 May those with doors stand on the earth securely.  
 Throughout the spacious middle air I travel.  
 Upon the navel of the earth I place thee, on Aditi's lap.  
 Protect the oblation, Agni !
- 12 Ye two are strainers that belong to Vishnu. By Savitar's  
 impulse, with this flawless strainer I purify you with  
 the rays of Sûrya.  
 Bright Waters, flowing forward, foremost drinkers, lead  
 forward now this sacrifice, lead forward the Sacrifice's  
 Lord, the God-devoted Lord of the Sacrifice, the  
 liberal giver.

he addresses the rice. *The five* : his fingers, with which, when  
 he has mounted the cart, he touches the rice.

10 *By impulse* : *prasave*. *Savitar* : the Impeller and  
 Vivifier. *Asvins* : twin Light-Gods, heralds of Dawn, who are the  
 Adhvaryus of the Gods. *Pûshan* : a solar Deity who distributes  
 their respective portions to the Gods. *Thee* : the rice. Agni  
 and the dual Deity Agni-Soma are mentioned because an un-  
 addressed oblation would cause doubt and contention among  
 the Gods.

The offering to Agni at a Full Moon sacrifice is a rice-cake  
 presented on eight potsherds, and that to Agni-Soma one on  
 eleven.

11 *Thee* : the remainder of the rice ; 'I leave' being understood.  
*For abundance* : or, according to Mahidhara, for future oblation.  
*For evil spirit* : *arâtaye* ; or, with Mahidhara, for non-oblation.  
*Light* : comprehending, according to Mahidhara, sacrifice, day,  
 Gods, and Sun. *Those with doors* : houses, especially the house  
 of the Sacrificer. *Throughout, etc.* see I. 7. *Navel* : or centre.  
*Aditi's lap* : the bosom of infinite Earth.

12 *Strainers* : he makes two (see I. 2), and addresses them.  
*Vishnu* : the sacrifice. *Flawless strainer* : the wind. *You* :  
 the sacrificial waters. *Foremost drinkers* : of the Soma with  
 which they are mingled.

13 Indra elected you in fight with Vṛitra : in fight with Vṛitra you elected Indra.

By over-sprinkling are ye consecrated. I sprinkle thee agreeable to Agni. I sprinkle thee welcome to Agni-Soma.

Pure for the work divine be ye, and holy, pure for the sacrifice to Gods. Whatever of yours the impure have by their touch polluted, hereby I cleanse for you from all defilement.

14 Giver art of thou of happiness. Rejected are fiends, rejected are malignant beings.

Aditi's skin art thou May Aditi receive thee. A wooden stone art thou. Thou art a broad-based stone. May the skin of Aditi receive thee.

15 Body of Agni art thou, the releaser of speech. I seize thee for the Gods' enjoyment.

A mighty stone art thou, formed out of timber.

Make ready for the Deities this oblation : with careful preparation make it ready.

Havishkṛit, come ! Havishkṛit, come ! Havishkṛit, come !

13 *Elected* : mixed with Soma, to inspirit him. *Vṛitra* : the cloud-demon who obstructs and withholds the rain. The root of the word is *vṛi*, to encompass, also, to choose ; hence the play on the words *avṛita*, he elected, *avṛindhvam*, ye elected, and *Vṛitra*. Cf. R. V. III. 34. 3, *vṛitram avṛiṇot*, he (Indra) encompassed Vṛitra, the Encompasser. *Thee* : the oblation. *Be ye* : the sacrificial vessels which he purifies by sprinkling.

14 *Giver, etc.* : he addresses the black-antelope's skin—'one of the symbols of Brâhmanical worship and civilization. See Sacred Books of the East, XII. p. 23 note. It is spread under the wooden mortar in which the rice is husked and pounded, to prevent any loss of the sacred offerings. *Rejected* : more literally, 'shaken off,' by shaking the skin as it falls to the ground. *Aditi* : Earth.

*Wooden stone* : the mortar is addressed, made of wood but representing the pressing-stones with which Soma juice is extracted.

15 *Thou* : the rice-oblations poured into the mortar. *Releaser of speech* : of the voice of the priest which hitherto has been restrained. *Great wooden stone* : the pestle is addressed. *Havishkṛit* : oblation-preparer ; the Sacrificer, his wife, or another.

- 16 Thou art a cock whose tongue is sweet with honey. Call to us hither sap and manly vigour.  
 May we with thee in every fight be victors. Rain-grown art thou. May the rain-grown receive thee.  
 Cleared off are fiends, cleared off are evil beings. Expelled are fiends. May Vāyu separate you. May Savitar the God, the golden-handed, with flawless hand unto himself receive you.
- 17 Bold art thou. Cast away the Corpse-consumer. Drive off the fire that eats raw flesh, O Agni.  
 That which makes offerings to the Gods bring hither.  
 Firm art thou. Make earth firm. For the foe's slaughter I set thee on, devoted to the priesthood, devoted to the nobles and the kinsmen.
- 18 Agni, do thou accept our holy service.  
 Keeper art thou : make firm the Air's mid-region. For the foe's death I set thee on, devoted to priesthood and nobility and kinsmen.  
 Thou art a stay : uphold the sky securely. For the foe's death, etc.

16 *Thou* : the sacrificial implement, a peg or wedge, with which the pressing-stones are beaten, is addressed. *Cock* : on account of the noise it makes. *Sweet* : to the Gods, as announcing the preparation of sacrifice. *Rain-grown* : the winnowing-basket, made of reeds and strong grass that grow rapidly in the rainy season, is addressed. *Thee* : the husked rice, grown also in the Rains, which is poured into the winnowing-basket. *Cleared off* : together with the fallen husks. *Vāyu* : the wind, *You* : the husked and the unhusked grain. *Flawless* : letting no grains fall through separated fingers. *Receive you* : the husked grain.

17 *Thou* : the poker or fire-shovel of Palāśa wood is addressed. *Corpse-consumer* : the fire of the funeral pile. *That eats raw flesh* : domestic fire for cooking meat. These two forms of fire are excluded, and the sacrificial fire is to remain. *Firm art thou* : the potsherd on which the oblation is to be cooked is addressed. *The kinsmen* : of the Sacrificer.

18 *Keeper* : a second potsherd is addressed. *Stay* : a third potsherd is addressed. *I set thee on* : he addresses a fourth potsherd which he puts on the fire. *Ye* : the remaining potsherd which he covers with live coals. *Bhrigus and Angirases* : ancient priestly families, most intimately connected with the worship of Agni.

- I set thee on for sake of all the regions. Formers of layers are ye, and heap-formers. With Bhṛigus' and Angirases' heat be heated.
- 19 Giver of happiness art thou. Rejected are fiends, rejected are malignant beings. Aditi's skin art thou. May Aditi receive thee.
- Bowl, rock art thou. May Aditi's skin receive thee.  
Thou art the sky's supporting pillar.  
Bowl from the rock art thou. The rock receive thee.
- 20 Grain art thou. Please the Gods. Thee for in-breathing. For out-breath thee. Thee for diffusive breathing. May I impart to life a long extension.
- May Savitar the God, the golden-handed, with flawless hand unto himself receive you.  
Thee for the eye. Juice art thou of the Great ones.
- 21 By impulse of God Savitar I strew thee, with arms of Aśvins, with the hands of Pāshan.
- With plants let waters, plants with sap be mingled. United be the rich ones with the moving. The sweet ones and the sweet be joined together.
- 22 For generation's sake I join thee. This is Agni's. This Agni-Soma's. Thee for food.

19 *Giver, etc* : the black-antelope's skin is again addressed. See I. 14. *Bowl, rock* : the nether pressing-stone now placed on the skin. *Bowl from the rock* : the upper and smaller stone regarded as the offspring of the nether stone.

20 *Grain* : the rice now poured on the nether stone is addressed. *Please* : *dhiṇuhi*, imperative of *dhi* from which Mahidhara derives *dhānyam*, grain. *In-breathing, etc.* : three of the five or more vital airs. *Life* : of the sacrificer. *May Savitar, etc.* : repeated from I. 16. *Thee* : 'I look at' understood. *For the eye* : that the sacrificer's sight may be strengthened. *Thou* : the clarified sacrificial butter. *Great ones* : the cows.

21 *Thee* : the ground rice which is now poured into a vessel which contains the two strainers (I. 12). *Plants* : the rice. *Rich ones* : the waters with which the flour is mixed. *The moving* : the plants, the rice.

22 *For generation's sake* : that children may be born to the Sacrificer. The mixture of rice and water is addressed. *This* : the dough is divided, one lump or cake for Agni and one for the dual deity, Agni-Soma. *Thee* : the clarified butter. *For food* ; as in I. 1. *Caldron* : the rice-cake is likened to the caldron used at the Pravargya ceremony, introductory to the Soma Sacrifice.



Thou art the caldron, life of all that liveth. Spread thyself widely forth, thou, widely spreading. So may thy Lord of sacrifice spread widely.

Thy skin let Agni harm not, In highest heaven let the God Savitar bake thee.

23 Fear not. Shrink not. Let not the sacrifice be languid, not languid be the Sacrificer's offspring.

For Trita thee. For Dvita thee. For Ekata thee.

24 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee, with arms of Aśvins, with the hands of Pāśhan, thee who for gods performest sacred service.

Indra's right arm art thou: sharp with a thousand spikes, a hundred edges. The keen-edged Wind art thou, the foeman's slayer.

25 O Earth, whereon men serve the Gods with worship, let me not do thy plant's root any damage.

Go to the pen, the cowstall. Heaven rain for thee.

On this earth's farthest end, God Savitar, bind him with hundred fetters, bind the men who hates us and whom we hate. Thence do not thou release him.

See Sacred Books of the East, XII. p. 44, note. *Agni*: the fire on which the cake is put.

23 *Fear not*: my touch. He addresses the cake and touches it. *Trita* = τρίτος third; an ancient Vedic Deity, perhaps Agni in his third or lightning form. *Dvita* and *Ekata*, formed analogically from *dvi*, two, and *eka*, one, are Brāhmanical figments, and are said to be Trita's brothers. See Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, pp. 67-69. According to Mahidhara the three are Agni's brothers. *Thee*: 'I pour out' understood; the water with which the cooking-vessel has been rinsed.

24 *Thee*: the *sphya*, a wooden implement shaded like a sword used for stirring the boiled rice, drawing lines on the ground, and other sacrificial purposes. *Thousand spikes*: like, and representing in its power, the thunderbolt of Indra. *Foeman's slayer*: destroyer of Asuras or fiends and of those who hate and interrupt sacrifices.

25 *O Earth, etc.*: with this formula the Adhvaryu throws the *sphya* on a clump of grass placed between him and the altar. *Go to the pen, etc.*: be not wasted; mix with the droppings of the cows. He addresses the earth raised up by the *sphya*. *Rain for thee*: he addresses the altar. *Earth's farthest end*: that is Naraka or hell. With this formula the loose soil is thrown upon the rubbish-heap.

26 May I drive Araru away from Earth, the seat of men's oblations to the Gods. Go to the pen . . . . . release him (as in verse 25).

O Araru, thou shalt not soar to heaven. Let not thy drop mount upward to the sky.

Go to the pen . . . . . release him (as in verse 25).

27 I with the metre Gâyatrî enclose thee. I lay the Trisṭup metre round about thee. With Jagatî metre I confine and gird thee.

Sprung from good soil art thou, and bliss-bestowing. Pleasant art thou, and a fair seat to rest on. Thou hast both strengthening food and drink in plenty.

28 Before the cruel foe's secret departure, Mighty One, raising high earth, life-bestower, which to the Moon they lifted by oblations, that earth the sages still point out and worship.

Deposit in its place the sprinkling-water. Thou art the slayer of the man who hates us.

29 Scorched are the demons, scorched the evil beings. Burnt out are fiends, burnt out malignant creatures.

Unsharpened, thou art slayer of the foemen. Thee, rich in food, I cleanse for the food's kindling.

Scorched . . . . . creatures (as above).

Thee rich in food, I cleanse for the food's kindling.

26 The *sphya* is thrown a second time. *Araru* : a certain Asura or fiend. See R. V. X. 99. 10 ; A. V. VI. 46. 1. *Thy drop* : earth, or the altar in the shape of the earth, is addressed, while the *sphya* is thrown a third time. The *drop* is earth's life sustaining moisture which must not mount upward and be lost.

27 The names of the three chief Vedic metres are given to the three lines drawn with the *sphya* on three sides of the altar. *Thee* : Vishṇu that is, the sacrifice. *Sprung from good soil* : the Vedi or altar is addressed.

28 *The cruel foe's* : probably the demon Araru is meant. *Mighty One* : Vishṇu or the sacrifice, is addressed. *Point out* : in the spots of the Moon. *Deposit* ; the Âgnidhra or fire-kindling priest is addressed. *Its place* : the altar. *Thou* : the water, which is called on to aid in defending the sacrifice from interruption.

29 *Scorched, etc.* : the formula is repeated from 1. 7. The *aruva* or dipping-spoon is symbolically heated. *I cleanse* : by wiping it with sacred grass. *For the food's kindling* : with sacrificial butter. With this formula he cleanses the *sruk* or offering-spoon.

30 A zone for Aditi art thou. Pervader of Vishṇu art thou. For great strength I take thee. I look upon thee with an eye uninjured.

Thou art the tongue of Agni. Good invoker of Gods be thou at every holy station, at every sacrificial text I utter.

31 By Savitar's impulsion do I cleanse thee, with flawless strainer, with the rays of Sūrya.

By Savitar's impulsion do I cleanse you, with flawless strainer, with the rays of Sūrya.

Light art thou ; thou art splendid ; thou art Amrit. Thou, truly, art the Gods' beloved station, inviolable means of holy worship.

30 The Adhvaryu girds the Sacrificer's wife with a triple cord of Muñja grass (*Saccharum Munja*), and initiates her as her husband's associate in the ceremony. *Aditi* : Earth, represented by the Sacrificer's wife. *Pervader* : the southward end of the girdle is addressed. *Vishnu* : the Sacrifice. *I* : the matron speaks as she looks down on the pot of sacrificial butter which the Adhvaryu places before her.

31 The Adhvaryu speaks. *Thee* : the clarified butter. *You* : the sprinkling waters. *Thou* : the butter. *Amrit* : nectar, the drink of the Gods ; or, immortal. *Beloved station* : 'favourite resort (or, dainty)' : Eggeling.



## BOOK THE SECOND.

THOU art a black-buck dwelling in the covert. I sprinkle thee agreeable to Agni.

Thou art the altar. Thee welcome to the sacred grass I sprinkle

Thou art the sacred covering-grass. I sprinkle thee grateful to the sacrificial ladles.

- 2 Thou art what giveth Aditi her moisture. Thou art the hair-tuft on the head of Vishṇu. I spread thee, wool-soft, good for Gods to sit on.

Hail to the Earth's Lord ! To the World's Lord Hail !  
Hail to the Lord of Beings !

- 3 For safety of this all let the Gandharva Viśvāvasu lay thee round as a protection. Thou art the Sacrificer's guard, thou, Agni, lauded and worthy to receive laudation.

Indra's right arm art thou. For safety.....laudation.

1 *Thou* : the Adhvaryu addresses the fuel placed on the altar, as he unties and sprinkles it. *Black-buck* : sacrifice in the shape of a black deer : Mahidhara. *Altar* : which he sprinkles. *Sacred grass* : the Barhis or sacrificial grass with which the altar is covered.

2 *Thou* : the remainder of the water, which he pours on the roots of the grass. *Aditi* : the earth. *Hair-tuft* : this formula is addressed to the Prastara a tied-up bunch of grass put upon the sacred grass which covers the altar. *Thee* : the sacred grass. *Hail ! etc.* : the fire is enclosed with three fenders or fencing sticks. Any part of the oblation that falls outside these sticks is offered to Agni's three brothers who are here called respectively Earth's Lord, World's Lord, and Lord of Beings.

3 Here begins the ceremony of laying the *paridhis* or enclosing-sticks, made of Palāśa or other sacred wood, round the sacrificial fire. *Viśvāvasu* : Lord of all Treasure (see R. V. X. 85. 21 ; 139. 4, 5 ), chief of the Gandharvas, a class of celestial beings closely connected with light and the aerial waters. *Thee* : the first enclosing-stick, placed on the west side of the fire. *Indra's arm* : the second stick, placed on the south side. The third stick is laid on the north side. *Mitra Varuṇa* : Mitra (the Friend) is the Irānian Mithra and identified with the Sun. Varuṇa (Encompasser), originally the starry heaven, is the chief Vedic

For safety of This All, with firm law, northward let Mitra-Varuṇa lay thee round as keeper. Thou art the Sacrificer's guard.....laudation.

- 4 Thee, Sage, who offerest to Gods their banquet, we will enkindle till thou shinest brightly, thee mighty in the sacrifice, O Agni.
- 5 Thou art a kindler. From the east let Sūrya keep thee secure from every imprecation.  
You are the arms of Savitar. I spread thee as soft as wool, good for the Gods to sit on. On thee sit Vasus, Rudras and Ādityas!
- 6 Thou who art called Juhû art rich in fatness. On this dear seat, with the dear home, be seated.  
Thou, Upabhr̥it by name, are rich in fatness. On this..... be seated.  
Thou who art called Dhruvâ, art rich in fatness. On this etc.  
In the Law's lap they have sat down in safety.  
Guard these. Guard thou the Sacrifice, O Vishnu. Keep thou the Sacrifice's Lord in safety.
- 7 O Agni, Winner of the Spoil, I cleanse thee, thee who wilt hasten to the spoil, Spoil-winner.

4 A *samidh* or kindling-stick is applied to light the fire.  
*Thee* : the Āhavanīya fire.

5 *Thou* : a second kindling-stick is applied and addressed.  
*From the east* : as it is protected by enclosing-sticks on the three other sides. *Sūrya* : the Sun God, the expeller of evil spirits who would disturb the sacrifice. *You* : two blades of grass laid cross-wise on the grass which covers the altar. *Thee* : the Prastara (II.2), which he unites and spreads. *Vasus* : a group of deities eight in number, associated with Indra, and, in later texts, with Agni. *Rudras* : a group of deities, sons of Rudra, eleven or thirty-three in number. *Ādityas* : sons of Aditi, a class of Gods of whom Varuṇa is chief. Six are enumerated in R. V. II. 27. 1. In R. V. IX. 114. 3 they are said to be seven in number, and in R. V. X. 72. 8 eight.

6 The Adhvaryu addresses and takes hold of three offering-spoons or ladles made of different sorts of wood, the Juhû, the Upabhr̥it, and the Dhruvâ, which he lays down in order, the first on the Prastara and the others on the Barhis or altar-grass beneath it. *The Law's lap* : the bosom of sacrifice. *Vishnu* : the sacrifice.

7 *Spoil* : or food, according to Mahidhara. *I cleanse* : he trims the fire. *Svadhâ* : the prescribed sacrificial exclamation or

Obeisance to the Gods ! Svadhâ to Fathers ! Be both of you easy for me to handle.

8 May I to-day offer Gods unspilt butter. Let me not with my foot offend thee, Vishnu.

Agni, may I approach thy shade abounding in store of riches. Thou art Vishnu's mansion.

Hence Indra wrought his deed of manly vigour. The sacrifice stood firmly elevated.

9 O Agni, undertake the Hotar's office, take on thyself the duty of an envoy.

Heaven and Earth guard thee ! Guard thou Earth and Heaven.

May Indra be, by this presented butter to Gods of fair oblation. Svâhâ ! Let light combine with light.

10 Indra bestow on me that Indra-power ! May wealth in full abundance gather round us. Let blessings wait on us, yea, real blessings,

Our Mother, Earth, hath been invited hither. May Earth, our Mother, in return invite us. I, through my Kindler-ship, am Agni. Svâhâ !

11 The Father Heaven hath been invited hither. May Heaven the Father in return invite us.

of deceased ancestors. The word means also the food offered to them. *Both of you* : the offering spoons called Juhû and Upabhrit.

8 *With my foot* : he must step to the south side of the altar with the left foot in advance of the right, and return with the right foot before the left. *Vishnu* : the personified Sacrifice. *Shade* : shelter ; place of refuge. *Hence* : starting from this place of sacrifice. *His deed* : the slaughter of the drought-demon Vritra. *Firmly elevated* : securely established and uninterrupted after Indra's victory.

9 *Hotar's* ; sacrificer's or invoker's ; he is the chief priest with whom the Adhvaryu is associated. *Envoy* : messenger to the Gods to whom he bears oblations. *Svâhâ !* : a sacrificial exclamation : Ave ! Hail ! Benedictio sit ! *Light combine* : the butter in the Juhû with that in the Dhruvâ, which he now mixes.

10 *That Indra-power* : the great power which I hope for. The formula is muttered by the Sacrificer. *May wealth, etc.* : taken from R. V. I. 98. 3. *Earth* : Prithivi : the broad, expansive one.

11 *Father Heaven* : or Heaven-Father ; Dyaushpitâ (Dyauh pitri) = Ζεύς πατήρ, Jupiter ; the Universal Father, the Consort of Earth. *I receive thee* : said by the Brahman or directing priest

By impulse of God Savitar I receive thee with arms of  
Aśvins, with the hands of Pāśhan. I feed upon thee  
with the mouth of Agni.

- 12 God Savitar, this sacrifice of thine have they proclaimed  
unto Brihaspati the Brahman Priest.

Therefore protect the sacrifice, protect the sacrifice's lord,  
protect thou me.

- 13 The butter's rapid flow delight his spirit! Brihaspati ex-  
tend this act of worship. May he restore the sacrifice  
uninjured.

Here let all Gods rejoice. Om! Step thou forward.

- 14 This is the stick for kindling thee, O Agni. By means of  
this grow strong and swell to greatness. May we too  
grow in strength and swell to greatness.

O Agni, thou who winnest food, I cleanse thee who hast  
hastened to the food, Food-winner.

- 15 After the victory of Agni Soma may I obtain the victory.  
By impulse of sacrificial food I speed me onward.

May Agni-Soma drive off him who hates us, drive off the  
man whom we detest. By impulse of sacrificial food  
away I drive him.

After the victory of Indra-Agni may I obtain the victory.

By impulse of sacrificial food I speed me forward.

May Indra-Agni . . . . I drive him.

- 16 For Vasus thee. For Rudras thee. Thee for Ādityas.

Be, Heaven and Earth, accordant with each other. With  
rain may Mitra-Varuṇa assist thee.

May the birds go, licking what is anointed.

12 *Brihaspati*: Lord of Prayer; the Brahman Priest of the  
Gods, and the representative and impersonation of human priest-  
hood.

13 Om: the sacred mystical syllable; yea; so be it; Amen.  
*Step thou forward*: the Brahman's answer to the Adhvaryu.

14 The kindling-stick is consecrated by the Hotar. *Food*; or  
spoil, wealth, the prize.

15 The formula is recited by the Sacrificer as he separates the  
Juhū and the Upabhrīt spoons and moves the former eastward.  
*Victory*: their undisturbed appropriation of the rice-cake offered  
to the dual Deity at the Full Moon sacrifice. *Indra-Agni*: as in  
the case of Agni-Soma, but the formula is to be used at the  
New Moon sacrifice.

16 With the first three formulas the Adhvaryu anoints the  
three enclosing-sticks in the order in which they were laid down.  
*Thou* 'I anoint' being understood. *Accordant*: in producing



Go to the Maruts' speckled mares. Go, having become a speckled cow thyself, to heaven, and from that place bring the rain for us hither.

Thou art the eye's guard : guard mine eye, O Agni.

- 17 The stick which thou, God Agni, laidest round thee, what time thou wast kept hidden by the Panis, this do I bring to thee for thine enjoyment. May it remain with thee and ne'er be fruitless.

Approach, ye two, the place which Agni loveth.

- 18 The residue ye have to be your portion, mighty by food, ye Gods, ye who are stationed on the grass-bunch, and to be laid as fences.

All ye, applauding this my speech, be seated on this grass-bunch and there be joyful. Svâhâ ! Vât !

- 19 Rich in oil are ye. Guard the two yoke-fellows. Ye two are full of grace, to grace conduct me.

Glory to thee, O Sacrifice, and increase ! Stand firm in my auspicious, righteous worship.

- 20 O Agni of unweakened strength, far-reaching, protect me from the lightning-flash, protect me from bondage, from defect in sacrificing, from food injurious to health protect me.

rain. *Mitra-Varuna* : who are especially Rain-Gods (see R.V.V. 63 and 69). *Birds* : the metres Gâyatri and others, according to Mahidhara. *What is anointed* : the Prastara. According to the Satapatha-Brâhmaṇa, the formula is : 'May (the Gods) eat, licking the anointed bird (the Prastara).' See Sacred Books of the East, XII. p. 242. *Speckled mares* : which convey the Maruts, the Gods of storm and rain. *Speckled cow* : representing the Earth.

17 *The stick* : the Adhvaryu throws the western enclosing-stick on the fire. *Panis* : demons of darkness who steal the Gods' cows, the rays of light, and hide them in caverns. *Ye two* : the remaining sticks which are now thrown into the fire.

18 *The residue* : of the sacrificial butter. *Ye Gods Visve devah*, the Visvedevas or All-Gods. *Grass-bunch* : the Prastara. *Fences* : that is, representatives of the enclosing-sticks. *Svâhâ* : All hail ! *Vât* : a sacrificial exclamation on making an offering of clarified butter, meaning probably, Take, or carry (to the Gods).

19. *Ye* : the Juhû and Upabhrîṭ spoons. *Yoke-fellows* : the two oxen who draw the cart containing the sacrificial elements.

20 *O Agni* : he grasps the two spoons, the *sruv* or Juhû and the *sruva*. *In the home good to sit in* : Mahidhara alternatively supplies, 'establish me.' *Lord of close embracements* : oblation is offered to Agni as a God who presides over the pro-

Make thou the food that feeds us free from poison in he  
home good to sit in. Svâhâ ! Vât !

Hail to the Lord of close embracements, Agni ! Hail to  
Sarasvatî enriched with glory.

- 21 Veda art thou, whereby, O godlike Veda, thou hast be-  
come for Deities their Veda : thereby mayst thou be-  
come for me a Veda.

O Deities, ye knowers of the Pathway, walk on the path-  
way having known the Pathway.

God, Lord of Spirit, hail ! bestow upon the Wind this  
sacrifice.

- 22 Blest be the Grass with scared food and butter. Let  
Indra be united with the Âdityas the Vasus, Maruts,  
and the Viṣvedevas. Let Svâhâ-offerings rise to heaven-  
ly ether.

- 23 Who liberates thee from the yoke ? He frees thee. For  
whom ? For him he looses thee. For plenty.

duction of children, and to Sarasvatî or Vâk, Goddess of Speech  
and Eloquence, who will make them famous.

21 The Matron, the Sacrificer's wife, unties the Veda, the  
tied-up bunch of sacred grass used for various purposes in sacrifice,  
passed from one priest to another, and handed to the Sacrificer,  
and to his wife when she recites a text or formula, as she does in  
this place. *Their Veda* : (from *vid*, to know, or obtain) their  
knower, or finder. *For me a Veda* : a finder, or obtainer. *O  
Deities* : he addresses all the invited Gods. *Pathway* : the sacri-  
fice. *Walk on the pathway* : go your several ways ; the formula  
of dismissing the Gods who are present at the sacrifice. *Lord of  
Spirit* : Genius of man's spiritual power and life ; the Moon,  
according to Mahidhara, or Parameśvara the Supreme Lord. *The  
Wind* : representative of the New or Full Moon sacrifice. *This  
sacrifice* : special sacrifice, which is to be established in, or united  
with, the other.

22 *The Grass* : the Barhis or altar grass. Mahidhara ex-  
plains the verse differently : Together with Âdityas, Vasus,  
Maruts, and Viṣvedevas, thoroughly may Indra anoint the Grass  
with butter like to *havis* (sacred food). *Svâhâ-offerings* : duly  
consecrated oblations. *Heavenly ether* : the Sun in heaven.

23 He pours on the altar the holy water which has been  
brought forward (*pranîta*) for the ceremony by the Adhvaryu from  
the Gârhapatya house. *Who ?* : or Ka. See I. 6. *Thee* : the  
holy water. *He* : Prajâpati. *Plenty* : the prosperity of the Sacri-  
ficer. *Thou* : the refuse of the rice, which is strewn on the rice-  
cake potsherd, under the black-buck's skin, as the allotted share  
of the Rûkshasas or fierce and malicious demons.

- Thou art the Rākshasas' allotted portion.
- 24 We have combined with lustre, vigour, bodies ; we have united with the blessed spirit. May Tvashṭar, bounteous giver, grant us riches, and clear each fault and blemish from the body.
- 25 By Jagatī metre in the sky strode Viṣṇu. Therefrom excluded is the man who hates us and whom we detest. By Trishṭup metre in the air strode Viṣṇu. Therefrom, etc.  
By Gâyatrī upon the earth strode Viṣṇu. Therefrom, etc.  
From this food. From this resting-place excluded.  
We have reached heaven. We have combined with lustre.
- 26 Thou, noblest ray of light, art Self-existent. Giver art thou of splendour. Give me splendour.  
I move along the path that Sūrya travels.
- 27 Agni, may I become a good householder, through thee, Home-master, O Householder Agni. Mayst thou become an excellent Householder through me the master of the house, O Agni.  
Through hundred winters may our household matters—not like a one-ox car—be smoothly managed.  
I move along the path that Sūrya travels.
- 28 I have performed the vow, Lord of Vows, Agni ! Full power was mine, and it has proved successful.  
Now am I he I truly am, no other.

---

24 The Adhvaryu, having gone round the fire, pours out a full vessel of water which the Sacrificer catches with both hands hollowed and placed together. and recites the text. *Bodies* : limbs and members fit for the performance of religious duties, or, perhaps, our wives and sons. *Tvashṭar* : the divine Artificer, developer and shaper of the forms of living beings.

25 He makes the three ceremonial Viṣṇu-strides in imitation of that solar deity's strides through the three divisions of the world. *By Jagatī* : supernatural powers are attributed to the Vedic metres as representations of effectual prayers.

26 *Thou* : the Sun, to which he looks.

27 *Hundred winters* : regarded as the natural duration of human life. See The Hymns of R̥gveda, and The Hymns of the Atharva-veda Index. *I move* : he turns from left to right.

28 Having completed the vow, the Sacrificer discharges himself of further obligations. *He I truly am* : a man, not a semi-divine being as I was while performing the vow. See 1. 5 and note.

- 29 To Agni Hail ! who bears gifts due to Sages, To Soma Hail ! accompanied by Fathers.  
Expelled are Asuras and fiends who sate upon the covering grass.
- 30 The Asuras, attracted by oblation, who roam at will assuming varied figures, from this our world may Agni drive them, whether they clothe themselves in large or little bodies.
- 31 O Fathers, here enjoy yourselves. Come hither, like bulls, come each to his allotted portion.  
The Fathers have enjoyed themselves, and hither, like bulls, come each to his allotted portion.
- 32 Obeisance to your genial sap, O Fathers ! Fathers, obeisance unto you for Ardour ! Fathers, obeisance unto you for Svadhâ ! Obeisance unto you for life, O Fathers !  
Fathers, to you obeisance for the Awful ! Fathers, obeisance unto you for Passion ! O Fathers, unto you be adoration.

29 The following are texts for the Pindapitriyajña, the monthly ancestral sacrifice or offering of obsequial cakes to the Fathers or Manes as part of the New and Full Moon sacrifices. *To Agni* : part of the oblation is presented to him as the general receiver of all sacrificial offerings. *Sages* : a special class of Manes. *To Soma* : as especially connected with the Fathers. See R. V. VIII. 48. 13 ; A. V. XVIII. 4. 72, 73 ; Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, p. 109. *Expelled* : he draws a line of demarcation from north to south.

30 He lays down a firebrand to keep the fiends at a distance. *Varied figures* ; even the forms of departed ancestors. *Large or little bodies* : this is Mahîdhara's explanation of the doubtful words *purâpurah* and *nîpurah*.

32 Obeisance is offered to the Fathers six times in accordance with the seasons of the year. *Your genial sap* : the fresh juices of trees and plants in Spring. *Ardour* : the summer. *Life* : the vivifying water of the Rains. *Svadhâ* : or, viands ; the food offered to the Fathers, representing fruitful Autumn. *The Awful* : the cold Winter. *Passion* : the chilling Dewy Season which kills the plants, Similarly it was the belief of the Old North-men that their dead patriarchs had the power of sending good seasons. See Corpus Poeticum Boreale, II. 414, 418. *Houses* : wives and families. *Raiment* : threads, or wool, or hairs from the Sacrificer's chest, placed on each obsequial cake.

Bestow upon us houses, O ye Fathers. Of what is ours,  
O Fathers, will we give you. With this your raiment  
clothe yourselves, O Fathers.

33 Fathers bestow on me a babe, a boy enwreathed with  
lotuses, so that there may be here a man.

34 Bearers of vigour and immortal fatness, milk and sweet  
beverage and foaming liquor, ye are a freshening  
draught. Delight my Fathers.

33 The matron who wishes for a son eats the middlemost of  
the three cakes and recites this formula.

34 He addresses the waters which he pours on the cakes.  
*Immortal fatness* : imperishable *ghritam*, ghi, or clarified butter  
which goes to the Gods. According to Mahidhara, *amritam* here  
means destroyer or banisher of all disease and death. *Sweet be-  
verage* ; *kildala*; a kind of Metheglin. *Foaming beverage* : *paris-  
rut* ; a sort of beer.



## BOOK THE THIRD.

SERVE Agni with the kindling-brand, with drops of butter  
wake the Guest.

In him pay offerings to the Gods.

2 To Agni Jâtavedas, to the flame, the well-enkindled God,  
Offer thick sacrificial oil.

3 Thee, such, O Angiras, with brands and sacred oil we  
magnify,

O very brilliant, Youthfullest.

4 Rich in oblations, dropping oil, to thee, sweet Agni let  
them go.

Accept with favour these my brands.

5 Earth ! Ether ! Sky !

Like heaven in plenty and like earth in compass ! Upon  
thy back, Earth, place of sacrificing to Gods, for gain  
of food I lay food-eating Agni.

---

This Book contains formulas for the Agnihotra or morning and evening burnt-oblation of milk which is obligatory on the householder during (with some exception) the whole of his life, and for the Four-monthly sacrifices at the beginning of the three chief seasons, Spring, Rains, and Autumn.

1 This verse and the following contain texts for the Agnyâdhâna, the ceremonial laying-down or establishment of his own sacrificial fires by the young householder. *Guest* : Agni who is constantly maintained in mens' houses.

2 *Jâtavedas* : knower of (all) beings ; Omniscient. The text is taken from R. V. V. 5. 1.

3 *Angiras* : Agni, as the chief messenger to the Gods. *Youthfullest* : youngest of Gods, as being perpetually reproduced at sacrifice. *Them* : the three kindling-sticks of *Asvattha* wood, anointed with sacrificial butter, which are put on the fire with the texts 1, 3, 4 respectively.

5 *Earth ! Ether ! Sky !* : he lays down the *Âhavanîya*-fire on the place prepared for it, with this solemn sacrificial exclamation which is said to comprehend the Universe, the aid of which the sacrificer thus obtains. Or, according to Mahidhara, the three words refer to the respective creation of priests, nobles, and people ; or self, human beings, and lower animals. *Like heaven etc* : ' May I become ' understood. *In plenty* : in the number of its stars. So numerous may my sons and cattle be. *Like earth* : so may I spread with my offspring, or be the refuge of living creatures.



- 6 This spotted Bull hath come and sat before the Mother  
and before  
The Father, mounting up to heaven.
- 7 As expiration from his breath his radiance penetrates,  
within :
- 8 He rules supreme through thirty realms. Song is  
bestowed upon the Bird  
Throughout the days at break of morn.
- 9 Agni is light, and light is Agni. Hail !  
Sûrya is light, and light is Sûrya. Hail !  
Agni is splendour, light is splendour. Hail !  
Sûrya is splendour, light is splendour. Hail !  
Light is Sûrya, Sûrya is light. Hail !
- 10 Accordant with bright Savitar and Night with Indra at  
her side,  
May Agni, being pleased, enjoy. All-hail !
- 11 Approaching sacrifice, may we pronounce a text to Agni  
who  
Heareth us even when afar.
- 12 Agni is head and height of heaven, the Master of the  
earth is he :  
He quickeneth the waters' seed.
- 13 You two will I invoke, O Indra-Agni, will please you both  
together, with oblation.  
Givers, you twain, of vigorous strength and riches, you  
twain do I invoke for gain of vigour.

---

6 With the recitation of this and the two following verses,  
which form Hymn 189 of Book X of the Rîgveda, he offers  
worship to Agni and lays down the Dakshinâgni or Southern  
Fire. *Spotted Bull* : the Sun, here represented by Agni. *The  
Mother* : Earth. *The Father* : the Sky.

8 *Thirty realms* : all the divisions of the world, the number  
being used indefinitely. *The Bird* : or the winged One ; the  
Sun, his morning *song* representing prayer.

9 Here begin the formulas of the Agnihotra, or morning  
and evening oblations of burnt milk. *Agni* : formula to accom-  
pany the evening oblation. *Sûrya* : formula to be employed in  
making the morning offering.

12 Taken from R. V. VIII. 44. 16. *The waters' seed* : as  
lightning, Agni impregnates the waters of the air.

- 14 This is thine ordered place of birth whence, sprung to life, thou shonest forth.  
Knowing this, Agni, rise thou up and cause our riches to increase.
- 15 Here by ordainers was this God appointed first Invoker, best at worship, to be praised at rites,  
Whom Apnavâna and the Bhrigus caused to shine, bright-coloured in the wood, spreading to every house.
- 16 After his ancient splendour they, the bold, have drawn the bright milk from  
The Sage who wins a thousand gifts.
- 17 Thou, Agni, art our bodies' guard. Guard thou my body.  
Giver of life art thou, O Agni. Give me life.  
Giver of splendour art thou, Agni. Give me splendour.  
All that is wanting in my body, Agni, supply for me.
- 18 Enkindled we enkindle thee through hundred winters, thee the bright;  
We healthy, thee who givest health; we strong, thee author of our strength;  
We, never injured, Agni, thee uninjured injurer of foes.  
O rich in shining lights, may I in safety rich the end of thee.
- 19 Thou hast attained, O Agni, to the splendour of Sârya, to the eulogy of Rishis, and to the habitation which thou lovest.  
May I attain to lengthened life, to splendour, to offspring and abundant store of riches.

14 *This* : the Gârhapatya fire. The verse is taken from R. V. III. 29. 10.

15 Taken from R. V. IV. 7. 1. *Ordainers* : regulators of sacrifice, the ancient fire-priests. *Apnavâna* : an ancient Rishi, connected with the priestly family of the Bhrigus and the earliest worship of Agni. Cf. R. V. VIII. 91. 4.

16 Taken from R. V. IX. 54. 1. In the original hymn *the bold* are the Soma-pressers, and *the sage* is Soma. Here Mahidhara, to suit the sacrificial occasion, explains the words as 'milkers' and 'cow.'

18 *Enkindled* : brightened or made illustrious by thy favour. *Hundred winters* : implying a prayer for life extended to that period. *Shining lights* : Moon and stars; he addresses Night.

19 *Splendour of Sârya* : at night, when the setting Sun has entered the Âhavaniya fire. *Habitation* : or dainty offering.



- 20 Ye are food, may I enjoy your food. Ye are might, may I enjoy your might. Ye are energy, may I enjoy your energy. Ye are abundant riches, may I enjoy your abundant riches.
- 21 Sport, wealthy ones, in this abode, this fold, this spot, this dwelling-place.  
Remain just here, and go not hence.
- 22 Composed art thou of every form and colour. With sap and ownership of kine approach me.  
To thee, dispeller of the night, O Agni, day by day with prayer,  
Bringing thee reverence, we come ;
- 23 Ruler of sacrifices, guard of Law eternal, radiant One, Increasing in thine own abode.
- 24 Be to us easy of approach, even as a father to his son : Agni, be with us for our weal.
- 25 O Agni, be our nearest Friend ; be thou a kind deliverer and gracious Friend.  
Excellent Agni, come thou nigh to us, and give us wealth most splendidly renowned.
- 26 To thee then, O most bright, O radiant God, we come with prayer for happiness for our friends.  
So hear us, listen to this call of ours, and keep us far from every evil man.
- 27 O Idā, come. O Aditi, come hither. Come hither, much desired ! From you may I obtain my heart's desire.

---

20 He approaches the cow that has been milked for the oblation. *Ye* : thou and the other cows. *Food* : in the shape of milk and butter.

22 *Thou* : he touches and addresses the cow. *To thee* : he approaches the Gārhapatya fire and reverences it. This text and verses 23, 24 are taken from R. V. I. 1. 7-9.

23 *Law eternal* : the order of the universe, or, specially, established sacrifice.

25 This and the following verse make up Hymn 24 of R. V. V., the two halves of 26, transposed, forming verses 3 and 4.

27 He approaches and addresses the cow. *Idā* : or *Iḷā*, Nourishment personified ; here a symbolical name of the cow as representing plenty. *Aditi* : here and elsewhere a sacrificial name of the cow.

- 28 O Brahmanaspati, make him who presses Soma glorious,  
Even Kakshivân Auśija.
- 29 The rich, the healer of disease, who findeth wealth,  
increaseth store,  
The prompt,—may he be with us still.
- 30 Let not the foeman's curse, let not a mortal's treachery  
fall on us :  
Preserve us, Brahmanaspati !
- 31 Great, heavenly, unassailable, ours be the favour of the  
Three, Aryaman, Mitra, Varuṇa.
- 32 For over them, neither at home nor upon pathways  
perilous, The evil-minded foe hath power.
- 33 For they, the Sons of Aditi, bestow eternal light upon  
A mortal man that he may live.
- 34 Ne'er art thou fruitless, Indra: ne'er dost thou forsake  
thy worshipper.  
But now, O Liberal Lord, thy bounty as a God is ever  
poured forth more and more.
- 35 May we attain that excellent glory of Savitar the God :  
So may he stimulate our prayers.

28 This verse and the two following are taken from R. V. I. 18. 1—3. *Brahmanaspati*:—Brihaspati ; Lord of prayer, or Guardian of the Veda, the special deity and prototype of the Brāhmans and the priestly community, and Purohita or tribal Priest of the Gods. *Kakshivân* : called Auśija or son of Uśij, a renowned Rishi, the seer of several hymns of the Rīgveda. *Glorious* : or clear of voice.

29 *The rich, etc.* : Brahmanaspati.

31 This verse and the two following form, with a variation in 33, Hymn 185 of Book X. of the Rīgveda. *Aryaman* : the name of one of the Ādityas, commonly invoked with Mitra and Varuṇa.

34 Indra, as Deity of the sacrifice, is associated with Agni. The verse is taken from R. V., Vālakhilya, 3. 7.

35 Taken from R. V. III. 62. 10. This stanza is the Sāvitrī, the *Gāyatrī par excellence*, 'the celebrated verse of the Vedas which forms part of the daily devotions of the Brāhmans, and was first made known to English readers by Sir William Jones's translation of a paraphrastic interpretation : he renders it, Let us adore the supremacy of that divine sun who illuminates all, from whom all proceed, to whom all must return, whom we invoke to direct our understandings aright in our progress towards his holy seat.' Wilson. See Rīgveda Sanhitā, Vol. III. p. 111. *Prayers* : or, thoughts.

36 May thine inviolable car wherewith thou guardest worshippers.

Come near to us from every side.

37 Earth! Ether! Sky! May I be rich in offspring, well-manned with men and opulent with riches. Friendly to men! do thou protect my offspring. Worthy of praise! do thou protect my cattle.

O pointed One, protect the food that feeds me.

38 We have approached the Omniscient, best finder-out of wealth for us. Splendour and strength bestow on us, O Agni, thou Imperial Lord.

39 Lord of the Home, this Agni Gârhapatya is best at finding riches for our children.

Splendour and strength bestow on us, O Agni, Master of the Home.

40 Rich, furtherer of plenty is this Agni, Master of the Herd. Splendour and strength bestow on us, O Agni, Master of the Herd.

41 Fear not, nor tremble thou, O House. To thee who bearest strength we come.

I, bearing strength, intelligent and happy, come to thee, House, rejoicing in my spirit.

42 The home on which the wanderer thinks, where cheerfulness and joy abound—

We call the Home to welcome us. May it know us who know it well.

43 Here have the cows been called to us, the goats and sheep have been called near,

And in our home we have addressed the meath that sweeteneth our food.

36 Addressed to Agni. *Come near to* : or, encompass.

37 *Earth! etc.* : see III. 5. *Friendly to men* : he approaches and addresses the Gârhapatya fire. *Pointed One* : flame of the fire.

38 He approaches the Âhavanîya fire. *The Omniscient* : Agni.

40 *Master of the Herd* : *purishya* ; the original meaning of *purisha* is rubbish, loose soil, manure, and is used symbolically for the cattle which produce the manure.

41—43 Formulas to be used by the householder on approaching the Dakshîna fire on departing from and returning to his house. *Fear not* : in the master's absence.

42 *Meath* : *kîlâla* ; a sweet beverage, the nature of which is uncertain.

I come to thee for safety and for quiet. May joy be ours, felicity, and blessing.

44 We invoke the Maruts, the voracious, eaters of their foes, Delighting in their mess of meal.

45 We expiate by sacrifice each sinful act that we have done,

Whether in village or the wild, in company or corporeal sense. Svâhâ!

46 Let us not here contend with Gods, O Indra, for, Fierce One! here is thine own sacred portion,

Thine, Mighty One, whose friends, the bounteous Maruts, his song who pours oblation, streamlike, honours.

47 The skilful workers have performed their work with voice that gives delight.

Having performed the work for Gods, go ye companions, to your home.

48 O ever-moving Cleansing Bath, thou movest gliding on thy way.

With Gods may I wash out the sin that I have sinned against the Gods, with men the sin against mankind.

Preserve me safe from injury. O God, from him who loudly roars.

44 Formulas follow for the three Four-monthly sacrifices at the beginning of Spring, the Rains, and Autumn. The Sacrificer's wife is first called upon to confess her infidelities, if she has been guilty of any and to declare the name or names of her lover or lovers. After confession, or declaration of innocence, she is made to recite the text. *Eaters*: consumers, destroyers. The correctness of this traditional interpretation is doubtful. See Prof. Oldenberg, *Vedic Hymns*, Part II. p. 14. *Mess of meal*: a sort of gruel or porridge.

45 Spoken by the Sacrificer's wife, or by her and her husband. *In village*: by oppression. *The wild*: by cruelty to wild animals. *In company*: by contemptuous behaviour. *Corporeal sense*: by abuse of the tongue or other unruly member.

46 Taken from R. V. I. 173. 12. Spoken by the Sacrificer.

47 Spoken by the Matron. *Skilful workers*: priests.

48 The Avabhṛitha, or Purificatory Baptism in a stream of fresh water, is performed by the Sacrificer and his wife. *Who loudly roars*: the terrible fiend.

- 49 Full, fly away, O spoon, and filled completely fly thou back to us.  
 O Śatakratu, let us twain barter, like goods, our food and strength.
- 50 Give me, I give thee gifts: bestow on me, and I bestow on thee.  
 To me present thy merchandise, and I to thee will give my wares.
- 51 Well have they eaten and regaled: the friends have risen and passed away.  
 The sages, luminous in themselves, have praised thee with their latest hymn.  
 Now, Indra, yoke thy two Bay Steeds.
- 52 Thee will we reverence, thee, O Lord of Bounty, who art fair to see.  
 Thus praised, according to our wish come now with richly-laden car. Now, Indra, yoke thy two Bay Steeds.
- 53 We call the spirit hither with a hero-celebrating strain,  
 Yea, with the Fathers' holy hymns.
- 54 The spirit comes to us again for wisdom, energy, and life,  
 That we may long behold the Sun.

---

49 Here begin the formulas for the presentation of the Sâka-medha offerings on the full moon of Kârttika (October-November). The Adhvaryu officiates. *Full*: of the boiled rice to be offered to Indra. *Spoon*: the ladle called *darvi*. *Filled completely*: with blessings in return. *Śatakratu*: Lord of a Hundred Powers; or sacrifices, according to the Commentators. *Barter*: cf. A. V. III. 15. 1: I stir and animate the merchant Indra. *Food and strength*: the sacred food purchasing strength for the worshipper.

50 *Give me, etc.*: *dehi me, dadâmi te*; do ut des: the fundamental principle underlying sacrifice. According to Mahîdhara, line 1 is spoken by Indra and line 2 by the Sacrificer.

51, 52 Taken from R. V. I. 82. 2, 3. Food is offered to the Fathers, and Indra is addressed. *They... the friends*: the Fathers. See II. 31.

53—56 Taken from R. V. X. 57, 3—6. *The spirit*: the mind or thought of the worshippers which in paying obeisance to the Fathers has, as it were, gone to the world of the Departed and is now invited to return to earth. In the original hymn the application is different, the spirit of a deceased man being recalled. See Max Müller, Royal Asiatic Society's Journal, 1866 pp. 449 and 458. *Strain: stomena*: the R. V. has *somena*, with Soma.

- 55 O Fathers, may the Heavenly Folk give us the spirit  
once again,  
That we may be with those who live.
- 56 O Soma, with the spirit still within us, blest with progeny,  
May we be busied in thy law.
- 57 O Rudra, this is thine allotted portion. With Ambikā  
thy sister kindly take it. This, Rudra, is thy share,  
the rat thy victim.
- 58 We have contented Rudra, yea, put off Tryambaka the  
God,  
That he may make us wealthier, may make us yet  
more prosperous, may make us vigorous to act.
- 59 Thou art a healing medicine, a balm for cow and horse  
and man, happiness to ram and ewe.
- 60 Tryambaka we worship, sweet augments of prosperity.  
As from its stem a cucumber, may I be freed from bonds  
of death, not reft of immortality.  
We worship him, Tryambaka, the husband-finder, sweet  
to smell.  
As from its stem a cucumber, hence and not thence may  
I be loosed.
- 61 This, Rudra, is thy food : with this depart beyond the  
Mūjavāns.

56 O Soma : as being closely connected with the Fathers.

57 Rudra, the fierce Tempest-God, destroyer of men and cattle  
is to be propitiated. *This* : a rice-cake. There is to be one cake  
for each living son and servant of the Sacrificer, and one over for  
future additions, and these cakes are all to be on one potsherd.  
*Ambikā* : the personification of Autumn with which Rudra kills.  
*The rat* : the supernumerary cake is to be buried in the earth  
thrown up by a rat or vole, and this symbolic sacrifice will satisfy  
Rudra and induce him to spare other animals.

58 *Tryambaka* : a name of Rudra as having three wives,  
sisters, or mothers, or Triocular, the Three-eyed God, as Śiva is  
represented in later literature.

59 *Thou* : Rudra in his gentle mood.

60 Spoken by the girls of the Sacrificer's family as they walk  
round the altar. The first two lines are taken from R. V. VII.  
59. 12. *Husband-finder* ; more usually a title of Aryaman. See  
A. V. XIV. 1. 17. *Hence and not thence* : from my father's house  
and not from my future husband's. Cf. R. V. X. 85. 25.

61 *Thy food* : provisions for thy journey ; the remains of the  
rice-cakes packed in two baskets at the end of a pole end fastened



With bow unstrung, with muffled staff, clothed in a garment made of skin, gracious, not harming us, depart.

62 May Jamadagni's triple life, the triple life Kasyapa,  
The triple life of Deities—may that same triple life be ours.

63 Gracious, thy name ; the thunder is thy father. Obeisance  
be to thee : forbear to harm me.

I shave thee for long life, for food to feed thee, for progeny,  
for riches in abundance, for noble children, for heroic  
vigour.

---

on a tree, post, bamboo, or ant-hill. See Muir, Original Sanskrit Texts, II. 352. *Mūjavāns* : apparently a hill-tribe in the North west.

62 Jamadagni and Kasyapa were ancient Vedic Rishis. See The Hymns of the R̥gveda, Index.

63 The Sacrificer's head and beard are shaved. *Gracious* : the razor is addressed. *Thunder* : the *vajra* or thunderbolt, made of iron like the razor. *I shave thee* : the Adhvaryu speaks, using the word *nivartayāmi* (cause thee to be turned round) the technical term to be employed at this sacrificial all-round shaving.



## BOOK THE FOURTH.

WE have reached this earth's place of sacrificing, the place wherein all Deities delighted.

Crossing by Rik, by Sâman, and by Yajus, may we rejoice in food and growth of riches.

Gracious to me be these Celestial Waters !

Protect me, Plant. O Knife, forbear to harm him.

2 The Mother Floods shall make us bright and shining, cleansers of holy oil, with oil shall cleanse us.

For, Goddesses, they bear off all defilement. I rise up from them purified and brightened.

3 The form of Consecration and of Fervour art thou. I put thee on, the kind and blissful, maintaining an agreeable appearance.

3 The Great Ones' milk art thou. Giver of splendour art thou : bestow on me the gift of splendour.

Pupil art thou of Vritra's eye. The giver of eyes art thou. Give me the gift of vision.

---

Books IV.—VIII. contain formulas for the Soma sacrifice in general.

1 *Place of sacrificing* : which has been carefully selected and prepared with shed, hall, etc. The Sacrificer recites the formula, holding in his hand the *aranis* or two pieces of the wooden fire-drill, and grasping the chief post of the sacrificial hall. *Rik, Sâman, Yajus* : by means of the verse of praise, the chanted psalm, and the sacrificial formula. *Waters* : to be used in the Apsu-Dikshâ or Consecration Ceremony by water or baptism. He moistens his right whisker for shaving. *Plant* : a blade of Kuśa grass placed on his whisker. *Knife* : the razor, which is said to be a *svadhiti*, or thunderbolt. See III. 63. *Him* : the Sacrificer.

2 The first two lines are taken from R. V. X. 17. 10. The Sacrificers bathe in the consecrating waters. *Defilement* : the stain of sin as well as bodily impurity. *I rise up* : he steps out of the water. *Thee* : the linen garment prescribed for the occasion. *Fervour* : ardour, religious zeal, penance, or austere devotion.

3 *Great Ones' milk* : product of the cows ; the fresh butter with which he is anointed from head to foot. *Pupil art thou* : the Adhvaryu anoints his eye with collyrium. It is said in the Taittiriya-Samhitâ, VI. 1. 5 that Vritra's eye-ball, when Indra conquered him, fell away and became ointment.



- 4 Purify me the Lord of Thought ! Purify me the Lord of Speech ! Purify me God Savitar with perfect strainer, with the beams of Sûrya !

Of thee, Lord of the Strainer ! who art by the strainer purified,

With what desire I purify myself, may I accomplish it.

- 5 We come to you for precious wealth, O Gods, as sacrifice proceeds.

O Gods, we call on you to give blessings that wait on sacrifice.

- 6 Svâhâ ! from mind the sacrifice. Svâhâ ! from spacious firmament.

Svâhâ ! from Dyaus and Prithivî. Svâhâ ! from Wind I seize. Svâhâ !

- 7 To Resolution, Motive, Agni, Svâhâ ! All-hail to Wisdom, and to Mind, and Agni !

All-hail to Consecration, Fervour, Agni ! Hail to Sarasvatî, Pûshan, and Agni !

Ye vast, divine, all-beneficial Waters, ye Heaven and Earth and spacious Air between them,

Let us adore Brihaspati with oblation. All-hail !

- 8 May every mortal man elect the friendship of the guiding God.

Each one solicits him for wealth : let him seek fame to prosper him.

4. *Lord of Thought* : Prajâpati, Lord of Creatures. *Lord of Speech* : the same deity, or Brihaspati Lord of Prayer. *Perfect strainer* : or purifier, Vâyu the wind. *Lord of the strainer* : or of the means of purification, the Sacrificer who has gone through the ceremony. The meaning is, May I be able to accomplish the sacrifice in accordance with my preconceived wishes.

6. *Svâhâ* : Ave ! All-hail ! *The sacrifice* : 'I grasp, or take hold of' being understood. Various bendings of fingers and final closing of the hands are prescribed. *Dyaus and Prithivî* : Heaven and Earth.

7. These formulas, with the oblations which they accompany, are specially called Audgrabhaṇa or Uplifting, because they raise the Sacrificer to heaven. *Resolution* : the intention or purpose of sacrificing.

8. Taken from R. V. V. 50. 1. *Guiding God* : Savitar, the Impeller and Leader.

- 9 Rik's, Sâman's counterparts are ye. I touch you. Protect me till the sacrifice be ended.  
 Thou art a place of refuge. Give me refuge. Obeisance unto thee ! Forbear to harm me.
- 10 Strength of Angirases art thou. Wool-soft, bestow thou strength on me.  
 Thou art the garment-knot of Soma. Vishnu's refuge art thou, the Sacrificer's refuge.  
 Thou art the womb of Indra. Make the crops produce abundant grain.  
 Stand up erect, O Tree. Protect me from harm until this sacrifice be ended.
- 11 Prepare ye vow-food. Agni is the Brahman, Agni is sacrifice, the tree is holy.  
 For aid we meditate divine Intelligence, most merciful, Free-giver, bringing worship. May it guide us gently, as we would.

9. Two black-antelope skins, tacked together and stretched on the ground for consecration purposes, are addressed and touched. *Counterparts* : in full accord, as used in sacred ceremonies, with the recited verses and chanted hymns of sacrifice. The white on the skins resembles the Rik, and the black the Sâman. *Thou art*, etc. : he kneels with his right knee on the skin.

10. He binds on and addresses a girdle of two plaited strands of hemp and one of Muñja grass. *Angirases* : descendants of Angiras, a semi-divine patriarchal Rishi. See Index to The Hymns of the Rîgveda. *Garment-knot* : the meeting ends of the cloth worn round the body ; 'tuck' : Eggeling. *Of Soma* : belonging to Soma after the consecration of the wearer, and to the Fathers before that ceremony. *Vishnu's* : the Sacrificer's. *The womb of Indra* : he addresses a black-buck's horn which he ties to the fringe of his garment. See the legend. Sacred Books of the East. XXVI. 30—33. Mahidhara gives a somewhat similar legend, from the Taittiriya-Saṃhitâ, ascribing Indra's birth to the union of Yajña (Sacrifice) with Dakṣiṇâ (Sacrificial Guerdon) instead of Vāk (Speech). *Make the crops* : he draws a line with the horn on the ground. *O Tree* : a staff of Udumbara (Ficus Glomerata) wood which the Adhvaryu gives to the Sacrificer.

11. *Vow-food* : or fast-food, chiefly milk which the attendants prepare. The Sacrificer pronounces this formula thrice. *The Brahman* : (neuter) the priesthood, or, according to Mahidhara, the three Vedas. *The tree* : the Khadira (Acacia Catechu) and other trees whose wood is used for sacrificial purposes. *For aid* : to help us in the performance of the sacrifice.

Favour us Gods, mind-born, endowed with mind and intellectual might ! All-hail to them ! May they be our protectors.

- 12 Waters that we have drunk ! become refreshing, become auspicious draughts within our belly.

Free from all sin and malady and sickness, may they be pleasant to our taste, divine Ones, immortal strengtheners of eternal Order.

- 13 This is thy sacrificial form.

Not offspring, waters I discharge, Freeing from sin and consecrate by Svâhâ enter ye the earth. Be thou united with the earth.

- 14 O Agni, watch thou well. May we take joy in most refreshing sleep.

Protect us with unceasing care. From slumber waken us again.

- 15 Thought hath returned to me, and life ; my breath and soul have come again.

Our bodies' guard, unscathed, Vaisvânara Agni preserve us from misfortune and dishonour.

- 16 Thou, Agni, art the guardian God of sacred vows among mankind, thou meet for praise at holy rites.

Grant this much, Soma ! bring yet more. God Savitar who giveth wealth hath given treasure unto us.

- 17 This is thy form, O Bright One, this thy lustre. Combine with this thy form and go to splendour.

Impetuous art thou, upheld by mind, and Vishnu loveth thee.

- 12 Recited after drinking the milk.

13 *This etc. : micturiens*, he takes up with the horn a lump of earth or something similar, and addresses embodied sacrifice : This earth is thy sacrificial form. *i. e.* place meet for worship. *Ye* : the waters of which he relieves himself. *Be thou* : he throws down the lump of earth.

- 14 With a prayer to the Guardian Agni he goes to sleep.

15 Uttered on awaking. *Vaisvânara* : All-men's ; friendly or dear to all Âryan men.

16 The first two lines are taken from R. V. VIII. 11. 1. *Grant etc.* : this formula is to be used when a gift has been offered to him after his consecration.

17 This is the formula for the Hiranyavati-Âhuti or Offering with Gold. Having poured the butter left in the dhruvâ ladle into the juhâ, he throws on the butter a piece of gold tied with

18 Moved by thine impulse who hast true impulsions, may I obtain a prop to stay my body.

Pure art thou, glistering art thou, immortal, dear to all the Gods.

19 Thought art thou, mind, intelligence, the Guerdon, royal, worshipful, Aditi with a double head. Succeed for us in going forth, succeed for us in thy return. May Mitra bind thee by the foot. May Pûshan guard thy pathways for Indra whose eye is over all.

20 Thy mother give thee leave to go, thy father, thine own brother, and thy friend of the same herd with thee!

Go thou, O Goddess, to the God. To Soma go for Indra's sake.

May Rudra turn thee back. Return safely with Soma as thy friend.

21 Thou art a Vasvî, thou art Aditi, thou art an Âdityâ, thou art a Rudrâ, thou art a Chandrâ.

Bṛhaspati vouchsafe thee rest and comfort! Rudra with Vasus looks on thee with favour.

Darbha grass. *This* (1) : the butter. *This* (2) : the gold which is identified with light. So in old Northern poetry gold is called the gleam of Ocean; the fire of Oran (a Scottish stream); the sun of the deep. See Corpus Poeticum Boreale, II. p. 468. *Impetuous* : *vegayuktâ* is Mahidhara's explanation of *jâh*. According to the Śatapatha-Brâhmaṇa, the meaning is 'singer of praises.' Vâk or Speech is addressed. *Vishnu* : Sacrifice; or Soma.

18 *Thine* : Vâk's, as represented by the cow which is to be given in exchange for the Soma required for the sacrifice. *Pure art thou* : he addresses the piece of gold which he takes up.

19 The Adhvaryu addresses the Soma-purchasing cow. *Guerdon* : priestly fee, consisting chiefly of a cow or cows. *Aditi* : regarded as the Cosmic Cow. See R. V. IX. 96. 15. *With double head* : as mistress of the *prâyanîya* (introductory) and *udayanîya* (concluding) libations; or facing both ways, regarded as Vâk or Speech. *In going forth* : to procure the Soma. *Bind thee* : to prevent wandering and loss. *Pûshan* : as the guide of travellers and guardian of ways.

20 *Rudra* : as Lord of Cattle.

21 *Vasvî* a female Vasu. See II. 5. *Âdityâ* : a daughter of Aditi; a female Âditya. *Rudrâ* : a female Rudra. *Chandrâ* : a female Moon; bright as the Moon-God.

- 22 On Aditi's head I sprinkle thee, on the earth's place of sacrifice.  
 Footstep of Idā art thou, filled with fatness. Hail!  
 Rejoice in us. Thy kinship is in us. In thee are riches.  
 Mine be riches! Let us not be deprived of abundant riches. Thine, thine are riches.
- 23 I with my thought have commerced with divine far-sighted Dakshinā.  
 Steal not my life. I will not thine. May I, O Goddess, in thy sight find for myself a hero son.
- 24 Tell Soma this for me: This is thy share allied with Gāyatrī. For me say this to Soma: This is thine allotted Trishṭup share.  
 Tell Soma this for me: This is thy share allied with Jagatī.  
 Tell Soma this for me: Win thou sole lordship of the metres' names.  
 Ours art thou: pure thy juice for draught. Let separators pick thee out.
- 25 I sing my song of praise to him Savitar, God between the Bowls, strong with the wisdom of the wise, of true impulsion, wealth-giver, the well-beloved thoughtful Sage.

22 *Aditi's head*: the surface of the earth. *Thee*: an oblation of clarified butter. *Footstep of Idā*: he addresses the footprint of the cow identified with Idā, a Goddess of Devotion, the daughter of Manu or man thinking on and worshipping the Gods. *In thee are riches*: he gives the impressed earth to the Sacrificer. *Mine*: the Sacrificer replies. *Let us not*: the Adhvaryu speaks for himself and others. *Thine, thine*: *totoḥ* for *tvayi tvayi*; spoken by the matron, to whom also the impressed earth has been given.

23 Spoken by the matron, on whom the cow has been made to look. *Dakshinā*: or Guerdon, the Soma-cow. See verse 19.

24 Spoken by the Sacrificer to the Adhvaryu. *With Gāyatrī*: this and the two other metres being used, respectively, at the morning, noon, and evening Soma-pressings. *Ours art thou*: the Soma-plant is addressed. *Pick thee*: selecting the parts that are fit for sacrificial use.

25 *The Bowls*: heaven and earth, so called from their hemispherical appearance. But see Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, I. p. 177, and Ludwig, *Ueber die Neuesten Arbeiten auf dem Gebiete der Rgveda-forschung*, p. 87. *For living creatures, thee*: I tie thee (Soma) up in the wrapper, the ends of which are brought together, for the good of living creatures who will be benefited by the sacrifice.

To him at whose impulsion shone aloft in heaven the splendid light.

Most wise, the Golden-handed hath measured the sky with skilled design.

For living creatures, thee. Let living creatures breathe after thee. Breathe after living creatures.

26 These who art pure, with what is pure I purchase, the bright with bright, immortal with immortal.

The Sacrificer keep thy cow. Let thy gold pieces be with us. Fervour's form art thou, and Prajâpati's nature. With the most noble animal art thou, purchased. May I increase with thousandfold abundance.

27 As friend, the giver of good friends, approach us !

Take thou thy seat on the right thigh of Indra, yearning on yearning, pleasing on the pleasing.

Anghâri, Svâna, Bhrâja, and Bambhâri, O Hasta, and Suhasta and Kṛiṣṇu,

These are your prices for the Soma purchase. Keep them securely, let them never fail you.

28 Keep me, O Agni, from unrighteous conduct : make me a sharer in the path of goodness.

I, following Immortals, have arisen with longer life, with a good life before me.

26 *Thee* : the Soma. *What is pure* : gold brought for the purchase. *The Sacrificer* : spoken by the Adhvaryu. The cow given in exchange for the Soma is now given back, and the gold pieces are similarly returned ; the bargaining here being only a form, and the price of the Soma having probably been settled beforehand. See Sacred books of the East, XXVI. 71 ; Haug's Aitareya-Brâhmaṇam, II. 59, note 2. *Fervour's form* : the Sacrificer addresses a she-goat, said to have sprung from the Fervour or Austere Devotion of Prajâpati, which has been placed looking westward. *Prajâpati's nature* : dear to the Gods as Prajâpati, the Lord of Creatures ; or because she produces young three times a year, hence also called *most noble* or most excellent.

27 He gives the she-goat to the Soma-seller and takes the Soma with his right hand in exchange, reciting the formula. *Approach us* : O Soma. *Indra* : the Sacrificer (endowed during the ceremony with the attributes of Indra) on whose bared thigh the Soma is placed. *Anghâri etc.* : the names of the seven Guardians of the celestial Soma, purchased from them by the Gods. Kṛiṣṇu is frequently mentioned in the Rîgveda. *These* : the articles given to the Soma-seller.

28 Recited by the Sacrificer. *Immortals* : especially Soma.



- 29 Now have we entered on the path that leads to bliss  
without a foe,  
The path whereon a man escapes all enemies and gathers  
wealth.
- 30 The skin of Aditi art thou. Sit on the lap of Aditi.  
The Bull hath propped the sky and air's mid-region, the  
compass of the broad earth hath he measured.  
He, King Supreme, approached all living creatures. Truly  
all these are Varuna's ordinances.
- 31 Over the woods the air hath he extended, put milk in  
kine and vigorous speed in horses,  
Set intellect in hearts and fire in houses, Sûrya in heaven  
and Soma on the mountain.
- 32 Ascend the eye of Sûrya, mount the pupil set in Agni's eye  
Where, radiant through the Wise One, thou speedest along  
with dappled steeds.
- 33 Approach, ye oxen, fit to bear the yoke ; be yoked without  
a tear.  
Slaying no man, urging the Brahman forward, go happily  
to the Sacrificer's dwelling.
- 34 Lord of the World, thou art my gracious helper : move  
forward on thy way to all the stations.

---

29 He puts the Soma on his head and goes towards the cart  
in which the Soma has been brought, reciting the text taken, with  
one variation, from R. V. VI. 51. 16.

30 The antelope-skin is spread in the Soma cart by the Adhvar-  
yu who recites the formula. *Skin of Aditi* : See I 14. *Sit* :  
O Soma. *The Bull* : the mighty Varuna, here meaning Soma.  
The text is taken, with alteration of two words, from R. V. VIII.  
42. 1. *Approached* : 'pervades : ' Mahidhara ; 'hath taken his  
seat over : ' Eggeling. *Living creatures* : or, worlds.

31 He wraps the Soma in a cloth, reciting the texts taken  
from R. V. V. 85. 2.

32 He addresses the antelope-skin which he hangs up in front  
of the Soma-cart. *Wise One* : the All-knowing Sun. The skin,  
representing the Sun and Agni, will keep off evil spirits.

33 *Ye oxen* : the pair that draw the Soma-cart. *The Brah-  
man* : the priest, or the sacrifice. *Happily* : or, safely, uninjured  
by evil spirits.

34 Spoken by the Sacrificer. *Lord of the World* : Soma is  
addressed. *Stations* : the Patniśâlâ or Matron's Hall, the Havir-  
dhâna or Oblation-Store, and other places in the sacrificial en-  
closure.

Let not opponents, let not robbers find thee, let not malignant wolves await thy coming.

Fly thou away having become a falcon. Go to the dwelling of the Sacrificer. That is the special place for us to rest in.

35 Do homage unto Varuṇa's and Mitra's eye: offer this solemn worship to the Mighty God,  
Who seeth far away, the Ensign born of Gods. Sing praises unto Sūrya, to the Son of Dyaus.

36 Thou art a prop for Varuṇa' to rest on. Ye are the pins that strengthen Varuṇa's pillar.  
Thou art the lawful seat where Varuṇa sitteth. Sit on the lawful seat where Varuṇa sitteth.

37 Such of thy glories as with poured oblations men honour, may they all invest our worship,  
Wealth-giver, further with troops of heroes, sparing the brave, come, Soma, to our houses.

---

35 The Sacrificer recites the text taken from R. V. X. 37. 1. *Varuṇa's and Mitra's eye*: Sūrya the Sun represented by the Soma. *Dyaus*: Zeus, Heaven or Sky personified.

36 *Thou*: the prop that supports the pole of the cart, which has now become the support of Varuṇa represented by the Soma. *Ye*: two wooden pegs that keep the prop steady. *The lawful seat*: he addresses the seat or throne on which Soma is placed, the antelope-skin having been spread over it. Varuṇa is represented by Soma throughout the verse.

37 The Sacrificer recites the text taken from R. V. I. 91. 19, as Soma is brought into the sacrificial hall. *Glories*: powers: Eggeling.

---



## BOOK THE FIFTH.

BODY of Agni art thou. These for Vishṇu. Body of Soma art thou. Thee for Vishṇu. Thou art the Guest's Reception. Thee for Vishṇu. Thee for the Soma-bringing Falcon. Thee for Vishṇu. Thee for the giver of abundance, Agni. Thee for Vishṇu.

2 Birth-place art thou of Agni. Ye are sprinklers. Thou art Urvaṣī. Thou art Âyu. Thou art Purûravas.

I rub and churn thee with Gâyatrî metre. I rub and churn thee with the Trishṭup metre. I rub and churn thee with the Jagatî metre.

3 Be ye for us one-minded, be one-thoughted, free from spot and stain.

---

Verses 1—4 contain formulas for the Âtithya or Ceremonial Reception and Entertainment of Soma when introduced into the sacrificial hall.

1 The Adhvaryu takes the *havis* or sacrificial food, that is, the elements of oblation, from the cart, and addresses it with the formula. *Thou* : the sacred food. *Vishṇu* : meaning, according to Mahidhara, Soma the pervader of the sacrifice. *Thee* : 'I take' understood. *Falcon* : that brought the Soma from heaven. See R. V. IV. 27.

2 *Thou* : a piece of wood forming the lower part of the fire-drill, in which the spark is produced by rapid friction. *Sprinklers* : or, stallions, males. Two blades of Kusa grass, placed on the fire-drill, are addressed. *Thou* : the lower piece of the drill. *Urvaṣī* : a celebrated Apsaras or celestial nymph. *Âyu* : the butter in the pan is said to be Âyu the son of Urvaṣī. *Purûravas* : the human husband of Urvaṣī and father of Âyu. The upper piece of the drill is addressed as it is placed on the lower piece. The clarified butter, or sacrifice, is the child produced by the union. For the legend of Urvaṣī and Purûravas, see R. V. X. 95 (The Hymns of The Rîgveda, Vol. II. (2nd ed.) pp. 527—530), and Max Müller, Chips from a German Workshop, Vol. IV. (new ed.) pp. 107—114. *Thee* : Agni, the fire. *With Gâyatrî, etc.* : while verses in these metres are recited.

3 *Ye* : the Âhavanîya fire and the newly-kindled fire which is thrown on it. *Omniscient One* : *jâta-vedāsay* ; 'ye knowers of beings' : Eggeling.

Harm not the sacrifice, harm not the sacrifice's lord. Be kind to us this day, Omniscient Ones !

4 Preserver from the curse, Son of the Rishis, Agni is active having entered Agni.

Here for us kindly with fair worship offer oblation to the Gods with care unceasing. Svâhâ !

5 For him who flies around and rushes onward I take thee, for Tanûnapât the mighty, the very strong, of all-surpassing vigour.

Strength of the Gods, inviolate, inviolable still art thou, the strength that turns the curse away, uncursed and never to be cursed.

May I go straight to truth. Place me in comfort.

6 O Agni, Guardian of the Vow, O Guardian of the Vow, in thee

Whatever form there is of thine, may that same form be here on me : on thee be every form of mine.

O Lord of Vows, let our vows be united. May Dikshâ's Lord allow my Consecration, may holy Fervour's Lord approve my Fervour.

7 May every stalk of thine wax full and strengthen for Indra Ekadhanavid God Soma !

May Indra grow in strength for thee : for Indra mayest thou grow strong.

4 *Son of the Rishis* : produced in sacrifice by the priests.

5 Here follow formulas for the Tanûnapâtra, a ceremony in which Tanûnapât, usually Agni (Son of Himself, born from other fire), here Vâyu the Wind-God, is invoked, and the sacrificial butter is touched by sacrificer and priests as a form of adjuration or bond of friendship. *Who flies, etc.* : Vâyu. *Thee* : the sacrificial butter. *Go straight to truth* : faithfully keep the promise which I am making. *Place me in comfort* : according to Mahîdhara, establish me in the fair path, the performance of sacrifice.

6 Formulas for a kind of minor Consecration. The Sacrificer exchanges persons with, and becomes, Agni. *Dikshâ's Lord* : Soma, Lord of Consecration. *Fervour* : or Penance.

7 The priests perform the Âpyâyana, the sprinkling of the Soma with water to make it swell. *Ekadhanavid* : according to Mahîdhara, receiver or finder of the one chief prize, i. e. Soma ; or, knower of the Ekadhanas, pitchers which hold the water which is to be mixed with the Soma.

Increase us friends with strength and mental vigour.  
May all prosperity be thine, God Soma. May I attain  
the solemn Soma-pressing.

May longed-for wealth come forth for strength and  
fortune. Let there be truth for those whose speech is  
truthful. To Heaven and Earth be adoration offered.

- 8 That noblest body which is thine, O Agni, laid in the  
lowest deep, encased in iron, hath chased the awful  
word, the word of terror. Svâhâ !

That noblest ..... encased in silver, etc. Svâhâ !  
That noblest ..... with gold around it, etc. Svâhâ !

- 9 For me thou art the home of the afflicted. For me thou  
art the gathering-place of riches. Protect me from the  
woe of destitution.

Protect me from the state of perturbation.

May Agni know thee, he whose name is Nabhas. Go,  
Agni Angiras, with the name of Âyu.

Thou whom this earth containeth, down I lay thee with  
each inviolate holy name thou bearest.

Thou whom the second earth, etc. Thou whom the third  
earth, etc.

Thee, further, for the Gods' delight.

8 Formulas for the Upasads (services or sieges ; Milton's  
'beseeching and besieging'), offerings of butter to Agni, Soma,  
and Vishnu thrice daily for three days or more. According to  
the legend, the Asuras or rebel demons, having been defeated in  
battle by the Gods, made three castles, one of iron on earth, one  
of silver in mid-air, and one of gold in the sky. Agni, at the Gods'  
request, in the form of the Upasad deity entered and burnt them,  
and they became the three bodies of Agni mentioned in the text.  
*The awful word* : the threats of the Asuras.

9 The lines of the altar and of the pit from which earth is to  
be dug out for its construction are now marked out. *Thou* : the  
earth. *Thee* : the earth dug out of the pit. *Nabhas* : or, Vapour.  
*Âyu* : Life, said to be a name of Agni. Befere this address to  
Agni, the Adhvaryu throws the Sphya or wooden sword to the  
place where the pit is to be dug. *Thou whom* : O Agni, who art  
in this loose dug earth which I scatter on the place where the high  
altar is to be. *Second....third* : the ceremony and the formula  
are repeated with these substitutions for 'this.' *Thee, further* :  
he takes up earth a fourth time,

- 10 A foe-subduing lioness art thou : be fitted for the Gods.  
 A foe-subduing lioness art thou : be purified for Gods.  
 A foe-subduing lioness art thou : adorn thyself for Gods.
- 11 Indra's shout guard thee in the front with Vasus. The  
 Wise One guard thee from the rear with Rudras. The  
 Thought-swift guard thee on the right with Fathers.  
 The Omnific guard thee, leftward, with Âdityas.  
 This heated water I eject and banish from the sacrifice.
- 12 Thou art a lioness. All-hail ! Thou art a lioness winning  
 Âdityas. All-hail !  
 Thou art a lioness winning Brâhmanas and Nobles. All-hail !  
 Thou art a lioness that wins fair offspring, win abundant  
 wealth. All-hail !  
 A lioness art thou. Bring the Gods hither for him who  
 offers sacrifice. All-hail !  
 To living creatures, thee.
- 13 Firm art thou, steady thou the earth. Firm-seated art  
 thou, steady thou the air.  
 Movelessly set art thou, steady the sky. Agni's com-  
 pletion art thou.
- 14 The priests of him the lofty Priest well-skilled in hymns  
 harness their spirits, yea harness their holy thoughts,  
 He only knowing works assigns their priestly tasks. Yea,  
 lofty is the praise of Savitar the God. All-hail !

10 He sets apart the earth required for the high altar,  
 addresses and sprinkles it.

11 *Indra's shout* : as God of Battles. *The Wise One* :  
 Varuna, the moral Governor of the world, from whom no secrets  
 are hid. *The Thought-swift* : Yama, God of the Departed.  
*The Omnific* : Visvakarman, an abstract deity representing the  
 Supreme God as Creator of all things. *Heated water* : after  
 having sprinkled waters on four sides he pours away the rest  
 outside the altar place.

12 With four invocations he pours butter on the four corners  
 of the altar place, and with the fifth on the centre. *Thee* : the  
 offering-ladle. 'I raise' understood.

13 He encloses the centre or navel of the altar place with sticks  
 of Pitudâru (Pinus Deodara). With three invocations he addresses,  
 respectively, the middle stick, the southern, and the northern.

*Completion* : or equipment *purîsha* : all that is required to  
 make Agni complete, bdellium (guggulu), sweet-scented reed-grass,  
 and the tufts that have grown between the horns of a ram.

14 The Commentator gives rules for the construction of Havir-  
 dhânas or sheds for the carts that bring Soma and other elements

- 15 Forth through This All strode Vishṇu : thrice his foot he planted, and the whole was gathered in his footstep's dust. All-hail !
- 16 Rich in sweet food be ye, and rich in milch-kine, with fertile pastures, fain to do men service.  
Both these worlds, Vishṇu, hast thou stayed asunder, and firmly fixed the earth with pegs around it.
- 17 Heard by the Gods, ye twain, to Gods proclaim it.  
Go eastward, O ye twain, proclaiming worship. Swerve ye not : bear the sacrifice straight upward.  
To your own cow-pen speak, ye godlike dwellings.  
Speak not away my life, speak not away my children.  
On the earth's summit here may ye be joyful.
- 18 Now will I tell the mighty deeds of Vishṇu, of him who measured out the earthly regions.  
Who propped the highest place of congregation, thrice setting down his foot and widely striding.  
For Vishṇu thee.

of the sacrifice, of the Sadas or Priests' shed, of the Soma-pressing place, and of the Dhishnyas or side-altars or hearths. *The priests* : an offering of butter, taken up in four ladlings, is made to Savitar with recitation of this text from R. V. V. 81. 1. *Knowing works* : skilled in the rules which regulate religious functions.

15 Having laid a piece of gold in the right-hand track of the right-hand cart he makes an offering with this text from R. V. I. 22. 17. *Thrice* : on earth, in the air, in the sky.

16 *Ye* : the offering ladle and the pot or saucer of sacrificial butter which the Pratiprasthâtar or assistant priest takes up, and having laid a piece of gold in the left-hand cart makes an oblation with the text taken from R. V. VII 99. 3, the first line of which appears to be, originally, Vishṇu's benediction on heaven and earth when he parted and supported them. *Pegs* : such as those used for stretching a woven cloth or a skin. In later literature the word means also 'rays,' sunbeams. 'With beams of light didst thou hold fast the earth on all sides' : Eggeling.

17 *Ye* : the Matron addresses the two axle-pins, which she anoints with the remains of the butter. *Straight upward* : to the Gods. *Cow-pen* : signifying wealth in cattle to the Sacrificer. *Dwellings* : the house-like carts. *Speak not away* : destroy not with ill-omened creaking. *Earth's summit* : the high sacrificial ground. *Be joyful* : in your rest.

18 The Adhvaryu puts up a wooden prop to support the pole of the right-hand or southward cart, and recites the text taken from R. V. I. 154. 1. *Thee* : 'I support' understood.

- 19 Either from heaven or from the earth, O Vishṇu, or, Vishṇu, from the vast wide air's mid-region, Fill both thy hands full with abundant riches, and from the right and from the left bestow them. For Vishṇu thee.
- 20 For this his mighty deed is Vishṇu lauded, like some wild beast, dread, prowling, mountain-roaming, He within whose three wide-extended paces all living creatures have their habitation.
- 21 Thou art the frontlet for the brow of Vishṇu. Ye are the corners of the mouth of Vishṇu. Thou art the needle for the work of Vishṇu. Thou art the firmly-fastened knot of Vishṇu. To Vishṇu thou belongest. Thee for Vishṇu.
- 22 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of Aśvins and with hands of Pūshan. Thou art a woman. Here I cut the necks of Rākshasas away. Mighty art thou, mighty the sound thou makest. Utter thy mighty-sounding voice to Indra :
- 23 Fiend-killing, charm-destroying voice of Vishṇu. Here I cast out that charm of magic power which stranger or housemate for me hath buried.

---

19 Similarly the Pratiprasthâtar supports the left-hand or northward cart, reciting the text from Atharva-veda, VII. 26. 8.

20 The Sacrificer, after touching the middle reed-mat of the cart-shed, recites the text from R.V.I. 154. 2. *Paces*: see verse 18.

21 *Thou*: he addresses a post on which is a wreath of Darbha grass. *Ye*: the ends of the band of grass. *Needle*: 'sewer': Eggeling. This is a wooden peg used in stitching together the folding doors ('hurdles': Eggeling) of the cart shed. *Knot*: he ties the string in a knot. *Thou belongest*: he touches the completed shed. *Thee*: 'I touch' understood.

22 Formulas to accompany the preparation of the Uparavas or soundholes made in the earth to increase the noise of the pressing or pounding of the Soma. *Thee*: a wooden digging instrument, a trowel or short spade. *Woman*: connected as a helper with the men who manage the ceremony. Moreover, the word *abhri*, spade, is feminine. *Here*: he draws outlines of the holes. *Rākshasas*: the malignant fiends who would mar or obstruct the sacrifice. *Mighty*: he addresses each hole that he has dug. *Utter*: when thou art made use of at the Soma pounding.

23 *Of Vishṇu*: belonging to him as guardian of the sacrifice. *Charm of magic power*: *valaga*; a collection of bones, nails,



Here I cast out the charm of magic power buried for me  
by equal or unequal.

Here I cast out the charm that hath been buried for me  
by non-relation or relation.

I cast the charm of magic out.

24 Self ruler art thou, conquering foes. Ruler for ever art  
thou, killing enemies.

Men's ruler art thou, slaying fiends. All ruler, killing  
foes, art thou.

25 I sprinkle you whom Vishṇu owns, killers of fiends and  
evil charms.

I lay down you whom Visuṇu loves, killers of fiends and  
wicked charms.

I scatter you whom Vishṇu loves, killers of fiends and  
wicked charms.

You two whom Vishṇu loves, who kill fiends and ill  
charms do I lay down.

You two whom Vishṇu loves, who kill fiends and ill  
charms I compass round.

To Vishṇu thou belongest. Ye are Vishṇu's.

26 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of  
Aṣvins, with the hands of Pūshan.

hair, etc., tied up in a piece of old matting or cloth, and buried  
arm-deep in the ground to injure enemies. See The Hymns of the  
Atharva-veda, X. 1. 18. and note. The digger of these sound holes  
dislodges by his act any such charms as have been buried there,  
and recites a formula as he throws up the earth from each hole.

24 By way of benediction the Sacrificer touches and addresses  
each of the completed holes, with a formula for each.

25 He sprinkles lustral water over the holes. *I lay down* :  
two pressing-boards, one on each of two pits. *I scatter* : blades  
of Drabha grass. *You two* : the pressing-boards. *I compass  
round* : with earth to keep them steady. *Thou* : the skin used  
in the Soma-pressing process. *Ye* : the five pressing-stones which  
belong to Vishṇu as guardian of the sacrifice.

26 Formulas for putting up a branch or post of Udumbara  
(Ficus Glomerata) in the centre of the Sadas or shed where the  
priests sit. *By impulse, etc* : two lines repeated from verse 22.  
He throws barley into the sprinkling-water. *Barley* : yava.  
*Bar off* : yavaya. There is a play on the words. *Thees for  
heaven* : he sprinkles the top of the branch. *For earth* : the  
bottom. *For air's region* : the middle. *Pure be the worlds* :  
he pours the remaining water into the hole made for the branch.  
*Thou* : a layer of Darbha grass which he strews in the hole.

- Thou art a woman. Here I cut the necks of Rākshasas away.
- Barley art thou. Bar off from us our haters, bar our enemies.
- Thee for heaven, thee for earth, thee for air's region.
- Pure be the worlds, the Fathers' dwelling-places. Thou art the habitation of the Fathers.
- 27 Prop heaven, fill full the air, on earth stand firmly. Dyutāna, offspring of the Maruts, plant thee !, Mitra and Varuṇa with firm upholding.
- I close thee in, thou winner of the Brāhmans, winner of Nobles and abundant riches.
- Strengthen the Brāhmans, strengthen thou the Nobles, strengthen our vital power, strengthen our offspring.
- 28 Firm-set art thou. Firm be this Sacrificer within this home with offspring and with cattle.
- O Heaven and Earth, be ye filled full of fatness. Indra's mat art thou, shelter of all people.
- 29 Lover of song, may these our songs encompass thee on every side ;
- Strengthening thee of lengthened life, may they be dear delights to thee.
- 30 Thou art the needle for the work of Indra. Thou art the firmly fastened knot of Indra. Indra's art thou. Thou art the Viṣvedevas'.

---

27 He raises and addresses the branch or post. *Dyutāna* : the name of a Vedic Rishi, seer of R. V. VIII. 85. It is said to mean Vāyu, the son or attendant of the Storm-Gods. *I close thee in* : with earth put round it.

28 *Thou* : the Udumbara post, which he (the Sacrificer) touches. *O Heaven and Earth* : he pours clarified butter on the forked top of the post. *Indra's mat* : of grass, to thatch the Sadas or Priests' shed. *All people* : the Sacrificer and the officiating priests.

29 After enclosing the shed with mats, he addresses Indra as Lord of the Sadas with the text taken from R. V. I. 10. 12.

30 *Thou* : he addresses the rope with which the mats are fastened. *Needle* : 'Sewer' : Eggeling. See verse 21. *Thou art Indra's* : he addresses the enclosed Sadas. *Viṣvedevas* : belonging to the All-Gods. See II. 18.



31 All-present art thou, carrying off. Oblation-bearing priest art thou.

Thou art the Swift, the Very Wise. Tutha art thou, who knoweth all.

32 Thou art the yearning one, the sage. Anghâri, Bambhâri art thou.

Aid-seeker art thou, worshipping. Cleanser art thou, the cleansing-place. Kṛiṣṇu, Sovran Lord, art thou.

Thou art the Pavamâna of the assembly. Thou art the welkin ever moving forward. Swept clean art thou, preparer of oblations. Thou art the seat of Law, heaven's light and lustre.

33 A sea art thou of all-embracing compass. Aja art thou, who hath one foot to bear him. Thou art the Dragon

31 and 32 contain formulas for the consecration of the eight Dhishṇyas, side-altars or hearths, each of which is addressed in turn : (1) the Âgnidhriya or hearth of the Âgnidhra or Fire-kindler (*carrying off*, meaning 'bearing oblations to the Gods') ; (2) the Hotar's hearth ; (3) the hearth of the Maitravaruna or first Assistant of the Hotar ; (4) the hearth of the Brâhmanâchhânsi (*Tutha* meaning 'Brahman priest,' who knows how priestly fees are to be distributed).

32 (5) The hearth of the Potar or Cleansing Priest is addressed as the *yearning one* ; (6) the hearth of the Neshtar, the priest who leads forward the Sacrificer's wife, is addressed by the names of Anghâri and Bambhâri, two of the guardians of the celestial Soma. See IV. 27 ; (7) the hearth of the Achchhâvâka or Inviting Priest is addressed as *Aidseeker* ; (8) the Mârjaliya hearth on which the sacrificial vessels are cleaned is addressed as *Cleanser*. After the completion of the Dhishṇyas the Âhavanîya fire is pointed at and addressed as Kṛiṣṇu the chief guardian of the Celestial Soma. *The Pavamâna* : the Adhvaryu addresses the Bahishpavamâna place, the place where a morning Stotra or hymn of praise is sung outside the Vedi or altar. *Assembly* : of priests. *Welkin* : the pit from which the earth for the altar and Dhishṇyas is taken is likened to the sky with openings between clouds. *Moving forward* : or, perhaps, precipitous, shelving downward. According to Mahidhara, circumambulated by the priests. *Swept clean* : the slaughtering-place is addressed. *Seat of Law* : the Udumbara post, where Sâmans are chanted at sacrifice.

33 *A sea* : the seat of the Brahman priest, to which all Gods resort and where the Brahman of fathomless knowledge sits. *Aja*, the fire at the door of the Prâchinavamsa hall (the hall whose support-

of the Depths of ocean. Speech art thou, thou the Sadas, thou art Indra's. Doors of the sacrifice, do not distress me !

Lord, Ruler of the path ways, lead me onward. In this Godreaching path may I be happy.

34 Look ye upon me with the eye of Mitra.

O Agnis, ye, receivers of oblations, are by a lauded name lauded together. Protect me, Agnis ! with your glittering army. Fill me with riches, Agnis ! be my keepers. To you be adoration. Do not harm me.

35 Thou art a light that wears all forms and figures, serving the general host of Gods as Kindler.

Thou, Soma, wilt withhold thy wide protection from body-wounding hatreds shown by others. All-hail !

Let the swift graciously enjoy the butter. All-hail !

36 By goodly paths lead us to riches, Agni, thou God who knowest every sacred duty.

Remove the sin that makes us stray and wander : most ample adoration will we bring thee.

37 Wide room and comfort may this Agni give us, and go before us cleaving down our foemen.

---

ing beam is turned eastward) is addressed. Aja Ekapâd, or the One footed Unborn, is perhaps the Sun or Lightning. See The Hymns of the Rîgveda, VI. 50. 14, and Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, pp. 73, 74. *Dragon of the Depths* : Ahi Budhnya, frequently associated with Aja-Ekapâd, is a deity of the atmospheric ocean. See The Hymns of the Rîgveda, Index, and Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, pp. 72, 73 The Gârhapatya fire is thus addressed. *Speech* : the Sadas or shed in which the priests perform religious duties with spoken words. *Doors etc.*, that is, let me pass in and out without stumbling. *Ruler of the pathways* : the Sun is addressed. *God reaching path* : sacrifice.

34 *Look ye* ; the priests are addressed. *Mitra* : or, of a friend. *Agnis* : the fires of the Dhishnyas. *Glittering* : *raudrena* ; or, Rudra-like, awful, destructive of enemies.

35 With the text, he takes clarified butter mixed with sour curds. *Thou* : the clotted butter. *Kindler* : 'for,' says Mahidhara, 'the Gods are illuminated or brightened when they have enjoyed the sacrificial butter.' *Thou Soma* : with this formula he offers an oblation. *Let the Swift* : he offers to Soma a second time.

36 The Sacrificer recites the text taken from R. V. I. 189. 1.

37 The Adhvaryu lays the fire on the Âgnidhra hearth, and in its shed puts down the pressing-stones, the Soma-trough, and the Soma vessels, and offers oblation with the text.

May he win booty in the fight for booty : May he quell  
foes in his triumphant onset.

38 O Vishṇu, stide thou widely forth, give ample room for  
our abode.

Drink butter, homed in butter ! Still speed on the sacri-  
fice's lord. All hail !

39 To thee, God Savitar, belongs this Soma. Guard him  
securely : let not demons harm thee.

Now hast thou joined the Gods as God, God Soma : men  
have I joined here through abundant riches.

All-hail ! from Varuṇa's noose am I delivered.

40 O Agni, Guardian of the Vow, O Guardian of the  
Vow, on me whatever form of thine hath been, may  
that same form be upon thee. Whatever form of mine  
hath been on thee, may that be here on me.

O Lord of Vows, our vows have been accomplished. Dik-  
shâ's Lord hath approved my Consecration, and holy  
Fervour's Lord allowed my Fervour.

41 O Vishṇu, stride thou widely forth, make ample room for  
our abode.

Drink butter, homed in butter ! Still speed on the sacri-  
fice's lord. All-hail !

42 I have passed others, not approached to others. On the  
near side of those that were more distant, and farther  
than the nearer have I found thee.

So, for the worship of the Gods, with gladness we wel-  
come thee God, Sovran of the Forest ! Let the Gods  
welcome thee for the Gods' service. For Vishṇu thee.  
Plant, guard ! Axe, do not harm it !

38 He offers oblation in the Âhavanîya fire with the text.

39 He spreads the black-antelope skin in the right-hand or  
southward cart, and lays the Soma thereon with the text. *Delivered:*  
handing over the Soma has secured me from danger of punish-  
ment by Varuṇa.

40 He lays a kindling-stick on the Âhavanîya fire. *O Agni etc.:*  
repeated from verse 6.

41 Formulas for the preparation of the Yûpa or Sacrificial  
Stake. The ceremony begins with an offering and a verse (repea-  
ted from 38) to Vishṇu, as he is the sacrifice and the stake belongs  
to him.

42 He then takes the rest of the butter and goes with the  
carpenter to the wood in search of a suitable tree, a Palâṣa,  
Khadîra, Vilva (Aegle Marmelos or Bel), or the like. When he

43 Graze not the sky. Harm not mid-air. Be in accordance with the earth.

For this well-sharpened axe hath led thee forth to great felicity.

Hence, with a hundred branches, God, Lord of the Forest, grow thou up.

May we grow spreading with a hundred branches.

---

has found it he recites the verse expressing the trouble he has taken. *Others* : other trees. *Souvan of the Forest* : *vanaspati* ; a large tree ; the technical name of the Sacrificial Stake regarded as a form of Agni. *For Vishnu thee* : he touches it with the dipping-spoon. *Plant !* : a blade of Kuṣa-grass which he puts where the first cut will be made.

43 He addresses the tree as it falls, and as it, as well as the axe, is a thunderbolt, entreats it to spare the three worlds. *To great felicity* : as bearing a most important part in sacrifice. *Hence* ; from this stump.

## BOOK THE SIXTH

By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of  
Aşvins, with the hands of Pūshan. Thou art a woman.  
Here I cut the necks of Rākshasas away. Barley art  
thou. Bar off from us our haters, bar our enemies.

Thee for heaven, thee for earth, thee for the welkin.  
Pure be the worlds, the Fathers' dwelling-places.  
Thou art the habitation of the Fathers.

- 2 Thou art a leader, easy, to Unnetars, of access. Know  
this. It will stand upon thee.

Savitar, God, anoint thee with sweet butter. Thee for  
the plants laden with goodly fruitage !

Thou with thy top hast touched the sky, hast with thy  
middle filled the air, and steadied with thy base the  
earth.

- 3 Those seats of thine which we desire to visit, where there  
are many-horned and nimble oxen,  
There, of a truth, was mightily imprinted the loftiest step  
of widely-striding Vishṇu.

I close thee in, the winner of the Brāhmans, winner of  
Nobles and abundant riches.

Strengthen the Brāhmans, strengthen thou the Nobles,  
strengthen our vital power, strengthen our offspring.

---

The Sacrificial Stake, which may be of any length from five  
cubits to seventeen or even more, is then brought to the enclosure  
and erected with the following formulas.

1 The formula is the same as that for the erection of the  
Udumbara post. See V. 26. *Thee* : the spade.

2 *Thou* : The first chip cut from the stake and thrown into  
the hole in which the stake is to stand. *Leader* : introducer of  
the stake into its receptacle. *Unnetars* : priests who pour the  
Soma juice into the cups. *Know this* : that the stake will stand  
on thee. *Savitar, etc.* : he anoints the stake. *Thee for the  
plants* : he anoints the cap or wooden top-ring and fastens it on  
the stake, that rice and other plants may thrive and be productive.  
*Thou with thy top* : the stake is erected. \*

3 He fixes the stake in the hole with the text which is a  
modification of R. V. I. 154. 6. *Oxen* : the stars with their  
ever-twinkling rays. Cf. R. V. I. 105. 10.

4 Look ye on Vishṇu's works, whereby the Friend of Indra, close-allied.

Hath let his holy ways be seen.

5 The princes evermore behold that loftiest place where Vishṇu is,

Laid as it were an eye in heaven.

6 Thou art invested. Heavenly hosts invest thee ! Riches of men invest this Sacrificer !

Heaven's son art thou. This is thine earthly station. Thine is the beast whose home is in the forest.

7 Encourager art thou. The hosts of heaven have come to yearning Gods, the best conductors.

God Tvashṭar, make the wealth of cattle quiet. Delightful to the taste be thine oblations.

8 Joy, wealthy ones ! Brihaspati, save our riches.

I bind thee with the noose of holy Order, thou offering to the Gods. Bold be the Slayer.

4 The Sacrificer touches the stake and recites the verse taken from R. V. I. 22. 19. *Let . . . be seen* : Mahidhara takes *paspace* as from *spash*, to bind : 'bound on himself.' According to Sâyana, the meaning is *anutishihiti*, performs.

5 He looks up to the cap of the stake. *Princes* : the wealthy institutors of sacrifice.

6 *Thou art invested* : he girdles the stake with a triple band of Kuṣa grass. *Heaven's son* : he addresses a chip of the stake which he inserts under the girdle of grass. The chip is cut from the stake which is produced from rain which comes from heaven. *Thine* : the stake is addressed.

7 Formulas for binding and slaughtering the victim. *Encourager* : he takes up and addresses some grass which, as a companion, encourages and guards him in his work. He touches the victim with the grass and recites the text. *Hosts of heaven* : the sacrificial animals which have consented to be immolated to the Gods. *Conductors* : of the Sacrificer, to heaven. *Tvashṭar* : as creator and lord of cattle. *Thine oblation* : he addresses the victim.

8 *Wealthy Ones* : the cows rich in milk. *I bind* : he puts a noose round the victim. *Bold be the Slayer* : this is Mahidhara's explanations of 'dharshâ mânushah,' which seems rather to mean, as Prof., Eggeling observes, 'be bold: I am (or he, the slaughterer is) a man.' 'Dare, being human,' addressed to the Immolator, would seem to give the meaning.



- 9 By impulse of God Savitar I bind thee, with arms of Aṣvins and with hands of Pūshan, thee welcome unto Agni and to Soma.  
Thee for the waters, thee for plants. Thy mother grant thee permission, and thy father, brother born of one dam, thy friend, thy herd-companion. I sprinkle thee welcome to Agni-Soma.
- 10 Drinker art thou of water. May the Waters, the Goddesses, add sweetness to the oblation prepared for Gods, even though already sweetened.  
Thy breath join wind, thy limbs those meet for worship, the sacrifice's lord the boon he prays for.
- 11 Balmed, both of you, with butter, guard the cattle. Grant, Rich ! the Sacrificer's prayer. Approach thou.  
Meeting with heavenly Wind, from air's mid-region. Be thou united with this offering's body.  
O Great One, lead the sacrifice's master on to a sacrifice of loftier order. All-hail to Gods ! To Gods All-hail !
- 12 Become no serpent, thou, become no viper. To thee, O widely-spread, be adoration.  
Advance, unhindered, on thy way. To rivers of butter move along the paths of Order.

9 He binds the victim to the stake with the following formulas. *Thee*: 'I sprinkle' understood. *Waters . . . plants*: rain and grass, to which the victim owes its existence. *Mother . . . father*: Earth and Heaven, according to Mahidhara. *Grant thee permission*: consent to thy sacrifice.

10 *Drinker*: he holds lustral water under its mouth. *May the Waters*: he sprinkles the victim's chest and belly. *Thy breath*: he anoints the animal's forehead, shoulder and loins. *Join wind*: like to like. *Meet for Worship*: the Gods, or sacrifices offered to them.

11 *Both*: a chip from the stake and the whittle or slaughtering-knife with which he touches the victim's forehead. *Cattle*: honorific plural, the victim. *Rich !*: the Goddess of Speech, *Vāk*. *Approach*: and inspire the Sacrificer. *From air's, etc*: 'Guard him' understood. *O Great One*: or, O Rain-born; he addresses a blade of grass thrown down behind the Śāmitra or Slaughtering-place. *All-hail !*: Some Gods, says Mahidhara, have Svāhā or All-hail ! before them and some have it after them.

12 He throws the victim's halter into the pit. *Serpent...viper*: a snake is called the Rope with Fangs. See A. V. IV. 3. 2; XIX. 47. 8. *To thee*: the Matron, bringing water for washing feet, recites the text. *O widely-spread*: the sacrifice.



- 13 Bear the oblation to the Gods, ye Waters celestial and pure and well-provided. May we become providers well-provided.
- 14 I cleanse thy voice, thy breath, thine eye, thine ear, thy navel, and thy feet, thy sexual organ, and thy rump.
- 15 Let thy mind, voice, and breath increase in fulness, thine eye be fuller, and thine ear grow stronger.  
Whatever there is in thee sore or wounded, may that be filled for thee, cleansed and united.  
Blest be the days. Plant, guard ! Axe, do not harm him.
- 16 Thou art the demons' share. Expelled are demons. Here I tread down; here I repel the demons ; here lead the demons into lowest darkness.  
Invest, ye two, the heaven and earth with fatness.  
O Vâyû, eagerly enjoy the droppings. Let Agni eagerly enjoy the butter. All-hail !  
Go, both of you, by Svâhâ consecrated, to Ūrdhvanabhas, offspring of the Maruts.
- 17 Ye Waters, wash away this stain and whatsoever taint be here,  
Each sinful act that I have done, and every harmless curse of mine.  
May Waters rid me of that guilt, and Pavamâna set me free.

---

14 The Matron wipes each organ of the animal as she recites the appropriate clause of the text. In the original, : *sundhâmi*., 'I cleanse,' is repeated as each organ is named.

15 The Adhvaryu and the Sacrificer sprinkle all the members of the victim and recite the text. *Plant* : a blade of grass laid upon the victim when turned over on its back. *Axe* : here meaning the slaughtering-knife.

16 *Thou* : the lower part of the blade of grass which he has smeared with blood. *Ye two* : sticks, called vapâsrapanis, on which the omentum or caul when extracted from the victim, is wrapped for roasting. *O Vâyû* : the Adhvaryu throws the upper part of the grass-stalk into the Âhavaniya fire. *Butter* : which is poured on the omentum. *Both of you* : the roasting-sticks which are thrown into the fire. *Ūrdhvanabhas* : He who is in the cloud on high ; Vâyû.

17 The priests, the Sacrificer, and his wife purify themselves at the pit with the text which is found also in A. V. VII. 89. 3. Cf. R. V. I. 23. 22 ; X. 9. 8. *Pavamâna* : he who flows clear, or blows to purify ; Soma, or Vâyû.

- 18 Be they united, with the Mind thy mind, and with the  
Breath thy breath.  
Thou quiverest. Let Agni make thee ready. Waters  
have washed together all thy juices.  
Thee for the Wind's rush for the speed of Pûshan. From  
heated vapour may it reel and totter,—the disconcerted  
hatred of our foemen.
- 19 Ye drinkers-up of fatness, drink the fatness; drink up the  
gravy, drinkers of the gravy ! Thou art the oblation of  
the air's mid-region. All-hail !  
The regions, the fore-regions, the by-regions, the inter-  
mediate and the upper regions,—to all the regions Hail !
- 20 In every limb is Indra's out-breath seated, in every limb  
is Indra's in-breath settled.  
God Tvashtar, let thine ample forms be blended, that  
what wears different shapes may be one-fashioned.  
To please thee let thy friends, mother and father, joy  
over thee as to the Gods thou goest.
- 21 Go to the sea. All-hail ! Go to the air. All-hail ! Go  
to God Savitar. All-hail !  
Go thou to Mitra-Varuna. All-hail ! Go thou to Day and  
Night. All-hail !  
Go to the Metres. All-hail ! Go to Heaven and Earth.  
All-hail ! Go to the sacrifice. All-hail ! Go to Soma.  
All-hail ! Go to the heavenly ether. All-hail ! Go to  
Vaiṣvânara Agni. All-hail ! Bestow upon me mind and  
heart.  
Thy smoke mount to the sky, to heaven thy lustre. Fill  
thou the spacious earth full with thine ashes.

---

18 The Adhvaryu sprinkles the victim's heart with clotted  
butter. *Mind* : = heart ; let thy heart be united with the heart  
of the Gods, and thy breath with theirs. *Thou quiverest* : he  
takes up the *vasâ* or melted fat and pieces of cooked meat.  
*Agni* : the fire. *Thee* : ' I take ' understood. *Pûshan* : the  
Sun. *Heated vapour* : the wind.

19 *Ye drinkers* : the All-Gods, to whom the oblation is  
offered. *The gravy* : the *vasâ*. See verse 18. *Thou* : the gravy.  
*The regions, etc* : I have borrowed Prof. Eggeling's translation  
of the words used to designate the intermediate points.

20 He touches the remains of the victim as he recites the text.  
The purpose of this part of the ceremony is to re-unite the sepa-  
rated portions and to re-animate the body for life in heaven.

- 22 Harm not the Waters, do the Plants no damage. From every place, King Varuṇa, thence save us.  
 Their saying that we swear our oath by sacred cows, by Varuṇa,  
 O Varuṇa, save us therefrom.  
 To us let Waters and let Plants be friendly ; to him who hates us, whom we hate, unfriendly.
- 23 These waters teem with sacred food : rich in that food, one longs for them.  
 Rich be the holy rite therein. In sacred food be Sūrya rich.
- 24 I set you down in Agni's seat whose home is indestructible. Indra-and-Agni's share are ye, Mitra-and-Varuṇa's share are ye.  
 The share of all the Gods are ye.  
 May waters gathered near the Sun, and those wherewith the Sun is joined,  
 Speed on this sacred rite of ours.
- 25 Thee for the heart, thee for the mind, thee for the heaven, thee for the Sun.  
 Bear up erect to heaven, to Gods, this rite, these sacrificial calls.

---

22 He addresses the heart-spit, the stick on which the victim's heart has been roasted, and which is now buried where dry ground and moist ground meet. *Waters...plants* : being between both and not touching either. *From every place* : the St. Petersburg Lexicon suggests that *dhāmno-dhāmnah* of the text is a corruption of *dāmno dāmnah*, 'from every bond or fetter.' *Their saying* : the meaning is not clear. Perhaps, Save us from our enemies' blame when they find fault with us for swearing by cows and by Varuṇa, when an oath on cows alone would be sufficient.

23 *These waters* : the Vasatvari waters, to be used in pressing out the Soma juice. *Rich in that food* : the Sacrificer.

24 The text is taken from R. V. I. 23. 17.

25 The Adhvaryu takes Soma down from the cart, lays him on the pressing-stones, and recites the text. *Heart.....mind* : I take thee down in order to fulfil the wish and purpose of the Sacrificer. *Sacrificial calls* : or, according to Mahidhara, the seven chief priests themselves.

- 26 Descend, O Soma, King, to all thy people. Down, unto thee, go, one and all, thy people !  
 May Agni with his fuel hear my calling. Hear it the Waters and the Bowls, Divine Ones ! Hear, Stones, as knowing sacrifice, my calling. May the God Savitar hear mine invocation. All hail !
- 27 Waters Divine, your wave, the Waters' offspring, fit for oblation, potent, most delightful—  
 Upon those Gods among the Gods bestow it, who drink the pure, of whom ye are the portion. All-hail !
- 28 Drawing art thou : I draw thee up that Ocean ne'er may waste or wane.  
 Let waters with the waters, and the plants commingle with the plants.
- 29 That man is lord of endless strength whom thou protectest in the fight,  
 Agni, or urgest to the fray.
- 30 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of Āsvins, with the hands of Pūshan.  
 Free with thy gifts art thou. Perform for Indra this deep, most excellently ordered worship.

---

26 *Bowls* : there is some doubt as to the exact meaning of *dhishands* here. From the context sacrificial implements of some kind are clearly implied. See Oldenberg, *Vedic Hymns*, II. 121. Mahīdhara explains the word as meaning Divine Voices or Words, i. e. hymns. *Stones* : for pressing Soma.

27 He pours butter into the water and recites the text. *The pure* : Soma.

28 *Drawing* : or ploughing. He removes the oblation by means of the Maitrāvaruṇa, priest's cup, that is, he makes the sediment float away. *I draw* : he takes some water in the Maitrāvaruṇa's cup. *Waters with the waters* : the Vasatīvarī water and that in the cup, which he brings together. *Plants with the plants* : beans, lentils, etc., with rice and other grains.

29 If the ceremony be the liturgical rite called Agnishtoma (Praise of Agni), an oblation is to be offered with this text taken from R. V. I. 27. 7.

30 Formulas for the Morning Soma-Pressing. *I take thee* : the stone called Upāṃśusavana or Low-voiced Presser. *Most noble bolt* : Soma, like a thunderbolt in power. *I pay the worship* : or, I make the Soma ; the words are understood. *Nigrābhya* : the technical name of Vasatīvarī waters when poured into the Hotar's cup. This water is now brought, and the rest of the text, with the verse that follows, is recited over it.

With the most noble bolt I pay the worship enriched  
with strengthening food and milk and sweetness.  
Ye are Nigrâbhyâ waters, heard by Deities : make me  
content.

- 31 Content my mind, content my speech, content my  
breath, content mine eye, content mine ear, content  
my soul, content my progeny, content my herds, con-  
tent the troops of men about me : never may the bands  
of men about me suffer thirst.
- 32 For Indra girt by Vasus and accompanied by Rudras,  
thee. For Indra with Âdityas, thee. For Indra foe-  
destroyer, thee. Thee for the Soma-bringing Hawk.  
For plenty-giving Agni, thee.
- 33 Soma, what light their is of thine in heaven, what on  
the earth, what in mid-air's wide region,  
Therewith give broad space to the Sacrificer for his enrich-  
ment : Comfort thou the giver.
- 34 Auspicious are ye, conquerors of Vritra, formed for bestow-  
ing wealth, the Immortal's Consorts.  
Lead to the Gods this sacrifice, Divine Ones ! and at our  
invitation drink of Soma.
- 35 Be not afraid ; shake not with terror. Take thou strength.  
Ye two Bowls, being firm, stay firm, and take ye strength.  
Mishap—not Soma—hath been killed.
- 36 East, west, north, south, from every side to meet thee let  
the regions run.

---

32 He measures out Soma on the Upâmsu press-stone, five  
handfuls with a formula for each. *Soma-bringing Hawk* :  
see V. I.

33. He touches the measured-out Soma.

34 He pours the Nigrâbhyâ waters on the Soma. *Conquerors  
of Vritra* : as blended with Soma the inspirer and strengthener of  
Indra. Cf. I. 13. *The Immortal's Consorts* : as closely con-  
nected with the imperishable Soma.

35 He addresses the Soma which he beats with the press-  
stone. *Take thou strength* : give sap or juice, according to  
Mahidhara. *Two Bowls* : Heaven and Earth ; or the sacrificial  
implements, bowls or boards, may be meant. See verse 26, note.  
*Take ye strength* : or, put juice (into the Soma). *Killed* : by the  
beating.

36 *Thee* : Soma. *Fill him* : or, satisfy him ; the formula is  
obscure. "I take the last part of the formula to mean, ' May he  
( Soma ) win ( or, perhaps, join ) the longing ( waters ). '"—Eg-

Fill him, O Mother, let the noble meet together.

37 Thou, verily, O Mightiest, as God shalt gladden mortal man.

O Bounteous Lord, there is no comforter but thou. Indra,  
I speak my words to thee.

---

geling, Sacred Books of the East, XXVI. 245. *Mother* : each Region.

37 *Thou* : Indra. The text is taken from R. V. I. 84. 19.  
*Mortal man* : the Sacrificer.



## BOOK THE SEVENTH.

FLOW for Vâchaspati, cleansed by hands from the two offshoots of the Bull.

Flow pure, a Deity thyself, for Deities whose share thou art.

2 Sweeten the freshening draughts we drink.

Soma, whatever name thou hast, unconquerable, giving life,  
To that thy Soma, Soma! Hail!

3 Self-made art thou from all the Powers that are in heaven  
and on the earth.

May the Mind win thee, thee, All-hail Sûrya, O thou  
nobly-born.

Thee for the Deities who sip light-atoms.

Truly fulfilled, O Plant divine, be that for which I pray to  
thee.

With ruin falling from above may So-and-So be smitten,  
crash!

---

Formulas for the Grahagrahâṇa or drawing cups or libations of Soma juice. He first presses and draws the Upâṃṣu Graha or draught, so named from the Upâṃṣusavana or Low-voiced Press-stone used for the purpose. See. VI. 30, note.

1 *Flow*: O Soma. *Vâchaspati*: Lord of Speech; Prâṇa, Breath, the Genius of Life which remains in the human body as long as the power of speech. *Hands*: of the priests. *Offshoots of the Bull*: two sprigs of the mighty Soma through which the juice is poured. *Flow pure*: he draws a second cup.

2 He draws a third cup, still addressing the Soma.

3 *Self-made*: the Upâṃṣugraha is said to be Prâṇa or Breath. *The Mind*: meaning Prajâpati. *Thee for the Deities*: he wipes off and addresses the Soma that has adhered to the cup. *Sip light-atoms*: or, according to Mahîdhara, guard the motes of light which are distinct from the rays of the Sun. *Truly fulfilled*: this formula is to be used when the Sacrificer wishes to invoke a curse upon an enemy. *Plant*: a sprig of the Soma plant. *So-and-So*: *asan*; *iste*: the name of the enemy is to be supplied. *Thee*: I put thee, the cup, down. *Out-breath*: *prâṇa*. *Breath diffused*: *vyâna*; another of the five or more vital airs, that which circulates or is diffused through the whole body. He puts down the Upâṃṣu press-stone which he addresses.



Thee for out-breathing, thee for breath diffused !

- 4 Taken upon a base art thou. Hold in, Rich Lord ! be Soma's guard.

Be thou protector of our wealth : win stengthening food by sacrifice.

- 5 The heaven and spacious earth I lay within thee, I lay within thee middle air's wide region.

Accordant with the Gods lower and higher, Rich Lord, rejoice thee in the Antaryâma.

- 6 Self-made art thou . . . . light-atoms (verse 3 repeated). Thee for the upward breath.

- 7 O Vâyu, drinker of the pure, be near us : a thousand teams are thine, All-bounteous Giver.

To thee the rapture-giving juice is offered, whose first draught, God, thou takest as thy portion.

- 8 These, Indra-Vâyu ! have been shed ; come for our offered dainties' sake :

The drops are yearning for you both.

Taken upon a base art thou. For Vâyu, Indra-Vâyu thee.

This is thy home. Thee for the close-knit friends.

- 9 This Soma hath been shed for you, Law-strengtheners, Mitra-Varuṇa !

Here listen ye to this my call.

Taken upon a base art thou. For Mitra thee, for Varuṇa.

4 *Taken upon a base* : a frequently recurring expression for an offering that is supported or held up. The base or support being the cup or the earth on which it is deposited. Here the Antaryâma Graha (a cup to be drawn after sunrise with suppression of voice and breath) is addressed. *Hold in* : *antaryâchha* ; a play upon the word ; retain the juice in the vessel, or, withhold our enemies certain fiendish powers. *Rich Lord* : Indra is addressed.

7 Formulas for the Aindra-Vâyava Graha libation to the dual deity Indra-Vâyu. This verse is taken from R. V. VII. 92. 1. *Of the pure* : Soma. *First draught* : cf. R. V. I. 134. 1 ; 135. 1 ; IV. 46. 1 ; V. 43. 3 ; VIII. 89. 2.

8 Taken from R. V. I 2. 4 *These* : Soma juices. *Thou* : the Soma. *Thee* : 'I draw' understood. *This* : the earth, on which he deposits the cup. *Thy* : Indra and Vâyu or Indra-Vâyu being regarded as one Deity. *The close-knit friends* : Indra and Vâyu.

9 Formulas for the Maitrâ-Varuṇa Graha, libation to Mitra-Varuṇa. The text is taken from R. V. II. 41. 4.

- 10 May we, possessing much, delight in riches, Gods in oblation, and the kine in pasture;  
And that Milch-cow who shrinks not from the milking,  
O Indra-Varuṇa, give to us daily.  
This is thy home. Thee for the righteous Twain.
- 11 Distilling honey is your whip, Aṣvins, and full of pleasantness:  
Sprinkle therewith the sacrifice.  
Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Aṣvins. This is thy home. Thee for the Honey-lovers.
- 12 Thou in the first old time, as all were wont, so now drawest from him, light-finder, throned on sacred grass.  
Preëminence and strength, from him turned hither, swift, roaring, who winneth those whereby thou waxest strong.  
Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Śaṇḍa.  
This is thy home. Protect thou manly power.  
Śaṇḍa hath been removed, may Deities who drink the pure libation lead thee forward. Invincible art thou.

---

10 He mixes the Soma with milk symbolizing wealth in cattle. The text is taken from R. V. IV. 42. 10. The added formula is repeated from verse 8. *Milch-cow*: wealth *The righteous Twain*: Mitra and Varuṇa. *Ritāyubhyām*, dative dual of *ritāyu*, observing the Law, devoted to the Right, is explained in the Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa (Sacred Books of the East, XXVI. p. 272) as *Rita*, Right or Truth, that is, Mitra, and *Āyu*, Life, meaning Varuṇa.

11 Formulas for the Âṣvina Graha, the cup or libation offered to the Aṣvins. *Whip*: this Whip is glorified in A. V. IX. 1. It signifies, perhaps, the early stimulating and life-giving morning breeze which accompanies the first appearance of the Aṣvins, the Lords of Light, who precede and herald Dawn, and represents in the Atharva-veda hymn all creative, vivifying, and sustaining power. But see Prof. Max Müller, Vedic Hymns, Part I. p. 187. The Commentators explain *kaśā*, whip, as a name of Vāk, Voice, or Speech. *Honey-lovers*: or lovers of sweetness, the Aṣvins. The text is taken from R. V. I. 22. 3.

12 Formulas for the Śukra Graha, or libation to the Bright One, the Sun. The text, taken with a variation from R. V. V. 44. 1, is hopelessly obscure. *Thou*: Indra. *Him*: Soma. *Those*: the sacrificial waters. See the Hymns of the R̥gveda, where the verse is differently interpreted. *Śaṇḍa*: an Asura or demon, for whom the cup is drawn, and then offered to a deity. He is said to be Śukra's son. *Invincible art thou*: the right hip of the high altar, on which the Adhvaryu deposits his cup, is addressed and secured from the attacks of demons.

- 13 Well stored with heroes and begetting heroes, with growth of wealth surround the Sacrificer.  
The Bright, conjoined with Heaven and with Earth, with the brightly-shining one.  
Expelled is Śaṇḍa. Thou art Śukra's dwelling.
- 14 May we, O radiant Soma, be the keepers of thine uninjured strength and growth of riches.  
This is the first all bounteous Consecration : he the first, Varuṇa, Mitra, and Agni.
- 15 He is the first Bṛihaspati, the Prudent. Offer ye juice with Svāhā ! to that Indra.  
Content be priestly offices, those with good sacrifice of meath, those that are pleased when they have gained fair offerings with the solemn Hail !  
The Kindler of the Fire hath sacrificed.
- 16 See, Vena, born in light hath driven hither on chariot of the air the calves of Priṣṇi.  
Singers with hymns caress him as an infant there where the waters and the sunlight mingle.  
Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Marka.
- 17 To his oblation, swift as thought ye hurried and welcomed eagerly the prayers he offered.  
With arrows in his hand the Very Mighty forced from him all obedience of a servant.  
This is thy dwelling-place. Protect the people. Marka hath been removed.

- 13 The Śukra cup or libation is addressed by the Adhvaryu.
- 14 *Keepers* : givers, according to Mahidhara.
- 15 *Priestly offices* : meaning, apparently, the priests themselves. According to Mahidhara the deified sacrificial metres are intended. *Kindler of the Fire* : the Agnidh, who is the last to sacrifice.
- 16 He draws the Manthin cup of Soma juice mixt with meal, with the very obscure text from R. V. X. 123. 1.. Manthin is said to be the Moon, as Śukra is the Sun. *Vena* : the loving Sun ; apparently the Sun rising in the mist of morning. *Priṣṇi* : the Speckled Cow, the variegated cloud. *Her calves* are the masses of mist which the Sun dispels. *Marka* : son of Śukra, and Purohita or tribal priest of the Asuras.
- 17 The text as it stands, taken from R. V. X. 61. 3, seems unintelligible and is probably corrupt. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, new ed. Vol. II. 465. The following formula is, *mutatis mutandis*, identical with that in verse 12. *Manthin* Soma juice mixed and stirred up with mea..

- Gods, drinkers of the Manthin, lead thee forward !  
Invincible art thou.
- 18 Well stored with people and begetting people, with growth  
of wealth surround the Sacrificer.  
The Manthin joined with Heaven and Earth and with the  
Manthin-shining one.  
Expelled is Marka. Thou art Manthin's dwelling.
- 19 O ye eleven Gods whose home is heaven, O ye eleven  
who make earth your dwelling.  
Ye who with might, eleven, live in waters, accept this  
sacrifice, Ye Gods, with pleasure.
- 20 Taken upon a base art thou. Thou art Âgrayana, good  
first libation.  
Be thou the guard of sacrifice : protect the sacrifice's lord.  
Vishnu with might protect thee. Guard thou Vishnu,  
Guard on all sides the Soma sacrifices.
- 21 Soma flows pure, Soma flows pure for this Priesthood,  
for the Nobility, pure for the worshipper who presses  
out the juice, flows pure for food and energy, for waters  
and for plants ; flows pure for general prosperity. Thee  
for the Universal Gods. This is thy home. Thee for  
the Universal Gods.
- 22 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra Lord of the  
Brihat, strong with vital vigour, I take thee lover of  
the invocation.  
Indra, what mighty vigour thou possessest, for that do  
I take thee, take thee for Vishnu.  
This is thy home. Thee for the recitations.  
For the Gods take I thee, the Gods' protector ; yea, for  
the sacrifice's life I take thee.

---

18 The Pratiprasthâtar or assistant priest, on the north side  
of the Sacrificial Stake, addresses a chip of the Stake which he  
has sprinkled, and throws it on the Âhavaniya fire. Cf. verse 13.

19 The formula for the Âgrayana Graha, a libation offered to  
the All-Gods, with the text taken from R. V. I. 139. 11. *Waters* :  
of air.

20 *Vishnu* : the Sacrifice.

21 *Thee* : he deposits the cup.

22 Formula for the Ukthya Graha. *Brihat* : the Great  
(Psalm) ; one of the most important Sâma hymns, Sâma-veda  
II. ii. 1. 12, taken from R. V. VI. 46. 1, 2. *Recitations* : Ukthas  
or hymns of praise.

- 23 For Mitra-Varuṇa thee, the Gods protector, yea, for the sacrifice's life I take thee.  
 For Indra, thee, etc. For Indra-Agni, thee, etc. For Indra-Varuṇa, thee, etc. For Indra-Bṛihaspati thee, etc. For Indra-Vishṇu thee, etc.
- 24 Him, messenger of earth and head of heaven, Agni Vaiṣṇanara, born in holy Order,  
 The Sage, the King, the Guest of men, a vessel fit for their mouths, the Gods have generated.
- 25 Taken upon a base art thou. Firm, firmly resting, the firmest of the firm, the most securely grounded of those who never have been shaken.  
 This is thy home. Thee for Vaiṣṇanara.  
 I pour forth with firm mind, with voice, firm Soma. So now may Indra verily make our people all of one heart and mind and free from foemen.
- 26 Whatever drop of thine leaps forth, whatever stalk from the bowls' lap, shaken by the press-stone,  
 From the Adhvaryu's hand or from the filter, that, consecrated in my mind with Vashaṭ I offer unto thee with cry of Svāhā!  
 Thou art the way by which the Gods ascended.
- 27 Giver of splendour, grow thou pure for splendour for my outward breath.  
 Giver of splendour, grow thou pure for splendour for my spreading breath.

23 *For Mitra-Varuṇa* : he gives a portion of the draught to the Maitrā-Varuṇa priest. *For Indra* : to the Brāhmaṇāchchamśi. *For Indra-Agni* : to the Achhāvāka

24 Formula for the Dhruva Graha, or Firm Libation ; probably so called because, drawn in the morning, it remains unoffered till the evening. The text is taken from R. V. VI. 7. 1.

25 *Firm* : dhruva.

26 Formula for the Viprud-Homa or Drop-Oblation, to expiate any dropping of Soma during the ceremony of pressing and drawing the juice. *Vashaṭ* : the sacrificial exclamation, May he (Agni) carry (it to the Gods). The text is taken, with two variations, from R. V. X. 17. 12. *Thou* : the Châtvalā or pit, into or towards which the Adhvaryu throws one of two blades of grass taken from the altar. *Ascended* ; through sacrifice to heaven.

27 The Avakāṣa formulas, the Sacrificer being made to look at the libation cups in the order in which the offerings have been made, with a slightly varied formula addressed to each. *Givers* : he looks at and addresses the Śukra and the Manthin cups.

- Giver, etc. ... for my upward breath.  
 Giver, etc. ... for my power of speech.  
 Giver, etc. ... for my sense and will.  
 Giver, etc. ... for my hearing power.  
 Givers of splendour, grow ye pure for splendour for my  
 orbs of sight.
- 28 Giver of splendour, grow thou pure for splendour for my  
 living self.  
 Giver, etc. ... for my energy.  
 Giver, etc. ... for my vital power.  
 Givers of splendour, grow ye pure for splendour for all  
 sprung from me.
- 29 Who art thou? Which of all art thou? Whose art thou?  
 Who art thou by name?  
 Even thou on whose name we have meditated, thou  
 whom we have delighted with our Soma.
- 30 Taken upon a base art thou. For Madhu thee. Taken  
 upon a base art thou. For Mādhava thee.  
 Taken etc. For Śukra thee. Taken etc. For Śuchi thee.  
 Taken, etc. For Nabhas thee. Taken, etc. For  
 Nabhasya thee. Taken etc. For Food thee. Taken,  
 etc. For Energy thee. Taken etc. For Sahas thee.  
 Taken, etc. For Sahasya thee. Taken, etc. For Tapas  
 thee. Taken, etc. For Tapasya thee. Taken, etc.  
 For Amhasaspati thee.

28 *Givers* : he looks at the two Soma troughs, Pâtabhrit and  
 Âdhavaniya.

29 He looks at the Dropakalaśa or large wooden Soma  
 reservoir. *Who?* : Ka, Prajâpati, according to Mahidhara. See  
 I. 6, note. *Which of all?* : or, Eminently Prajâpati. *Whose?* ;  
 or Prajâpati's.

30 Formulas for the Ritu Grahas or libations to the deified  
 Seasons. The cups are drawn in turn by the Adhvaryu and the  
 Pratiprasthâtar. *Madhu* : Honey, or sweetness ; here a name of  
 the first month of the year, Chaitra, Mid-March to Mid-April.  
*Thee* : 'I take' understood. *Mādhava* : Honey-like, vernal ;  
 the month Vaiṣākha, April-May. *Śukra* : Bright ; the month  
 Jyāishṭha, May-June. *Śuchi* : Pure ; Āshādha, June-July.  
*Nabhas* : Mist ; Śrāvaṇa, July-August. *Nabhasya* ; Misty ;  
 Bhādra, August-September. *Food* : Ish ; Āsvina, September-  
 October. *Energy* : Ūrj ; Kārtika, October-November. *Sahas* :  
 Strength ; Mārgaśīrsha, November-December. *Sahasya* : Strong ;  
 Pushya, December-January. *Tapas* : Pain ; Māgha, January-  
 February. *Tapasya* ; Painful ; Phālguna, February-March.



- 31 Moved, Indra-Agni, by our hymns, come to the juice, the precious dew.  
 Drink ye thereof, impelled by song,  
 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra-Agni thee. This is thy dwelling. Thee for Indra-Agni.
- 32 Hitherward ! they who light the flame and straightway strew the sacred grass,  
 Whose Friend is Indra ever young.  
 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra-Agni thee. This is thy dwelling. Thee for Indra-Agni.
- 33 Ye Viṣvedevas who protect, reward, and cherish men, approach  
 Your worshipper's drink-offering.  
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Universal Gods. This is thy home. Thee for the Viṣvedevas.
- 34 O ye All-Gods, come hitherward : hear this my invocation : seat  
 Yourselves upon this sacred grass.  
 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Universal Gods. This is thy home. Thee for Viṣvedevas.
- 35 Here drink the Soma, Indra girt by Maruts ! as thou didst drink the juice beside Śāryāta.  
 Under thy guidance, in thy keeping, Hero ! the singers serve, skilled in fair sacrifices.  
 Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra girt by Maruts thee. This is thy home. For Indra girt by Maruts thee.

---

*Aṃhasaspati* : Lord of Trouble ; the Genius of the thirteenth or intercalary month.

31 The Adhvaryu draws the Aindragna Cup, or libation to libation to Indra and Agni, with the text from R. V. III. 12. 1. *This* : the mound on which he deposits the cup.

32 This text, from R. V. VIII. 45. 1, is also recited.

33 He draws the cup for the Viṣvedevas, the All-Gods or Universal Gods, with the text taken from R. V. I. 3. 7.

34 He recites another text, from R. V. II. 41. 13.

35 The morning-Pressing having been finished the formulas for the Mādhyamdina-savana or Midday-Pressing begin. First the Marutvatiya Cups are drawn for Indra Marutvân or Marut-girt. The text for the first cup is taken from R. V. III. 51. 7. *Beside Śāryāta* : that is, at the sacrifice offered by Śāryāta said to have been a king, son of Śaryāta who may be identified with Śaryāti son of Manu Vaivasvata. See R. V. I. 51. 12 ; 112. 17.



- 36 The Bull whose strength hath waxed, whom Maruts follow, free-giving Indra, the Celestial Ruler, Mighty, all-conquering, the victory-giver, him we invoke to give us new protection.  
Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra girt by Maruts thee. This is thy home. For Indra girt by Maruts thee. Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Maruts' energy.
- 37 Indra, accordant with the banded Maruts, drink Soma, Hero! as wise Vṛitra-slayer.  
Slay thou our foemen, drive away assailants, and make us safe on every side from danger.  
Taken, etc. For Indra girt by Maruts thee. This is thy home. For Indra girt by Maruts thee.
- 38 Drink, Indra Marut-girt, as Bull, the Soma: for joy, for rapture even as thou pleasest.  
Pour down the wave of meath within thy belly: thou art the King of juices shed fortnightly.  
Taken, etc.....Maruts thee (as above).
- 39 Great, hero-like, controlling men is Indra, unwasting in his powers, doubled in vastness.  
He, turned to us, hath grown to hero vigour: broad, wide, he hath been decked by those who serve him.  
Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Mahendra. This is thy dwelling-place. Thee for Mahendra.
- 40 Indra, great in his power and might, and like Parjanya rich in rain,  
Is magnified by Vatsa's lauds.  
Taken, etc. (as in 39).
- 41 His bright rays bear him up aloft, the God who knoweth all that lives,  
Sūrya, that all may look on him All-hail!

36 He draws the second cup for Indra Marutvān with the text taken from R. V. III. 47 5.

37 An offering-prayer taken from R. V. III. 47. 2.

39 He draws the Māhendra Graha; the Cup for Mahendra, Great Indra, with the text taken from R. V. VI. 19. 1.

40 The text is from R. V. VIII. 6. 1. *Parjanya*: God of the rain-cloud. *Vatsa*: the seer of the hymn.

41 The text, taken from R. V. I. 50. 1. accompanies an offering (Dākṣiṇa-homa or oblation in the Southern fire) to Sūrya.

- 42 The brilliant presence of the Gods hath risen, the eye of  
Mitra, Varuna, and Agni.  
Soul of all moving, soul of all that moves not, the Sun  
hath filled the air and earth and heaven.
- 43 By goodly paths lead us to riches, Agni, thou God who  
knowest every sacred duty.  
Remove the sin that makes us stray and wander : most  
ample adoration will we bring thee.
- 44 Wide room and comfort may this Agni give us, and go  
before us cleaving down our foemen,  
May he win booty in the fight for booty : may he quell  
foes in his triumphant onset.
- 45 I through your beauty have attained to beauty. The Tutha,  
The omniscient, allot you !  
Go forth, bright-gifted ! on the path of Order. Look  
thou upon the heaven and air's mid-region. Unite thee  
with the priests who keep the Sadas.
- 46 This day may it be mine to find a Brâhman sprung from  
a lauded father and grandfather,  
Offspring of Rishis and himself a Rishi, the fit recipient of  
priestly guerdon.  
Go to the Gods, bestowed by me, and enter into him who  
gives.

42 A second oblation is offered to Sûrya with the text from R. V. I. 115. 1.

43 The text, from R. V. I. 189. 1, accompanies an oblation in the Agnidhra fire to Agni.

44 He offers again with the text. Verses 43, 44 occur also in V. 36. 37.

45 The Sacrificer, having some gold with him, addresses the cows that are to be given to the priests. *The Tutha* : the Brahman priest, or, according to Mahidhara, Prajâpati in his form. Cf. V. 31. *Allot you* : distribute you among the officiating priests. *Order* : the sacrificial ceremony. *Look thou* : he addresses the representative cow, meaning, I, through you cows, behold the heavenly world. *Unite thee with* : or, exert thyself to enrich. *Sadas* : the priests' shed. See V. 28.

46 The Sacrificer goes to the Agnidh or Fire-Kindler and recites the text. *Go to the Gods* : he sits down beside the Agnidh and gives him the gold and other gifts which are thus addressed. *Enter into* : return to me, the Sacrificer, in the shape of earthly and heavenly blessings.

47 To Agni, yea, to me let Varuṇa give thee. May I gain life that shall endure for ever.

Be thou strong vital power to him who gives thee, and comfort unto me the gift's receiver.

To Rudra, yea, to me let Varuṇa.....for ever.

Be thou the breath of life to him who gives thee, and vigour unto me the gift's receiver.

To me Brihaspati let Varuṇa.....for ever.

Be thou a covering skin to him who gives thee, and comfort unto me the gift's receiver.

To Yama, yea, to me let Varuṇa.....for ever.

Be thou a steed to him who gives the guerdon, and vital power to me the gift's receiver.

48 Who hath bestowed it? Upon whom bestowed it?

Desire bestowed it, for Desire he gave it. Desire is giver and Desire receiver. This, O Desire, to thee is dedicated.

47 The Adhvaryu recites the first formula as he receives the guerdon of gold. *Thee*: the gold. *To Rudra*: spoken as he receives the cow. *To me, Brihaspati*: spoken as he receives a cloth. *To Yama*: God of the Dead; spoken as he receives the horse.

48 Spoken on the receipt of any additional gift such as gruel, sesamum, etc. *Desire bestowed it*: the reward has been given in hope of receiving blessings in return. The text is taken, with variations, from A. V. III. 29. 7.

## BOOK THE EIGHTH.

---

TAKEN upon a base art thou. Thee for the Âdityas.

Here, O far-striding Vishnu, is thy Soma. Guard it from injury. Let them not harm thee.

- 2 Ne'er art thou fruitless, Indra ; ne'er dost thou desert thy worshipper.

But now, O Liberal Lord, thy bounty as a God is poured forth ever more and more. Thee for the Âdityas.

- 3 Never art thou neglectful : thou guardest both races with thy care.

The Soma feast, O Fourth Âditya, is thy strength. Amrit is established in the heavens. Thee for the Âdityas.

- 4 The sacrifice obtains the Gods' acceptance. Be graciously inclined to us, Âdityas.

Hitherward let your favour be directed and be our best deliverer from trouble. Thee for the Âdityas.

- 5 This is thy Soma draught, O bright Âditya : take delight therein.

To this mine utterance, O ye men, give credence, what good the man and wife obtain by praying :

This Book contains the formulas required for the Third or Evening Soma-Pressing, and first as a preliminary ceremony, for the Âditya Graha or Libation to the Âdityas.

1 The Pratiprasthâtar draws the Soma from the trough into the Âditya vessel. *Thee* : 'I pour out' understood. *Here* : in the Sthâli, bowl, or pot into which he pours the juice from the Âditya vessel which is then placed on it as a cover. *Them* : the evil spirits.

2 H- draws the Âditya cup with the text from R. V., Vâla-khilya III. 7.

3 He withdraws the cup, and again takes the juice with the text taken with a variation from R. V. Vâla-khilya IV. 7. *Both races* : Gods and men. *Fourth Âditya* : next to Varuṇa, Mitra, Aryaman. *Amrit* : or Ambrosia ; celestial Soma.

4 He mixes the Âditya libation with sour milk with the text from R. V. I. 107. 1.

5 *Bright Âditya* : Sûrya the Sun is addressed. *To this* : the Sacrificer's wife recites the text which is taken partly, and with variations, from A. V. XIV. 2. 9.

- A manly son is born and gathers riches, and thrives for ever sinless in the dwelling.
- 6 Fair wealth, O Savitar, to-day, to-morrow, fair wealth produce for us each day that passes.  
May we, through this our song, be happy gainers, God ! of a fair and spacious habitation.
- 7 Taken upon a base art thou.  
Savitar's giver of delight art thou. Giver of joy art thou : vouchsafe me joy.  
Speed thou the sacrifice, speed thou the sacrifice's lord to win his share. Thee for the God, for Savitar.
- 8 Taken upon a base art thou.  
Thou art a good protector, firmly stablished. To the Great Bull be reverential homage. Thee for the Viṣvedevas.  
This is thy home : Thee for the Viṣvedevas.
- 9 Taken upon a base art thou.  
May it be mine to prosper the libations of thee Brihaspati's son, O radiant Soma, of thee, strong Indu, mated with thy Consorts.  
I am in heaven above, on earth beneath it. The intermediate region was my father.  
I saw the Sun both from above and under. I am what Gods in secret hold the highest.
- 10 Agni, associate with the Dames, accordant with the God Tvashṭar, drink. All-hail !

6 He draws the Sâvitra Graha or Cup for Savitar, with the text from R. V. VI. 71. 6.

7 He addresses the Soma in the cup.

8 He draws from the Pâtabhrit a vessel containing strained Soma juice, the Mahâvaisvadeva Cup or Libation to the Great All-Gods. *The Great Bull* ; Prajâpati, the Lord of Creatures.

9 He draws the Pâtnivata Cup or Libation to him with Consorts, here meaning Soma. *Brihaspati's son* ; poured forth by priests whose representative is Brihaspati. *Indu* : drop, juice ; a common name of Soma. *Consorts* ; the waters with which Soma is mixed. *I am in heaven, etc.* : the Adhvaryu recites, identifying himself in his sacerdotal character with the Supreme Self.

10 He offers the Pâtnivata Cup to Agni. *The Dames* ; the Consorts of the Gods ; with a reference also in this place to the wife of the Sacrificer. *Thou art Prajâpati* : spoken by the Matron who is led up by the Neshṭar (see V. 32) and directed to look at and address the Udgâtar or Sâma-Chanter. *From thee* : through thy favour.

Thou art Prajapati, strong male, impregner : may I obtain from thee, strong made, impregner, a son who shall himself become a father.

11 Taken upon a base art thou.

Thou art bay-coloured, Yoker of Bay Coursers. Thee for the pair of tawny-coloured horses.

United with the Soma, ye, for Indra, are corn for his two tawny steeds to feed on.

12 That draught of thine which winneth cows or horses, offered with sacrificial text and lauded.

With chanted hymns and songs of adoration—of that permitted do I take permitted.

13 Of sin against the Gods thou art atonement. Of sin against mankind thou art atonement.

For sin against the Fathers thou atonest. Of sin against oneself thou art atonement.

Of every sort of sin thou art atonement. The sin that I have knowingly committed, the sin that unawares I have committed, of all that wickedness thou art the atonement.

14 We with our bodies have again united, with lustre, vital sap, and happy spirit.

Giver of boons, may Tvashtar grant us riches and smooth whate'er was injured in our body.

15 Lead us with thought to wealth in kine, O Indra, to princes, Lord of Bounty! and to welfare.

Lead thou us on to God-inspired devotion, to favour of the Gods who merit worship. All-hail!

16 Verse 14 repeated.

11 He draws the Hâriyojana Cup, or Libation to Indra Har-nesser of the Haris or Bay Steeds. *Ye* : grains of parched corn which he throws into the cup.

12 The priests smell the grains taken from the cup, and throw them on the high altar.

13 *Thou* : a splinter of the Sacrificial Stake. Six of these splinters are thrown on the fire and severally addressed with a formula.

14 The priests touch the Chamasas, cups or bowls, filled with water, and recite the text taken from A. V. VI. 53. 3.

15 He makes nine offerings called Samishtayajuses or final sacrificial texts and oblations, and with the first he recites the text taken from R. V. V. 42. 4. *Princes* : wealthy sacrificers who will liberally reward our services.

16 The second offering is made with repetition of verse 4.



- 17 May this please Savitar and liberal Dhâtar, Prajâpati the Treasure-Guard, bright Agni, Tvashṭar, and Vishnu : blessing him with children, grant store of riches to the Sacrificer.
- 18 Gods, we have made your seats easy of access, who, pleased with us, have come to this libation. Bearing and bringing hitherward your treasures, grant to this man, good Lords, abundant riches. All-hail !
- 19 The willing Gods whom God, thou hast brought hither, send them to their own dwelling-place, O Agni. As all of you have eaten and have drunken, approach the air, the heat, the light of heaven.
- 20 Here, Agni, as this sacrifice proceedeth, have we elected thee to be our Hotar. Special have been thine offerings and thy labour. Well knowing sacrifice, as sage, come near us.
- 21 Do ye, O Gods, discoverers of the Pathway, go forward on the path when ye have found it. O God, thou Lord and Master of the Spirit, bestow—All-hail—this sacrifice on Vâta.
- 22 Go, Sacrifice, to the sacrifice : seek thou the sacrifice's lord, seek thine own home. All-hail !  
Lord of the sacrifice, this is thy sacrifice, followed by many heroes, loud with hymns of praise. Accept it thou. All-hail !

17 The third offering, with the text from A. V. VII. 17. 4. *This* : our oblation. *Liberal* : or *râti* may mean the Oblation personified. *Dhâtar* : the Creator, or Ordainer. *Grant* : ye, the Deities mentioned.

18 The fourth, with the text whose first three Padas are taken from A. V. VII. 97. 4. *Easy of access* : sacrifice leading the worshipper to heaven.

19 The fifth, with the text from A. V. VII. 97. 3. *Eaten* : the sacrificial rice-cakes. *Drunken* : libations of Soma.

20 The sixth, with the text whose first line is taken from A. V. VII. 97. 1.

21 The seventh, with the text repeated from II. 21. *Pathway* : the sacrifice. *The path* : your own homeward way. *O God* : Prajâpati.

22 The eighth, with the text. *This is thy sacrifice* : he offers the ninth and last oblation of the series.



- 23 Become no serpent thou, become no viper.  
King Varuṇa hath made a spacious pathway, a pathway  
for the Sun wherein to travel.  
Where no way was he made him set his footstep, and  
warned afar whate'er afflicts the spirit.  
To Varuṇa be reverential homage ! Varuṇa's noose beneath  
our feet is trampled.
- 24 The waters, face of Agni, have I entered, O Waters'  
Child, repelling evil spirits.  
Offer the fuel in each home, O Agni. Let thy tongue  
dart—All-hail !—to meet the butter.
- 25 Thy heart is in the flood, within the waters. ॐ With thee  
let plants and waters be commingled,  
That, Lord of Sacrifice, we may adore thee with singing  
praise and telling forth our homage. All-hail !
- 26 This, O celestial Waters, is your offspring. Support him  
dearly loved and gently nurtured.  
This is thy station, O celestial Soma ; therein bring hap-  
piness and ward of evil.
- 27 O restless Purifying Bath, thou glidest onward restlessly.  
May I with aid of Gods remove the stain of sin against  
the Gods, and wash away with mortals' help the wrong  
that hath been done to men. Preserve me, God, from  
injury, from the loud-roaring demon foe. Thou art  
the fuel of the Gods.

23 After this set of oblations, the Adhvaryu throws the black-buck's horn (See IV. 10. note) and the girdle into the Châtvala or pit. *Thou* : the girdle of rope (see VI. 12). The Sacrificer then recites the text from R. V. I. 24. 8. *To Varuṇa* : spoken by the Sacrificer as he steps into the Avabhṛitha or other water. *Varuṇa's noose* : affliction sent as a punishment for sin by the Moral Governor of the world.

24 The Sacrificer throws a kindling stick into the water and makes an offering thereon with four ladlefuls of butter.

25 The Adhvaryu floats a jar containing the dregs of the Soma, and recites the text. *Thy heart* : O Soma.

26 *This* : Soma. *Bring.....ward off* : I follow Mahidhara, Prof. Eggeling refers *vakshva* in both cases to *vaksh* instead of *vah* : 'thrive thou well therein and thrive thou thoroughly.'

27 He immerses the jar. *Purifying Bath* : he addresses the Avabhṛitha. The text is repeated from III. 48. *Thou art the fuel* : he puts a kindling stick on the Âhavanīya fire.

28 Let, still unborn, the ten-month calf move with the following after-birth.

Even as the wind is moving, as the gathered flood of ocean moves,

So may this ten-month calf come forth together with the after-birth.

29 O thou who hast a womb of gold and offspring meet for sacrifice.

Him with all limbs unbroken have I brought together with his dam. All-hail !

30 Multiform, rich in wondrous operation, the strong juice hath enrobed itself with greatness.

Let the worlds praise her uniped and biped, three-footed and four-footed and eight-footed. All-hail !

31 Verily, best of guardians hath he in whose dwelling-place ye drink,

O Maruts giants of the sky.

32 May Heaven and Earth, the Mighty Pair, besprinkle this our sacrifice,

And feed us full with nourishments.

28 A course of expiation to be followed when a sacrificial cow, supposed to be barren, is found after immolation to be in calf. Cf. R. V. V. 78. 7—9, which Sâyaṇa calls the liturgy of child-birth. *Ten-month*: 'although the embryo be not of ten months' growth,' says Mahidhara, 'the priest makes it such by prayer and sacrificial text.

29 *O thou*: the Vaṣā or Sacrificial Cow is addressed. *Him*: the embryo calf.

30 *Multiform*: the fat juice of the embryo, with butter poured over it, is offered as an oblation. *Greatness*: derived from the cow. *Praise*: or celebrate; *prathyātām kurvantu*: Mahidhara. *Uniped*; as containing one chief element of sacrifice, the omentum. *Biped*: containing omentum and limbs for sacrifice. *Three footed*: with elements of by-offerings in addition. *Eight-footed*: when in calf. Cf. R. V. II. 7. 5.

31 When the Samiṣṭayajus oblations are finished, he takes the embryo wrapped in a bandage and offers it on the sacrificial hearth to the Maruts, with the text from R. V. I. 86. 1.

32 The embryo is covered up with coals, and the text from R. V. I. 22. 13. is recited.

- 33 Slayer of Vritra, mount thy car : thy Bay Steeds have been yoked by prayer.  
May, with its voice, the pressing-stone draw thine attention hitherward.  
Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra thee, for Shoḍaśī. This is a dwelling-place for thee. For Indra thee, for Shoḍaśī.
- 34 Harness thy pair of strong Bay Steeds, long-maned, whose bodies fill the girths,  
And, Indra, Soma-drinker, come to listen to our songs of praise.  
Taken upon a base, etc., as in 33.
- 35 His pair of tawny Coursers bring Indra of unresisted might  
Hither to Rishis' songs of praise and sacrifice performed by men.  
Taken upon a base, etc., as in 33.
- 36 Than whom there is none other born more mighty, who hath pervaded all existing creatures—  
Prajāpati, rejoicing in his offspring, he, Shoḍaśī, maintains the three great lustres.
- 37 Indra chief Lord and Varuna the Sovran have made this draught of thine the first and foremost.  
I, after, drink their draught. May she, the Goddess of Speech, rejoicing, sate herself with Soma—All-hail!—with Prāṇa as her feast-companion.
- 38 Skilled in thy task, O Agni, pour lustre and hero strength on us,  
Granting me wealth and affluence.

33 Formulas for additional Soma sacrifices, and, first, the Shoḍaśī (sixteen-fold, or sixteen-hymned) libation to Indra who is called Shoḍaśī as connected with this service. The libation is drawn at the Morning-Pressing in a four-cornered cup of Khadira wood, with the text from R. V. I. 84. 3.

34 Or this text from R. V. I. 10. 3 may be recited.

35 Or a third text from R. V. I. 84. 2.

36 He approaches the cup and recites the text. *Three great lustres* : Agni, Vāyu, Sūrya, or Fire, Wind, and Sun.

37 He drinks the cup. *The Goddess of Speech* : Sarasvatī. *Prāṇa* : the Genius of Vital Breath.

38 Formulas for the Dvādaśāha or Twelve-Day Ceremonial, of which the Prishthyashadaha, a period of six sacrificial days, forms part. On the first three days of this period the three

Taken upon a base art thou. For Agni thee, for splendour.

This is thy home. For Agni thee, for splendour.  
Thou, lustrous Agni, mid the Gods art splendid. May  
I among mankind be bright with lustre.

- 39 Arising in thy might thy jaws thou shookest, Indra, having drunk.

The Soma which the mortar pressed.

Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra thee, for mighty strength.

This is thy home. For Indra thee, for might.  
Among the Gods thou art the mightiest, Indra. Among  
mankind I fain would be most mighty.

- 40 His herald rays are seen afar refulgent o'er the world of men,

Like flames of fire that burn and blaze.

Taken upon a base art thou. For Sûrya, for the Bright One, thee.

This is thy home. For Sûrya, for the Bright One, thee.  
Thou among Gods art brightest, brightest Sûrya. Among  
mankind I fain would be the brightest.

- 41 His herald rays bear him aloft, the God who knoweth all that lives, Sûrya, that all may look at him.

Taken upon a base, etc., as in 40.

- 42 Smell thou the vat. Let Soma drops pass into thee, O Mighty One.

Return again with store of sap. Pour for us wealth in thousands thou with full broad streams and floods of milk. Let riches come again to me.

Atigrâhyas (Additional or Superiority Cups) are drawn with appropriate texts for Indra, Agni, and Sûrya. The first cup is for Agni, with the text in Gâyatrî from R. V. IX. 66. 21

39 The second Atigrâhya is drawn for Indra with the text in Gâyatrî from R. V. VIII. 65. 10. *Shookest* : in delight.

40 The third cup is drawn for Sûrya with a Gâyatrî text from R. V. I. 50. 3.

41 A Gâyatrî text from R. V. 50. 1. to accompany the drawing of an Atigrâhya Cup for Sûrya on the middle day of the great twelve-months sacrificial Sattrâ or Session called Gavâmayana or Procession of the Cows. The rest of the formula is repeated from verse 40.

42 Formulas for the Gargatrîrâtra, a festival of three days, in which a thousand cows are given to the officiating priests, three

43. Idā, delightful, worshipful, loveable, splendid, shining  
One,  
Inviolable; full of sap, the Mighty One, most glorious,  
These are thy names, O Cow : tell thou the Gods that  
I act righteously.
- 44 O Indra, beat our foes away, humble the men who chal-  
lenge us :  
Send down to nether darkness him who seeks to do us  
injury.  
Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra, foe-dispeller, thee.  
This is thy home. For Indra, foe-dispeller, thee.
- 45 Let us invoke to-day, to aid our labour, the Lord of Speech,  
the thought-swift Viṣvakarman.  
May he hear kindly all our invocations, who gives all bliss  
for aid, whose works are righteous.  
Taken upon a base art thou. For Indra Viṣvakarman thee.  
This is thy home. For Indra Viṣvakarman thee.
- 46 With strengthening libation, Viṣvakarman, thou madest  
Indra an undying guardian.  
The people of old time bowed down before him because  
the Mighty One was meet for worship.  
Taken upon a base, etc., as in 45.
- 47 Taken upon a base art thou.

---

hundred and thirty-three each day. The full number of a thousand  
is to be completed with a red cow who is led up to the sacrificial  
enclosure and stationed between the Havirdhāna shed and the  
Agnīdhra hearth where she is made to smell the Droṇakalāṣa or  
large wooden Soma vat or reservoir. *O Mighty One* : the red  
cow is addressed.

43 *Idā* : one of the cow's sacrificial names : see III. 27. ; IV.  
22. *Inviolable* : more literally, 'unrestrained, or Aditi,' another  
name of the cow see III. 27. *Full of sap* : or Sarasvatī, also a  
name of the cow.

44 Formulas for the drawing of the Mahāvratīya Graha,  
or Great Vow Libation, on the penultimate day of the Gavāmayana.  
He draws the cup for Indra with the text from R. V. X. 152. 4.  
*Foe-dispeller* : Vimṛidh ; 'Averter of Scorn' : Eggeling.

45 A second text for Viṣvakarman, the Omnific Indra, called  
also Vāchaspati, Lord of Speech.

46 A third, alternative text. *Undying* : avadhyam ; not  
slayable.

47 Formulas for drawing the Adābhya Graha, the Undeceive-  
able or Invincible Libation. *Lord of* : accompanied by. *Agni* :

- I take thee lord of Gâyatrî for Agni. For Indra take I thee the lord of Trishtub.
- I take thee lord of Jagatî for All-Gods. Anushtub is the song that sings thy praises.
- 48 I stir thee for the fall of cloud-borne waters. I stir thee for the fall of streams that gurgle. I stir thee for the fall of those that gladden. I stir thee for their fall who are most lovely. I stir thee for their fall that are the sweetest. I stir thee for the waters' fall, I stir thee, pure one, in the pure, in the day's form, in Sûrya's beams.
- 49 The Bull's majestic form is shining brightly, the pure the pure's preceder, Soma Soma's.  
Whatever name invincible, stimulating, is thine, O Soma, for that name I take thee.  
All-hail to Soma, unto thee, Soma.
- 50 O radiant Soma, eagerly draw nigh to Agni's well-loved food. O radiant Soma, willingly go to the food that Indra loves. Go, radiant Soma, as our friend, to the All-Gods' beloved food.
- 51 Here is delight : enjoy yourselves ; here surety, surety of your own. All-hail !  
Loosing the suckling to his dam, the suckling as he milks his dam—  
May he maintain the growth of wealth among us. All-hail !
- 52 Thou art the Session's happy termination.  
We have gone up from earth to sky, have found the Gods and heaven and light.

---

to whom the Gâyatrî metre is specially devoted. Three sprigs of the Soma plant are thrown into the vessel containing the Nigrâbhya (VI. 30) waters.

48 He approaches the Âhavaniya fire-house, and stirs the Nigrâbhya waters with the Soma sprigs. *I stir thee* : Soma. *In the pure* : water.

49 *The Bull's majestic form* : the Sun, identified with Soma.

51 Formulas for the Sattrotthâna or Rising up from the Sacrificial Session. Two oblations are offered in the Śâlâdvârya, or Sacrificial Hall Door fire, and two texts are recited. *Here is delight* : the cows are addressed. *Loosing the suckling* : he offers the second oblation. *The suckling* is Agni, and *his dam* is the Earth whose moisture he drains, or whose produce in the shape of sacrificial food he consumes. *He* : Agni.

52 *Thou* : the Soma in the cup. *We have attained, etc.* : cf. R. V. VIII. 48. 3.



53 Indra and Parvata, our champions in the fight, drive ye away the man who fain would war with us, drive him far from us with the bolt.

Welcome to him concealed afar shall be the lair that he hath found.

So may the Render rend our foes on every side, rend them, O Hero, everywhere.

Earth ! Ether ! Sky ! May we be rich in offspring, rich in brave sons and rich in food to feed us.

54 Parameshthin when contemplated. Prajapati in uttered speech.

Food when approached. Savitar in the partition. Visvakarman in Consecration. Pûshan in the Soma-purchasing cow.

55 As Indra and the Maruts he is stationed ready for the sale; Asura, being bought and sold. Mitra when purchased; Vishnu Šipivishṭa when on the Sacrificer's thigh he resteth; Vishnu Narandhisha brought on the barrow;

53 The Sacrificers creep eastward under the axle of the southern Havirdhâna or Soma cart with the text from R. V. I. 132. 6. *Parvata* : mountain ; the presiding Genius of mountains and clouds, frequently associated with Indra, or according to Sâyana, another form of that God.

54 This and the four following verses contain thirty-four formulas for rectifying and expiating any neglect, error or mischance in the sacrificial performance. If the cow who should supply milk for the Gharma or Warm Libation fails to give any, another is to be milked and thirty-four oblations of butter are to be offered on her right tail-bone. See Sacred Books of the East., XXVI. 411. 412. The sacrifice, Soma, is identified with each of the Deities and sacred objects whose names are mentioned. *Parameshthin* : Supreme Lord ; an epithet applied to various Deities. *Soma-purchasing cow* : see IV. 19, 26.

55 *Asura* : Lord ; Divine Being. *Šipivishṭa* : a title of Vishnu of uncertain etymology and meaning. 'Invested with rays of light,' according to Sâyana. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, VII. 100. 6, note. *Sacrificer's thigh* : see IV. 27, note. *Narandhisha* : variously explained by Mahidhara as 'world-destroying,' 'not injuring men,' and, in XXII. 20, as 'man-praising.' According to the St. Petersburg Lexicon the meaning is probably 'man-observing.'



56 Soma when come : when seated on the platform, Varuṇa ;  
Agni in the sacred fire-place ;

Indra upon the sacrificial barrow ; Atharvan when  
deposited for pounding ;

57 All-Gods when offered in the scattered fragments ; Viṣṇu,  
the guard of those who soothe his anger, when he is  
filled and swelling in the waters ; Yama in pressing ;  
Viṣṇu in collection ;

Vāyu what time they cleanse and purify him ; the Bright  
when cleansed ; the Bright with milk about him ; Man-  
thin commingled with the meal of barley ;

58 All-Gods when he is drawn away in beakers ; Life when  
up-lifted for the fire-oblation ; Rudra when offered ;  
Vāta when reverted ; Man-viewer when beheld ; drink  
when they drink him ; deposited, the Nārāṣaṃsa Fathers ;

59 Sindhu when ready for the bath that cleanses ; the sea  
when he is carried to the waters ; Water is he when he  
is plunged beneath it.

To those most mighty hath it gone, most manly in vigour,  
by whose strength the worlds were established,

Who rule as Lords resistless in their grandeur, Viṣṇu  
and Varuṇa, at the prayer of morning.

56 *Atharvan* : an ancient priest, the first who obtained fire  
and instituted the worship of Agni.

57 *Fragments* : the severed stalks or filaments of the plant.  
*Filled and swelling* : see V. 7, note. *In collection* : when he is  
being procured and prepared for sacrifice. *The Bright* : Śukra.  
See VII. 13. *Manthin* : said to mean the Moon. See VII. 16.

58 *Vāta* : = Vāyu, the Wind-God. *Reverted* : carried away,  
for partition, to the Sadas or Priests' shed. *Nārāṣaṃsa* : so  
called as referred to in certain Soma libations at which the name  
of Agni Nārāṣaṃsa, or Praise of Men, is mentioned.

59 *Sindhu* : the Indus, or, River. Water is now to be pour-  
ed on any Soma that has been spilt during the performance, with  
recitation of the text taken, with variation, from A V. VII. 25. 1.  
*Hath it gone* : the spilt portion of Soma,

60 To Gods, to sky the sacrifice hath gone : come riches  
thence to me !

To men, to air the sacrifice hath gone : come riches  
thence to me !

To Fathers, earth, the sacrifice hath gone : come riches  
thence to me !

Whatever sphere the sacrifice hath reached, may wealth  
come thence to me.

61. The threads that have been spun, the four-and-thirty,  
which stablish this our sacrifice with Svādha,

Of these I join together what is broken. All-hail ! to Gods  
go the warm milk oblation !

62 Spread far and wide is sacrifice's milking : eightfold along  
the heaven hath it extended.

Pour, Sacrifice ! in plenty on mine offspring : may I obtain  
prosperity for ever. All-hail !

63 Soma, send wealth in gold and steeds and heroes. All-hail !  
bring hitherward booty in cattle.

61 *The threads* : the sacrificial formulas which have now  
come to an end. See verse 54. *With Svādha* : with the ap-  
propriate oblation.

62 The Sacrificer recites the text. *Eightfold* : directed to  
the quarters of the sky and the intermediate points.

63 He touches the spilt Soma as he recites the text.

## BOOK THE NINTH.

OUR sacrifice, God Savitar, speed onward : speed to his share the sacrifice's patron.

May the celestial Gandharva, cleanser of thought and will, make clean our thought and purpose : the Lord of Speech sweeten the food we offer.

2 Thee, firmly set, settled in man, in spirit.

Taken upon a base art thou. I take thee, draught acceptable to Indra. This is thy home. Thee, welcomest to Indra.

Thee set in waters, butter, realm of ether. Taken upon .....Indra.

Thee seated in the sky, earth, air's mid-region, among the Gods and in the vault of heaven. Taken, etc. as above.

3 The strength-arousing essence of the waters, gathered in the Sun, Essence of waters' essence, that, most excellent, I take for you.

Taken, etc., as above.

---

Books IX and X. contain the formulas required for the performance of two important modifications of the Soma sacrifice, the Vājapeya, Draught of Strength or Cup of Victory, and the Rājasūya, Inauguration or Consecration of a King. For the Vājapeya, see Sacred Books of the East, XLI. pp. 1—40 ; Hillebrandt, *Ritual-Litteratur*, pp. 141—143 ; Weber, *Über den Vājapeya* (*Sitzungsberichte der K. Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, pp. 765—813).

1 The Sacrificer offers an oblation of butter and recites the text. *Celestial Gandharva* : the God in the form of the Sun's disc, according to Mahidhara. *Lord of Speech* : Prajāpati. *The food* : vājam.

2 *Thee* : the first of the five Vājapeya Cups which he draws for Indra. *Thee set in waters* : he draws the second cup. The rest of the formula is repeated from lines 2 and 3. *In the sky, etc.* : he draws the third cup. The rest as in lines 2 and 3. Soma is considered as pervading the three worlds, Farth, Air, and Sky.

3 He draws the fourth cup. *Gathered in the Sun* : meaning the purifying Vāyu or Wind. *That most excellent* : meaning Prajāpati. *For you* : O Gods. The rest of the formula is repeated as above.

- 4 Cups of strength-giving sacrifice, inspirers of the sage's hymn—  
Of you, the handleless, have I collected all the sap and strength.  
Taken, etc., as above.  
United are ye twain : with bliss unite me. Parted are ye : keep me apart from evil.
- 5 Thou art the thunderbolt of Indra, winner of wealth : with thee may this man win him riches.  
In gain of wealth we celebrate with praises her, Aditi by name, the Mighty Mother,  
On whom this Universe of life hath settled. Thereon God Savitar promote our dwelling !
- 6 Amrit is in the Waters, in the Waters healing medicine.  
Yea, Horses ! at our praises of the Waters grow ye fleet and strong.  
Whatever wave, O ye celestial Waters, wealth-giving, towering high, and swiftly rushing, is yours, therewith may this man win him riches.
- 7 It was the wind, or it was thought, or the Gandharvas twenty-seven—  
These at the first harnessed the horse : they set the power of speed in him.
- 8 Steed, being yoked grow wind-swift : be beauteous as Indra's right-hand steed.

---

4 He draws the fifth cup. *Handleless* : or noseless, or jawless ; without spouts or side-handles. *Ye twain* : a cup of Soma and another of Surâ, a kind of wine or beer made from rice or barely with a kind of leaven to make it ferment. See Zimmer, *Altindisches Leben*, p. 280.

5 Here begin the formulas for the chariot-racing which is a characteristic and important part of the Vâjapeya. The Sacrificer addresses the Chariot which he takes down from its stand, draws to the south of the Châtuvâla or pit, and places by the altar. *On whom* : as Earth.

6 He takes water and sprinkles the chariot horses, reciting the text from A. V. I. 4. 4., the first line of which is taken from R. V. I. 23. 19. *Amrit* : nectar or ambrosia.

7 He harnesses the off horse with the text. *Wind . . . thought* : as emblems of rapidity. *Gandharvas* : see II. 3, note ; here representing the Nakshatras, Lunar Mansions or stages through which the Moon passes, and signifying the flight of time.

8 He yokes the near horse. *Omniscient* : or, All-possessing.

Omniscient Maruts harness thee ! Tvashtar put swiftness in thy feet !

9 What speed, O Horse, was laid in thee in secret, what passed in wind, bestowed upon the falcon,  
With that same strength be strong for us, O Courser,  
wealth-winning and victorious in battle.

Starting to run your course, winners of riches, smell ye  
Brihaspati's portion, O ye Horses.

10 By impulse of God Savitar, true Impeller, may I ascend  
Brihaspati's highest heaven.

By impulse of God Savitar, true Impeller, may I ascend  
the highest heaven of Indra.

By impulse of God Savitar, true Impeller, Brihaspati's  
highest heaven have I ascended.

By impulse of God Savitar true Impeller, I have ascended  
Indra's loftiest heaven.

11 Brihaspati, win the prize. Lift up your voices to Brihaspati. Make ye Brihaspati win the prize.

Do thou, O Indra, win the prize. To Indra lift your  
voices up. Make Indra winner of the prize.

---

9 He yokes a third horse as off side-horse. *In secret* : in the region of thy heart. *In battle* : or, at the gathering (of the Gods at sacrifice), according to the Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa. *Brihaspati's portion* : a mess of boiled wild-rice, dedicated to Brihaspati the representative of the priesthood. The horses are made to smell it in order to assure their victory.

10 The Brahman mounts a chariot-wheel placed on a post, with the following line of text if the Sacrificer is a Brāhman. *Indra* : as the representative of the Kshatra or nobility ; this part of the text being used when the Sacrificer is a Rājanya, a man of the princely, noble, or military class. The third line also is to be used when the Brahman descends from the wheel, if the Sacrificer be a Brāhman and the fourth when he is a Rājanya.

Seventeen being the number sacred to Prajāpati, whose favour is to be won in the ceremony, seventeen four-horse chariots have been prepared and assembled, the goal round which they have to turn being the branch of an Udumbara tree (*Ficus Glomerata*) planted in the ground at a distance of seventeen bow-shots from the starting-place.

11 The Brahman beats one of the seventeen drums ranged along the edge of the altar ground, and recites the text, the rest of the drums being considered to be simultaneously beaten. *Brihaspati* : this, if the Sacrificer is a Brāhman. *Lift up* : O Drums. *O Indra* : this, if the Sacrificer is a Rājanya.



- 12 True hath been this your league whereby ye made Brihaspati win the prize.  
 Brihaspati have ye caused to win the prize. Be freed, ye Forest-lords.  
 Faithful was this your league whereby ye have made Indra win the prize.  
 Ye have made Indra win the prize. Be ye set free, ye Forest-lords,
- 13 Through impulse of God Savitar, true Impeller, mine be Brihaspati's prize who winneth prizes.  
 On to the goal, ye Steeds, winners of prizes, blocking the ways and meting out the courses !
- 14 Bound by the neck and at the flanks and in the mouth, that vigorous Courser lends new swiftness to his speed.  
 Drawing himself together as his strength allows, Dadhikrâs speeds along the windings of the paths. All-hail !
- 15 His pinion, rapid runner, fans him on his way, as of a bird that hastens onward to its aim,  
 And, as it were a falcon's gliding through the air, strikes Dadhikrâvan's side as he speeds on with might. All-hail !
- 16 Bless us the Coursers when we call, while slowly they move, strong singers, to the Gods' assembly.  
 Crushing the wolf, the serpent, and the demons, may they completely banish all affliction. All-hail !
- 17 May all those vigorous Coursers listen to our cry, hearers of invocation, speeders on their way ;

12 After the racing he takes down, with the text, the drum that has been beaten, and the others in silence. *Your league* : the union of your voices. *Brihaspati* . . . *Indra* : as in verse 11. *Forest-lords* : trees, the drums made chiefly of wood.

13 This refers to an earlier stage of the proceedings when the Sacrificer mounts the chariot.

14. The Adhvaryu makes an offering of butter, or addresses the running horses with two verses taken respectively from R. V. IV. 40. 4, 3. *Dadhikrâs*, or in the crude form, *Dadhikrâ* : a kind of divine horse, probably a personification of the morning Sun. The word appears to be an apocopated form of *Dadhikrâvan* in the following verse, with which it is interchangeable.

16 He addresses the horses with the text from R. V. VII. 38.

7. *Strong singers* : or, perhaps, high-mettled.

17 He addresses them again with the text from R. V. X. 64.

6. *Meed* : the priestly fee.



Winners of thousands, fain to win where meed is won,  
who gather of themselves great wealth in every race.

18 Deep-skilled in Law Eternal, wise, immortal, O Coursers  
help us in each fray for booty.

Drink of this meath, be satisfied, be joyful : then go on  
paths which Gods are wont to travel.

19 To me come plenteous growth of wealth ! Approach me  
these, Heaven and Earth, who wear each form and  
figure !

Hither may Father come to me, and Mother. Soma  
with immortality approach me !

20 To the Friend, Hail ! To the Good Friend, Hail ! To the  
Later-born, Hail ! To Resolution, Hail ! To the Vasu,  
Hail ! To the Lord of Days, Hail ! To the Failing  
Day, Hail ! To the Failing sprung from the Transitory,  
Hail ! To the Transitory sprung from the Final, Hail !  
To the Final Mundane, Hail ! To the Lord of the  
World, Hail ! To the Sovran Lord, Hail !

21 May life succeed through sacrifice. May life-breath thrive  
by sacrifice. May the eye thrive by sacrifice. May  
the ear thrive by sacrifice. May the back thrive by  
sacrifice. May sacrifice thrive by sacrifice.

We have become the children of Prajâpati. Gods, we  
have gone to heaven. We have become immortal.

18 He addresses them a third time with the text from R. V.  
VII. 38. 8. *This meath* : a mess made of wild-rice which the  
horses are made to smell before the race and to drink after it.  
See verse 9.

19 The Sacrificer having dismounted from the chariot touches  
the mess of wild-rice and recites the text. *Father* : Heaven,  
*Mother* : Earth ; or perhaps the Sacrificer's parents are intended.

20 The Adhvaryu makes twelve oblations with the dipping-  
spoon, or makes the Sacrificer recite the following twelve for-  
mulas, one for each month, addressed to Prajâpati as the Presid-  
ing Genius of the Year. *The Friend* : perhaps the first month  
after the winter solstice when the weather becomes milder. *The  
Lord of Days* : the month containing the longest day. The  
meaning of some of these fanciful expressions is obscure, and their  
applicability to the respective months is not apparent. Cf. XVIII.  
28 ; XXII. 32.

21 He offers six oblations, or makes the Sacrificer recite the  
following six formulas, one for each season, belonging to Prajâpati  
as Lord of the Year. *Sacrifice* : meaning the Vājapeya now in

- 22 In us be your great might and manly vigour, in us be your intelligence and splendour.  
Obeisance to our Mother Earth ! Obeisance to our Mother Earth !  
This is thy Sovranty. Thou art the ruler, thou art controller, thou art firm and stedfast.  
Thee for land culture, thee for peace and quiet, thee for wealth, thee for increase of our substance.
- 23 Of old the furtherance of strength urged onward this Sovran Soma in the plants and waters.  
For us may they be stored with honey : stationed in front may we be watchful in the kingdom. All-hail !
- 24 The furtherance of strength extended over this heaven and all the worlds as sovran ruler.  
He, knowing, makes the churl a bounteous giver : wealth may he grant us with full store of heroes. All-hail !
- 25 Surely the furtherance of strength pervaded all these existing worlds in all directions.  
From olden time the King moves round, well knowing, strengthening all the people and our welfare.
- 26 As suppliants, for aid we grasp Soma the King, and Agni, the Âdityas, Vishnu, Sârya, and the Brahman-priest Brihaspati.

---

course of performance. *The back* : or, possibly, a special arrangement of Sâmans called Prishtha. *We have gone to heaven* : or, to light ; here the Sacrificer, mounting by a ladder, touches the the dough cap or head-piece of the sacrificial stake. *Become immortal* ; he mounts higher till his head is above the top of the stake.

22 He looks towards the four quarters of the sky and the intermediate points, and addresses the text to them or to their presiding deities. *Obeisance* : here he looks on the ground. *Thy Sovranty* : he points to a seat of Udumbara wood, on which he spreads a goat-skin. *Thou* : addressed to the Sacrificer whom he seats on the Âsandi or throne. *Thee* : 'I seat' understood.

23 He offers oblations of milk, rice and other grain collected in a vessel of Udumbara wood, and recites seven texts. These offerings are called Vâjaprasavaniya Strength-Furthering, the first three texts beginning with *Vâjasya . . . prasava*, the furtherance of strength. *Of old* : in the beginning of creation.

24 *The churl* ; literally, 'him who is unwilling to give.'

26 Taken with a variation from R. V. X. 141. 3.

- 27 Urge Aryaman to send us gifts, and Indra, and Brihaspati, Vāk, Vishṇu, and Sarasvatī, and the strong Courser Savitar.
- 28 Agni, speak kindly to us here, be graciously inclined to us. Winner of thousands, grant us boons, for thou art he who giveth wealth.
- 29 Let Aryaman vouchsafe us wealth, and Pūshan, and Brihaspati.  
May Vāk the Goddess give to us. All-hail !
- 30 Thee by the radiant Savitar's impulsion, with arms of Aśvins, with the hands of Pūshan.  
To Vāk Sarasvatī's controlling guidance, hers the controlling leader, I consign thee.  
I with Brihaspati's supreme dominion endow thee by the balm of consecration.
- 31 With the monosyllable Agni won vital breath : may I win that. With the dissyllable the Aśvins won bipeds : may I win those. With the trisyllable.  
Vishṇu won the three worlds : may I win those. With quadrisyllabic metre  
Soma won four-footed cattle : may I win those.
- 32 With five-syllable metre Pūshan won the five regions : may I win them.  
With six-syllable metre Savitar won the six seasons : may I win them.  
With seven-syllable metre the Maruts won the seven domestic animals :  
May I win them. With octosyllabic metre Brihaspati won the Gāyatrī : may I win that.

---

27 Taken from R. V. X. 141. 5, Vāk, the Goddess of Speech, being substituted for Vāta, the Wind-God.

28 Taken with a slight variation from R. V. X. 141. 1.

29 The first line is taken from R. V. X. 141. 2, Pūshan being substituted for Bhaga the Distributor of food or wealth.

30 *Thee* : 'I besprinkle' understood. The priest sprinkles the Sacrificer with the remainder of the sacrificial elements. *I endow thee* : addressing him by his name.

31 He offers oblations, or makes the Sacrificer recite the Ujitis or Victory. Formulas. *Monosyllable* ; metre of one syllable. *Six Seasons* : Spring Summer, Rains, Autumn, Winter, Dews. See II. 32.

32 *Seven domestic animals* : ox, horse, sheep, goat, mule, ass, man. See The Hymns of the Atharva-veda, II. 34. 1, note ; III. 10. 6 and note.

- 33 With nine-syllable metre Mitra won the Trivṛit Stoma : may I win that. With decasyllabic metre Varuṇa won Virâj : may I win that.  
 With hendecasyllabic metre Indra won Trishṭup : may I win that.  
 With dodecasyllabic metre the All-Gods won Jagatî : may I win that.
- 34 The Vasus by thirteen-syllable metre won the Thirteenfold Stoma : may I win that. The Rudras by fourteen-syllable metre won the fourteenfold Stoma : may I win that. The Âdityas with fifteen-syllable metre won the Fifteenfold Stoma : may I win that. Aditi with sixteen-syllable metre won the Sixteenfold Stoma : may I win that. Prajâpati with seventeenfold metre won the Seventeenfold Stoma : may I win that.
- 35 This is thy portion, Nirṛiti ! Accept it graciously. All-hail !  
 To Gods whose guide is Agni, to the eastward-seated Gods, All-hail !  
 To Gods whose guide is Yama, to the southward-seated Gods, All-hail !  
 To Gods whose guides are the All-Gods, those who are seated westward, Hail !  
 Hail to the northward-seated Gods, to those whose guides are Mitra and Varuṇa or the Marut host !  
 To Gods whose guide is Soma, who, worshipful, sit on high, All-hail !
- 36 Gods who have Agni as their guide, whose seat is eastward, Hail to them !  
 Gods who have Yama as their guide, whose seat is southward, Hail to them !  
 Gods who have All Gods as their guides, whose seat is westward, Hail to them !

---

33 *Trivṛit Stoma* : Triple Praise-Song ; a recitation in which first the first three verses of each triplet of R. V. IX. 11 are sung together, then the second verses, and lastly the third.

35 Here begin the formulas for the Râjasûya or King's Inauguration, the Ceremony in verse 30 being merely an *entr'acte*. A rice-cake is prepared for Anumati or Divine Favour ; then the Sacrificer takes a firebrand, goes towards the south, and having made up a fire in a natural cleft in the ground, or on barren land, offers to Nirṛiti, or Earth in her lowest depths. *This* : mess of meal. He offers in five fires, or in five parts of the fire, to the five classes of Gods mentioned, with an address to each class.

Gods who have Mitra-Varuṇa for guides, north-seated,  
Hail to them !

Gods who have Soma as their guide, high-seated, wor-  
shipful, Hail to them !

37 Agni, subdue opposing bands and drive our enemies away.  
Invincible, slay godless foes : give splendour to the wor-  
shipper.

38 Thee at the radiant Savitar's impulsion, with Aṣvins' arms  
and with the hands of Pūshan.

I offer with the strength of the Upāṃṣu. Slain is the  
demon brood. All-hail !

Thee for the slaughter of the brood of demons. The  
demons have we slain, have slain. So-and-So, So-and-  
So is slain.

39 Savitar quicken thee for sway of rulers, Agni of house-  
holders, of the trees Soma,

Bṛihaspati of Speech, for lordship Indra, Kṛdra for cattle,  
Mitra for true-speaking, Varuṇa for the sway of Law's  
protectors.

37 He then offers the Apāmārga oblation, an exorcising  
ceremony performed with seeds of the Apāmārga plant (Achyran-  
thus Aspera : see The Hymns of the A. V. IV. 17. 6), having  
taken a firebrand from the southern fire, and reciting the text  
from R. V. III. 24. 1.

38 He puts the fire together and offers an oblation of  
Apāmārga seeds. *Upāṃṣu* : the Soma libation so named.  
See VI. 30. *Thee for the slaughter* : with these words he  
throws the dipping-spoon towards the place where he offers  
oblation. *So-and-So* : in the preformance of the ceremony the  
name of the enemy whom the Sacrificer wishes to destroy is to  
be substituted for the *asau* (iste) of the text. Cf. VII. 3.

39 Oblations are prepared for the eight Devasūs, Quickening  
or Furthering Gods, and the Adhvaryu recites the formulas  
holding the Sacrificer by the right arm, and proclaiming his  
name and parentage: *Rulers* : or 'orders,' according to Mahi-  
dhara ; *savānām*, from *su* 'to impel,' the root of Savitar, Im-  
peller. *Householders* : Gṛihapati, Lord of the Household, being  
a title of Agni. *Trees* : Soma being called Vanaspati, Tree or  
Plant *par excellence*. *Speech* : Bṛihaspati being Lord of Speech,  
i. e. Prayer. *Lordship* : or preëminence, Indra representing  
royalty and being King of Gods. *Cattle* : Rudra being Paśu-  
pati, Lord of Beasts or Cattle. *True-speaking* : Mitra, as the  
Sun, being called the Truthful (Solem quis dicere falsum Audeat ?).  
*Law's* : Varuṇa being the Moral Governor of the world.

40 Gods, quicken him that none may be his rival, for mighty domination, mighty lordship,

Him, son of Such-a-man and Such-a-woman, of Such-a-tribe. This is your King, ye Tribesmen. Soma is Lord and King of us the Brāhmans.

---

40 *Him* : he pronounces the name of the Sacrificer. *Such-a-man etc.* : he declares the names of the Sacrificer's parents. *Tribe* : or people. *Tribesmen* : or people : here the name of the tribe or people, e. g. Ye Kurus, or Pañchālas, or Bharatas, as the case may be, is to be substituted in the performance of the ceremony.



## BOOK THE TENTH.

THE Gods drew waters with their store of sweetness,  
succulent and observant, king-creating,  
Wherewith they sprinkled Varuna and Mitra, wherewith  
they guided Indra past his foemen.

- 2 Wave of the male art thou, giver of kingship. Do thou—All-hail !—bestow on me the kingdom.  
Wave of the male art thou, giver of kingship. Do thou on So-and-So bestow the kingdom.  
Thou hast a host of males, giver of kingship. Do thou—All-hail !—bestow on me the Kingdom.  
A host of males hast thou, giver of kingship. Do thou on So-and-So bestow the kingdom.
- 3 Swift at your work are ye, givers of kingship. Do ye—All-hail !—bestow on me the kingdom.  
Swift at your work are ye, givers of kingship. Do ye on So-and-So bestow the kingdom.

---

The Râjasûya Ceremony is continued, with formulas for the collection and mixing of waters from different streams and sources for the Abhisheka, Aspersion or Consecration of a King. For fuller details of the Sacrifice, see Sacred Books of the East, XLI. pp. 73 seq ; Waber, Über den Râjasûya ; Hillebrandt, Ritual-Litteratur, pp. 143—147.

1 The Adhvaryu first takes water brought from the Sarasvati, the sacred river of the earlier Hindus, and recites the text. *Varuna and Mitra* : predecessors, as Kings, of Indra.

2 *Of the male* : raised by a male animal, beast or man. He steps into the water, and takes the ripple that rises in front of him. *On me* : to be transferred to the Sacrificer. *So-and-So* : the Sacrificer who is to be consecrated King, and whose name he mentions. *Host of males* : the ripples are likened to an opposing band of armed men. With this formula he takes up the wavelet that rises behind him.

3 Stanzas 1 and 2 are formulas for taking water from a tank or pool—that in stanza 1 being mixed with Sarasvati water ; he now takes water from a stream. *So-and-So* : as in verse 2. *Endowed with strength* : which is to be conferred upon the Sacrificer. He takes water that runs in the opposite direction. *O'erflowing* : signifying abundant wealth. He takes water that

Endowed with strength are ye, givers of kingship, etc.

O'erflowing floods are ye, etc.

The Waters' Lord art thou, giver of kingship. Do thou  
etc.

The Waters' Child art thou, etc.

4 With sun-bright skins are ye, givers, etc.

Brilliant as Suns are ye, etc.

Bringers of joy are ye, etc.

Dwellers in cloud are ye, etc.

Desirable are ye, etc.

Most powerful are ye, etc.

Endowed with might are ye, etc.,

Man-nourishing are ye, etc.

All-nourishing are ye, etc.

Self-ruling Waters are ye, giving kingship. On So-and-So  
do ye bestow the kingdom.

Together with the sweet let sweet ones mingle, obtaining  
for the Kshatriya mighty power.

Rest in your place inviolate and potent, bestowing on  
the Kshatriya mighty power.

5 Brilliance of Soma at thou : may my brilliance grow like  
thine.

To Agni Hail ! To Soma Hail ! To Savitar Hail ! To  
Sarasvati Hail ! To Pūshan Hail ! To Bṛihaspati Hail !

---

escapes from its channel. *Waters' Lord* : he takes water that  
has been brought from the sea. *Waters' child* : he takes water  
from an eddy.

4 *With sun-bright skins* : he takes water from a pool on  
which the sun shines. *Brilliant* : rain-water that falls in sun-  
shine. *Bringers of joy* : water from a lake. *Dwellers in cloud* :  
'fold-dwellers' : Egging ; waters from a well. *Desirable* : or,  
perhaps, obedient : the water of dew-drops. *Most powerful* : he  
takes flowing honey. *Endowed with might* : fluids of an unborn  
calf. *Man nourishing* : milk. *All-nourishing* : clarified butter.  
*Selfruling* : sun-motes which, after taking seventeen kinds of  
water, he takes and mingles with them. *Together* : he mixes  
them all in a vessel of Udumbara wood. *The Kshatriya* : the  
prince who is being consecrated King.

5 He spreads a tiger-skin, one of the emblems of royalty,  
before the Maitravaruna's *dīkshya* or fire-hearth, and recites the  
formulas. *Of Soma* : because Indra became a tiger after he had  
drunk Soma, says the Commentator. The tiger, in the Atharva-  
veda, is the king of beasts and the type of heroic strength and

To Indra Hail ! To the Noise Hail ! To Fame Hail !  
To Aṃṣa Hail ! To Bhaga Hail ! To Aryaman Hail !

6 Ye are two strainers, Varuṇa's own possession. I make you pure at Savitar's impulsion, with flawless strainer, with the beams of Sūrya.

Thou, friend of speech, heat-born, art undefeated. Soma's share art thou. Hail, ye king-producers !

7 Sharers in joy are these majestic Waters, inviolate, industrious, investing.

In these as homes hath Varuṇa made his dwelling, he, Child of Waters, in the best of mothers.

8 Thou art the inner caul of princely power. Thou art the outer caul of princely power. Of princely power thou art the womb, the navel.

Thou art the Vṛitra-slaying arm of India. Mitra's art thou, thou Varuṇa's possession. With thee to aid may this man slaughter Vṛitra.

courage. See A. V. IV. 8. 4, 7. *The Noise* : of his proclamation as king. *Aṃṣa* : the name of one of the Ādityas.

6 He makes two strainers (see I. 3), and interweaves them with gold. *Friend of speech* : the mingled waters are addressed in the singular number. Man, it is said, has the power of speech so long as there is water in his vital airs or breathings. *Heat-born* : from fire smoke, from smoke cloud, from cloud water. *Soma's share* : when the priests moisten the plant with water.

7 *Sharers in joy* : 'playmates' : Eggeling. He moves them into various consecration vessels of Palāṣa and Udumbara wood. *Investing* : forming the raiment of Varuṇa in the ocean of air. *Best of mothers* : or, most maternal, as nourishing all life.

8 The royal Sacrificer puts on various garments first a *tārpya*, perhaps a silk under-garment (See Sacred Books of the East, XLI. 85 note) which is addressed in the first formula of the verse. *Inner caul* : or amnion. *Outer caul* : or chorion ; he puts on a woollen garment which is thus addressed. *The womb* : he puts on a mantle. *The navel* : he puts on a turban with the ends hanging down, which is thus addressed. These garments symbolize the development of an embryo till it reaches maturity, and the progressive stages of the King's Consecration. *Vṛitra-slaying arm* : the Adhvaryu strings a bow, an emblem of military and princely rank. *Mitra's* : he addresses the right end of the bow. *Varuṇa's* : the left end. *Thee* : the bow. *Vṛitra* : the typical

Cleaver art thou ; thou Render ; thou art Shaker. Protect him ye in front, protect him rearwards ; protect him side-wards ; from all quarters guard him.

9 Visible, O ye men. Informed is Agni, Master of the House-hold. Informed is Indra of exalted glory. Informed are Mitra-Varuna, Law-maintainers. Informed is Pûshan, Lord of all Possessions. Informed are Heaven and Earth, the All-propitious. Informed is Aditi who gives wide shelter.

10 Appeased by sacrifice are biting creatures. Ascend the East. May Gâyatrî protect thee, the psalm Rathantara, the triple praise-song, the season Spring, and the rich treasure, Priesthood.

11 Ascend the South. Be thy protectors Trishṭup, the Brihat Sâman, the fifteenfold praise-song, the season Summer, and the treasure Kingship.

12 Ascend the West. May Jagatî protect thee, the psalm Vairûpa, the seventeenfold praise-song, the Rain-time, and that store of wealth, the People.

13 Ascend the North. Thy guardians be Anushṭup, Vairâja psalm, the twenty-onefold praise-song, the season Autumn, that rich treasure Fruitage.

---

enemy ; all foes. He then gives the King three arrows, and addresses each by name. *Shaker* : Kshumâ ; causing the foe to tremble.

9 He recites the formulas announcing and introducing the newly-consecrated King. *Visible* : he stands before you. *Lord of all possessions* : or all-knowing.

10 He puts a piece of copper in the mouth of a long-haired person, that is, a eunuch, seated in the Sadas. *Biting creatures* : such as serpents, or Râkshasas who disturb sacrifices. *Rathantara* : one of the most important Sâmans, consisting of verses 22, 23 of R. V. VII. 32 = Sâmaveda II. i. i. 11. *Triple praise-song* : or Trivṛt Soma. See IX. 33.

11 The King is now called on to ascend, that is to master, the four quarters of the sky and the zenith and so to assume universal sovereignty. *Brihat* : See VII. 22 note.

12 *Vairûpa* : the name of an important Sâman.

13 *Anushṭup* : a Vedic metre of four octosyllabic Pâdas or quarter verses. *Vairâja* : another important Sâman.

- 14 Ascend the Zenith. Pañkti be thy keeper, Sākvara, Raivata  
the pair of Sāmāns,  
Praise-songs the thirty-threelfold and thrice-ninefold, both  
seasons, Winter, Dews, that treaure lustre.  
The head of Namuchi hath been cast from me.
- 15 Brilliance of Soma art thou, may my brilliance grow like  
thine.  
Save me from death. Vigour art thou, victory, everlasting  
life.
- 16 With golden bodies, at the flush of morning, ye rise on  
high, two Sovran Lords and Sūrya.  
Ascend your car, O Varuṇa and Mitra: thence view  
infinity and limitation.  
Thou art Mitra, thou art Varuṇa.
- 17 Thee with the strength of Soma, Agni's lustre, with  
Sūrya's splendour, Indra's might I sprinkle.  
Be lord of princes: safe past arrows guard him.

14 *Pañkti* : a metre of five octosyllabic Pādas. *Sākvara, Raivata* : two important Sāmāns. *Dews* : one of the six seasons, comprising the months Māgha and Phālguna. *Lustre* : spiritual light. *The head of Namuchi* : he kicks away a piece of lead which has been placed on the hinder part of the tiger-skin ( see X. 5 ). The lead symbolizes the head of the demon-Namuchi torn off by Indra. See The Hymns of the R̥gveda, Index.

15 The first line is repeated from X. 5. The King steps on the tiger-skin. *Save me* : he addresses a piece of gold placed under his foot. *Vigour art thou* : another piece of gold, pierced with nine holes, and placed on the King's head.

16 The Adhvaryu raises the King's arms, with the text taken, with variations, from R.V.V. 62. 8. *Infinity and limitation* : or Aditi and Diti, the former being infinite Nature and the latter a vague abstract conception regarded as a Goddess in contrast to her; the two together meaning the entire aggregate of visible nature.

17 The Purohita ( the King's household priest ) or the Adhvaryu sprinkles him as he stands looking eastward. He is also sprinkled by his brother, a friendly Rājanya, and a Vaiśya, man of the people or third class, from the three other vessels of consecrating water, made respectively of Udumbara, Banyan or Ficus Indica, and Aśvattha (Ficus Religiosa) wood. *Guard him* : O Soma, according to Mahidhara,

18=IX. 40.

19 Forth from the summit of the bull, the mountain, pouring spontaneously, the ships keep moving.

They, lifted up, have turned them back and downward, still flowing onward, after Ahibudhnya.

Thou art the stepping-forth of Vishnu : thou art Vishnu's outstep ; Vishnu's step art thou.

20 Prajapati, thou only comprehendest all these created forms, and none beside thee.

Give us our heart's desire when we invoke thee. So-and-So's father is this man. Sire of this man is So-and-So.

May we—All-hail !—be lords of rich possessions.

What active highest name thou hast, O Rudra, therein thou art an offering, art an offering at home. All-hail !

21 Indra's bolt art thou. I by the direction of Mitra-Varuna, Directors, yoke thee.

1, the uninjured Arjuna, mount thee for firmness, thee for food.

By quickening of the Maruts be thou victor. May we obtain by mind : with power united.

19 *The bull, the mountain* : originally meaning a mighty cloud, and here the King, preëminent over all, from whose head the drops of consecrating water flow. *Ships* : streams of water. *Lifted up* : from the earth by the Sun. *Ahibudhnya* : a mysterious atmospheric deity, regent of the depths of the firmament ; the Dragon of the Deep. See The Hymns of the R̥gveda, Index. *The stepping-forth* : the Sacrificer is made to take three steps on the tiger-skin in imitation of Vishnu's three strides, as the Sun, over earth and through firmament and heaven.

20 The Sacrificer, with his son holding on to him behind offers an oblation in the fire at the door of the sacrificial hall (the Gārhapatya fire) and recites the text, taken, with additions, from R. V. X. 121. 10. *So-and-So's...So-and-So* : the names of son and father are to be substituted. *Rudra* : addressed as Lord of Cattle, the chief wealth of the earlier Hindus. *Active* : powerful to injure : Mahidhara. *Thou* : he addresses the oblation of the residue of the sacrificial material.

21 He takes down the Vājapeya chariot from its stand (see IX. 5) and yokes the four horses at the right corner of the altar. *Arjuna* : a name of Indra, whom the Sacrificer, as king, represents. *Be thou victor* : he addresses the off yoke horse. *By mind* : he stops the chariot in the midst of the assembled cows. *By power* : he touches a cow with the end of the bow.



22 Let us not, Indra, conqueror of the mighty, unfit through lack of prayer fail to obtain thee.

Ascend the car which thou whose hand bears thunder controllest, and the reins with noble horses.

23 All hail to Agni, Master of the Household! All-hail to Soma, Sovran of the Forest!

All-hail to the great vigour of the Maruts! All-hail to the effectual might of Indra!

Injure me not, O Mother Earth, and may I never injure thee.

24 The Hamsa throned in light, the Vasu in mid-air, the Priest beside the altar, Guest within the house,

Dwelling in noblest place, mid men, in truth, in sky, born of flood, kine, truth, mountain, he is mighty Law.

25 So great art thou : life art thou ; give me life.

Mate art thou : thou art splendour ; give me splendour.

Strength art thou : give me strength. I draw you downward, two arms of Indra mighty in achievement.

22 He gives the owner of the cows, his brother, as many as, or more than, he has taken by the symbolical act of touching one in verse 21, and then passes on in front of the Sacrificial Stake and stops the chariot before the hall where he recites the text which is partly taken, with variations, from R. V. V. 33. 3.

23 He offers the four Rathavimochaniya or Car-unharnessing oblations with their respective formulas.

24 He dismounts from the chariot reciting the text taken from R. V. IV. 40. 5. *Hamsa* : or Swan ; the Sun who floats through the sky.

*In truth* : or in the sacrifice. *Kine* : or rays of light. *Mountain* : cloud behind which he rises. *Mighty Law* : 'the great truth'; Eggeling.

25 The Sacrificer touches one of two gold discs or beads fastened on the right wheel of the car-stand, and addresses it with the text. *Life* : cf. x. 15. *Strength art thou* : he touches and addresses a branch of an Udumbara tree which has been hidden in the wheel-track. *I draw* : the Adhvaryu draws the Sacrificer's arms down to the mess of curds placed on the tiger-skin.

26 Fair art thou, good to sit on, womb of kingship.

Sit on the fair one, sit on that which offers a pleasant seat:  
sit in the womb of kingship.

27 Varuṇa, Law's maintainer, hath sat down among his  
people, he Most wise, for universal sway.

28 Supreme Lord art thou. May these five regions of thine  
be prosperous. Brahman! Thou art Brahman. Savitar art  
thou, faithful in impulsion. Varuṇa art thou, he whose  
power is real. Indra art thou, whose strength is of the  
people. Rudra art thou, the very kind and gracious.

Doer of much, Improver, Wealth-increaser!  
Indra's bolt art thou. Be therewith my vassal.

29 May spacious Agni, Lord of Duty, gladly, vast Agni,  
Duty's Lord, accept the butter. All-hail!

Hallowed by Svāhā, with the beams of Sūrya, strive for  
his central place among the kinsmen.

26 *Fair art thou*: the Adhvaryu addresses a throne of  
Khadira wood (Acacia Catechu) which has been placed on the  
tiger-skin. *Good to sit on*: he spreads a mantle on the seat.  
*Womb of kingship*: investing the embryo King. *Sit*: he  
addresses the Sacrificer.

27 The Adhvaryu touches the Sacrificer's breast with the  
text from R. V. I. 25. 10. *Varuṇa*: the moral Governor of the  
world, typifying the new King.

28 He puts five dice into the Sacrificer's hand, in the shape  
of golden shells, representing the four quarters of the sky and  
the zenith. See S. B. E. XLI. 10. 6. note. *Brahman!*: the  
Sacrificer addresses the Brahman priest. *Thou art Brahman*:  
the priest's reply. *Varuṇa, etc*: the priest's second reply to  
the Sacrificer's second address. *Indra art thou*: the third  
reply to the address repeated for the third time. *Rudra*: as  
above, the fourth time. *Doer of much*: the priest addresses  
the Sacrificer for the fifth time. *Indra's bolt*: the wooden  
sacrificial sword is addressed, which the Purohita or the  
Adhvaryu hands to the Sacrificer. It is to be used for marking  
out the gaming-ground; on which the dice are thrown, and  
the winning numbers presented to the King as token of victory  
and supremacy.

- 30 I creep forth urged onward by Savitar the Impeller; by Sarasvatî, Speech; by Tvashtar, created forms; by Pushan, cattle; by this Indra; by Brihaspati, Devotion; by Varuṇa, Power; by Agni, Brilliance; by Soma, the King; by Viṣṇu the tenth Deity.
- 31 Get dressed for the Aṣvins. Get dressed for Sarasvatî. Get dressed for Indra the good Deliverer.  
Soma the Wind, purified by the strainer, Indra's meet friend, hath gone o'erflowing backward.
- 32 What then? As men whose fields are full of barley reap the ripe corn, removing it in order,  
So bring the food of these men, bring it hither, who pay the Sacred Grass their spoken homage.  
Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Aṣvins.  
Thee for Sarasvatî, and thee for Indra, for the Excellent Protector.
- 33 Ye Aṣvins, Lords of Splendour, drank full draughts of grateful Soma juice,

---

30 Formulas for the Daśapeya (To be Drunk by Ten) Libations or Sacrifices. The priests, officiating and others, a hundred in number, meet together at the ceremony on a Soma-pressing day, and having each counted ten ancestors who have offered Soma sacrifices, perform the Samsṛip or Creeping oblation, so called because the priests creep along to their respective fire-hearths. The formula is recited by each of the priests.

31 Formulas follow for the performance of the Sautrâmaṇi, a ceremony originally instituted to obviate or atone for excess in Soma drinking, subsequently a supplement to other sacrificial rites. *Get dressed*: he addresses the Surâ (see IX. 4) prepared for the ceremony. *Good Deliverer*: Sutrâman, whence the name of the sacrifice is formed. *Soma*: he purifies the Surâ in a vessel with blades of Darbha grass. *The Wind*: meaning, according to Mahidhara, (purified) by the wind. According to the St. Petersburg Lexicon, *vāyu* here means 'inviting,' a rendering adopted by Prof. Eggeling. The word may, perhaps, mean 'purifying.' Cf. the plural *vāyavaḥ*, 'breezes,' I. 1.

32 He throws meal of Badari or Jujube fruit into the purified Surâ and draws a draught of the liquor in a vessel of Vaikāṅkata (Flacourtia Sapida) wood, with the text, taken, with an important variation in the last Pada, from R. V. X. 131. 2.

33 The Sacrificer recites two Inviting Texts taken from R. V. X. 131. 4, 5. *Nanuchi*: see X. 14. This Asura, the

And aided Indra in his deeds with Namuchi of Asura birth.

34 As parents aid a son, both Aṣvins aided thee, Indra, with their wondrous powers and wisdom.

When thou with might hadst drunk the draught that gladdens, Sarasvatî, O Bounteous Lord, refreshed thee.

---

friend of Indra, is said to have drunk up, with Surâ and Soma, the manly strength of Indra who, on his complaining to the Aṣvins and Sarasvatî, received from them a thunderbolt in the shape of the waters' foam with which he cut or tore off Namuchi's head.

---

## BOOK THE ELEVENTH.

HARNESSING, first of all the mind, Savitar having stretched the thought

With reverent look upon the light of Agni bore them up from earth.

2 By impulse of God Savitar we with our spirit harnessed strive

With might to win the heavenly.

3 Savitar, having harnessed Gods who go to light and heavenly thought,

Who will create the lofty light—Savitar urge them on their way!

4 The priests of him the lofty priest well skilled in hymns, harness their spirit, yea, harness their holy thoughts.

He only, skilled in rules, assigns their priestly tasks. Yea, lofty is the praise of Savitar the God.

---

Books XI.—XVIII. contain formulas for the construction of altars or hearths for the various sacrificial fires, and first and chiefly for building up with about 10,800 bricks, all laid with special consecrating texts, the Uttaravedi or High Altar which represents the Universe and is identified with Agni himself. This ceremony, called the Aghichayana requires a year for its complete performance and is of corresponding importance (see Sacred Books of the East, XLIII., Introduction). The High Altar is constructed in the shape of an outspread bird, probably an eagle or a falcon.

1 *Harnessing*: applying to the holy work. *Savitar*: the Impeller, here meaning Prajāpati, the Lord of creatures, who is identified with Agni, that is the Fire Altar which is now to be built. *Them*: oblations; or bricks, according to Mahidhara. With this and the seven following formulas the Adhvaryu offers an eightfold oblation, that is, a single oblation of eight dipping-spoonfuls of clarified butter poured into the offering-ladle.

2 *To win the heavenly*: to merit heaven by the due performance of our task.

3 *Having harnessed*: engaged them in Agni's service. *By thought*: or devotion, or skill. *Lofty light*: the Sun, Agni. *On their way*: to perform their task.

4 Taken from R. V. V. 81. 1. *The lofty Priest*: Savitar; or Agni-Prajāpati. *Well skilled in hymns*: or 'inspirer of devotion': Eggeling. *Rules*: that regulate sacrifice,

- 5 I yoke with prayer your ancient inspiration : may the laud  
rise as on the prince's pathway.  
All Sons of the Immortal One shall hear it, who have  
resorted to celestial dwellings.
- 6 Even he, the God whose going forth and majesty the  
other Deities have followed with their might,  
He who hath measured the celestial regions out by his  
great power, he is the Courser Savitar.
- 7 Our sacrifice, God Savitar ! speed forward : speed to his  
share the sacrifice's patron.  
May the celestial Gandharva, cleanser of thought and  
will, make clean our thoughts and wishes.  
The Lord of Speech sweeten the words we utter !
- 8 God Savitar, speed this God-loved sacrifice of ours, friend-  
finding, ever-conquering, winning wealth and heaven.  
Speed praise-song with the sacred verse, Rathantara with  
Gâyatra, Brihat that runs in Gâyatra. All-hail !
- 9 By impulse of God Savitar I take thee, with arms of  
Aṣvins, with the hands of Pāshan, in Angiras' manner,  
with Gâyatrî metre.  
From the earth's seat bring thou Purishya Agni, as  
Angiras was wont, with Thishṭup metre.

---

5 Taken from R. V. X. 13. 1. *Your*: referring to the Sacrificer and his wife, according to Mahidhara. *Inspiration*: *brahma*; according to Mahidhara, the vital airs, the Seven Rishis, and Brâhmans who are engaged in the holy work. *The prince's pathway*: the prince or noble is the Sacrificer, whose praise is to pervade earth and heaven. *Sons of the Immortal One*: the Gods whose father is Prājāpati.

6 Taken from R. V. V. 81. 3.

7 Repeated from IX. 1. *Celestial Gandharva*: Savitar, the Sun-God.

8. *Praise-song*: *stoma*. *Sacred verse*: *rich*; recited verse of praise. *Rathantara*: see X. 10. *Brihat*: see VII. 22; X. 11.

9 *Thee*: the spade (see V. 22; VI. 1.) that is to be used for digging up earth and clay for the construction of the Altar. *In Angiras manner*: as Angiras, one of the institutors of Agni's worship, and the priestly members of his family did aforetime. *Purishya*: an epithet of Agni identified with the Altar, abiding in the loose earth or rubble used as mortar to fill the spaces between the bricks and to bind them together. Mahidhara gives another meaning also: good to *purishas*, that is, cattle. See III. 40.



- 10 Spade art thou; woman art thou. Ours be power with thee to dig out Agni in his dwelling, as Angiras was wont, with Jagatî metre.
- 11 Savitar, bearing in his hand the gold spade which he took therewith,  
Looking with reverence on the light of Agni, raised it from the earth,  
With the Anushtub metre and as Angiras was wont to do.
- 12 Run hither, urged to speed, O Horse, along the most extended space.  
Thy loftiest birthplace is in heaven, thy navel is in air's mid-realm, the womb that bare thee is on earth.
- 13 Upon this course, O lords of wealth, harness, ye twain, the Ass who bears  
Agni, and kindly favours us.
- 14 In every need, in every race we call, as friends, to succour us, Indra, the mightiest of all.
- 15 Come, speeding on and trampling imprecations, come gladdening to the chieftainship of Rudra.  
Speed through the wide air thou whose paths are pleasant with Pûshan for thy mate, providing safety.

10 *Woman* : *nârî* ; the word for spade, *abhri* being feminine. According to Mahidhara, *nârî* = *na* + *arîh*, may mean, not having an enemy. See V. 22, note.

11 A formula to be used on taking up the spade.

12 Holding the spade, he addresses the animals, a horse, an ass, and a he-goat, that have been posted looking eastward. First the horse is addressed as representing the Sun in heaven, Vâyu in mid-air, and Agni on earth.

13 *Lords of wealth* : the sacrificer and the Adhvaryu.

14 He addresses the goat with the text taken from R. V. I.

30. 7.

15 Without touching the animals he makes them go eastward. He addresses the horse. *Imprecations* : ill-wishes, or slanderous words of the sacrificer's enemies. *Rudra* : as Paśupati, Lord of Beasts. *Speed* : here he addresses the ass, the steed of the Aśvins. *Pûshan* : here said to mean Earth.

16 From the Earth's seat, like Angiras, bring thou Purîshya Agni forth.

After the wont of Angiras we to Purîshya Agni go.  
Agni Purîshya we will bear after the wont of Angiras.

17 Agni hath looked along the van of Mornings, looked on the days, the earliest Jâtavedas.

And many a time along the beams of Sûrya: along the heaven and earth hast thou extended.

18 The Courser, started on his way, shakes from him all hostilities.

He longs to look with reverent eye on Agni in the mighty seat.

19 O Courser, having come to earth, seek Agni with a longing wish.

Tell us by trampling on the ground where we may dig him from the earth.

16 He addresses the goat, sacred to Agni. *Thou* : the spade. *We* : the three fires having been lighted, the Sacrificer, the Brahman, and the Adhvaryu go to the lump of clay, representing Agni Purîshya, which has been prepared for making the Ukhâ or Firepan and placed in a square hole in the ground. *Will we bear* : with this formula the Adhvaryu looks at the puppet or mockman the *anaddhâpurusha* (one of no use to Gods, men, or Manes), to which a passive part in the ceremony is assigned. Prof. A. Hillebrandt (Ritual-Litteratur, p. 165) suggests that this doll or effigy may be a figure representing some enemy of the Sacrificer : and Prof. A. Weber that it is a sort of *corpus vile*, intended to bear the blame of any accidental hitches and oversights in the performance of the ceremony.

17 A hollow ant-hill is placed between the lump of clay and the Âhavanîya fire and through the cavity the Adhvaryu looks at the clay, reciting the text taken, with variations, from A. V. VII. 82 5.

18 He addresses the horse. *Hostilities* ; attacks, toils and troubles, and evils of all kinds. *Agni* : represented by the lump of clay. *On the mighty seat* : manifested on the sacrificial ground.

19 He puts the horse's near forefoot on the lump of clay. *With a longing wish* : *ruchâ* ; or, perhaps, with thy light, or eye.

- 20 Heaven is thy back, the earth thy seat, the air thy soul,  
the sea thy womb.  
Looking around thee with thine eye trample the adversaries down.
- 21 Wealth-giver, Courser, from this place step forth to great felicity.  
May we enjoy Earth's favour while we dig forth Agni from her lap.
- 22 Down hath he stepped, wealth-giver, racer, courser. Good and auspicious room on earth thou madest.  
Thence let us dig forth Agni, fair to look on, while to the loftiest vault we mount, to heaven.
- 23 I thoughtfully besprinkle thee with butter, thee dwelling near to all existing creatures.  
Broad, vast through vital power that moves transversely, conspicuous, strong with all the food that feeds thee.
- 24 I sprinkle him who moves in all directions : may he accept it with a friendly spirit.  
Agni with bridegroom's face and lovely colour may not be touched when all his form is fury.
- 25 Round the oblation hath he paced, Agni the wise, the Lord of Strength,  
Giving the offerer precious boons.
- 26 We set thee round us as a fort, victorious Agni, thee a Sage, Of hero lineage, day by day destroyer of our treacherous foes.
- 27 Thou, Agni, with the days, fain to shine hitherward, art brought to life from out the waters, from the stone,

20 He holds his hand over the horse's back. *The sea* : the ocean of air in which the Sun, represented by the horse, springs to birth.

21 He removes the horse's foot from the clay lump.

23 He sits down and offers two oblations on the lump of clay and the horse's hoof-print, and recites two texts taken (the first with variations) from R. V. II. 10. 4. 5. *Thee* : Agni, represented by the clay. Line 1 of verse 23 is first recited, then line 2 of 24 ; then line 2 of 23 and line 1 of 24.

24 *With bridegroom's grace* or, reversed by men.'

25 He draws a line with the spade three times round the lump of clay, and recites the texts taken respectively from R. V. IV. 15. 3 ; X. 87. 22 ; II. 1. 1.

27 *The waters* : of the firmament, as lightning. *Forest trees* : in the conflagrations caused by the friction of dry branches.

From out the forest trees and herbs that grow on ground,  
thou, Sovran Lord of men, art generated pure.

- 28 At Savitar's, the Shining One's, impulsion, with arms of  
Aṣvins and with hands of Pāshan,

As Angiras was wont to do, 1 dig thee forth from the seat  
of Earth, Agni Purīshya.

Thee, Agni, luminous and fair of aspect, resplendent with  
imperishable lustre, gracious to living creatures, never  
harming,

As Angiras was wont to do, we dig thee forth from the  
seat of Earth, Agni Purīshya.

- 29 Thou art the Waters' back, the womb of Agni, around the  
ocean as it swells and surges.

Waxing to greatness, resting on the lotus, spread thou in  
amplitude with heaven's own measure.

- 30 Ye are a shelter and a shield, uninjured both, and widely  
spread.

Do ye, expansive, cover him : bear ye Purīshya Agni up.

- 31 Cover him, finders of the light, united both with breast  
and self,

Bearing between you Agni, the refulgent, everlasting One.

- 32 Thou art Purīshya, thou support of all. Atharvan was  
the first, Agni, who rubbed thee into life.

Agni, Atharvan brought thee forth by rubbing from the  
lotus, from

The head of Viṣva, of the Priest.

28 He digs round the lump of clay and recites the text.

29 Northward of the hole from which he has dug the hidden  
lump of clay (see verse 16. note) he spreads a black-antelope's skin  
with the neck turned to the east ; on this he puts a lotus-leaf,  
and on this the lump of clay. *Thou* : he addresses the lotus-leaf  
representing the sky. *Waxing* : Agni, represented by the lump  
of clay. *Spread forth* : as the Sun, fill the whole heaven with  
thy grandeur.

30 *Ye* : the antelope skin and the lotus-leaf, both of which  
he touches as he recites the two texts.

32 He touches the lump of clay reciting the first line of the  
text taken, in part, from R. V. VI. 16. 13. *Purīshya* : according  
to Mahidhara = *paśavya*, favourable to cattle. See XI. 9. note.  
*Atharvan* : see VIII. 56. Here he takes hold of the lump of clay  
with both hands. *The lotus* : the sky, or the waters of the air.  
*Viṣva* : perhaps Heaven personified ; or the Universe.. The last  
line of the text is obscure, and has been variously explained. See  
Sacred Books of the East, XII. 217, 218, note.

- 33 Thee too as Vritra-slayer, thee breaker of forts, the Sage Dadhyach,  
 Son of Atharvan, lighted up.
- 34 Pâthya the Bull, too, kindled thee the Dasyus' most destructive foe,  
 Winner of spoil in every fight.
- 35 Sit, Hotar, in the Hotar's place, observant : lay down the sacrifice in the place of worship.  
 Thou, dear to Gods, shalt serve them with oblation.  
 Agni, give long life to the Sacrificer.
- 36 Accustomed to the Hotar's place, the Hotar hath seated him, bright, splendid, passing mighty,  
 Whose foresight keeps the Law from violation, excellent, pure-tongued, bringing thousands, Agni.
- 37 Seat thee, for thou art mighty : shine, best entertainer of the Gods.  
 Worthy of sacred food, praised Agni ! loose the smoke, ruddy and beautiful to see.
- 38 Pour heavenly Waters honey-sweet here for our health, for progeny.  
 Forth from the place whereon they fall let plants with goodly berries spring.
- 39 May Vâyu Mâtarishvan heal and comfort thy broken heart as there supine thou liest.

---

33 Taken from R. V. VI. 16. 14. *Dadhyach* : see the Hymns of the Rîgveda, I. 84. 13.

34. From R. V. VI. 16. 15. *Pâthya the Bull* : or the hero Pâthya, probably some celebrated Sacrificer. Prof. Max Müller (Vedic Hymns, Part I. p. 153) takes *vrishâ* here as a Proper Name, *Vrishan* Pâthya. *Dasyus* : hostile aborigines.

35 *Hotar* : Agni, the Sacrificing Priest, or Invoker, of the Gods: The text is taken from R. V. III. 29. 8.

36 The text is taken from R. V. II. 9. 1.

37 Taken from R. V. I. 36. 9. *Seat thee* : on the lotus-leaf.

38 He pours water into the whole from which the lump of clay was taken. *Pour* : O Spade, or O Heaven, or O Adhvaryu: Mahidhara.

39 He fans air into the hole, and with the first line of the text addresses the wounded earth. *Mâtarishvan* : in the R. V. generally a name or form of Agni, here a designation of Wind

Thou unto whom the breath of Gods gives motion, to Ka,  
yea, unto thee, O God, be Vashat !

40 He, nobly born with lustre, shield and refuge, hath sat  
down in light.

O Agni, Rich in Splendur, robe thyself in many-hued  
attire.

41 Lord of fair sacrifice, arise ! With Godlike thought  
protect us well.

With great light splendid to behold come, Agni, through  
sweet hymns of praise.

42 Rise up erect to give us aid, stand up like Savitar the  
God ;

Erect as strength-bestower when we call aloud, with  
unguents and with priests on thee.

43 Thou, being born, art Child of Earth and Heaven, parted  
fair Babe, among the plants, O Agni.

The glooms of night thou, brilliant child, subduest, and  
art come forth, loud roaring, from the Mothers.

44 Steady be thou, and firm of limb. Steed, be a racer  
fleet of foot.

Broad be thou, pleasant as a seat, bearing the store which  
Agni needs.

as breathing, moving, or growing in his mother the Air. See I.  
2, note. *Ka* : Prajapati ( see I. 6, note ), that is, Vāyu in his  
form. *Vashat* : a sacrificial exclamation ; benediction.

40 He takes up the edges or corners of the antelope-skin  
and the lotus-leaf, ties them together, and wraps them round the  
lump of clay, reciting the text.

41 He takes the wrapped up lump of clay and stands up  
reciting the text. Cf. R. V. VIII. 23. 5.

42 With uplifted arms he holds it up towards the east, and  
recites the text taken from R. V. I. 36. 13. *Unguents...priests* :  
or, shining ministrants ; priests who bear oblations.

43 *Among the plants* : the shrubs that serve as fuel ; or  
phosphorescent plants in which he dwells ; or, according to  
Mahādhara, rice and other plants from which sacrificial cakes are  
made. *The Mothers* : the trees whose dry wood feeds him. The  
text is taken from R. V. X. 1. 2.

44. He addresses the ass ( see verse 12 ). *The store* : the  
equipment of Agni, all that is required to make the Altar complete.  
See V. 13, note.



45 Be thou propitious, Angiras, to creatures of the human race.

Set not on fire the heaven and earth, nor air's mid-region, nor the trees.

46 Forth with loud neighing go the Steed, the Ass that shouteth as he runs.

Bearing Purishya Agni on, let him not perish ere his time, Male bearer of male Agni. Child of Waters, Offspring of the Sea. Agni, come hither to the feast.

47 The Law the Truth, the Law the Truth. As Angiras was wont to do, we bear Purishya Agni on.

Ye Plants, with joyous welcome greet this Agni, auspicious

One who cometh on to meet you.

Removing all distresses and afflictions, here settle down and banish evil purpose.

48 Welcome him joyfully, ye Plants, laden with bloom and goodly fruit.

This seasonable Child of yours hath settled in his ancient seat.

49 Resplendent with thy wide-extending lustre dispel the terrors of the fiends who hate us.

May lofty Agni be my guide and shelter, ready to hear our call, the good Protector.

45 He addresses the goat, here called Angiras, a name of Agni ( see III. 3 ), as sacred to that God.

46 He holds the lump of clay over the animals without touching them, first over the horse, reciting the text. *The Ass* : here ironically coupled with the horse. *Bearing* : the horse. *Male* : the ass, over which he now holds the lump of clay. *Offspring of the Sea* : born as lightning in the aerial ocean. *Agni, come hither* : he takes the lump down.

47 He holds the clay-lump over the goat, and recites the first Pâda or quarter-division of the text. *The Law, etc.*, meaning Agni as the Sun, being himself both Law and Truth.

49 The lump of clay has been deposited on a mound sprinkled and covered with gravel. It is now freed from its wrapper ( see verse 40 ), with the text taken from R. V. III 15. 1. Some of the goat's hair is then cut off, and the three animals are driven towards the north-east.

- 50 Ye, Waters, are beneficent, so help ye us to energy  
That we may look on great delight.
- 51 Give us a portion of the sap, the most propitious that ye  
have.  
Like mothers in their longing love.
- 52 To you we gladly come for him to whose abode ye lead  
us on :  
And, Waters, give us procreant strength.
- 53 Mitra, having commingled earth and ground together with  
the light—  
For health to creatures mix I thee Omniscient and nobly  
born.
- 54 The Rudras, having mixed the earth, set all aglow the  
lofty light.  
Bright and perpetual their light verily shines among the  
Gods.
- 55 The lump of clay that hath been mixed by Vasus,  
Rudras, by the wise,  
May Sinivālī with her hands soften and fit it for the work.
- 56 May Sinivālī with fair braids, with beauteous crest, with  
lovely locks.  
May she, O mighty Aditi, bestow the Fire pan in thy  
hands.
- 57 Aditi shape the Fire-pan with her power, her arms, her  
intellect,

---

50 He pours on the lump of clay water that has been heated  
with the gum of the Parṇa or Palaśa tree, and recites the triplet  
from R. V. X. 9. 1—3.

53 He mixes the clay with the goat's hair and recites the text.  
*Mitra* : the Sun. *Earth* : meaning sky, according to Mahidhara.  
*Light* : symbolized by the hair of the goat sacred to Agni. *Thee* :  
Agni, identified with the clay.

54 He mixes with gravel, iron-filings or rust, and small stones,  
and recites the text. *Rudras* : the Maruts, sons of Rudra the  
Storm-God.

55. He mixes the mass more thoroughly, and recites three  
texts. *Sinivālī* : the presiding Goddess of the day of New Moon,  
associated with child-birth.

56 *Fire-pan* : *ukhā* : a sort of saucepan ; a pot or cooking-  
vessel.

57 *Aditi* : as Mother of the Gods. *Thou* : the lump of clay  
out of which the Fire-pan is to be made, representing the hearth

And in her womb bear Agni as a mother, in her lap, her son.

58 With Gâyatrî, like Angiras the Vasus form and fashion thee !  
Stedfast art thou, thou art the Earth. Establish in me  
progeny, command of cattle, growth of wealth, kins-  
men for me the worshipper.

With Trishţup may the Rudras, like Angiras, form and  
fashion thee.

Stedfast art thou, thou art the Air. Establish in me,  
etc., as above.

With Jagatî, like Angiras, Âdityas form and fashion thee !  
Stedfast art thou, thou art the Sky. Establish in me,  
etc.

Friends of all men, the All-Gods with Anusţup form  
thee Angiras-like.

Stedfast art thou, thou art the Quarters. Establish in  
me, etc.

59 The zone of Aditi art thou. Aditi seize thy hollow space.  
She, having made the great Fire-pan, a womb for Agni,  
formed of clay,

Aditi, gave it to her Sons and, Let them bake it, were  
her words.

60 The Vasus make thee fragrant, as Angiras did, with  
Gâyatrî !

The Rudras make thee fragrant with the Trishţup, as did  
Angiras !

With Gâyatrî, like Angiras, may the Âdityas perfume thee.  
Dear to all men, may the All-Gods with the Anusţup  
sweeten thee, as Angiras was wont to do.

May Indra make thee odorous. May Varuṇa make thee  
odorous. May Vishṇu make thee odorous.

---

of the Âhavaniya fire. *Of sacrifice* : or of Makha, a certain  
mythical being. Cf. XXXVII. 3—10 ; R. V. IX. 101. 13 ;  
X. 171. 2.

58 He spreads the clay which is to form the bottom of the  
Fire-pan. *The Rudras* : here he lays down the first lower side  
of the pan. *Âdityas* : here he adds the upper side. With the  
rest of the formulas he continues the work.

59 He puts on the rim and addresses it. *Aditi seize* : he  
takes hold of the pan by the mouth. *She* : he places the complet-  
ed pan on the ground. *Her Sons* : the Gods.

60 He fumigates the pan with the smoke of seven lumps  
of horse-dung, reciting seven formulas, one of each Deity or class  
of Deities mentioned.

61 Pit ! Angiras-like may Aditi the Goddess, beloved by all Gods, dig thee in Earth's bosom.

Pan ! Angiras-like may the Gods' heavenly Consorts, dear to all Gods, in the Earth's bosom place thee.

Pan ! Angiras-like may Dhishanâs, Divine Ones, dear to all Gods, in the Earth's bosom light thee.

Pan ! Angiras-like may the divine Varâtrîs, dear to all Gods, in the earth's bosom heat thee,

Pan ! Angiras-like may the celestial Ladies, dear to all Gods, in the earth's bosom bake thee.

Angiras-like may the celestial Matrons, beloved by all the Gods, with unclipped pinions, within the lap of Earth, O Fire-pan, bake thee.

62 The gainful grace of Mitra, God, supporter of the race of man,

Is glorious, of most wondrous fame.

63 With lovely arms, with lovely hands, with lovely fingers may the God Savitar make thee clean, yea, by the power he hath.

Not trembling on the earth fill thou the regions, fill the Quarters full.

61 He digs a square hole and addresses it with the first line of the text. *Pan !* : he deposits it, with the mouth downwards, in the hole, on the north-side of the Invincible brick the first-laid brick of the Altar. *Consorts* : the wives of the Gods are here said to be the life-supporting Plants. *Dhishanâs* : apparently regarded as Goddesses of Wealth and Abundance. See Prof. H. Oldenberg, Vedic Hymns, Part II. pp. 120—122. Here he deposits silently in the hole the bricks called All-lights, and heats the Fire-pan with fire from the Dakshîna or southward hearth, reciting the three following formulas. *Varâtrîs* : Protecting Goddesses, said to be the Nychthemera or Days-and-Nights. *Celestial Ladies* : the Gnâs, or Divine Dames, said to be the deities of the sacred Metres. *Celestial Matrons* : the presiding deities of the stars. *With unclipped pinions* : moving freely and without interruption.

62 He trims the fire, reciting the text from R. V. III 59. 6.

63 He removes the ashes, and recites the text. *Not trembling* : he turns the pan, and sets it down with the mouth upwards.

64 Having arisen wax thou great, yea, stand thou up immovable.

To thee, O Mitra, I entrust this Fire-pan for security.  
May it remain without a break.

65 Thee may the Vasus, Angiras-like, fill with the metre Gayatrî.

Thee may the Rudras, Angiras-like, fill with the Trishtup metre full.

Thee may Âdityas, Angiras-like, fill with the metre Jagatî.

With the Anushtup metre may the All-Gods, dear to all men, fill thee full, as Angiras was wont.

66 Intention, Agni, Motive, Hail! Mind, Wisdom, Agni, Motive, Hail!

Thought, Knowledge, Agni, Motive, Hail! Rule of Speech, Agni, Motive, Hail!

To Manu Lord of creatures, Hail! To Agni dear to all men, Hail!

67 May every mortal man elect the friendship of the guiding God.

Each one solicits him for wealth: let him seek fame to prosper him. All-hail!

68 Break not, nor suffer any harm. Endure, O Mother, and be brave;

This work will thou and Agni do.

69 Be firm for weal, O Goddess Earth. Made in the wonted manner thou

Art a celestial design.

64 He takes up the Fire-pan with both hands, reciting the first line. *To thee*: he deposits it on another vessel that has been placed for the purpose.

65 He pours goat's milk into it, and recites the formulas.

66 Having offered the five Audgrabhâna oblations customary at Soma sacrifices (see IV. 7), he now offers seven connected with the building of the Fire-altar, and recites the appropriate formulas. *Intention*: our determination to build the altar. *Manu*: the representative Man, identified with Prajâpati.

67 He offers to Savitar with the text from R. V. V. 50. 1, repeated from Book IV. 8.

68 The Sacrificer or the Adhvaryu, standing towards the north-east, places the Fire-pan embedded in Muñja grass and hemp on the Âhavaniya fire, and addresses it with the two texts.

69 *Earth*: the Fire-pan being made of clay.

- Aceptable to Gods be this oblation. Arise thou in this sacrifice uninjured.
- 70 Wood-fed, bedewed with sacred oil, ancient, Invoker, excellent,  
The Son of Strength, the Wonderful.
- 71 Abandoning the foeman's host, pass hither to this company :  
Assist the men with whom I stand.
- 72 From the remotest distance come, Lord of the Red Steeds, hitherward.  
Do thou Purîshya, Agni, loved of many, overcome our foes.
- 73 O Agni, whatsoever be the fuel that we lay on thee,  
May that be butter unto thee. Be pleased therewith, Most Youthful God.
- 74 That which the termite eats away, that over which the emmet crawls—  
Butter be all of this to thee. Be pleased therewith, Most Youthful God.
- 75 Bringing to him, with care unceasing, fodder day after day as to a stabled courser,  
Joying in food and in the growth of riches, may we thy neighbours, Agni, ne'er be injured.

70 When the fire has burnt up, he places on it a kindling-stick of Krimuka wood ( a tree unknown to European botanists ) with the text taken from R. V. II. 7. 6. *Sun of Strength* : Agni as sprung from the violent agitation of the fire drill,

71. He puts on a stick of Vaikañkata ( Flacourtia Sapida ) with the text from R. V. VIII. 64. 15.

72 He puts on a third stick, of Udumbara ( Ficus Glomerata ) with the text. *Our foes* : *mîdah* ; ' the scorners ' : Eggeling,

73 He puts on a stick of some sacrificial tree, that has not been cut off but has fallen or been blown off by the wind, and recites the text from R. V. VIII. 91. 20.

74 He adds a fifth stick, that has been found lying on the ground, with the text from R. V. VIII. 91. 21. *Termite* : commonly called white ant, a great devourer of wood and a most destructive pest in houses.

75 He puts on, with eight texts, eight kindling-sticks of Palâsa wood. The first text is taken from A. V. XIX. 54. 1, ' day after day ' being substituted for ' night after night '.



- 76 While on earth's navel Agni is enkindled, we call, for ample increase of our riches,  
On Agni joying in the draught, much-lauded, worshipful,  
victor conquering in battle.
- 77 Whatever hosts there are, fiercely assailant, charging in  
lengthened lines, drawn up in order,  
Whatever thieves there are, whatever robbers, all these I  
cast into thy mouth. O Agni.
- 78 Devour the burglars with both tusks, destroy the robbers  
with thy teeth.  
With both thy jaws, thou Holy One, eat up those thieves  
well champed and chewed.
- 79 The burglars living among men, the thieves and robbers  
in the wood,  
Criminals lurking in their lairs, these do I lay between  
thy jaws.
- 80 Him who would seek to injure us, the man who looks on  
us with hate  
Turn thou to ashes, and the man who slanders and  
would injure us.
- 81 Quickened is this my priestly rank, quickened is manly  
strength and force,  
Quickened is his victorious power of whom I am the  
Household priest.
- 82 The arms of these men have I raised, have raised their  
lustre and their strength.  
With priestly power I ruin foes and lift my friends to  
high estate.
- 83 A share of food. O Lord of Food, vouchsafe us, invigorat-  
ing food that brings no sickness.  
Onward, still onward lead the giver. Grant us main-  
tenance both for quadruped and biped.

---

76 *Earth's navel*: the central and most important spot where Agni is now kindled.

81 He puts on eleven sticks in ordinary cases, but twelve for a Kshatriya or a Purohita. In the latter case he recites the text taken, with variations, from A. V. III. 19. 1. *Quickened*: or, sharpened, intensified.

82 In the case of a prince or noble (Rājanya, Kshatriya) being the Sacrificer, he recites this text, the second line of which is taken from A. V. III. 19. 3.

83 He dips a kindling-stick in the vow-milk (see IV. 11, note) presented by the Adhvaryu, lays it on the fire, and recites the text.

## BOOK THE TWELFTH.

---

FAR hath he shone abroad like gold to look on, beaming  
imperishable life for glory.

Agni by vital powers became immortal when his prolific  
Father Dyaus begat him.

- 2 Night and Dawn, different in hue, accordant, meeting  
together, suckle one same infant.

Golden between the heaven and earth he shineth. The  
wealth-possessing Gods supported Agni.

- 3 The Sapiient One arrays himself in every form : for  
quadruped and biped he hath brought forth good.

Excellent Savitar hath looked on heaven's high vault : he  
shineth after the outgoings of the Dawn.

- 4 Thou art the goodly-pinioned Bird : thou hast the Trivrit  
for thy head.

---

This Book contains formulas relating chiefly to the treatment  
of Ukhyā Agni or Agni of the Fire-pan, and the preparation of  
the Āhavanīya Fire-Altar.

1 The Sacrificer binds on his neck a circular piece of gold  
with twenty-one knobs sewed up in the black-antelope's skin and  
strung above his navel on a hempen string of three strands. The  
gold plate symbolizes the Sun, that is, Agni, and the knobs re-  
present the months, five seasons, the three worlds, and the Sun.  
He then recites the text taken from R. V. X. 45. 8.

2 With two small round mats of Mn̥jja grass he takes hold  
of the Fire-pan and recites the text taken, with variations, from  
R. V. I 96. 5, setting it down on a seat or stool of Udumbara  
wood as he recites the last sentence. The two mats symbolize  
Heaven and Earth, the Fire-pan is Agni or the Sun, and the seat  
is the ground. *One same infant* : Agni as the Sun.

3 He ties round his neck the main cord of the suspensory  
sling in which the Fire-pan is to be carried about, and recites the  
text from R. V. V. 81. 2. *The Sapiient One* : the Sun, Agni.  
*Every form* : every object that he discloses after the darkness  
of night.

4 He raises up the sling, and addresses Ukhyā Agni with  
the text. *Trivrit* : the hymn of three triplets (see IX. 32). *The  
hymn* : meaning the Pañchadaśa Stoma or form of recitation in  
fifteen verses. *Formulas* : sacrificial prayers and texts. *Vāma-  
devya* : belonging to Vāmadeva, the Rishi or inspired seer of  
Book IV. of the R. V., the name given to various Sāmans.

Gâyatra is thine eye, thy wings are Brihat and Rathantara.

The hymn is self, the metres are his limbs, the formulas his name.

The Vâmadevya Sâman is thy form, the Yajñâyajñiya thy tail, the fire-hearths are thy hooves.

Thou art the goodly-pinioned Bird : go skyward, soar to heavenly light.

5 Thou art the rival-slaying stride of Vishṇu. Mount the Gâyatra metre : stride along the earth.

Thou art the foe destroying stride of Vishṇu. Mount the Trishṭup metre : stride along mid-air.

Thou art the traitor-slaying stride of Vishṇu. Mount the Jagatī metre : stride along the sky.

Thou art the foeman-slaying stride of Vishṇu. Mount Anuṣṭup metre : stride along the Quarters.

6 Agni roared out like Dyaus what time he thunders : licking full off the earth round plants he flickered.

At once, when born, he looked about, enkindled : he shineth forth between the earth and heaven.

7 Return to me, thou still-returning Agni, with life, with lustre, progeny, and treasure,  
With profit, wisdom, riches, and abundance.

8 A hundred, Agni Angiras ! be thy ways, a thousand thy returns.

With increment of increase bring thou back to us what we have lost. Again bring hitherward our wealth.

9 Return again with nourishment ; Agni, again with food and life. Again preserve us from distress.

10 Agni, return with store of wealth. Swell wite thine overflowing stream that feedeth all on every side.

---

*Yajñâyajñiya* : a Sâman named after the beginning (*Yajñâyajñâ*, at every sacrifice) of R. V. I. 168. 1. The text expresses the form (that of an eagle) in which the Fire-altar is to be built.

5 He makes four strides representing the course of Vishṇu as the Sun, with an address to each stride.

6 He holds up Ukhya Agni towards the east, reciting the text taken from R. V. X. 45. 4. *Round plants he flickered* : 'stroking the plants,' 'literally anointing' (? either furbishing, or impregnating) : Eggeling.

7 He brings the Fire-pan lower and lower four times, reciting a text each time.

- 11 I brought thee : thou hast entered in. Stand steadfast and immovable.  
Let all the people long for thee. Let not thy kingship fall away.
- 12 Varuna, from the upmost bond release us, let down the lowest and remove the midmost.  
So in thy holy law may we made sinless belong to Aditi, O thou Âditya.
- 13 High hath the Mighty risen before the Mornings, and come to us with light from out the darkness.  
Fair-shapen Agni with white-shining splendour hath filled at birth all human habitations.
- 14 The Hamsa homed in light, the Vasu in mid-air, the Priest beside the altar, Guest within the house,  
Dweller in noblest place, mid men, in truth, in sky, born of flood, kine, truth, mountain, he is holy Law. The Great.
- 15 Knowing all holy ordinances, Agni, be seated in the lap of this thy mother.  
Do not with heat or glowing flame consume her: shine thou within her with refulgent lustre.
- 16 Within this Fire-pan with thy light, O Agni, in thy proper seat,  
Glowing with warmth, be gracious thou, O Jâtavedas, unto her.
- 17 Being propitious unto me, O Agni, sit propitiously.  
Having made all the regions blest, in thine own dwelling seat thyself.

---

11 Holding the Fire-pan above his navel he addresses Agni with the text taken, with the exception of the first Pâda, from R. V. X. 173. 1.

12 He unties the cord of the suspensory sling and the string of the gold disc, reciting the text taken from R. V. I. 24. 15. *Varuna*: addressed in the original hymn as the Moral Governor of the world, armed with a noose or cord with which he binds the wicked.

13 He holds Agni up to the south-east with the text taken from R. V. X. 1. 1.

14 He lowers him with the text ( repeated from X. 24 ) taken from R. V. IV. 40. 5. and a sacrificial formula of one word. *The Great* : *brihat* ; Truth, understood ; that is Agni. As he pronounces this formula he lays Agni on the seat.

15 He stands by Ukhyâ Agni, reverencing him with three texts.

- 18 First Agni sprang to life from out of heaven: the second time from us came Jâtavedas.  
Thirdly the Manly-souled was in the waters. The pious lauds and kindles him Eternal.
- 19 Agni, we know thy three powers in three stations, we know thy forms in many a place divided.  
We know what name supreme thou hast in secret : we know the source from which thou hast proceeded.
- 20 The Manly-souled lit thee in sea and waters, Man's Viewer lit thee in the breast of heaven.  
There as thou stoodest in the third high region the Bulls increased thee in the waters' bosom.
- 21 Agni roared out, etc. (verse 6 repeated).
- 22 The spring of glories and support of riches, rouser of thoughts and guardian of the Soma.  
Good Son of Strength, a King amid the waters, in forefront of the Dawns he shines enkindled.
- 23 Germ of the world, ensign of all creation, he sprang to life and filled the earth and heaven.  
Even the firm rock he cleft when passing over, when the Five Tribes brought sacrifice to Agni.

---

18 He worships with the Vâtsapra rite, the recitation of Hymn 45 of Book X of the Rîgveda, ascribed to the Rishi Vatsapri son of Bhalanda. *From out of Heaven*: or, from Dyaus or Heaven his father, in the shape of the Sun. *From us*: produced by men in the shape of sacrificial and domestic fire. *In the waters*: of the firmament, in the shape of lightning, the third form of Agni. *Manly-souled*: or, Friend of men.

19 *In secret*: unknown to those who know not the Veda: Sâyaṇa.

20 *Manly-souled*: or, Friend of men; Varuṇa, according to Sâyaṇa, and Prajâpati, according to Mahidhara. Prof. Ludwig thinks that Dyaus (cf. verse 8) may be meant, and Prof. Grassmann that Indra, the kindler of the lightning, is intended. *The Bulls*: or, the Mighty Ones; the Maruts.

23 *The firm rock*: the massive cloud, according to Sâyaṇa and Mahidhara. Some extraordinary forest conflagration may, perhaps, be referred to. *The Five Tribes*: literally, the five men; according to Sâyaṇa, men in general, and according to Mahidhara, the institutor of the sacrifice and the four chief priests. But some special and remarkable occasion seems to be referred to, such as the associated sacrifice offered by representatives of the Five Confederate Âryan races or tribes. See The Hymns of the Rîgveda, Index.

- 24 So among mortals was immortal Agni stablished as cleansing, wise, and eager envoy.  
He waves the red smoke that he lifts above him, striving to reach the heaven with radiant lustre.
- 25 Far hath he shone, etc. (verse 1 repeated).
- 26 Whoso this day, O God whose flames are lovely, makes thee a cake, O Agni, mixed with butter,  
Lead thou and further him to higher fortune, to bliss bestowed by Gods, O thou Most Youthful.
- 27 Endow him, Agni, with a share of glory, at every song of praise sung forth enrich him.  
Dear let him be to Sūrya, dear to Agni, præminent with son and children's children.
- 28 While, Agni, day by day men pay thee worship they win themselves all treasures worth the wishing.  
Allied with thee, eager and craving riches, they have disclosed the stable filled with cattle.
- 29 Agni, man's gracious Friend, the Soma's keeper, Vaiśvānara, hath been lauded by the Rishis.  
We will invoke benignant Earth and Heaven : ye Deities, give us wealth with hero children.
- 30 Pay service unto Agni with your fuel, rouse your Guest with oil :  
In him present your offerings.
- 31 May all the Gods, O Agni, bear thee upward with their earnest thoughts :  
Not to be looked on, rich in light, be thou propitious unto us.
- 32 Agni, go forth resplendent, thou with thine auspicious flames of fire.

---

28 *Stable filled with cattle* : a common expression for great possessions.

29 *Somas's keeper* : as connected with the Moon, the great receptacle of the celestial Soma, the nectar or ambrosia of the Gods. See A. Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, I. 330—336.

30 Formulas for the Vanivāhanam or Driving Hither and Thither of Agni. The Sacrificer stations a car northward of Ukhyā Agni, turned towards the east, and lays a kindling-stick on the fire, reciting the text.

31 He lifts up Ukhyā Agni together with the seat (see verse 2), and standing on the south side puts him on the car.

32 He yokes in silence two oxen, and goes eastward reciting the text.



Shining with mighty beams of light harm not my people  
with thy form.

33 Agni roared out, etc. (verse 21 repeated).

34 Far famed is this the Bharata's own Agni: he shineth  
like the Sun with lofty splendour.

He who hath vanquished Pâru in the battle, the heavenly  
Guest hath shone for us benignly.

35 Receive these ashes, ye celestial Waters, and lay them in  
a fair place full of fragrance.

To him bow down the nobly-wedded Matrons! Bear this  
on waters as her son a mother.

36 Agni, thy home is in the floods: into the plants thou  
forcest way,

And as their child art born anew.

37 Thou art the offspring of the plants, thou art the offspring  
of the trees:

The offspring thou of all that is, thou, Agni, art the  
Waters' Child.

38 With ashes having reached the womb, the waters, Agni!  
and the earth,

United with the mothers, thou blazing hast seated thee  
again.

39 Seated again upon thy seat, the waters, Agni! and the  
earth. In her, thou, most auspicious One, liest as in  
a mother's lap.

33 When the axle creaks he mutters the text repeated from  
XII. 6 and 21.

34 At his dwelling he takes down Ukhya Agni on a spot that  
has been raised and sprinkled, lays a kindling-stick on the fire, and  
recites the text taken from R. V. VII. 8. 4. *Bharata's*: God of  
Vasishṭha, the Purohita or Tribal Priest of the Bharatas, a war-  
like tribe. *Pâru*: the Pûrus (one of the Five Âryan Tribes) who  
opposed the Bharatas. According to Mahidhara, Pûru was a  
Rākshasa or demon.

35 He takes the ashes from the Fire-pan in a basket or tray  
made of the leaves of a Palâsa, *Ficus ludica* (banyan), or other  
sacred tree, and throws them into water, reciting the text. *To  
him*: Agni in the ashes. *Nobly wedded*: Consorts of Varuṇa  
who rules over the waters.

36 He takes ashes in the basket again, and throws them into  
the water as before, with two texts, the first of which is taken  
from R. V. VIII. 43. 9.

38 With his little finger he takes some ashes from the water,  
and throws part of them back, reciting the four texts.

- 40 41 Return again, etc. Agni, return, etc. (verses 9 and 10 repeated).
- 42 Mark this my speech, Divine One, thou Most Youthful, offered to thee by him who gives most freely :  
One hates thee, and another sings thy praises. I thine adorer laud thy form, O Agni.
- 43 Be thou for us a liberal Prince, Giver and Lord of precious things.  
Drive those who hate us far away.  
To the Omnific One All hail !
- 44 Again let the Âdityas, Rudras, Vasus, and Brâhmans with their rites light thee, Wealth-bringer !  
Increase thy body with presented butter : effectual be the Sacrificer's wishes.
- 45 Go hence, depart, creep off in all directions, both ancient visitors and recent comers.  
Yama hath given a place on earth to rest in. This place for him the Fathers have provided.
- 46 Knowledge art thou : accomplishment of wishes. In me be the fulfilment of thy wishes.  
Thou art the ashes, thou the mould of Agni. Rankers are ye, rankers around. Rankers right upward, be ye fixed.

---

42 Having returned from the pool he throws into the Fire-pan some of the ashes taken from the water, and stands by the fire worshipping with two texts taken respectively from R. V. I. 147. 2. and II. 6. 4, the last line of the verse being an original Yajus or sacrificial formula.

43 *Prince* : or Patron.

44 He stands up after a burnt offering of butter and replaces the same fire-stick on the Ukhya Agni reciting the text.

45 Formulas for the construction of the Gârhapatya hearth, representing the domestic fire-place of the householder who institutes sacrifice. The Adhvaryu sweeps the ground where the hearth is to be built with a Palâsa branch, and throws away the grass and rubbish, reciting a Pâda of the text (see R. V. X. 14.9) as he sweeps each side beginning with the east. *Go hence* : in the original funeral hymn this is, according to Sâyana, addressed to the Pisâchas and other evil spirits that haunt the place of cremation. Here, says Mabidhara, the ministers of Yama, Lord Paramount of the ground, are meant. *For him* : for the Sacrificer.

46 Over the site of the future altar he seatters saline earth, when he has thrown out the Palâsa branch towards the north,

- 47 This is that Agni where the longing Indra took the pressed Soma deep within his body.  
Winner of spoils in thousands like a courser, with prayer art thou exalted, Jâtavedas.
- 48 The splendour which is thine in heaven, O Agni, in earth, O Holy One, in plants, in waters,  
Wherewith thou hast o'erspread mid-air's broad region, that light is brilliant, billowy, man-surveying.
- 49 O Agni, to the flood of heaven thou mountest, thou callest hither Gods, the thought-inspirers.  
The waters, those beyond the light of Sûrya, and those that are beneath it here, approach thee.
- 50 May the Purîshya Agnis in accord with those that spring from floods,  
May they, benevolent, accept the sacrifice, full, wholesome draughts.
- 51 As holy food, Agni, to thine iuvoker give wealth in cattle, lasting, rich in marvels.  
To us be born a son and spreading offspring. Agni, be this thy gracious will to us-ward.

---

and addresses it with the text. *Knowledge*: of the cattle, inasmuch as they smell out and lick the soil on which a saline efflorescence appears. *Completion of thy wishes*: mayi te paśavo bhūyâsuh; on me may there be cattle for thee: Mahidhara. *Thou art the ashes*: here he spreads sand over the saline earth. *Rankers*: he surrounds the altar site with twenty-one small enclosing stones, forming a range or rank. *Round*: set in a circle. *Upward*: set npright in the ground.

47 Sitting on the south of the circle and looking northward the Adhvaryu lays down four bricks in the middle of the circle, the first with the text from R. V. III. 22. 1.

48 He lays the second brick with the text from R. V. III. 22. 2.

49 He lays the third brick with the text from R. V. III. 22. 3.

50 He lays the fourth with the text from R. V. III. 22. 4. *Purîshya*: according to Mahidhara, friendly to cattle; 'Fires that dwell in mist': The Hymus of the R. V. *Born from floods*: the meaning of *prâvanebhih* is uncertain.

51 He sits on the north side facing the south, and lays down the southward one of the two hinder bricks with the text, from R. V. III. 22. 5.

- 52 This is thine ordered place of birth whence, sprung to life,  
thou shonest forth.  
Knowing this, Agni, mount on high and cause our riches  
to increase.
- 53 Ranker art thou : Angiras-like sit steady with that Deity.  
Ranker-round art thou : Angiras-like sit steady with  
that Deity.
- 54 Fill up the room, supply the void, then settle steady in  
thy place.  
Indr-Agni and Brihaspati have set thee down in this  
abode.
- 55 The dappled kine who stream with milk prepare his  
draught of Soma juice—  
Clans in the birthplace of the Gods, in the three  
luminous realms of heaven.
- 56 All sacred songs have magnified Indra expansive as the  
sea,  
The best of warriors brone on cars, the Lord, the very  
Lord of Strength.
- 57 Combine ye two and harmonize together, dear to each  
other, brilliant, friendly-minded,  
Abiding in one place for food and vigour.

52 He lays down the northern one with the text, repeated from III. 14, taken from R. V. III. 29. 10.

53 Sitting on the south side, facing the north, he lays the northern one of the two front bricks, reciting the text. *Angiras-like*: as thou wast wont to do with the ancient Fire-priest Angiras. *Rankeround*: he lays down the second southward brick. *That Deity*: according to Mahidhara, that famous deity Vāyu.

54 He lays down three *lokamprēnās* or Space-filling bricks—those that have no special prayer appropriated to them—, and addresses each. *Indr-Agni*: the two Gods combined as a dual Deity.

55 As he settles the two bricks (verse 53) he recites the text called the *Sūdadohas* from the word *sūdadohasah*, streaming with milk, taken from R. V. VIII. 58. 3.

56 He brings mould from the place of the pit and throws it on the Gārhapatya hearth that is building, with the text taken from R. V. I. 11. 1.

57 He throws the Ukhyā Agni, that is the fire in the pan, on the Gārhapatya hearth, with the four following texts.

- 58 Together have I brought your minds, your ordinances,  
and your thoughts.  
Be thou our Sovran Lord, Agni Purîshya ; give food and  
vigour to the Sacrificer.
- 59 Thou art Purîshya Agni, thou art wealthy, thou art  
prosperous.  
Having made all the regions blest, here seat thee in thine  
own abode.
- 60 Be ye one-minded unto us, both of one thought, free  
from deceit.  
Harm not the sacrifice, harm not the Patron of the  
sacrifice.  
Be gracious unto us to-day, ye knowers of all things  
that be.
- 61 Even as a mother bears her son, Earth, Ukhâ hath borne  
within her womb Purîshya Agni.  
Maker of all, accordant with the All-Gods and Seasons,  
may Prajâpati release her.
- 62 Seek him who pours not, offers not oblation ; follow the  
going of the thief and robber.  
This is thy way ; leave us and seek some other. To  
thee, O Goddess Nirriti, be homage.
- 63 To thee, sharp-pointed Nirriti, full homage ! Loose and  
detach this iron bond that binds him.  
Unanimous with Yama and with Yamî to the sublimest  
vault of heaven uplift him.
- 64 Thou, Awful One, thou in whose mouth I offer for the  
unloosing of these binding fetters,  
Whom people hail as Earth with their glad voices, as  
Nirriti in every place I know thee.

---

61 He fills the Fire-pan with sand, looses it from the suspen-  
sory sling, and sets it down at the distance of a cubit north of the  
fire, reciting the text.

62 Formulas for adverting Nirriti, the Goddess of Destruction.  
He lays down the black bricks dedicated to Nirriti, that have  
been baked with rice-husks, Nirriti's perquisites, in some natural  
hollow in the ground or a barren place, with the following texts.

63 *Yama* : here meaning Agni. *Yamî* : Yama's sister. See  
The Hymns of the Rîgveda, X. 10. *Him* : the Sacrificer. *Iron  
bond* : of sin.

65 The binding noose which Nirriti the Goddess hath fastened on thy neck that none may loose it.

I loose for thee as from the midst of Âyus. Sped forward now, eat thou the food we offer.

To Fortune, her who hath done this, be homage.

66 Establisher, the gatherer of treasures, he looks with might on every form and figure.

Like Savitar the God whose laws are constant, like Indra he hath stood where meet the pathways.

67 Wise, through desire of bliss with Gods, the skilful bind the traces fast, and lay the yokes on either side.

68 Lay on the yokes and fasten well the traces : formed is the furrow, sow the seed within it.

Through song may we find hearing fraught with plenty : near to the ripened grain approach the sickle.

69 Happily let the shares turn up the ploughland, happily go the ploughers with the oxen !

65 He throws down on the farther side of the bricks the suspensory sling, the cord of the gold plate (see 1) the two reed mats ( 2 ) and the wooden seat (2), and addresses the Sacrificer with the text. *From the midst of Âyus* : from the Gârhapatya hearth which is the middle of Agni : Mahidhara. 'Âyus may rather have to be taken in the sense of 'life' or 'vital power' : Eggeling. *Sped forward* : by being freed from the bonds of Nirriti. *To Fortune* : he pours out a jarful of water.

66 The Brahman-priest, the Sacrificer, and the Adhvaryu return to the sacrificial enclosure from the place where the Nirriti bricks were laid down, and the Adhvaryu stands worshipping Agni, in the form of the Gârhapatya hearth, with the texts, taken with variations, from R. V. X. 139. 3. *Pathways* : the R. V. has *dhandânâm*, that is in the meeting or conflict for booty ; and Mahidhara explains *pathinâm*, of the pathways, by 'with robbers or infesters of the way.'

67 Standing behind the right or southern hip of Agni or the Fire-altar, the Adhvaryu addresses the plough to which oxen are being yoked for the purpose, with two texts from R. V. X. 10. 4, 3. *Through desire of bliss with Gods* : or, through desire of pleasing the Gods ; 'with mind devoted to the Gods' : Eggeling.

69 On the site of Altar, near the enclosing stones, he ploughs four furrows, south, west, north, and east, with four texts, one for each furrow. The first text is from A. V. III. 17. 5, the first half being taken from R. V. IV. 57. 8. *Suna and Sira* : two deities or deified objects which bless or are closely connected with agriculture. See A. V. III, 17, 5, note.



- Suna and Sîra, pleased with our oblation, cause ye our plants to bear abundant fruitage.
- 70 Approved by Viṣvedevas and by Maruts, 'balmèd be the furrow with sweet-flavoured fatness.  
Succulent, teeming with thy milky treasure, turn hitherward to us with milk, O Furrow.
- 71 The keen-shared plough that bringeth bliss, good for the Soma-drinker's need,  
Shear out for me a cow, a sheep, a rapid drawer of the car, a blooming woman, plump and strong !
- 72 Milk out their wish, O Wishing-Cow, to Mitra and to Varuṇa, To Indra, to the Aṣvins, to Pâshan, to people and to plants.
- 73 Be loosed, inviolable, Godward-farers ! We have attained the limit of this darkness: we have won the light.
- 74 The year together with the darksome fortnights; Dawn with the ruddy-coloured cows about her; the Aṣvins with their wonderful achievements ; the Sun together with his dappled Courser ; Vaiṣvânara with Idâ and with butter. Svâhâ !
- 75 Herbs that sprang up in time of old, three ages earlier than the Gods,—  
Of these, whose hue is brown, will I declare the hundred powers and seven.

70 Taken from A. V. III. 17. 9.

71 Taken from A. V. III. 17. 3. with a variation. See S. B. E. XLI. 328.

72 O *Wishing-Cow*: O Furrow, productive as the Cow of Plenty.

73 He looses and addresses the oxen. *Inviolable* : *aghnyâ*, not to be slain or injured. The word is usually applied to the cows. *Godward farers*: as assistants at sacrifice. *Limit of this darkness*: R. V. I. 92. 6. Darkness here meaning distress arising from hunger and thirst, according to Mahîdhara.

74 He places a bunch of Kuṣa grass in the middle of the Altar site and offers an oblation with five takings of sacrificial butter, reciting the formula of thirteen utterances ( Svâ-hâ, divided, counting as two ) each of which represents a layer of the Fire-altar. See S. B. E. XLI. 334.

75 Having poured fifteen jars of water on the Altar site he sows the seed of various plants and herbs reciting five triplets. Verses 75—96 are taken from R. V. X. 97 which is a physician's charm addressed to the medicinal herbs, some of which he is about to apply to a patient. *Pâkârû* : perhaps dyspepsia ; or some disease of the mouth, abscess or gumboil.

- 76 Ye, Mothers, have a hundred homes, yea, and a thousand  
are your growths.  
Do ye who have a thousand powers free this my patient  
from disease.
- 77 Be glad and joyful in the Plants, both blossoming and  
bearing fruit,  
Plants that will lead us to success like mares who conquer  
in the race.
- 78 Plants, by this name I speak to you, Mothers, to you  
the Goddesses :
- 79 The Holy Fig tree is your home, your mansion is the  
Parna tree :  
Winners of cattle shall ye be if ye regain for me this man.
- 80 He who hath store of Herbs at hand like Kings amid a  
crowd of men,—  
Physician is that sage's name, fiend-slayer, chaser of  
disease.
- 81 Herbs rich in Soma, rich in steeds, in nourishment, in  
strengthening power,—  
All these have I provided here, that this man may be  
whole again.
- 82 The healing virtues of the Plants stream forth like cattle  
from the stall,—  
Plants that shall win me store of wealth, and save thy  
vital breath, O man.
- 83 Reliever is your mother's name, and hence Restorers are  
ye called.  
Rivers are ye with wings that fly: keep far whatever  
brings disease.
- 84 Over all fences have they passed, as steals a thief into  
the fold.  
The Plants have driven from the frame whatever malady  
was there.
- 85 When, bringing back the vanished strength; I hold these  
herbs within my hand,  
The spirit of disease departs ere he can seize upon the life.
- 86 He through whose frame, O Plants, ye creep member by  
member, joint by joint —  
From him ye drive away disease like some strong arbiter  
of strife.

- 87 Fly, Spirit of Disease, begone, with the blue jay and king-fisher.  
Fly, with the wind's impetuous speed, vanish together with the storm.
- 88 Help every one the other, lend assistance each of you to each,  
All of you be accordant, give furtherance to this speech of mine.
- 89 Let fruitful Plants, and fruitless, those that blossom, and the blossomless,  
Urged onward by Brihaspati, release us from our pain and grief ;
- 90 Release me from the curse's plague and woe that comes from Varuṇa ;  
Free me from Yama's fetter, from sin and offence against the Gods.
- 91 What time, descending from the sky, the Plants flew earth-ward, thus they spake :  
No evil shall befall the man whom while he liveth we pervade.
- 92 Of all the many Plants whose King is Soma, Plants of hundred forms,  
Thou art the Plant most excellent, prompt to the wish, sweet to the heart.
- 93 O all ye various Herbs whose King is Soma, that o'er-spread the earth,  
Urged onward by Brihaspati, combine your virtue in this Plant.
- 94 All Plants that hear this speech, and those that have departed far away,  
Come all assembled and confer your healing power upon this Herb.
- 95 Unharm'd be he who digs you up, unharm'd the man for whom I dig :  
And let no malady attack biped or quadruped of ours.
- 96 With Soma as their Sovran Lord the Plants hold colloquy and say :  
O King, we save from death the man whose cure a Brāhman undertakes.

- 97 Most excellent of all art thou, O Plant : thy vassals are the trees.  
Let him be subject to our power, the man who seeks to injure us.
- 98 Banisher of catarrh art thou, of tumours and of hemorrhoids ;  
Thou banishest Pākāru and Consumption in a hundred forms.
- 99 Thee did Gandharvas dig from earth, thee Indra and Brihaspati.  
King Soma, knowing thee, O Plant, from his Consumption was made free.
- 100 Conquer mine enemies, the men who challenge me do thou subdue.  
Conquer thou all unhappiness : victorious art thou, O Plant.
- 101 Long-lived be he who digs thee, Plant, and he for whom I dig thee up.  
So mayst thou also, grown long-lived, rise upward with a hundred shoots.
- 102 Most excellent of all art thou, O Plant ; thy vassals are the trees.  
Let him be subject to our power, the man who seeks to injure us.
- 103 May he not harm me who is earth's begetter, nor he whose laws are faithful, sky's pervader ;  
Nor he who first begot the lucid waters. To Ka the God let us present oblation.
- 104 Turn thyself hitherward, O Earth, to us with sacrifice and milk.  
Thy covering skin Agni, urged forth, hath mounted.
- 105 All, Agni, that in thee is bright, pure, cleansed, and meet for sacrifice,  
That do we bring unto the Gods.

---

103 With the wooden sword he takes from outside the fire altar four bricks, each made of a lump of clay, and lays them on the body of the altar site, reciting a text as he deposits each. The first is from the front. *Earth's begetter* : Prajāpati.

104 He lays down a brick from the south. *Covering skin* : the surface of the earth.

105 He lays down a clay brick from behind.

- 106 I from this place have fed on strength and vigour, the  
womb of holy Law, stream of the mighty.  
In cows let it possess me and in bodies. I quite  
decline and lack of food, and sickness.
- 107 Agni, life-power and fame are thine : thy fires blaze  
mightily, thou rich in wealth of beams !  
Sage, passing bright, thou givest to the worshipper,  
with strength, the food that merits laud.
- 108 With brilliant, purifying sheen, with perfect sheen thou  
lifest up thyself in light.  
Thou, visiting both thy Mothers, aidest them as Son :  
thou joinest close the earth and heaven.
- 109 O Jâtavedas, Son of Strength, rejoice thyself, gracious,  
in our fair hymns and songs.  
In thee are treasured various forms of strengthening  
food, born nobly and of wondrous help.
- 110 Agni, spread forth, as Ruler, over living things : give  
wealth to us, Immortal God.  
Thou shinest out from beauty fair to look upon : thou  
ledest us to conquering power.
- 111 To him, the wise, who orders sacrifice, who hath great  
riches under his control,  
Thou givest blest award of good, and plenteous food,  
givest him wealth that conquers all.
- 112 The men have set before them for their welfare Agni,  
strong, visible to all, the Holy.  
Thee, Godlike One, with ears to hear, most famous,  
men's generations magnify with praise-songs.
- 113 Soma, wax great. From every side may vigorous powers  
unite in thee.  
Be in the gathering-place of strength.
- 114 In thee be juicy nutriments united, and power and  
mighty foe-subduing vigour.  
Waxing to immortality, O Soma, win highest glory for  
thyself in heaven.

106 He lays down a clay brick from the north.

107 He throws sand on the High Altar with six verses from  
R. V. X. 140.

113 He touches the sand that has been spread on the body of  
the altar, reciting the texts taken from R. V. I. 91. 16; 18, 17.

- 115 Wax, O most gladdening Soma, great through all thy  
filaments, and be.  
A friend of most illustrious fame to prosper us.
- 116 May Vatsa draw thy mind away, even from thy loftiest  
dwelling-place,  
Agni, with song that yearns for thee.
- 117 Agni, best Angiras, to thee all people who have pleasant  
homes.  
Apart have turned to gain their wish.
- 118 In dear homes, Agni, the desire of all that is and is to be,  
Shines forth the One Imperial Lord.

116 The following verses are addressed to the Fires as they  
are led forward, preceded by a horse, a white one by preference,  
representing Agni as the Sun ; or if no horse is available, by a  
bullock (see Sacred Books of the East, XII. 297). The first  
verse is taken from R. V. VIII. 11. 7.

117 Taken from R. V. VIII. 43. 18.



## BOOK THE THIRTEENTH.

- I TAKE within me Agni first, for increase of my wealth,  
 good offspring, manly strength ;  
 So may the Deities wait on me.
- 2 Thou art the waters' back, the womb of Agni, around the  
 ocean as it swells and surges.  
 Waxing to greatness resting on the lotus, spread forth in  
 amplitude with heaven's own measure.
- 3 Eastward at first was Brahma generated Vena  
 o'erspread the bright Ones from the summit,  
 Disclosed his deepest nearest revelations, womb of existent  
 and of non-existent.
- 4 In the beginning rose Hiranyagarbha, born Only Lord of  
 all created being.

---

This Book contains formulas for the laying down of the Lotus-leaf, the solemn setting of various bricks, the burial of the Tortoise, the disposal of the Victims' Heads, and other ceremonies connected with the construction of the Âhavaniya Fire-altar.

1 The Sacrificer standing on the farther side of the High Altar offers on oblation and recites the text. *I take Agni* : in order that Agni, that is, the Fire-Altar, may be made out of Agni himself.

2 He lays down a lotus-leaf, representing the sky, on a tuft of Kuṣa grass, with the text with is repeated from XI. 29.

3 Upon the lotus-leaf he lays the piece of gold hung round his neck (see XII. 1). with the text from A. V. IV. 1. 1. *Brahma*: or the Prayer. Prayer originated in the eastern heaven : when Vena, the Loving One, the early Sun, first rose in his glory he poured forth the type of human prayer, his morning song of joy and praise. See III. 8, note. According to Mahidhara, Brahma here is the Sun. *O'erspread the Bright Ones* : cr, disclosed bright flashes. According to Mahidhara, *the Bright Ones* are, the worlds. *Non-existent* : but possessing the potentiality of future existence.

4 On the piece of gold he lays a golden figure of a man, on his back, with his face eastward, a symbol of Prajâpati, Agni, and the Sacrificer, and recites the two texts taken respectively from R. V. X. 121. 1, and, with variations, from R. V. X. 17. 11. *Hiranyagarbha* : 'the Gold Germ,' 'Source of Golden Light,' the

- He fixed and holdeth up this earth and heaven. Worship we Ka the God with our oblation.
- 5 The Drop leaped onward through the earth and heaven, along this place and that which was before it.  
I offer up, throughout the seven oblations, the Drop still moving to the common dwelling.
- 6 Homage be paid to Serpents unto all of them that are on earth,  
To those that dwell in air, to those that dwell in sky be homage paid.
- 7 To those that are the demons' darts, to those that live upon the trees,  
To all the Serpents that lie low in holes be adoration paid.
- 8 Or those that are in heaven's bright sphere, or those that dwell in the Sun's beams :  
Serpents, whose home has been prepared in waters, homage unto them !
- 9 Put forth like a wide-spreading net thy vigour ; go like a mighty King with his attendants.  
Thou, following thy swift net, shootest arrows : transfix the fiends with darts that burn most fiercely.
- 10 Forth go in rapid fight thy whirling weapons : follow them closely glowing in thy fury.  
Spread with thy tongue the winged flames, O Agni : unfettered cast thy firebrands all around thee.
- 11 Send thy spies forward, fleetest in thy motion : be, ne'er deceived, the guardian of this people.

---

Sun-God identified with Prajâpati. *Ka* : Prajâpati. Or, What God (other than Prajâpati) shall we adore with our oblation ? See 1. 6, note.

5, 6, 7 *The Drop*: meaning, say the Commentators, Âditya, the Sun. *Oblations* : *hotrâs* meaning, it is said, the regions of the sky. The Sacrificer thus establishes the Sun in heaven. See Sacred Books of the East, XLI. p. 368. The Sacrificer stands by the golden figure worshipping with the three following formulas. *Serpents* : see two hymns addressed to Serpents as powerful superhuman beings, A V. III. 26. 27. *Demons darts* : sent by Râkshasas and other evil beings to bite and kill men.

9 He sits down and offers an oblation on the gold figure with butter taken in five ladlefuls, reciting five texts, demon-slaying charms, taken from R. V. IV. 4. 1—5.

11 *Spies* : the first flames, sent forward as if to reconnoitre.

- From him who, near or far, is bent on evil, and let no trouble sent from thee o'ercome us.
- 12 Rise up, O Agni, spread thee out before us, burn down our foes, thou who hast sharpened arrows.  
Him, blazing Agni ! who hath worked us mischief, consume thou utterly like dried-up stubble.
- 13 Rise, Agni, drive off those who fight against us : make manifest thine own celestial vigour.  
Slacken the strong bows of the demon-driven : destroy our foemen whether kin or stranger.  
I settle thee with Agni's fiery ardour.
- 14 Agni is head and height of heaven, the Master of the earth is he :  
He quickeneth the waters' seed.  
I settle thee with the great strength of Indra.
- 15 Thou art the leader of the rite and region to which with thine auspicious teams thou tendest.  
Thy light-bestowing head to heaven thou liftest, making thy tongue the oblation-bearer, Agni !
- 16 Steady art thou, sustainer, laid by Visvakarman in thy place.  
Let not the ocean nor the bird harm thee : unshaking, steady earth.
- 17 Thee let Prajâpati settle on the waters' back, in Ocean's course,  
Thee the capacious, widely spread. Thou art the Wide One : spread thee wide !

13 *Demon-driven* : those whom evil spirits incite to attack us. *I settle thee* with this formula he lays down on the south side a ladle made of the wood of the Kârshmarya tree (Gmelina Arborea) filled with clarified butter.

14 He lays down on the north side a ladle of Udumbara (Ficus Glomerata) wood, filled with inspissated sour milk (*dadhi*; *dahi* in Hindi), and recites the text, repeated from III. 12, taken from R. V. VIII. 44. 16, and the additional formula, I settle thee, etc.

15 He recites also the text from R. V. X. 8. 6.

16 He lays on the golden man a Svayamâtṛiṇṇâ, a naturally perforated or porous brick; one with grit and gravel in its composition. *The ocean* : the gold disc. *The bird* : the golden man. *Visvakarman* : the Omnific ; Prajâpati, the Creator. *Steady earth* : keep the ground on which the altar is to be built firm and unmoved.

17 *The waters' back* : the Earth. *The Wide One* : *prithivi*, feminine of *prithu*, wide ; the common name of the earth, and Earth personified as a Goddess. *Spread thee wide* : *prathasva*.

- 18 Thou art the earth, the ground, thou art the all-sustaining  
Aditi, she who supporteth all the world.  
Control the earth, steady the earth, do thou the earth no  
injury.
- 19 For all breath, out-breath, through-breath, upward-breath-  
ing, for high position, for prescribed observance,  
May Agni keep thee safe with great well-being, with the  
securest shelter, As aforetime with Angiras, with that  
Deity lie steady.
- 20 Upspringing from thine every joint, upspringing from each  
knot of thine,  
Thus with a thousand, Dârvâ ! with a hundred do thou  
stretch us out.
- 21 Thou spreading with a hundred, thou that branchest  
with a thousand shoots,—  
Thee, such, with our oblation will we worship, O celestial  
Brick.
- 22 Thy lights, O Agni, in the Sun that with their beams  
o'er-spread the sky,—  
With all of those assist thou us to-day to light and progeny.
- 23 Lights of yours in the Sun, O Gods, or lights that are in  
kine and steeds.  
O Indra-Agni, with all those vouchsafe us light, Brihaspati !
- 24 The Far-Refulgent held the light. The Self-Refulgent  
held the light.  
Thee, luminous, may Prajâpati settle upon the back of  
Earth.

---

19 *High position*: 'for a resting-place': Eggeling. *Prescribed observance*: 'for a moving-place': Eggeling, *As aforetime with Angiras*: that is, as thou layest in the case of, or when laid down by, Angiras.

20 On the porous brick he lays a Dârvâ brick, that is Dârvâ or Dûb grass, with roots and tops, to form a layer. This creeping grass spreads rapidly, throwing out perpetually new branchlets. He recites two texts. Do thou stretch us out: or, Lengthen out our line (of descendants).

22 Close to the porous brick, on its eastern side, lays a Dviyajus brick, so called because it was originally seen and used by the two Gods, Indra and Agni, and recites the two texts.

24 He lays down two Retahsich, or Seed-pouring, bricks, close the Dviyajus, eastward, one on each side of the backbone of the altar, and recites the first line of the text. *Thee, luminous*: he lays down a Vṣvajyotis, or All-light, brick, and recites the rest of the text.

- Give, to all breathing, all the light, to out-breath, to diffusive breath.
- Thy Sovran Lord is Agni. With that Deity, as with Angiras, lie firmly settled in thy place.
- 25 Madhu and Mādhava, the two Spring seasons—thou art the innermost cement of Agni.  
May Heaven and Earth, may Waters, Plants and Agnis help, separate, accordant, my precedence.  
May all the Fires, 'twixt heaven and earth, one-minded, well-fitted, gather round these two Spring seasons,  
As the Gods gatherig encompass Indra : firm with that Deity, Angiras-like, be seated.
- 26 Thou art Ashādhâ, Conquering One. Conquer our foemen, conquer thou the men who fain would fight with us.  
A thousand manly powers hast thou: so do thou aid and quicken me.
- 27 The winds waft sweets, the rivers pour sweets for the man who keeps the Law :  
So may the plants be sweet for us.
- 28 Sweet be the night and sweet the dawns, sweet the terrestrial atmosphere :  
Sweet be our Father Heaven to us.
- 29 May the tall tree be full of sweets for us and, and full of sweets the Sun :  
May our milch-kine be sweet for us.
- 30 Seat thyself in the deepness of the waters, lest Sūrya, lest Vaiṣvānara Agni scorch thee.

---

25 He lays down two Rītavyā, or Seasonal, bricks, in front of the All-light brick, one each side of the backbone of the altar. *Madhu* : honey, a name of Chaitra (Mid-March to Mid-April). *Mādhava* : honey-like; Vaisākha (Mid-April to Mid-May). *Thou*: the two regarded as one Spring. *Be seated* : the seasonal bricks are addressed. *Of Agni* : that is, of the Fire-altar.

26 He lays down the brick Ashādhâ, or Invincible, on the front of the altar, on its backbone.

27 He anoints a tortoise, said to represent the Sun or Prajâpati, with mixed sour milk, honey, and butter, and recites the three texts taken from R. V. I. 90. 6—8.

30 He lays down the tortoise on a bed of Avakâ plants (*Blyxa Octandra*, growing in marshy places) on the right side of the brick Invincible, looking towards the golden figure. The custom of building living animals, sometimes human beings, into the foundations of a house to secure its stability, is of very great antiquity, and was formerly very widely spread. See S. Baring-Gould,

With wing unclipped, survey created beings: may rain  
that cometh down from heaven attend thee.

31 He crept across the three heaven-reaching oceans, the  
Bull of Bricks, the master of the Waters.

Clad in the world with his, the Well-Made's, vesture, go  
whither those before thee have departed.

32 May Heaven and Earth, the Mighty Pair, besprinkle this  
our sacrifice,

And feed us full with nourishments.

33 Look ye on Vishṇu's works whereby the Friend of Indra,  
close allied,

Hath let his holy ways be seen.

34 Firm art thou, a sustainer. Hence engendered, forth  
from these wombs at first came Jâtavedas.

By Gâyatrî, by Trishtup, by Anushtup, may he who  
knows bear to the Gods oblation.

35 Take thou thine ease for food, for store of riches, for  
might in splendour, and for strength and offspring.

Thou art all-ruling, independent Kuler: both fountains  
of Sarasvatî protect thee !

Strange Survivals, pp. 1—35. The tortoise may have been  
chosen here with reference to the belief that the world rests upon  
a tortoise as an incarnation of Vishṇu. See A. Weber, *Indische*  
*Streifen*, p. 58. *Waters*: the heavenly waters in the orb of the  
Sun.

31 He keeps his hand on the tortoise and shakes it as he re-  
cites the text. *The Bull*: the chief. *The Well-made*: Agni  
whose vesture is said to be cattle whose form the tortoise is sup-  
posed to assume. *Those before thee*: former tortoises employed  
in similar ceremonies.

32 He puts the tortoise on the altar site with the text,  
repeated from VIII. 32, taken from R. V. I, 22, 13.

33 On the north side of the chief and representative porous  
brick he places a pestle and mortar of Udumbara wood, reciting  
the text, repeated from VI. 4, taken from R. V. I. 22. 19.

34 Having first silently placed the Fire-pan on the mortar he  
pounds the prepared clay and throws it on the ground before the  
Fire-pan which is then set upon it with the two following formulas.  
*Firm art thou*: see verse 16.

35 *Both fountains*: Mind and Speech; according to Maht-  
dhara, the Rîgveda and the Sâmaveda.



36 O radiant Agni, harness thou thy steeds which are most excellent !

They bear thee as thy spirit wills.

37 Yoke, Agni, as a charioteer, thy steeds who best invoke the Gods :

As ancient Hotar take thy seat.

38 Like rivers our libations flow together, cleansing themselves in inmost heart and spirit.

I look upon the flowing streams of butter : the golden reed is in the midst of Agni.

39 Thee for the praise verse, thee for sheen, thee for bright splendour, thee for light.

This hath become the energetic spirit of all the world and of Vaiṣvânara Agni.

40 Agni, all-luminous with light, splendid with splendour, golden One.

Giver of thousands art thou : for a thousand thee.

41 Balm thou with milk the unborn babe Âditya, wearing all forms, creator of a thousand.

Spare him with heat, nor plot against him ; give him a hundred years of life while thou art building.

36 He offers two oblations on the Fire-pan with two texts taken respectively from R. V. VI. 16. 43 and VIII. 64. 1.

38 The heads of the victims slaughtered for the ceremony were set aside at an early stage of the proceedings, and he now thrusts a splinter of gold, the symbol of purity and immortality, into the mouth of each, with the text taken, with transposition and a variation, from R. V. IV. 58. 6, 5. *The golden reed* : the golden figure of a man (see verse 4). *Agni* : here meaning the Fire-altar.

39 *Thee for the praise-verse : riche* ; ' for praise ' : Eggeling. He thrusts a splinter of gold into each victim's left nostril. *For sheen* : into the right nostril. *For bright splendour* : into the right eye. *For light* : into the left eye. *This hath become* : with this, a splinter of gold is thrust into the left ear.

40 With the first line he thrusts a splinter of gold into each victim's right ear. *Giver of thousands* : he addresses the golden figure's head which he takes up and deposits, with the other heads, in the Fire-pan.

41 *With milk* : with reference to the milk, representing wealth in cattle, put into the Fire-pan with the sand mentioned in XII. 61, note. *Âditya* : the Sun, that is, Agni of the Fire-altar. *Wearing all forms* : regarded as the Sun. *Him* : the Sacrificer.

- 42 The wind's impetuous rush, Varuṇa's navel! the horse that springs to life amid the waters!  
The river's tawny child, based on the mountain, harm not, O Agni, in the loftiest region.
- 43 Unwasting Drop, red, eager pressing forward, Agni I worship with repeated homage.  
Forming thyself with joints in proper order, harm not the Cow, Aditi widely ruling!
- 44 Her who is Tyashtar's guardian, Varuṇa' navel, the Ewe brought forth from out the loftiest region.  
The Asura's mighty thousandfold contrivance, injure not in the highest sphere, O Agni.
- 45 The Agni who from Agni had his being, from heat of Earth or also heat of Heaven,  
Whereby the Omnific One engendered creatures, him may thy fierce displeasure spare, O Agni.
- 46 The brilliant presence of the Gods hath risen, the eye of Mitra, Varuṇa, and Agni.  
The soul of all that moveth not or moveth, the Sun hath filled the air, and earth and heaven.
- 47 Injure not, thousand-eyed, while thou art building for sacrifice, this animal, the biped.

42 He puts the horse's head on the north-east side, and recites the text.

43 He puts the ox's head on the south-east side, and recites the text. The *Drop* is Soma represented by the ox.

44 The ram's head is similarly placed on the north west-side. *Tvashtar's guardian*: as providing warm clothing for human beings created by him. *Asura's*: the Divine Being's. But see S. B. E. XLI. 406. *Thousandfold*: infinitely precious, or fit for a thousand services.

45 On the south-western side he puts the head of the he-goat. *The Agni*: in the form of the goat. *From Agni*: that is Prajāpati. *Whereby*: by the goat (or, by the Birthless) representing Vāk, Speech, the Word, by which the Omnific Prajāpati created all things. See Weber, Indische Studien. IX. 473 sq, and Muir Original Sanskrit Texts, V. 391.

46 He offers an oblation on the human head, or head of the figure, reciting the text, repeated from VII. 42, taken from R. V. I. 115. 1.

47 After worshipping he removes the human head, reciting the text. *Pith*: or marrow, the essential part of sacrificial food. *Man's counterfeit*: *mayu* is explained by *kimpuruṣa*, perhaps

Accept as pith man's counterfeit the victim, Agni : there-  
with building thy forms, be settled.

Let thy flame reach man's counterfeit : let thy flame  
reach the man we hate.

48 Harm not this animal whose hooves are solid, the courser  
neighing in the midst of coursers.

I dedicate to thee the forest Gaura : building thy bodies  
up with him be settled.

Let thy flame reach the Gaura, let thy flame reach him  
whom we detest.

49 Thousandfold, with a hundred streams, this fountain,  
expanded in the middle of the waters,

Infinite, yielding butter for the people, harm not, O Agni,  
in the highest region.

This wild bull of the forest I assign thee : building thy  
bodies up therewith be settled.

Let thy flame reach the wild bull, etc. ( as in 48 ).

50 This creature clothed in wool, Varuṇa's navel, the  
skin of animals quadruped and biped,

The first that was produced of Tvashtar's creatures, O  
Agni, harm not in the highest region.

The forest buffalo do I assign thee : building etc., as above  
*mutato mutando*.

51 From Agni's warmth the he-goat had his being : he  
looked at first upon his generator.

Thereby the Gods at first attained to Godhead : those  
meet for worship to the height ascended.

The forest Śarabha do I assign thee : building, etc.

monkey. Perhaps the head of a puppet or doll, representing a  
man, is intended. See XI. 16, note.

48 He removes the horse's head. *Gaura* : the Gaur or Gour  
(*Bos Gaurus*), a species of wild ox.

49 He removes the head of the ox representing the cow. *Wild  
bull* : *Gavaya* ; the Gayal (*Bos Gavaeus*).

50 He removes the head of the ram. *Skin* : provider of clo-  
thing. *Quadrupeds* : horses, cows, mules, etc.

51 He removes the head of the he-goat. *Agni's warmth* :  
meaning Prajāpati's. *Thereby* : by the goat (or the Birthless). See  
v. 45, note. *Śarabha* : a mythical eight-legged animal, supposed  
to live on the Snowy Mountains and to equal or surpass the lion  
in strength, like our unicorn.

52 Do thou, Most Youthful God, protect the men who offer,  
hear their songs,

Protect his offspring and himself.

53 I set thee in the passage of the waters. I set thee in the swelling of the waters. I set thee in the ashes of the waters. I set thee in the lustre of the waters. I set thee in the way which waters travel. I set thee in the flood, the place to rest in. I set thee in the sea, the place to rest in. I set thee in the stream, the place to rest in. I set thee in the water's habitation. I set thee in the resting-place of waters. I set thee in station of the waters. I set thee in the meeting-place of waters. I set thee in the birthplace of the waters. I set thee in the refuse of the waters. I set thee in the residence of waters. I settle thee with the Gâyatrî metre. I settle thee with the Trishtub metre. I settle thee with the Jagatî metre. I settle thee with the Anushtub metre. I settle thee with the Pañkti metre.

54 This, in front, is Bhuva. His offspring, Breath, is Bhauvâyana. Spring is Prânâyana. The Gâyatrî is the daughter of Spring. From the Gâyatrî comes the Gâyatra tune. From the Gâyatra the Upâmṣu. From the Upâmṣu the Trivṛt. From the Trivṛt the Rathantara. The Ṛishi Vasishṭha. By thee, taken by Prajâpati, I take vital breath for creatures.

52 He worships the half-finished Fire-altar with the text from R. V. VIII. 73. 3. *The men who offer* : or, the Sacrificer's men. *His* : The present Sacrificer's.

53 He mounts on the altar behind the porous brick and lays down the Apasyâs, or Watery, bricks, five in each quarter, corresponding with the number of the sacrificial victims, and addresses a formula to each. *Passage* : explained as the wind. *Swelling* : the plants. *Ashes* : foam. *Lustre* : lightning. *Way* : the earth. *Flood* : the breath. *Sea* : the mind. *Stream* : speech. *Habitation* : the eye. *Resting-place* : the ear. *Station* : the sky. *Meeting-place* : the air. *Birthplace* : the sea. *Refuse* : sand. *Residence* : food. *I settle* : he then lays down four Chhandasyâs, or Metre, bricks, with a formula for each.

54 He lays down the Prîṇabhritas, or Breath-supporting, bricks, two at a time, with a formula for each set. *Bhuva* : a name of Agni; 'the Existent' : Eggeling. *Bhauvâyana* : sprung from the Existent; or Mundane. *Prânâyana* : sprung from breath. *Upâmṣu* : see VI. 30 sq. *Trivṛt* the nine-verse hymn,

- 55 This on the right, the Omnific. His, the Omnific's offspring, Mind. Summer sprang from Mind. The Trisṭup is the daughter of Summer. From the Trisṭup came the Svâra song. From the Svâra the Antaryâma. From the Antaryâma the Pañchadaśa. From the Pañchadaśa the Bṛihat. The Ṛishi Bharadvâja. By thee, taken by Prajâpati, I take Mind for creatures.
- 56 This on the western side, the All-Embracer. His, the All-Embracer's offspring, the Eye. The Rains sprang from the Eye. The Jagatî is the daughter of the Rains. From the Jagatî came the Riksama. From the Riksama the Śukra. From the Śukra the Saptadaśa. From the Saptadaśa the Vairûpa. The Ṛishi Jamadagni. By thee, taken by Prajâpati, I take the Eye for creatures.
- 57 This on the north side, heaven. This, heaven's offspring, the Ear. Autumn, the daughter of the Ear. The Anuṣṭup sprang from Autumn. From the Anuṣṭup came the Aida. From the Aida the Manthin. From the Manthin the Ekaviṃṣa. From the Ekaviṃṣa the Vairâja. The Ṛishi Viśvâmitra. By thee, taken by Prajâpati, I take the Ear for creatures.

---

*Vasishṭha* : meaning the vital breath, the word signifying best, most precious. *Taken* : created, or established.

55 He lays down the the third set ( after the ten of the following verse ). *The Omnific* : meaning Vâyu, the Wind-God. *Svâra* : a Sâman that has the *svâra*, or first rising and then falling pitch of the final vowel, for its finale. *Antaryâma* : a special Soma cup and libation. See VII. 4, note. *Pañchadaśa* : a hymn with fifteen verses. *Bharadvâja* : another famous Vedic Ṛishi, here meaning Mind.

56 He lays down the second set of ten. *All-Embracer* : the Sun. *Riksama* : similar to a Rich ; a certain kind of Sâman. *Śukra* : a certain Soma cup and libation. See VII. 12. *Saptadaśa* : a hymn of seventeen verses. *Vairûpa* : an important Sâman. *Jamadagni* : a famous Vedic Ṛishi, here representing the Eye.

57 He lays down the fourth set. *Aida* : the name of Sâmans which have the word *ida* (refreshment ; libation) for their finale or chorus. *Manthin* : a Soma libation. See VII. 16. *Ekaviṃṣa* : a hymn of twenty-one verses. *Vairâja* : an important Sâman. *Viśvâmitra* : the name of a celebrated Vedic Ṛishi, here meaning the Ear, because one hears with it on all (*viśva*) sides, and because it has a friend (*mitra*) on all sides.

58 This above, Intellect. Its, Intellect's offspring, Speech. Winter the offspring of Speech. Paṅkti sprang from Winter. From Paṅkti the Nidhanavat. From the Nidhanavat came the Âgrayana. From the Âgrayana the Trinava and the Trayastrīṃṣa. From the Trinava and the Trayastrīṃṣa the Śākvara and the Raivata. The Rishi Viṣvakarman. By thee, taken by Viṣvakarman, I take Speech for people.

Fill up the room, etc. The dappled kine, etc. All sacred songs, etc., three texts repeated from XII. 54—56.

---

58 He lays down the fifth set. *Intellect* : meaning the Moon. *Nidhanavat* : a Sâman with a special finale or chorus. *Âgrayana* : a certain Soma cup and libation. See VII. 20. *Trinava* : a hymn consisting of thrice nine verses. *Trayastrīṃṣa* : a hymn of thirty-three verses. *Śākvara...Raivata* : two important Prishtha-Sâmans, Śākvara meaning Potent, and Raivata Wealthy. See Haug, Aitareya-Brâhmaṇam, IV. 13. *Viṣvakarman* : meaning, all-effecting Speech.



## BOOK THE FOURTEENTH.

WITH stedfast site and birthplace thou art stedfast : settle thou duly in thy stedfast birthplace, rejoicing in the Ukhyā's first appearance.

Here let the Aṣvins, the Adhvaryus, seat thee.

- 2 Nesting intelligent, dripping with butter, in the auspicious seat of earth be seated.

Let Rudras, Vasus welcome thee with praises : fill full these prayers for our propitious fortune.

Here let the Aṣvins, the Adhvaryus, seat thee.

- 3 Here, Guard of Strength, with thine own powers be seated for the Gods' happiness and great enjoyment.

Even as a father to his son, be friendly : with easy entrance enter with thy body. Here let the Aṣvins, the Adhvaryus seat thee :

- 4 Thou art the filling-stuff of earth called Apsas. May all the Gods celebrate thee with praises.

Enriched with songs of praise, Prishṭhas and butter, sit here and give us wealth with store of children.

Here let the Aṣvins, etc.

- 5 Upon the back of Aditi I lay thee the sky's supporter, pillar of the Quarters,

Queen over creatures. Wave and drop of waters art thou ; and Viṣvakarman is thy Rishi.

---

He now sets the second layer of bricks, the first layer representing this terrestrial world.

1 He lays down the first brick called Âṣvinî, belonging to the Aṣvins, because they as the divine Adhvaryus laid down for the Gods the second layer of the Celestial Altar of the Universe, representing what is between the earth and the middle-air. *Ukhyā's*: Agni's.

2 He lays down the second Âṣvinî brick. *Earth* : meaning the first layer.

3 He lays down the third Âṣvinî brick.

4 He lays down the fourth Âṣvinî brick. *Filling-stuff*: *prishā* ; 'soil-cover' : Eggeling. *Apsas* : according to Mahādhara, the moisture that is the formal cause of water, *ap*.

5 He lays down the fifth Âṣvinî brick. *Aditi* : Earth in the form of the first layer. *Thou* : as constituting one season. *Viṣvakarman* : Prajāpati the Creator.

6 Śukra and Śuchi, seasons, both, of summer—thou art the innermost cement of Agni.

May Heaven and Earth, may Waters, Plants and Agnis help, separate, accordant, my precedence.

Let all the Agnis 'twixt the earth and heaven gather together round these summer seasons, as the Gods gather in their hosts round Indra,

Firm, with that Deity, Angiras-like, be seated.

7 Associate with the Seasons, with the Modes with the Gods, with the health-establishing Gods—may the Āsvins the Adhvaryus settle thee here for Agni Vaiṣvânara.

Associate.....with the Vasus, etc.

Associate.....with the Rudras, etc.

Associate.....with the Ādityas, etc.

Associate.....with the Viṣvedevas, etc.

8 Guard thou my breath. Guard my out-breathing. Guard my through-breathing. Illume mine eye with far-reaching vision. Give power of hearing to mine ear. Pour forth waters. Quicken plants. Protect bipeds. Protect quadrupeds. Send rain from heaven.

9 The head is vital vigour. Pajāpati became the metre. Royalty is vital vigour, health-giving metre. The Supporter is vital vigour, the Sovran Lord the metre. Viśvakarman is vital vigour, Parameshthin the metre. The he-goat is vital vigour, excellent the metre. The bull is vital vigour, extensive the metre. Man is vital

6 He lays down two Īitavyâ, or Seasonal, bricks on the two Seasonal bricks of the first layer. See XIII. 25. *Śukra and Śuchi* : May-June and June-July. The formula is almost identical with XIII. 25.

7 He lays down five Vaiṣvadevî bricks, so called as belonging to the Viṣvedevas or All-Gods. *Associate* : or, in accord ; the brick is addressed. *Modes* : meaning the waters by which everything was created and arranged. *Health-establishing Gods*: the vital breathings by which life is supported. The four following formulas differ only in substituting 'Vasus,' 'Rudras,' etc. for 'the Gods.'

8 He lays down the Prâṇabhṛitas or Breath-supporting bricks (see XIII. 54) with five formulas. *Pour forth waters* : here he lays down the Apasyâs or Watery bricks (XIII. 53) with five formulas, one for each brick.

9 He lays down the nineteen Vayasyâs or Vital-vigour bricks, called in the Śatapatha-Brahmana Chhandasyâs or Sacred-metre bricks, with a formula addressed to each. According to the legend,

vigour, languid the metre. The tiger is vital vigour, invincible the metre. The lion is vital vigour, covering the metre. The four-year bull is vital vigour, Brihatî the metre. The ox is vital vigour, Kakup the metre. The steer is vital vigour, Satobrihatî the metre.

- 10 The bullock is vital vigour, Pankti the metre. The milch-cow is vital vigour, Jagatî the metre. The eighteen-month calf is vital vigour, Trisṭup the metre. The two year old steer is vital vigour Virâj the metre. The thirty-month old ewe is vital vigour, Gâyatrî the metre. The three year old steer is vital vigour, Ushnih the metre. The four year old ox is vital vigour, Anusṭup the metre. Fill up the room, etc. All sacred songs, etc. are three texts repeated from XII. 54—56. See also XIII. 58.

- 11 Indra and Agni, in its place securely set the unshaking brick. Thou with thy back sunderest heaven and the broad earth and firmament.

- 12 On the air's back let Viṣvakarman set thee, thee the capacious, thee the far-extended.

Control the air, fix firm the air, do thou the air no injury. For all breath, out-breath, through-breath, upward breathing, for high position, for prescribed observance.

May Vâyu keep thee safe with great well-being, with securest shelter. In the manner of Angiras, with that Deity lie steady.

- 13 Queen art thou, Quarter of the East. Wide-ruler, Quarter of the South. West Quarter, thou art Sovran. Thou Autocrat, Quarter of the North.

Queen Paramount art thou, the Lofty Point.

Prajâpati after he had performed the work of creation became dis-jointed, relaxed, or agitated, and the cattle, having assumed the forms of the sacred metres, went from him. Then Prjâpati in the form of the Gâyatrî, which is connected with cattle, and the other metres followed and overtook them through the vital power of the Gâyatrî. *The head*: Prajâpati.

11 He now sets the third layer of the Altar. *Indra and Agni*: as in the case of the first layer. *Unshaking brick*: the central porous brick which represents the layer. *Thou*: the brick is addressed.

12 See XIII. 18, 19.

13 He lays down five Disyâs or Regional bricks on the spines above the Vaiṣvadevî bricks of the second layer, with a formula addressed to each. *Lofty Point*: the zenith.

- 14 On the air's back may Viṣvakarman set thee luminous.  
Control all light for all breath, for out-breath, up-breath  
through-breath.  
Thy Lord is Vāyu, with that Deity, Agniras-like, lie firm.
- 15 Two Rainy Seasons, Nabhas and Nabhasya—thou art  
the innermost cement of Agni, etc. (as in XIII. 25).
- 16 Isha and Ūrja, two Autumnal Season—thou art the  
innermost cement of Agni, etc.
- 17 Preserve my life. Preserve my breath. Guard mine  
outbreath. Preserve mine eyes. Preserve mine ears.  
Strengthen my voice. Quicken my mind. Preserve my  
self, Vouchsafe me light.
- 18 Mā metre. Pramā metre. Pratiṃ metre. Asrīvayas metre  
Pañkti metre. Ushnih metre. Brihati metre. Anuṣṭup  
metre. Virāj metre. Gāyatrī metre. Trisṭup metre.  
Jagatī metre.
- 19 Earth metre. Sky metre. Heaven metre. Years metre.  
Nakṣatras metre. Vāk metre. Mind metre. Hus-  
bandry metre. Gold metre. Cow metre. She-goat  
metre. Horse metre.

14 He lays down a Viṣvajyotis or All-light brick just above the  
Viṣvajyotis brick of the second layer. *Air's back*: the second layer  
representing mid-air as the first represents the earth.

15 He lays down two Rītavyā or Seasonal bricks, called  
*Nabhas and Nabhasya*: Mist and Misty; July-August and  
August-September. The rest of the formula is repeated from  
XIII. 25.

16 He lays two more Seasonal bricks on the first two; called  
Isha and Ūrja, Sap and Vigour, September-October and October-  
November. The rest of the formula as in XIII. 25.

17 He lays down the Prāṇabhritas or Breath-supporting bricks,  
ten in number with a formula for each.

18 He lays down the Chhandasyās or Metrebricks, thirty-six  
in number, in sets of twelve, with a formula for each. The first  
four names of the bricks are fanciful. *Mā*: measure; signifying  
the measured earth. *Pramā*: forward measure; mid-air. *Pratiṃ*:  
counter-measure: the heavenly world copied in mid-air. *Asrīvā-*  
*yas*: said to represent the three worlds of earth, air, and heaven.  
The following eight are real metres and names of the bricks.

19 The next twelve bricks are laid down and addressed as the  
metres of the deified objects enumerated.

- 20 The Deity Agni. The Deity Vāta. The Deity Sūrya. The Deity Moon. The Deity Vasus. The Deity Rudras. The Deity Ādityas. The Deity Maruts. The Deity Viśvedevas. The Deity Brihaspati. The Deity Indra. The Deity Varuṇa.
- 21 Chief art thou, bright, supporting, firm, thou art the great sustainer, Earth.  
Thee for life, thee for lustre, thee for tillage, thee for peace and rest.
- 22 Controller, brilliant art thou, managing controller, firm sustainer. For strength, for energy thee, for riches thee, for prosperity thee.  
Fill up the room, etc. The dappled kine, etc. All sacred songs, etc. (as in 10).
- 23 The Swift, the triple praise-song. The Shining, the Pañchadaśa hymn. Heaven, the Saptadaśa. The Supporter, the Ekaviṃśa. Speed, the Aṣṭādaśa. Ardour, the Nava-daśa. Triumphant Onset, Savimśa, Vigour, Dvāviṃśa. Maintenance, Trayaviṃśa. Womb, Chaturviṃśa. Embryos, Pañchaviṃśa. Energy, the Triṇava. Intention, the Ekatriṃśa. The Basis, the Trayastriṃśa. The Bright One's Station, the Chatustriṃśa. The Vault of Heaven, the Shaṭtriṃśa. The Revolving One, the Aṣṭāchatvāriṃśa. The Support, the Four-divisioned praise-song.

---

20 The next twelve are named after the deities enumerated.

21 He lays down the bricks called Vālaṅkilyās, representing the vital breathings, seven in front and seven behind.

22 *Thee*: that is, I lay thee down. *Fill space, etc*: these three formulas are repeated from XII. 54—56.

23 He begins the fourth layer, setting eighteen bricks that represent the Stomas or hymns of praise, with a formula addressed to each, 'thou art' being understood in each case. *Triple praise-song*: the Trivṛit, or nine-verse hymn. *The Shining*: or the impatient, the Moon or the thunderbolt according to Mahidhara. *Pañchadaśa*: a form of recitation sacred to Indra as wielder of the thunderbolt: or referring to the days of the waxing and waning of the Moon. *Heaven*: or the Year, according to Mahidhara; in the former case meaning Prajāpati who is Saptadaśa or Seventeenfold; the Year being also seventeenfold with twelve months and five seasons. Saptadaśa is also the name of a Stoma or praise-song in seventeen verses. *Supporter*: the Sun; *Ekaviṃśa*: the Stoma of twenty-one verses; or the Sun, the twenty-onefold, with 12 months, 5 seasons, 3 worlds, and himself. *Speed*: the Year.



24 Thou art the portion of Agni, chief of control of Consecration. The Priesthood is saved ; the Trivṛit Stoma.

Thou art the portion of Indra, the sovranity of Vishṇu. The Nobility is saved ; the Pañchadaśa Stoma.

Thou art the share of the Man-beholders ; the supremacy of the Creator ; the birthplace is saved ; the Saptadaśa Stoma.

Thou art the share of Mitra, the sovranity of Varuṇa. Rain of heaven and wind are saved ; the Ekaviṃśa Stoma.

*Ashṭādaśa*: eighteenfold, with 12 months, 5 seasons, and itself ; or the hymn of 18 verses. *Ardour*: or Heat, the Year. *Navadaśa*: Nineteenfold, with 12 months, 6 seasons, and itself ; or the hymn of 19 verses. *Triumphant Onset*: the Year. *Saviṃśa*: Twentyfold, of 12 months, 7 seasons, and itself : or the hymn of 20 verses. *Vigour*: the Year. *Dvāviṃśa*: twenty-twofold, with 12 months, 7 seasons, day and night, and itself ; or the hymn of 22 verses. *Maintenance*: the Year. *Trayaviṃśa*: Twentythreefold ; consisting of 13 months (one intercalary), 7 seasons, day and night, and itself, or the hymn of 23 verses. *Womb*: the Year. *Chaturviṃśa*: Twenty-fourfold, of 24 half-months ; or the hymn of 24 verses. *Embryos* the Year. *Pañchaviṃśa*: Twenty-fivefold, of 24 half-months and: tself ; also the hymn of 25 verses. *Energy*: the Year. *Trīṇava*: Thirice-ninefold, with 24 half-months, day and night, and itself ; meaning also the hymn of thrice-nine verses. *Intention*: the Year. *Ekātriṃśa*: Thirty-onefold, of 24 half-months, 6 seasons, day and night and itself ; also the hymn of 31 verses. *The Basis*: the Year. *Irayatriṃśa*: Thirty-threefold, of 24 half-months, 6 seasons, day and night, and itself ; also the hymn of 33 verses. *The Bright One's Station*: the place of the Sun ; the Year. *Chatuatriṃśa*: Thirty-fourfold, consisting of 24 half-months, 7 seasons, day and night, and itself ; also the hymn of 34 verses. *The Vault of Heaven* ; the Year. *Shattriṃśa*: Thirty-sixfold, consisting of 24 half-months, and 12 months ; also the hymn of 36 verses. *The Revolving One*: the intercalary Year. *Ashṭichaturviṃśa*: Forty-eightfold, consisting of 26 half-months, 13 months, 7 seasons, day and night ; also the hymn of 48 verses. *The Support*: Vāyu, the Wind. *Four divisioned*: a hymn made up of four Stomas. Trivṛit, Pañchadaśa, Saptadaśa, and Ekaviṃśa. This completes the setting of eighteen bricks with eighteen formulas.

24 He lays down the bricks called Spritas or Deliverers, symbolical of Prajāpati's deliverance, with the help of the Gods, of all beings from death and evil. *Thou*: the first brick. *The portion... chief control*: each God and deified entity that aided the work



- 25 Thou art the share of the Vasus, the sovranity of the Rudras. Quadrupeds are saved; the Chaturviṃṣa Stoma. Thou art the share of the Ādityas; the sovranity of the Maruts. The Embryos are saved; the Panchaviṃṣa Stoma.  
 Thou art the share of Aditi; the sovranity of Pāshan. Strength is saved; the Triṇava Stoma.  
 Thou art the share of God Savitar; the sovranity of Brihaspati. The universal Quarters are saved; the Chatusṭoma Stoma.
- 26 Thou art the share of the Yavas; the sovranity of the Ayavas. Creatures are saved; the Chatuṣchatvāriṃṣa Stoma.  
 Thou art the share of the Ribhus; the sovranity of the Viṣvedevas. The Being is saved; the Trayastriṃṣa Stoma.
- 27 Sahas, Sahasya, the two Winter Seasons—thou art the innermost cement of Agni, etc. (as in XIII. 25).
- 28 With one they praised; creatures were produced. Prajāpati was over-lord.  
 With three they praised; the Priesthood was created. Brihaspati was over-lord.  
 With five they praised; beings were created. The Lord of Beings was over-lord.

---

of deliverance received by agreement a portion and chief control or sovereignty. *Consecration*: here meaning Vāk or Speech. *The Trivrit Stoma*: 'was the means of deliverance,' being understood. According to Mahīdhara the nominative case is used for the instrumental *trivritā stomena*, by means of the T. S. *Man-beholders*: the Gods. *The birthplace*: *janitram*; the Vaiśya caste, 'the peasantry': Eggeling. The word is almost equivalent to our 'proletariate.'

26 *Yavas*: the first halves of the months when the Moon is waxing. *ayavas*: the last or dark halves.

27 He lays down two Rītavyās or Seasonal bricks (see XIII. 25). *Sahas and Sahasya*: Force and Forceful; mid-November to mid-January. The rest of the formula is repeated from XIII. 25.

28 He lays down the bricks called Śṛisṭis, or Creations, symbolical of Prajāpati's creation of living beings by the sacrifice of himself. *One*: Vāk, Speech. *They*: the deities of the Vitaḥ, the Vāts. *Three*: out-breath, upward breath, diffusive breath. *Five*: four vital breaths and mind. *Seven*: vital airs of the head; ears, eyes, nostrils, voice.

- With seven they praised ; the Seven Ṛishis were created.  
Dhâtār was over-lord.
- 29 With nine they praised ; the Fathers were created. Aditi was Sovran Lady.  
With eleven they praised; the Seasons were created. The Season-Lords were over-lords.  
With thirteen they praised ; the Months were created. The Year was over-lord.  
With fifteen they praised ; the Nobility was created. Indra was over-lord.  
With sevanteen they praised ; domestic animals were created. Brihaspati was over-lord.
- 30 With nineteen they praised ; Śûdra and Ârya were created. Day and Night were Sovran Ladies.  
With twenty-one they praised ; solid-hoofed animals were created. Varuṇa was over-lord.  
With twenty-three they praised ; small animals were created. Pûshan was over-lord.  
With twenty-five they praised ; forest animals were created. Vâyu was over-lord.  
With twenty-seven they praised ; earth and heaven came apart. Vasus, Rudras, Âdityas followed separately, so they were over-lords.
- 31 With twenty-nine they praised ; Trees were created. Soma was over-lord.  
With thirty-one they praised ; creatures were created. The Yavas and the Ayavas were over-lords.

---

29 *Nine* : seven vital airs of the head and two below. *Eleven*: ten vital airs and the body. *Season-lords* : or Section of the year. *Thirteen* : ten vital airs, the feet and the body. *Fifteen* : ten fingers, the fore-arm and upper arms, and the part above the navel. *Seventeen* : ten toes, the thighs and knees and the part below the navel.

30 *Nineteen* : ten fingers and nine vital airs. *Twenty-one* : 20 fingers and toes and the body. *Twenty-three* : the two feet added. *Twenty-five* : fingers, toes, hands, feet, and body. *Twenty-seven* : fingers, toes, arms, thighs, feet and body.

31 *Twenty-nine* ; fingers, toes, and nine vital airs. *Thirty-one* : fingers, toes, ten vital airs, and the body. *Thirty-three* : fingers, toes, ten organs of perception and action, the feet, and the body. *Soma* : as the most excellent of plants and also as the moon which is believed to influence the growth of trees.

With thirty-three they praised; living beings were happy. Prajâpati, the Supreme in Place, was over-lord. Fill up the room, etc. The dappled kine etc. All sacred songs, etc. Repeated form XII. 14—16.

## BOOK THE FIFTEENTH.

DRIVE our born enemies away. O Agni ; drive from us foes unborn, O Jâtavedas.

Graciously-minded, free from anger, bless us : may we enjoy thy firm thrice-guarding shelter.

- 2 Drive off with might our foemen born and living : keep off those yet unborn, O Jâtavedas.

Benevolent in thought and spirit bless us. May we remain alive : drive off our foemen.

- 3 The Sixteenfold Stoma, strength and wealth. The forty-fourth Stoma, splendour and wealth.

Apsas art thou, the complement of Agni. As such may all the Gods greet thee with praises.

Enriched with songs of praise, Prishthas, and butter, sit here and give us wealth with store of children.

- 4 Course metre. Space metre. Happy metre. Encompassing metre. Covering metre. Mind metre. Expanse metre. River metre. Sea metre. Water metre. Kakup metre. Triakup metre. Kāvya metre. Āṅkupa metre. Aksharapaṅkti metre. Padapaṅkti metre. Viśtārapaṅkti metre. Kshurabhṛāja metre.

He begins the fifth layer with the bricks called Asapatnās, or Free from Enemies ; reciting two texts addressed to Agni as he sets one brick in front and one behind.

3 He lays a brick on the right, and addresses it with the formula, 'Thou art' being understood. Then one on the left with *The Forty-fourfold Stoma* : etc. Then one in the middle with 'Thou art the complement, etc., repeated with 'Agni' instead of 'Earth' from XIV. 4.

4 He lays down the Virāj bricks, which are named after that metre, by sets of ten, corresponding to ten regions of the sky, 'Thou art' being understood before each formula. *Course* : in which all living creatures move, that is this world. *Space* : the middle air or firmament. *Happy* : the sky. *Encompassing* : the regions. *Covering* : food. *Mind* : Prajāpati. *Expanse* : the Sun. *River* : the breath. *Sea* : mind. *Water* : Speech. *Kakup* : breath. *Triakup* : upward breathing. *Kāvya* : the three Vedas. *Āṅkupa* : water. *Aksharapaṅkti* : the heavenly world. *Padapaṅkti* : this world. *Viśtārapaṅkti* : the region or regions. *Kshurabhṛāja* : Bright razor ; the Sun.

5 Covering metre. Clothing metre. Collecting metre. Parting metre. Brihat metre. Rathantara metre. Group metre. Vivadhra metre. Swallower metre. Bright metre. Samstup metre. Anushtup metre. Course metre. Space metre. Vigour metre. Vigour-giving metre. Emulating metre. Spacious metre. Inaccessible metre. Slow metre. Ankanka metre.

6 With the ray for truth quicken thou truth. With advance by duty quicken duty. With following by heaven quicken heaven. With union by middle air quicken middle air. With Pratidhi by Earth quicken Earth. With support by rain quicken rain. With blowing away by day quicken day. With following by night quicken night. With clarified butter by the Vasus quicken the Vasus. With perception by the Âdityas quicken Âdityas.

7 With the thread by prosperity quicken prosperity. With the creeper by revelation quicken revelation. With refreshment by plants quicken plants. With the best by bodies quicken bodies. With the invigorating by religious study quicken religious study. With the victorious by brilliance quicken brilliance.

8 Thou art Pratipad. for Pratipad thee. Thou art Anupad, for Anupad thee. Thou art Sampad, for Sampad thee. Thou art brilliance, for brilliance thee.

---

5 *Covering* : food. *Clothing* : food. *Collecting* : night. *Parting* : day. *Brihat* : yonder world. *Rathantara* : this world. *Group* , the wind. *Vivadhra* : (Yoke) : the air. *Swallower* : food. *Bright* : fire. *Samstup* and *Anushtup* : food. *Course ... Expanse* : see verse 4. *Vigour* : food. *Vigour-giving* : Agni. *Emulating* : yonder world. *Spacious* : this world. *Cover* : the air. *Inaccessible* : the Sun. *Slow* : the Pankti. *Ankanka* : water.

6 He lays down the bricks called Stoma-bhâgâs or Laud-sharers, 29 in number, with a formula addressed to each. *The ray* : the Sun, which as the giver of light is food. *Advance* : meaning food. *By duty* : according to Mahidhara, in this and the following formulas of this verse the instrumental car is used for the dative ; for duty, etc.

7 According to Mahidhara, *the thread* : *the creeper* : *the best* : etc., mean 'food,' and he gives the same meaning to *Pratipad*, *Anupad*, etc., in the following verse.

- 9 Trivrit (triple) art thou, thee for Trivrit. Pravrit art thou, thee for Pravrit. Vivrit art thou, thee for Vivrit. Savrit art thou, thee for Savrit. Thou art attack, thee for attack. Thou art concurrence, thee for concurrence. Thou art ascent, thee for ascent. Thou art upstriding, thee for upstriding. With Energy as over-lord quicken food-essence.
- 10 Thou art the Queen, the Eastern region. The bright Vasus are thine overlords. Agni is thy warder-off of hostile weapons. May the Trivrit Stoma assist thee on earth. The Âjya Uktha fix thee firmly against slipping. The Rathantara Sâman establish thee in the sky for secure station. May the first-born Rishis extend thee among the Gods by the measure and amplitude of heaven. May this Disposer and the Over-Lord extend thee. May all, concordant, settle thee on the ridge of heaven in the world of Svarga.
- 11 Thou art Far-ruling, the Southern region. The bright Rudras are thine over-lords. Indra is thy warder-off of arrows. May the Pañchadaśa Stoma support thee on earth. The Praūga Uktha fix thee firmly against slipping. The Brihat Sâman establish thee in the sky, etc. (the rest as in 10).
- 12 Thou art Universal Ruler, the Western region. The Âdityas are thine over-lords. Varuṇa is thy warder-off of missiles. The Saptadaśa Stoma support thee on earth. The Marutvatīya Uktha fix thee firmly against slipping. The Vairūpa Sâman establish thee, etc. (as above).

---

9 *Trivrit* : triple, threefold ; food, says Mahidhara, as produced from ploughing, seed, and rain. He gives similar explanations of the other untranslatable words in the verse.

10 He lays down the Nākasadas or Sky-seated bricks. *Thou* : the brick laid down in front. *Âjya Uktha* : a litany to Agni. *Rishis* : the Vital Airs. *Disposer* : Speech. *Over-lord* : Mind.

11 He lays a brick on the right side. *Far-ruling* : Virāj. *Praūga Uktha* : name of a hymn at the morning libation.

12 He lays a brick behind. *Universal Ruler* : Samrāj. *Marutvatīya Uktha* : a litany to Indra, Lord of the Maruts.



- 13 Thou art Independent Ruler, the Northern region. (The rest is identical with 12, with the substitution of Maruts...Soma...Viṃṣa Stoma...Nishkevalya Uktha... Vairāja Sâman for the corresponding names).
- 14 Thou art Lady-Paramount, the Lofty region. (The rest as above, Viṣvedevas...Bṛihaspati...Triṇava and Tra-yastrimṣa Stomas...Vaiṣvadeva and Mâruta Ukthas... Śâkvara and Raivata Sâmans being substituted for the corresponding names.
- 15 This one in front, golden-tressed, with sunbeams ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Rathagritsa and Rathaujas, and Puñjikasthalâ and Kratusthalâ his Apsarases. Biting animals are his weapon, homicide his missile weapon ; to them be homage ; may they protect us, may they have mercy upon us. In their jaws we place the man whom we hate and who hates us.
- 16 This one on the right, Viṣvakarman ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Rathasvana and Rathechitra, and Menakâ and Sahajanyâ his Apsarases. Yâtudhânas are his weapon, kâkshasas his missile weapon ; to them be homage, etc. (as in 15).

13 *Independent Ruler* : Svarâj. *Nishkevalya Uktha* : a litany to Indra exclusively, beginning with Abhi tvâ, Śûra, nonuma (R. V. VII. 32. 22).

14 He lays a brick in the middle.

15 He lays the Pañchachûdâs or Five-crested bricks on the Nâkasadas (10). *This in front* : the brick representing Agni. *Rathagritsa and Rathaujas* : Skilled with the Car, and Mighty with the Car ; meaning the two Spring months. *Puñjikasthalâ and Kratusthalâ* : allegorical names of Celestial Nymphs representing the region and the sub-region.

16 He sets a brick on the south or right side. Viṣvakarman : meaning Vâyu, the Wind. *Rathasvana* : Car-rattling. *Rathechitra* : Glittering on his Car. These two are the two Summer months. *Menakâ and Sahajanyâ* : Celestial Nymphs, representing portions of the sky, or heaven and earth.

- 17 This one behind, the All-comprising ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Rathaprota and Asamaratha, and Pramlochanti and Anumochlanti are his Apsarases. Tigers are his weapon, Serpents his missile weapon ; to them be homage, etc.
- 18 This one on the left, Lord of uninterrupted riches ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Târkshya and Arishtanemi, and Viṣvâchî and Ghṛitâchî his Apsarases. Water is his weapon, wind his missile weapon ; to them be homage, etc.
- 19 This one above, Wealth-giver ; the leader of his host and his chieftain are Senajit and Sushena, and Urvaṣî and Pârvachitti his Apsarases. Thundering is his weapon and lightning his missile weapon ; to them be homage, etc.
- 20 Agni is head and height of heaven, the Master of the earth is he. He quickeneth the waters' seed.
- 21 This Agni is the Master of spoil thousandfold and hundredfold, the sapient one, the head of wealth.
- 22 Agni, Atharvan brought thee forth by rubbing from the lotus-leaf, the head of Viṣva, of the Priest.

17 He sets a brick behind. *All-comprising* : the Sun. *Rathaprota* : Car-seated. *Asamaratha* : Peerless-carred : the two Rain months.

18 He sets a brick on the left side. *Lord of uninterrupted riches* : the sacrifice. *Târkshya* and *Arishtanemi* (whose fellows are uninjured) : both originally personifications of the Sun ; meaning here the two Autumn months. *Viṣvâchî* and *Ghṛitâchî* : representing the quarter and the midquarter of the sky.

19 He sets a brick in the middle above. *Wealth offerer* : Parjanya, God of the Rain-cloud. *Army-conqueror* : or Senajit. *Well-armed* : or Sushena. These are the two Winter months. *Urvaṣî* and *Pârvachitti* : representing a quarter and a mid-quarter of the sky. For Urvaṣî see R. V. X. 95.

20 He lays down the Chhandasyâs or Metre bricks, and first three bricks representing the Gâyatrî with formulas in that metre. The first formula repeated from III. 12) is taken from R. V. VIII. 44. 16.

21 The formula is taken from R. V. VIII. 64. 4.

22 The formula (repeated from XI. 32 b.) is taken from R. V. VI. 16. 13.

- 23 Guide of the rite art thou and of the region to which with  
thine auspicious teams thou tendest.  
Thy light-bestowing head to heaven thou liftest, making  
thy tongue oblation-bearer, Agni.
- 24 Agni is wakened by the people's fuel to meet the Dawn  
who cometh like a milch-cow.  
Like young trees shooting up on high their branches his  
flames are rising to the vault of heaven.
- 25 To him adorable, sage, strong and mighty we have sung  
forth our song of praise and homage.  
Gavishthira hath raised with prayer to Agni this land far-  
reaching as the gold in heaven.
- 26 Here by ordainers was this God appointed first Invoker,  
best at worship, to be praised at rites ;  
Whom Apnavāna and the Bhrigus caused to shine bright-  
coloured in the wood, spreading to every house.
- 27 The watchful Guardian of the people hath been born,  
Agni the very strong, for fresh prosperity.  
With oil upon his face, with high heaven-touching flame,  
he shineth splendidly, pure for the Bharatas.
- 28 Agni, Angirases discovered thee what time thou layest  
hidden, fleeing back from wood to wood.  
Thou by attrition art produced as conquering might, and  
men, O Angiras, call thee the Son of Strength.
- 29 Offer to Agni, O my friends, your seemly food, your  
seemly praise ;

23 He lays down the three Trishtup bricks with formulas in that metre. The first formula (repeated from XIII. 15) is taken from R. V. X. 8. 6.

24 Taken from R. V. V. 1. 1.

25 Taken from R. V. V. 1. 12. *Garishthira* : the Seer of the original hymn. *The gold* : the Sun.

26 He lays down three Jagati bricks with formulas in that metre, 48 syllables in a stanza. The first formula is taken from R. V. IV. 7. 1. It has occurred also in III. 15.

27 Taken from R. V. V. 11. 1. *Bharatas* : warriors ; or men of a tribe so named ; or according to Sāyana and Mahidhara, the priests.

28 Taken from R. V. V. 11. 6. *Layest hid* : alluding to the fight and capture of Agni. See R. V. I. 65.

29 He lays down three Anushtup bricks with formulas in that metre. The first formula is taken from R. V. 7. 1.

- To him supremest o'er the folk, the Son of Strength, the  
Mighty Lord.
- 30 Thou, mighty Agni, gatherest up all that is precious for  
thy friend.  
Bring us all treasure as thou art enkindled in libation's  
place.
- 31 O Agni, loved of many, thou of fame most wondrous, in  
their homes  
Men call on thee whose hair is flame to be the bearer of  
their gifts.
- 32 With this my reverent hymn I call Agni for you, the Son  
of Strength,  
Dear, wisest envoy, served with noble sacrifice, immortal  
messenger of all.
- 33 Immortal messenger of all, immortal messenger of all,  
His two red steeds, all-cherishing, he harnesseth : let him,  
well-worshipped, urge them fast.
- 34 Let him well-worshipped urge them fast, let him well-  
worshipped urge them fast.  
Then hath the sacrifice good prayer and happy end, and  
heavenly gift of wealth to men.
- 35 O Agni, thou who art the Lord of wealth in kine, the Son  
of Strength,  
Vouchsafe to us, O Jâtavedas, high renown.
- 36 He, Agni, kindled, good and wise, must be exalted in our  
song :  
Shine, thou of many forms, shine radiantly on us.
- 37 O Agni, shining of thyself by night and when the morning  
breaks,  
Burn, thou whose teeth are sharp, against the Rákshasas.

---

30 The second from R. V. X. 191. 1.

31 The third from R. V. I. 45. 6.

32 He lays down three Brihati bricks with formulas in Brihati  
metre, 8+8+12+8 syllables. The first formula is taken from  
R. V. VII. 16. 1.

33 The verses of the original hymn (R. V. VII. 16) being  
alternately Brihatî and Satobrihatî, the second and third verses of  
this triplet are made up out of verse 2 with the aid of repetitions.

35 He lays down three Ushnih bricks with a triplet in that  
metre (8+8+12 syllables) from R. V. I. 79. 4-6.

- 38 May Agni, worshipped, bring us bliss, may the gift,  
Blessed One! and sacrifice bring bliss,  
Yea, may our praises bring us bliss.
- 39 Yea, may our praises bring us bliss. Show forth the  
mind that brings success in war with fiends, wherewith  
thou conquerest in fights:
- 40 Wherewith thou conquerest in fights. Bring down the  
many firm hopes of our enemies, and let us vanquish  
with thine aid.
- 41 I value Agni, that good Lord, the home to which the  
kine return;  
Whom fleet-foot coursers seek as home, and strong  
enduring steeds as home. Bring food to those who  
sing thy praise.
- 42 'Tis Agni whom we laud as good, to whom the milch-kine  
come in herds,  
To whom the coursers swift of foot, to whom our well-  
born princes come. Bring food to those who sing thy  
praise.
- 43 Thou, brilliant God, within thy mouth warmest both  
ladles of the oil.  
So fill us also in our hymns abundantly, O Lord of  
Strength. Bring food to those who sing thy praise.
- 44 Agni, with lauds this day may we bring thee that which  
thou lovest,  
Right judgment, like a horse, with our devotions.
- 45 For thou hast ever been the car-driver, Agni, of noble  
Strength, lofty sacrifice, and rightful judgment.

---

38 He lays down the three Kakup bricks with a triplet in that metre ( $8+12+8$ ), verse 1 taken from R. V. VIII. 19. 19, verses 2 and 3 pieced together out of the Satobrihati verse 20 of the original hymn, with pādas repeated as in 33 and 34.

41 He lays down the three Paṅkti bricks with formulas in the corresponding metre ( $8 \times 5$ ) taken from R. V. V. 6. 1, 2, 9.

44 He lays down the three Padapaṅkti bricks with formulas in that metre ( $5 \times 5$ ). This 'consists of two lines, the first embracing three or four feet of five syllables each, having the ictus on the first and fourth syllables, and resembling the last line of a Sapphic verse. The second line is simply a Trishtup.' M. Müller, S. B. E., XXXII. p. xcvi. The triplet of formulas is taken from R. V. IV. 10. 1-3.

- 46 Through these our praises come thou to meet us, bright  
as the sunlight,  
O Agni, well-disposed, with all thine aspects.
- 47 Agni I hold as Herald, the munificent, the gracious Son  
of Strength who knoweth all that live, as holy singer  
knowing all;  
Lord of fair rites, a God with form erected, turning to the  
Gods,  
He, when the flame hath sprung forth from the sacred  
oil, the offered fatness, longeth for it with his glow.
- 48 O Agni, be our nearest Friend, be thou a kind deliverer  
and a gracious Friend.  
Come as good Agni, come as excellent and give us wealth  
most splendidly renowned.  
To thee then, O most bright, O radiant God, we come  
with prayer for happiness for our friends.
- 49 With what devotion, winning light, the Rishis came,  
kindling Agni, the holy session,  
Even with that in heaven I stablish Agni whom men call  
him whose sacred grass is scattered.
- 50 Gods, let us follow him with wives beside us, with sons,  
with brothers, with our gold adornments,  
Grasping the sky up in the world of virtue, on the third  
height, the luminous realm of heaven.
- 51 This Agni mounted up to Speech's Centre, Lord of the  
Brave, observant, ever-active.  
Laid on the back of Earth, may he, resplendent, cast  
under foot those who would fight against us.
- 52 May this most manly Agni, strength-bestower, giver of  
thousands, shine with care that fails not.

47 He lays down an Atichhandas or Hypermetre brick with  
a formula taken from R. V. I. 127. 1.

48 He lays down three Dvipadâ bricks with a formulary  
triplet from R. V. V. 24. 1, 2, 4. Cf. III. 25, 26.

49 He lays down the Punaçchiti (Piling up again), a second  
layer of eight bricks, on the top of the Gârhapatya or House-  
holder's Hearth. See XII. 45 sqq. The ceremony is performed  
with eight formulas, six in Trishtub and two in Anushtub metre.

51 He lays down the third brick. *Speech's Centre*: the  
part of the pile in which he is established. *Ever-active*:  
*dhuranyu*; the world's supporter, according to Mahîdhara.

52 He lays the fourth brick.



- Resplendent in the middle of the water, make thine approach to the celestial mansions.
- 53 Make him go forth from all sides : meet, approach ye. O Agni, make the paths for Godward travel. Making the Parents young with life's renewal, the out-spun thread in thee have they extended.
- 54 Wake up, O Agni, thou, and keep him watchful. Wish and fruition, meet, and he, together. In this and in the loftier habitation be seated, All-Gods ! and the Sacrificer.
- 55 Convey our sacrifice to heaven that it may reach the Gods, with that. Whereby, thou, Agni, bearest wealth in thousands and all precious things.
- 56 This is thine ordered place of birth whence sprung to life thou shonest forth. Knowing this, Agni, rise thou up and cause our riches to increase.
- 57 Tapa, Tapasya, pair of Dewy Seasons : thou art, etc. (as in XIII, 25).
- 58 On the sky's back may Parameshthin lay thee, etc. (as in XIV. 14). Thy Lord is Sûrya, etc. (as in XIV. 14).

53 He lays the fifth brick. *Make him* : he addresses the Rishis. *Make the paths* : according to Mahidhara the plural verb is used for the singular and refers to Agni. If, as grammar requires, the verb refers to the Rishis, *Agnēh*, of Agni, must be read instead of *Agne* : 'Make ye Agni's paths to lead to the Gods' : Eggeling. *Parents* : *pitard* ; meaning Vāk and Manas, Speech and Mind. *Outspun thread* : of sacrifice. *They extended* : the Rishis according to Mahidhara : but the verb is in the singular : 'in thee hath he spun out this thread' : Eggeling.

54 He lays the sixth brick. *Wish and fruition* : the heavenly rewards of pious actions. *He* : the Sacrificer.

55 He lays the seventh brick. The formula is taken from A.V. IX. 5. 17. *With that* : power, understood.

56 He lays the eighth brick. The formula, taken from R. V. III. 29. 10, has occurred in III. 14 and XII. 52.

57 He lays two R̥itavyās or Seasonal bricks. See XIII. 25. *Tapa, Tapasya* : January-February, and February-March. *Thou art* : the rest of the formulas as in XIII. 25.

58 He lays down a Viṣvajyotis or All-light brick. *Parameshthin* ; the Supreme. The rest is as in XIV. 14, with the substitution of Sûrya for Vāyu.

- 59 Repeated from XII. 54.  
 60 Repeated from XII. 55.  
 61 Repeated from XII. 56.  
 62 Like a horse neighing, eager for the pasture, when he hath stepped forth from the great enclosure :  
 Then the wind following blows upon his splendour, and, straight, the path is black which thou hast travelled.  
 63 In Âyu's seat I set thee, in the shadow of the protector in the heart of Ocean,  
 Thee luminous, bright with eyes, thee who illumest the sky, the earth, and air's broad realm between them.  
 64 On the sky's back may Parrmeshthia set thee, etc. (as in XIV. 12, substituting sky for air and Sûrya for Vâyu).  
 65 Thou art the measure of a thousand. Thou art the representative of a thousand. Thou art the equivalent of a thousand. Thou art worth a thousand. Thee for a thousand.

59 He lays the Lokamprîṇās, Room-filling or Complementary bricks, with the three formulas employed in XII. 54—56.

62 He sactters loose soil over the layer and sets the brick called Vikarṇi and the porous or Svayamâtriṇṇâ. The Vikarṇi with the formula taken from R. V. VII. 3. 2.

63. The Svayamâtriṇṇâ with the following formula. *Âyu's* : of Vital Power, or of the Sun.

65 He stands by the Altar and consecrates it by scattering over it a thousand bits of gold, two hundred at the recitation of each formula. *Measure of a thousand* : bricks. *Thee* : I sprinkle. *For a thousand* : for the attainment of countless benefits.

## BOOK THE SIXTEENTH.

---

- HOMAGE be paid unto thy wrath, O Rudra, homage to thy shaft : to thy two arms be homage paid.
- 2 With that auspicious forms of thine, mild, Rudra ! pleasant to behold,  
Even with that most blessed form, look, Mountain-haunter ! here on us.
- 3 The shaft which, Mountain-haunter, thou art holding in thy hand to shoot,  
Make that auspicious, Mountain-Lord ! Injure not man nor moving thing.
- 4 O Dweller on the Mountain, we salute thee with auspicious hymn ;  
That all, yea, all our people may be healthy and well-satisfied.
- 5 The Advocate, the first divine Physician, hath defended us.  
Crushing all serpents, drive away all Yātudhānis down below.
- 6 That most auspicious One whose hue is coppery and red and brown,

---

This Book consists of the Śatarudriya, a litany, accompanying 425 oblations, addressed to the hundred Rudras, or the hundred forms and powers of Rudra representing life and nature in their more terrible phases. Agni, that is, the Fire-altar, has on completion become Rudra, and this ceremony is performed to avert his wrath and secure his favour. The Taittiriya recension of the text—which has been regarded as a special Upanishad, or treatise on esoteric religious doctrine—has been translated and annotated by Prof. A. Weber, *Indische Studien*, II. pp. 14ff., and the White Yajurveda text has been transliterated and translated by J. Muir, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, IV. pp. 322–331. There is also a complete translation of the formulas in *Sacred Books of the East*, XLIII. pp. 150—155.

2 *Auspicious form* : the God having two forms, one terrific and the other gentle and auspicious.

5 *Hath defended us* : 'May he plead for us' : Eggeling.  
*Yātudhanas* : sorceresses, or female goblins.

- And those, the Rudras who maintain their station in the regions, who surround him in a thousand bands, of these we deprecate the wrath.
- 7 May he who glides away, whose neck is azure, and whose hue is red,  
He whom the herdsmen, whom the girls who carry water have beheld, may he when seen be kind to us.
- 8 Homage to him the Azure-necked, the thousand-eyed, the bountiful,  
Yea, and his spirit ministers—to them I offer reverence.
- 9 Loosen thy bowstring, loosen it from thy bow's two extremities,  
And cast away, O Lord Divine, the arrows that are in thy hand.
- 10 Now stringless be Kapardin's bow, his quiver hold no pointed shaft.  
The shafts he had have perished and the sheath that held his sword is bare.
- 11 Thy weapon, O Most Bountiful, the bow that resteth in thy hand,—  
With that, deprived of power to harm, protect thou us on every side.
- 12 So may the arrow of thy bow, in all directions, pass us by,  
And in a place remote from us lay thou the quiver that thou hast.
- 13 Having unbent thy bow O thou hundred-eyed, hundred-quivered One!  
And dulled thy pointed arrows' heads, be kind and gracious unto us.
- 14 To thy fierce weapon, now unstrung, be reverent obeisance paid.  
Homage be paid to both thine arms, and to thy bow be reverence!
- 15 Do thou no injury to great or small of us, harm not the growing boy, harm not the full-grown man.

---

7 *He who glides away* : in the form of the Sun. *Whose neck is azure* : from drinking up the world-destroying poison produced at the Churning of the Ocean by the Gods.

10 *Kapardin* : he whose hair is coiled and braided ; an epithet in the Rîgveda of Pûshan as well as of Rudra.

15, 16 are taken, with variations, from R. V. I. 114. 7, 8.

Slay not a sire among us, slay no mother here, and to our own dear bodies, Rudra ! do no harm.

16 Harm us not in our seed or in our progeny, harm us not in our life or in our cows or steeds.

Slay not our heroes in the fury of their wrath. We with oblatians ever call on only three.

17 Homage to the golden-armed leader of hosts, lord of the regions, to the trees with their green tresses, to the Lord of beasts be homage ; homage to him whose sheen is like green grass, homage to the radiant Lord of paths, homage to the golden-haired wearer of the sacrificial cord, homage to the Lord of the well-endowed.

18 Homage to the brown-hued piercer, to the Lord of food be homage. Homage to Bhava's weapon, homage to the Lord of moving things ! Homage to Rudra whose bow is bent to slay, to the Lord of fields homage, homage to be charioteer who injures none, to the Lord of forests be homage.

19 Homage to the red architect, to the Lord of trees homage ! Homage to him who stretched out the earth, to him who gives relief be homage. Homage to the Lord of Plants, homage to the prudent merchant ! Homage to the Lord of bushes, to the shouting Lord of foot-soldiers who makes foes weep be homage.

20 Homage to the runner at full stretch, to the Lord of ministering spirits, homage ! Homage to the conquering, piercing Lord of assailing bands, homage to the towering sword-bearer, to the Lord of thieves homage ! Homage to the gliding robber, to the roamer, to the Lord of forests homage !

21 Homage to the cheat, to the arch-deceiver, to the Lord of stealers homage ! Homage to the wearer of sword

---

17 *Lord of beasts* : either originally regarded as the protector of grazing cattle which are specially exposed to the fury of the Storm-God, or as the lord of sacrificial victims, as Prof. Weber thinks must be the explanation. *Well-endowed* : or physically, 'full-fed' (Muir) ; 'strong-bodied' : Eggeling.

18 *Bhava* : the Existent, or the Eternal ; here a name of Rudra.

20 *Thieves...robber* : assuming their forms in sport, says Mahidhara,

and quiver, to the Lord of robbers homage! Homage to the boltarmed homicides, to the Lord of pilferers homage! Homage to the sword-bearers, to those who roam at night, to the Lord of plunderers homage!

22 To the turban-wearing haunter of mountains, Lord of land-grabbers homage! Homage to you who bear arrows and to you who carry bows. Homage to you with bent bows, and to you who adjust your arrows, to you who draw the bow and to you who shoot be homage!

23 Homage to you who let fly and to you who pierce, homage to you who sleep and to you who wake, homage to you who lie and to you who sit, homage to you who stand and to you who run.

24 Homage to assemblies and to you lords of assemblies, homage to horses and to you masters of horses, homage to you hosts that wound and pierce, to you destructive armies with excellent bands be homage.

25 Homage to the troops and to you lords of troops be homage.

Homage to the companies and to you lords of companies, homage.

Homage to sharpeners and to you the lords of sharpeners, homage.

Homage to you the deformed, and to you who wear all forms, homage!

26 Homage to armies and to you the leaders of armies, homage.

Homage to you car-borne and to you who are carless, homage.

Homage to the charioteers and to you drivers of horses, homage.

Homage to you the great and to you the small, homage.

27 Homage to you carpenters, and to you chariot-makers homage.

Homage to you potters and to you blacksmiths, homage.

24 *Armies* : or, alternatively, Goddesses, according to Mahidhara ; the feminine participle standing without a noun.

27 *Nishādas* : men of certain wild aboriginal tribes. *Puñjishthas* : fishermen, or fowlers.



- Homage to you Nishâdas and to you Puñjishthas, homage.
- Homage to you dog-leaders, and to you hunters, homage.
- 28 Homage to dogs, and to you masters of dogs, homage.
- Homage to Bhava, and to Rudra homage, homage to Śarva and to Paśupati, and to Nīlagrīva and Śitikanṭha, homage.
- 29 Homage to him with braided hair and to him with shaven hair, homage ! Homage to the thousand-eyed and to him with a hundred bows, homage !
- To the mountain-haunter and Śipivishṭa, homage !
- To the most bountiful, armed with arrows, homage !
- 30 Homage to the short, and to the dwarf, homage, homage to the great and to the adult, homage ! Homage to the fullgrown and to the growing, to the foremost and to the first be homage.
- 31 Homage to the swift, and to the active be homage, and to the hasty and to the rapid mover be homage ! Homage to him who dwells in waves, and in still waters, to him who dwells in rivers and on islands.
- 32 Homage to the eldest and to the youngest, to the first-born and to the last-born, homage ! Homage to the middle-most and to the immature, to the lowest and to him who is in the depth, be homage !
- 33 Homage to Sobhya and to the dweller in the magic amulet, homage ! Homage to him who is allied to Yama, to him who prospers be homage ! Homage to the famous and to the endmost, to him of the sown corn-land and to him of the threshing-floor be homage.
- 34 Homage to him in woods and to him in bushes, homage ! Homage to him as sound and to him as echo, homage ! Homage to him with swift armies and to him with swift chariots, homage ! Homage to the hero, and to him who rends asunder be homage.

---

28 *Śarva* : a name or form of Rudra, of frequent occurrence in the A.V. *Paśupati* : Lord of Beasts. *Nīlagrīva* : Blue-neck. See verse 7. *Śitikanṭha* : White-throated.

29 *Śipivishṭa* : in the R. V., a name of Viṣṇu. See VIII 55.

33 *Sobhya* : said to mean. dweller in Sobha, the City of the Gandharvas. *Magic amulet* : a string bound round the neck or arm with incantations. *Allied to Yama* : in Yama's (death's) power : Eggeling.

- 35 Homage to him who wears a helmet, and to him who wears a cuirass, homage ! To him who wears mail and defensive armour, homage ! To the renowned one and to him whose army is renowned be homage, to him who is in drums and to him who makes himself known by beating them.
- 36 Homage to the bold one and to the prudent, homage to him who carries sword and quiver, homage to him who hath keen arrows and is armed with weapons, homage to him who hath good weapons and a good bow.
- 37 Homage to him who dwells on paths and roads, homage to him who dwells in rugged spots and on the skirts of mountains, homage to him who dwells in water courses and lakes, homage to him who dwells in rivers and meres.
- 38 Homage to him who dwells in wells and pits, homage to him who dwells in bright sky and sunlight. Homage to him who dwells in cloud and lightning, homage to him who dwells in rain and to him who dwells in fair weather.
- 39 Homage to him who dwells in wind and to him who dwells in tempest, homage to the dweller in houses and to the house protector. Homage to Soma and to Rudra, homage to the copper-coloured and to the ruddy One.
- 40 Homage to the giver of weal, and to Paṣupati, homage to the fierce and to the terrific. Homage to him who slays in front and to him who slays at a distance, homage to the slayer and to the frequent slayer, homage to the green-tressed trees, homage to the deliverer.
- 41 Homage to the source of happiness and to the source of delight, homage to the causer of happiness and to the causer of delight, homage to the auspicious, homage to the most auspicious.
- 42 Homage to him who is beyond and to him who is on this side, homage to him who crosses over and to him who crosses back. Homage to him who is in fords and on river banks, homage to him who is in tender grass and in foam.

- 43 Homage to him who is in sand and to him who is in running water, homage to him who is on pebbly ground and to him who is where still water stands. Homage to him who wears braided hair and to him whose hair is smooth. Homage to him who is in deserts and to him who is on broad roads.
- 44 Homage to him who is in herds of cattle and to him who is in cow-pens, homage to him who is on beds and to him who is in houses. Homage to him who is in hearts, and to him who is in whirlpools, homage to him who is in wells and to him who is in abysses.
- 45 Homage to him who is in dry things and to him who is in green things. Homage to him who is in dust and to him who is in vapour. Homage to him who is in inaccessible places, homage to him who is in creeping plants, homage to him who is in the earth and to him who is in good soil.
- 46 Homage to him who is in leaves and to him who is in the falling of leaves. Homage to him with the threatening voice and to him who slays, homage to him who troubles and to him who afflicts. Homage to you arrow-makers and to you bow-makers, homage to you sprinklers, to the hearts of the Gods. Homage to the discerners, homage to the destroyers; homage to the indestructible.
- 47 Pursuer, Lord of Soma juice, thou cleaver, coloured blue and red,  
Cleave not, destroy not one of these our children, nor of these our beasts, let nothing that is ours be sick.
- 48 To the strong Rudra bring we these our songs of praise, to him the Lord of Heroes, with the braided hair,  
That it be well with all our cattle and our men, that in this village all be healthy and well-fed.
- 49 Rudra, with that auspicious form of thine which healeth every day,  
Auspicious, healer of disease, be kind to us that we may live.

---

46 *Sprinklers* : senders of rain. *The hearts of the Gods* : meaning according to Mahidhara, Agni, Vâyu, and Sûrya; 'the sparkling hearts of the gods': Eggeling.

48 Taken from R. V. I. 114. 1.

- 50 May Rudra's missile turn aside and spare us, the great  
wrath of the impetuous One avoid us.  
Turn, Bounteous God, thy strong bow from our princes,  
and be thou gracious to our seed and offspring.
- 51 Most bounteous, most auspicious, be auspicious, well  
inclined to us.  
On some remotest tree lay down thy weapon, and clad  
in robe of skin approach, bearing thy bow come hither-  
ward.
- 52 O Wound averter, purple-hued, to thee be homage, holy  
Lord !  
May all those thousand darts of thine strike dead another  
one than us.
- 53 Thousands of thousands are the shafts, the missiles ready  
in thy hands :  
Thou holy Lord, who hast the power, turn thou their  
points away from us.
- 54 Innumerable thousands are the Rudras on the face of  
earth :  
Of all these Rudras we unbend the bows a thousand  
leagues away.
- 55 Bhavas there are above us in this mighty billowy sea of air,  
Of all of these do we unbend, etc.
- 56 Rudras are dwelling in the sky, whose necks are blue,  
whose throats are white :  
Of these do we unbend the bows a thousand leagues  
away from us.
- 57 Śarvas haunt realms beneath the earth—their necks are  
blue, their throats are white :  
Of these, etc.
- 58 Those, green like young grass, in the trees, with azure  
necks and purple hue,  
Of those, etc.
- 59 Those, ministering spirits' lords, with no hair-tufts, with  
braided locks,  
Of these, etc.
- 60 Those, the protectors of the paths, bringers of food, who  
fight for life, Of these, etc.

- 61 Those who with arrows in their hand, and armed with swords, frequent the fords, Of these, etc.
- 62 Those who, inhabiting the food, vex men while drinking from their cups, etc.
- 63 Rudras so many and still more, lodged in the quarters of the sky, etc.
- 64 Homage to Rudras, those whose home is sky, whose arrows floods of rain.  
To them ten eastward, southward ten, ten to the south, ten to the north, ten to the region uppermost !  
To them be homage ! May they spare and guard us.  
Within their jaws we lay the man who hates us and whom we abhor.
- 65 Homage to Rudras, those whose home is air, whose arrows is the rain. To them, etc.
- 66 Homage to Rudras, those whose home is earth, whose arrows is men's food.  
To them be homage, etc.

---

64 *To them* : 'I stretch out' understood. *Ten* : 'fingers' understood. That is, he extends both hands, with the finger tips placed together in sign of adoration to the omnipresent Rudras, towards the four quarters of the sky.

Dr. Muir observes : 'Many of the epithets in this *Śatarudriya* are not found in other books ; and it is difficult, and perhaps of little importance to discover their real sense. Others, as the reader will have observed, are of the most fantastic character'.

## BOOK THE SEVENTEENTH.

THE food and strength contained in stone and mountain,  
drink gathered from the plants and trees and waters,  
That food and strength, Maruts ! free-givers, grant us.  
In the stone is thy hunger. In me is thy food. Let thy  
pain reach the man we hate.

- 2 O Agni, may these bricks be mine own milch kine : one,  
and ten, and ten tens, a hundred, and ten hundreds, a  
thousand, and ten thousand a myriad, and a hundred  
thousand, and a million, and a hundred millions, and  
an ocean middle and end, and a hundred thousand  
millions, and a billion.

May these bricks be mine own milch-kine in yonder world  
and in this world.

- 3 Ye are the Seasons, strengthening Law, fixed in due  
season, strengthening Law,  
Called Splendid, dropping butter down and honey,  
yielders of every wish, imperishable.  
4 With the lake's mantling need we robe thee, Agni : to  
us be purifying and auspicious.  
5 With cold's investing garb we gird thee, Agni : to us be  
purifying and auspicious

---

After the performance of the Śatarudriya Oblation, propitiatory and preparatory ceremonies in connexion with Agni and the Fire-altar are continued in this Book.

First he sprinkles the altar with water from a pitcher, beginning from a stone which he has placed at the junction of the right wing of the altar with the body.

1 *In the stone* : he puts the pitcher on the stone which represents Agni. According to Mahidhara, *aśman* (rock, stone) here means 'eater', the devouring Fire. *In me* : he takes up the pitcher. *Thy pain* : the fiery heat and attendant suffering. Here, having put the stone in the pitcher, he throws it southward.

2 He takes possession of the bricks of the altar, stretching over it and touching as much of it as he can. *An ocean* : a fantastic name for a thousand million.

3 *Ye* : the bricks.

4 He draws a frog, an Avakâ (Blyxa Octandra, a water-weed), and a shoot of bamboo, all emblems of coolness, eastward along the right part of the body of the altar. See R. V. X. 16. 14.

5 He draws them along from the south to the north hip of the altar.



6 Descend upon the earth, the reed, the rivers : thou art the gall, O Agni, of the waters.

With them come hither, female Frog, and render this sacrifice of ours bright-hued, successful.

7 This is the place where waters meet ; here is the gathering of the flood.

Let thy shaft burn others than us : be thou cleanser, propitious unto us.

8 O Agni, purifier, God, with splendour and thy pleasant tongue.

Bring hither, and adore, the Gods.

9 So, Agni, purifying, bright, bring hither to our sacrifice, To our oblation bring the Gods.

10 He who with purifying eye-attracting form hath shone upon the earth as with the light of Dawn ;

Who speeding on, as in the fleet steed's race, in fight, cometh untouched by age, as one athirst in heat.

11 Obeisance to thy wrath and glow ! Obeisance to thy fiery flame !

Let thy shot missiles burn others than us : be thou cleanser, propitious unto us.

12 To him who dwells in man, Hail ! To him who dwells in waters, Hail !

6 He draws them along from the north hip to the south shoulder of the altar. *Gall* : meaning heat, which is regarded as characteristic of the bilious humour.

7 He draws then along from the north to the south shoulder.

8 He draws them over the right wing of the altar. The formula is taken from R. V. V. 26. 1.

9 He draws them over the tail of the bird-shaped altar, with the formula from R. V. VI. 15. 5.

10 *Fleet steed's* : or *Etasa's*, one of the horses of the Sun.

11 The Adhvaryu takes chips of gold and a mixture of clarified butter and honey, with a bunch of Kuṣa grass, and mounts the altar reciting the formula addressed to Agni.

12 Mounted on the altar he offers an oblation, on the chief Porous brick, of clarified butter taken in five ladlefuls, pronouncing five formulas. *Who dwells in man* : Agni, seated as vital breath in human beings. *Hail !* : *vet*, a sacrificial exclamation of unknown derivation, somewhat similar to *vashat*. *In waters* : in the shape of submarine fire, according to Mahidhara. *In sacred grass* : in the shape of the *Ābhavaniya* fire. *In the wood* : in the trees which he penetrates and consumes. *The light* : or heaven, in the form of the Sun.

To him who dwells in sacred grass, Hail ! To him who dwells in the wood, Hail ! To him who finds the light, Hail !

13 Worshipful Gods of Gods who merit worship, those who sit down beside their yearly portion,

Let them who eat not sacrificial presents drink in this rite of honey and of butter.

14 Those Gods who have attained to Godhead over Gods, they who have led the way in this our holy work.

Without whose aid no body whatsoever moves, not on heaven's heights are they, nor on the face of earth.

15 Giver of breath, of out-breath, breath diffusive, giver of lustre, giving room and freedom,

Let thy shot missiles burn others than us : be thou cleanser, propitious unto us.

16 May Agni with his sharpened blaze cast down each fierce devouring fiend.

May Agni win us wealth by war.

17 He who sate down as Hotar priest, the Rishi, our Father offering up all things existent—

13 He sprinkles the altar, the enclosing stones, and outside them, with sour curds, honey, clarified butter, and Kuṣa grass, reciting two formulas. *Worshipful Gods* : in the shape of the Vital Airs, who are not eaters of oblations.

14 *Holy work* : *brahman* ; according to Mahidhara, Agni is intended. *No body...moves* : 'no dwelling-place becometh pure' : Eggeling. *Not on heaven's height, etc.* : that is, the Vital Airs, although deities, exist in living creatures only.

15 He descends from the altar, and recites the formula addressed to Agni.

16 He goes to the sacrificial hall and offers clarified butter taken in five ladlefuls in the Hall-Door Fire, with the formula taken from R. V. VI. 16. 28.

17 He offers clarified butter in a ladle filled with sixteen spoonfuls, in two oblations, with eight formulas for each, and the formula of verse 16. The verses 17-23 are taken from R. V. X. 81. *He who sate down* : Viśvakarman, the Omnific, the universal Father and Generator, the Architect of the worlds and Creator of all things, here identified with Prajāpati, Agni the Fire-altar. *All things existent* : regarded as contained in the offerings presented by Viśvakarman. *His wish* : his desire to create. *Archetypal* : the meaning of *prathamachhad* is uncertain ; 'first investing (Agni with the worlds),' according to Sâyana's explanation ; 'first appearing' : Ludwig ; 'first worshipper' : Wallis.

- He, seeking with his wish a great possession, came among men on earth as archetypal.
- 18 What was the place whereon he took his station ? What was it that upheld him ? What the manner,  
Whence Viṣvakarman, seeing all, producing the earth, with mighty power disclosed the heavens ?
- 19 He who hath eyes on all sides round about him, a mouth on all sides, arms and feet on all sides,  
He the sole God, producing earth and heaven, weldeth them with his arms as wings together.
- 20 What was the tree, what wood in sooth produced it, from which they fashioned out the earth and heaven ?  
Ye thoughtful men, inquire within your spirit whereon he stood when he established all things.
- 21 Thine highest, lowest sacrificial natures, and these thy midmost here, O Viṣvakarman,  
Teach thou thy friends at sacrifice, O Blessed, and come thyself, exalted, to our worship.
- 22 Bring those, thyself exalted with oblation, O Viṣvakarman, Earth and Heaven to worship.  
Let enemies around us live in folly : here let us have a rich and liberal patron.
- 23, 24 = VIII. 45, 46.
- 25 The Father of the eye, the Wise in spirit, created both these worlds submerged in fatness.

19 *Weldeth them* : Cf. R. V. IV. 2. 17 ; X. 72. 2. *With his arms as wings* : fanning the flame in which the material is smelted. Prof. Ludwig thinks that whirlwinds, produced by the action of hands, feet, and wings, are intended.

20 *They* : the makers of the world, directed by Parameśvara the Supreme God.

21 *Come thyself* : 'exhilarated, thyself offer up thyself : Muir ; 'do thou sacrifice to thyself delighting thyself' : Wallis. According to Mahidhara, the meaning is that man is incompetent to worship the Creator, that is, in his forms, and that the worship must be performed by the Creator himself.

22 *Bring.....Earth and Heaven to worship* : or, sacrifice to them.

23, 24 = VIII. 45, 46.

25 This and the following six verses are taken from R.V.X. 81. *The father of the eye* : Viṣvakarman, who made the light which enables the eye to see. *Submerged in fatness* : Śāyana explains *ghṛitām* here by 'water : '—'engendered the water, (and then) these two (heaven and earth) floating (on the waters).'—Wilson.

- Then which the eastern ends were firmly fastened, the heavens and the earth were far extended.
- 26 Mighty in mind and power is Viṣvakarman, Maker, Disposer, and most lofty Presence.  
Their offerings joy in rich juice where they value One, only One beyond the Seven Rishis.
- 27 Father who made us, he who, as Disposer, knoweth all races and all things existing.  
Even he alone, the Deities' name-giver,—him other beings seek for information.
- 28 To him in sacrifice they offered treasures,—Rishis of old, in numerous troops as singers,  
Who, in the distant, near, and lower region, made ready all these things that have existence.
- 29 That which is earlier than this earth and heaven, before the Asuras and Gods had being, —  
What was the germ primeval which the waters received where the first Gods beheld each other ?
- 30 The waters, they received that germ primeval wherein the Gods were gathered all together.  
It rested set upon the Unborn's navel, that One wherein abide all things existing.
- 31 Ye will not find him who produced these creatures : another thing hath risen up among you.

26 *Most lofty Presence* : literally, the highest apparition the highest image or object of spiritual contemplation. *Their offerings* : the offerings, or perhaps the wishes, of the Fathers, semi-personified. *The Seven Rishis* : the great Rishis Marichi, Atri, Angiras, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, and Vasishtha. The meaning is that the spirits of the blest enjoy the fulfilment of all their desires beyond the starry heavens where the One Being, the great Creator, dwells.

27 *For information* : to learn who is the Supreme God ; or what their several functions are.

28 *Distant, near and lower region* : meaning, apparently, the heavenly, the earthly, and the intermediate atmosphere.

30 *The Unborn*, Aja, seems here to be identified with Viṣvakarman. See *Vedic India*, pp. 423, 424.

31 *Another thing* : meaning, according to the Commentator, 'Viṣvakarman is a different entity from you who are sentient beings, who have individual consciousness, and so forth.,—See editor's note in Wilson's translation. *Enwrapt*, etc.: You who are engaged in the enjoyments of this world or the next, being subject to false knowledge or ignorance, have no knowledge of the Truth. See

- Enwarpt in misty cloud, with lips that stammer, hymn-chanters wander and are discontented.
- 32 First was the God engendered, Viṣvakarman : then the Gandharva sprang to life as second.  
Third in succession was the plants' begetter : he laid the waters' germ in many places.
- 33 Swift, rapidly striking, like a bull who sharpens his horns, terrific, stirring up the people,  
With eyes that close not, bellowing, Sole Hero, Indra subdued at once a hundred armies.
- 34 With him loud-roaring, ever watchful, Victor, bold, hard to overthrow, Rouser of battle,  
Indra the Strong, whose hand bears arrows, conquer, ye warriors, now, now vanquish in the combat.
- 35 He rules with those who carry shafts and quivers, Indra who with his band brings hosts together,  
Foe-conquering, strong of arm, the Soma-drinker, with mighty bow, shooting with well-laid arrows.
- 36 Brihaspati, fly with thy chariot hither, slayer of demons, driving off our foemen.  
Be thou protector of our ears, destroyer, victor in battle, breaker-up of armies.
- 37 Conspicuous by thy strength, firm, foremost fighter, mighty and fierce, victorious, all-subduing,  
The Son of Conquest, passing men and heroes, kine-winner, mount thy conquering car, O Indra.
- 38 Cleaver of stalls, kine-winner, armed with thunder, who quells an army and with might destroys it,—  
Follow him, brothers! quit yourselves like heroes and like this Indra show your zeal and courage.
- 39 Piercing the cow-stalls with surpassing vigour, Indra, the pitiless Hero, wild with anger,  
Victor in fight, unshaken and resistless,—may he protect our armies in our battles.

---

The Hymns of the R.V. and the authorities referred to in the note on the passage.

32 *The Gandharva* : the Sun, that is, Agni. *The plants' begetter* : Parjanya, the God of the Rain-cloud.

33 This verse and the eleven that follow are taken from R. V. X. 103, which is a prayer to Indra for aid and victory in battle.



- 40 Indra guide these : Brihaspati precede them, the guerdon,  
and the sacrifice, and Soma ;  
And let the banded Maruts march in forefront of  
heavenly hosts that conquer and demolish.
- 41 Ours be the potent host of mighty Indra, King Varuna,  
and Maruts, and Âdityas.  
Uplifted is the shout of Gods who conquer, high-minded  
Gods who cause the worlds to tremble.
- 42 Bristle thou up, O Bounteous Lord, our weapons : excite  
the spirits of my warring heroes.  
Urge on the strong steeds' might, O Vritra-slayer, and  
let the din of conquering cars go upward.
- 43 May Indra aid us when our flags are gathered : victorious  
be the arrows of our army.  
May our brave men of war prevail in battle. Ye Gods  
protect us in the shout of onset.
- 44 Bewildering the senses of our foemen, seize thou their  
bodies and depart, O Apvâ.  
Attack them, set their hearts on fire and burn them : so  
let our foes abide in utter darkness.
- 45 Loosed from the bowstring fly away, O Arrow, sharpened  
by our prayer.  
Go to the foemen, strike them home, and let not one of  
them escape.
- 46 Advance, O heroes, win the day. May Indra be your  
sure defence.  
Exceeding mighty be your arms, that none may wound  
or injure you.
- 47 That army of our enemies, O Maruts, that comes against  
us with its might, centending,

---

40 *Guide these* : be the leader of our troops. *The guerdon* : the reward of the priests who perform the sacrifice offered before battle.

43 *When our flags are gathered* : 'apparently comparable with the *signis collatis* of the Romans' : Ludwig.

44 *Apvâ* : according to Sâyana, a female deity who presides over sin ; according to Mahîdhara, sickness or fear. Apparently *Apvâ* was a sort of colic, or dysentery, likely to attack soldiers in the field of battle. *And depart* : or, pass us by ; do not attack us.

45 Taken from R. V. VI. 75. 16.

46 Taken from R. V. X. 103. 13.

47 Taken from A. V. III. 2. 6.



Meet ye and wrap it in unwelcome darkness so that not one of them may know another.

- 48 There where the flights of arrows fall like boys whose locks are yet unshorn,  
May Indra, may Brihaspati, may Aditi protect us well,  
protect us well through all our days.
- 49 Thy vital parts I cover with thine armour: with immortality King Soma clothe thee.  
Varuṇa give thee what is more than ample, and in thy triumph may the Gods be joyful.
- 50 Worshipped with butter, Agni, lead this man to high preëminence.  
Vouchsafe him growth of riches and multiply him with progeny.
- 51 Indra, lead him to eminence: controller of his foes be he.  
Vouchsafe him lustre: let him give their sacred portions to the Gods.
- 52 The man within whose house we pay oblation, Indra, prosper him.  
May the Gods bless and comfort him, they and this Brahmanaspati.
- 53 May the All-Gods, O Agni, bear and lift the upward with their thoughts.  
Fair to be looked on, rich in light, be thou propitious unto us.

48 This and the following verse are taken from R. V. VI. 75. 17, 18. *Like boys*, etc.: 'the point of comparison is not very obvious, but it may mean that the arrows fall where they list, as boys before they are left with the lock of hair, before the religious tonsure, play about wherever they like.' : Wilson. Prof. von Roth separates *visikhā* from *Kumārā*, and translates: 'where the arrows fly, young and old': that is, feathered and unfeathered.

49 *Thy vital parts*: the *varman*, or coat of mail, protected the shoulders, back, chest, and lower parts of the body. If not made of metal, it was strengthened with metal of some kind.

50 He puts three logs of Udumbara wood on the fire, with a formula for each.

52 *This Brahmanaspati*; or Brihaspati, Lord of Prayer, who is specially present.

53 The Pratiprasthâtar lifts up a kindled log of fuel representing Agni. The text has occurred in XII. 31.

- 54 May the five Regions guard, divine, our worship, Goddesses chasing lack of thought and hatred,  
Giving the Sacrificer growth of riches. Let sacrifice be based on growth of riches.
- 55 Inspirited above enkindled Agni, adorable, winged with hymns, was it accepted,  
When the Gods offered sacrifice with viands, circling the heated caldron, paying worship.
- 56 Lord of a hundred draughts, benign, God-serving—to him divine, establisher, protector,  
The Gods approached the sacrifice, encircling. Gods for the Gods stood fain for sacred service.
- 57 When the fourth sacrifice reaches the oblation, accepted offering which hath been made ready, fit for the Immolator's sacrificing,  
Thence bless us prayers and holy recitations !
- 58 Savitar, golden-hued, hath lifted eastward, bright with the sunbeams, his eternal lustre,  
He at whose furtherance wise Pūshan marches surveying all existence like a herdsman.
- 59 He sits, the measurer, in the midst of heaven, filling the two world-halves and air's mid-region.  
He looks upon the rich far-spreading pastures between the eastern and the western limit.

54 He goes forward to the altar.

55 *Inspirited* : 'glorifying' : Eggeling. The meaning of the verse is obscure.

56 *Lord of a hundred draughts* : Agni, worshipped with countless libations.

57 *Fourth sacrifice* : coming after the muttering of formulas, the recitation of sacred praise-verses, and the Apratiratha or Irresistible hymn (verses 33—44). Prof. Eggeling remarks with reason that 'these verses are rather enigmatical.'

58 Taken from R. V. X. 139. 1. Savitar, the Impeller, the Sun as a form of Agni.

59 He sets up a stone of various bright colours, representing the Sun, and recites the text from R. V. X. 139. 2. *The measurer* : reaching both ends of the firmament. The original text has 'man-viewing.' *Pastures* : there is no substantive in the text. Sāyana supplies 'quarters of space' ; Mahīdhara 'altars' ; Prof. Ludwig 'ladies' ; Prof. Grassmann 'pastures.' 'He scans the all-reaching, the butter-reaching,' meaning the offering-ladles and the offering-grounds : Eggeling.

- 60 Steer, Sea, Read Bird with strong wings, he hath entered  
the dwelling-place of the Primeval Father.  
A gay-hued Stone set in the midst of heaven, he hath  
gone forth and guards the air's two limits.
- 61 All sacred songs have glorified Indra expansive as the sea,  
The best of warriors borne on cars, the Lord, the Very  
Lord of strength.
- 62 May God-invoking sacrifice bring the Gods hitherward  
to us.  
May bless-invoking sacrifice bring the Gods hitherward  
to us.  
May Agni, God, make offering and hither bring the Gods  
to us.
- 63 May the abundant growth of wealth with elevation lift  
me up,  
And with his subjugating power may Indra keep my  
foemen down.
- 64 Upraising and depression and devotion may the Gods  
increaaae.  
May Indra, too, and Agni drive my foes away to every  
side.
- 65 Go ye by Agni to the sky bearing the Ukhya in your  
hands.  
Reaching the heights of sky and heaven stay intermingled  
with the Gods.
- 66 Agni, go forward to the eastern region, well-skilled, be  
here the fire in front of Agni.  
Illuming all the quarters, shine with splendour : supply  
with food our quadrupeds and bipeds.

60 Taken from R. V. V. 47. 3. *Steer* : mighty. *Sea* :  
as the attracter and receptacle of waters. *Primeval Father* :  
Dyaus or Heaven.

61 They all go to the altar, with the text (repeated from  
XII. 56) taken from R. V. I. 11. 1.

63 *May*. . . *lift* : so Mahidhara. 'Hath upheaved' :  
Eggeling.

64 *Upraising* : of us. *Depression* : of our foes. *Devotion* :  
expressed in sacrifice.

65 They mount the altar. *Ukhya* : the fire contained in  
the pan.

- 67 From earth to air's mid-region have I mounted, and  
from mid-air ascended up to heaven.  
From the high pitch of heaven's cope I came into the  
world of light.
- 68 Mounting the sky they look not round: they rise to  
heaven through both the worlds—  
Sages who span the sacrifice that pours its stream on  
every side.
- 69 Foremost of those who seek the Gods come forward,  
thou who art eye of Gods and men, O Agni.  
Accordant with the Bhrigus, fain to worship, to heaven  
in safety go the Sacrificers.
- 70 Night and Dawn, different in hue, accordant, etc., as  
in XII. 2.
- 71 O Agni, thousand-eyed and hundred-headed, thy breaths  
are hundred, thy through-breaths a thousand.  
Thou art the Lord of thousandfold possessions. To  
thee, for strength, may we present oblation.
- 72 Thou art the Bird of goodly wing: be seated on the  
ridge of earth.  
Fill air's mid-region with thy glow, supporting with thy  
light the sky, confirm the quarters with thy sheen.
- 73 Receiving offerings, fair of aspect, eastward be duly  
seated in thy place, O Agni.

---

67 The Sacrificer speaks, reciting three verses from A. V. IV. 14. 3—5. *Air's mid-region*: the firmament. *Heaven*: above the sky. *Heaven's cope*: a still higher region. *World of light*: the abode of the Sun, the empyrean. See M. Müller, Vedic Hymns, Part I. p 9: and Zimmer, Altindisches Leben, p. 358.

68 *Look not round*: do not regard their sons, cattle, etc.

69 *Bhrigus*: see I. 18; III, 15.

70 He offers an oblation of milk drawn from a black cow with a white calf (representing Night and the Sun), with the text taken, with variations, from R. V. I 96. 5.

71 *Thousand-eyed*: his eyes are the chips of gold; see XVII. 11. *Hundred-headed*: identified with the hundred-headed Rudra. See Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa, IX. 1. 1. 6.

72 He lays down the fire and recites two formulas addressed to Agni.

73 *Thy place*: the fire-altar. *More exalted habitation*: heaven.

In this the more exalted habitation be seated All Gods and the Sacrificer.

- 74 That wondrous all-mankind-embracing favour of Savitar, choice-worthy, I solicit,  
Even his which Kanva went to milk, the mighty, the teeming Cow who yields a thousand milk-streams.
- 75 May we adore thee in thy loftiest birth place, Agni! with praise-songs in thy lower station.  
The place whence those hast issued forth I worship. In thee, well kindled, have they paid oblations.
- 76 Shine thou before us, Agni, well enkindled, with flame, most youthful God, that never fadeth.  
Unceasing unto thee come sacred viands.
- 77 Agni, this day with lauds, etc., as in XV. 44.
- 78 I dedicate the thought with mind and butter so that the Gods may come who love oblation, strengthening Law, To Viṣvakarman, Lord of all the earth, I offer up day after day the inviolable sacrifice.
- 79 Seven fuel logs hast thou, seven tongues, O Agni, seven Rishis hast thou, seven beloved mansions.  
Seven-priests in sevenfold manner pay the worship. Fill full—All-hail to thee!—seven wombs with butter.

74 He puts on the fire three pieces of fuel, of Ṣamī, Vaikaṅkata, and Udumbara wood respectively, with a formula for each. *Kanva*: a famous Vedic Rishi.

75 The formula is taken from R. V. II. 9. 3. *Loftiest birthplace*: heaven, the birthplace of Agni as the Sun. *Lower station*: the firmament, where he is produced as lightning. *The place whence thou hast issued*: the fire-altar.

76 Taken from R. V. VII. 1. 3.

77 He offers with the *sruva* or dipping spoon. The formula is taken from R. V. IV. 10. 1.

78 He offers again to Viṣvakarman, the Omnific Agni. *I dedicate*: or, offer up. *The thought*: of the priests and the sacrificer. The metre is Atijagati, four divisions of thirteen syllables each.

79 He offers a full oblation with the *sruk* or offering-spoon. *Fuel logs*: said to be the vital breathings. *Seven tongues*: called Kālī Karālī, etc. *Rishis*: Marichi and the rest. See XVII. 26. *Mansions*: Gâyatrī and other sacred metres, or the Āhavanīya, Gārhapatya and other fire-hearths. *Sevenfold fashion*: with the Agnishtoma (Praise of Agni) and other services. *Wombs*: layers of the altar.

- 80 Purely-Bright, Wonderfully-Bright, Really-Bright, All-Luminous,  
Bright, Law's-Protector, Safe-from-Ill ;
- 81 Such, Other-looking, Equal, Similar, Measured, Commensurate, Jointly-Bearing-up.
- 82 Right, Real, Firm, Strong-to-Support, Bearer, Disposer, Manager.
- 83 Winner-of-Right, Winner-of-Truth, Host-Conquering, Lord-of-Goodly-Host,  
Whose-Friends-are-Near-at-Hand, Whose-Banded-Enemies-are-Far-Away :
- 84 To day in this our sacrifice be present, Such, Looking-Thus, Same, Similar-in-Appearance,  
Measured, Commensurate, Joint-Bearers, Maruts !
- 85 Self-Powerful, Voracious-One, Kin-to-the-Sun, The Householder,  
Play-Lover, Mighty, Conqueror.  
Fierce, Terrible, The Resonant, The Roaring, Victorious, Assailant, and Dispeller, All-Hail !
- 86 The Maruts, clans divine, became the followers of Indra ;  
as  
The Maruts, clans divine, became the followers of Indra, so May clans divine and human be the Sacrificer's followers.
- 87 Drink in the middle of the flood, O Agni, this breast stored full of sap, teeming with water.  
Welcome this fountain redolent of sweetness. O Courser, enter those thy watery dwelling.
- 88 Oil hath been mixed : oil is his habitation. In oil he rests : oil is his proper province.  
Come as thy wont is. O thou Steer, rejoice thee. Bear off the oblation duly consecrated.

---

80 After offering the Vaiṣvānara rice-cake to Agni the God of All Men, he offers seven rice-cakes to the Maruts (consisting of three or nine troops of seven each) with a formula at each offering containing names or titles of these deities.

86 This is muttered by the Adhvaryu at the end of the offerings to the Maruts.

87 Verses 87—99 in praise of Agni are muttered by the Sacrificer at the dictation of the Adhvaryu, or by the Adhvaryu himself. *Flood* : said to mean the world. *Breast* : the ladle. *Water* : flowing butter.

88 Taken from R. V. II. 3. II.



- 89 Forth from the ocean sprang the wave of sweetness :  
together with the stalk it turned to Amrit,  
That which is holy oil's mysterious title: but the Gods'  
tongue is truly Amrit's centre.
- 90 Let us Declare aloud the name of Ghrita, and at this  
sacrifice held it up with homage.  
So let the Brahman hear the praise we utter. This hath  
the four-horned Buffalo emitted.
- 91 Four are his horns, three are the feet that bear him: his  
heads are two, his hands are seven in number.  
Bound with a triple bond the Bull roars loudly: the  
mighty God hath entered into mortals.

---

89—99 Taken from R. V. IV. 58., a hymn in praise of Ghrita or Clarified Butter. It would be fruitless, as Prof. Ludwig remarks, to repeat all the various explanations which Sâyana gives of the first line of this stanza: they only show the utter uncertainty of tradition in reference to the passage. For instance *samudra*, ocean, is said to mean sacrificial fire; or celestial fire; or the firmament; or the udder of the Cow; and *ûrmi*, wave, may accordingly mean reward; or rain; or butter. Prof. Ludwig thinks that the sense of the stanza may be: the life-giving essence which develops itself out of the world-ocean turns into Soma in the Moon; but it is neither of these two, but the tongue of the Gods (Agni?) from which the Amrit proceeds and to which it returns. But see A. Hillerbrandt, *Vedische Mythologic*, I. 321, 322.

90 *The Brahman*: according to Mahidhara, the *ritvij* or priest. Probably Agni is meant. The last half-line of the stanza is translated, after Sâyana, by Professor Wilson: 'the fair-complexioned deity perfects this rite,' the epithet 'four-horned' being transferred to 'Brahman.' The God may be called a *buffalo* (*gaura*) *Bos Gaurus*, as a type of extraordinary strength. Mahidhara explains *gaura* by *yajña*, sacrifice, having four horns, that is, four officiating priests.

91 *Four are his horns*: the four horns of Agni as identified with sacrifice are said by Sâyana to be the four Vedas, and, if identified with Âditya, the four cardinal points. The *three feet* are, in the former case, the three daily sacrifices, in the latter, morning, noon, and evening. The two heads are, in the former case, the *Brahmaudana* and the *Pravargya* ceremonies, in the latter, day and night. Similarly, the *seven hands* are explained, alternatively, as the seven metres of the Veda or the seven rays of the Sun; and the *triple bond* as the *Mantra*, *Kalpa*, and *Brâhmana*, prayer, ceremonial, and rationale of the Veda, or the three regions, heaven, firmament, and earth. *The Steer* is, either

92 That oil in triple shape the Gods discovered laid down within the Cow, concealed by Panis.

Indra produced one shape, Sûrya another : by their own power they formed the third from Vena.

93 From inmost reservoir in countless channels flow down these rivers which the foe beholds not.

I look upon the streams of oil descending, and lo ! the Golden Reed is there among them.

94 Like rivers our libations flow together, cleansing themselves in inmost heart and spirit.

The streams of holy oil pour swiftly downward like the wild beasts that fly before the bowman.

95 As rushing down the rapids of a river, flow swifter than the wind the vigorous currents.

The streams of oil in swelling fluctuation like a red courser bursting through the fences.

96 Like women at a gathering fair to look on and gently smiling, they incline to Agni.

The streams of holy oil attain the fuel, and Jâtavedas joyfully receives them.

97 As maidens deck themselves with gay adornment to join the bridal feast, I now behold them.

Where Soma flows and sacrifice is ready, thither the streams of holy oil are running.

as sacrifice or Âditya, the pourer down of rewards, and the loud roaring is the sound of the repetition of the texts of the Veda. Mahîdhara's explanation differs from that of Sayana. The four horns are priests ; or nouns, verbs, prepositions, and participles ; the three feet are the Vedas, or the first, second, and the third persons, or the past, present and future tenses ; the two heads are two sacrifices, or the agent and object ; the seven hands are the metres or the cases of the noun ; and the three bonds are the three daily sacrifices, or the singular, dual, and plural numbers.

92 *In triple shape* : as milk, curds, and butter, according to Sâyaṇa. The meaning seems to be that Indra, Sûrya, and Vena (who is probably Agni), restored the power of the elements of sacrifice respectively in heaven, the firmament, and the earth, after they had been rendered ineffectual for a time by the malignant Panis.

93 *The Golden Reed* : Celestial Agni.

98 Send to our eulogy a herd of cattle: bestow upon us excellent possessions.

Bear to the Gods the sacrifice we offer: the streams of oil flow pure and full of sweetness.

99 The universe depends upon thy power and might within the sea, within the heart, within all life.

May we attain that sweetly-flavoured wave of thine, brought, at this gathering, o'er the surface of the floods.

98 *Send to our eulogy a herd of cattle*: this is Sâyana's explanation. The Gods are addressed and prayed to reward the singers.

99 *Thy power*: Agni's. *Within the sea*: in the aerial ocean, the firmament, in which Agni is present as lightning. *Within the heart*: as Vaiṣvânara, belonging to all men. *Within all life*: as the vital principle, or heat. The *wave* is the flowing butter of the oblation.

## BOOK THE EIGHTEENTH.

---

- MAY my strength and my gain, and my inclination and my influence, and my thought and my mental power, and my praise and my fame, and my renown and my light, and my heaven prosper by sacrifice.
- 2 May my breathing and my out-breathing, and my through-breathing and my vital spirit, and my thought and my reflection, and my voice and my mind, and my eye and my ear, and my ability and my strength prosper by sacrifice.
- 3 May my energy and my force, and my self and my body, and my shelter and my shield, and my limbs and my bones, and my joints and my members, and my life and my old age prosper by sacrifice.
- 4 May my preëminence and my overlordship, and my wrath and my angry passion, and my violence and my impetuosity, and my victorious power and my greatness, and my breadth and my width, and my height and my length, and my increase and my improvement prosper by sacrifice.
- 5 May my truth and my faith, and my cattle and my wealth, and my goods and my pleasure, and my play and my enjoyment, and my children and my future children, and my hymn and my pious act prosper by sacrifice.
- 6 May my religious rite and my immortality, and my freedom from consumption and my freedom from disease, and my life and my longevity, and my freedom from enemies and my freedom from danger, and my happiness and my lying down, and my fair dawn and my fair day prosper by sacrifice.
- 

This book contains the formulas for the performance of the ceremony called Vasordhârâ, the Stream or Shower of Riches, a sort of Consecration Service of Agni as King on the completion of the Fire-altar which is identified with him. The Sacrificer offers an uninterrupted series of four hundred and one oblations of clarified butter poured from a large ladle of Udumbara wood, while the Adhvaryu recites the formulas which are to gain for the Sacrificer all the temporal and spiritual blessings therein indicated.

- 7 May my controller and my supporter, and my security and my firmness, and my goods and my pleasure, and my knowledge and my understanding, and my begetting and my propagation, and my plough and my harrow prosper by sacrifice.
- 8 May my welfare and my comfort, and what I hold dear and what I desire, and my love and my gratification, and my enjoyment and my substance, and my happiness and my felicity, and my higher bliss and my fame prosper by sacrifice.
- 9 May my vigour and my pleasantness, and my milk and my sap, and my butter and my honey, and my meal in company and my drinking in company, and my ploughing and my husbandry, and my superiority and my preëminence prosper by sacrifice.
- 10 May my wealth and my property, and my prosperity and my growth, and my pervading power and my lordship, and my abundance and my greater abundance, and my bad harvest and my unwasted crop, and my food and my satiety prosper by sacrifice.
- 11 May my gain and my future gain, and what I have and what I shall have, and my good road and my good path, and my success and my succeeding, and my achievement and my contrivance, and my thought and my good counsel prosper by sacrifice.
- 12 May my rice-plants and my barley, and my beans and my sesamum, and my kidney-beans and my vetches, and my millet and my *Panicum Milliaceum*, and my *Panicum Frumentaceum* and my wild rice, and my wheat and my lentils prosper by sacrifice.
- 13 May my stone and my clay and my hills and my mountains, and my pebbles and my trees, and my gold and my bronze, and my copper and my iron, and my lead and my tin prosper by sacrifice.
- 14 May my fire and my water, and my creepers and my plants, and my plants with culture-ripened fruit and my plants, with fruit ripened without culture, and my

---

<sup>12</sup> *Panicum* : there are no English names for the two cereals thus designated. Roxburgh describes sixty-two species of the genus.

domestic animals and my wild animals, and my substance and my future substance, and my belongings and my power be produced by sacrifice.

- 15 May my treasure and my dwelling, and my religious service and my ability to perform it, and my object and my course, and my way and my going prosper by sacrifice.
- 16 May my Agni and my Indra, and my Soma and my Indra, and my Savitar and my Indra, and my Sarasvatî and my Indra, and my Pûshan and my Indra prosper by sacrifice.
- 17 May my Mitra and my Indra, and my Varuṇa and my Indra, and my Dhâtar and my Indra, and my Maruts and my Indra, and my All-Gods and my Indra prosper by sacrifice.
- 18 May my earth and my Indra, and my Air and my Indra, and my Sky and my Indra, and my Half-months and my Indra, and my Lunar Mansions and my Indra, and my Sky-regions and my Indra prosper by sacrifice.
- 19 May my Amṣu and my Raśmi, and my Adhipati and my Upâṃṣu, and my Antaryâma and my Aindra-Vâyava, and my Maitrâ-Varuṇa and my Âśvina and my Prati-prasthâna, and my Śukra and my Manthin prosper by sacrifice.
- 20 May my Âgrayana and my Vaiṣvadeva, and my Dhruva and my Vaiṣvânara, and my Aindrâgna and my Mahâ-vaiṣvadeva, and my Marutvatîya and my Nishkevalya, and my Sâvitra and my Sârasvata, and my Pâtnîvata and my Hâriyojana prosper by sacrifice.
- 21 May my ladles and my cups, and my Vâyu vessels and my Soma reservoirs, and my pressing-stones and my

---

16 He offers with this and the two following formulas the Ardhendra or Half-Indra oblations to twelve deities, each of whom is coupled with Indra.

19 Three sets of oblations called Grahas follow with their respective formulas enumerating pairs of Soma cups and sets of sacrificial implements. Most of the Soma cups or libations have been mentioned in VII.—1—39, notes. The names of the sacrificial implements also have occurred in preceeding Books.

21 *Cries of Good-speed*: exclamations of Svagâ, a benedictory sacrificial formula.



two press-boards, and my Pâtabhrit and my Âdhavaniya, and my altar and altar-grass, and my Avabhṛitha and my cries of Good-speed prosper by sacrifice.

- 22 May my Agni and my Gharma, and my Arka and my Sûrya, and my Prâna and my Asvamedha, and my Prithivî and my Aditi, and my Diti and my Sky, and my fingers, powers, and sky-regions prosper by sacrifice.
- 23 May my vow and my seasons, and my austere devotion, and my day and night, thighs and knees, and two Great Rathantaras prosper by sacrifice.
- 24 May my One and my Three, and my Three and my Five, and my Five and my Seven (and similarly up to thirty-three) prosper by sacrifice.
- 25 May my Four and my Eight and my Twelve (and similarly up to forty-eight) prosper by sacrifice.
- 26 May my eighteen-months steer and my eighteen-months heifer, and my two-year bull and cow (and similarly up to four-year) prosper by sacrifice.

---

22 He offers two sets of oblations called Yajñakratuṣ or Sacrificial Rites with formulas enumerating objects connected with certain special ceremonies. *Agni* : the Agnichayana or construction of the Fire-altar, or the Agnishtoma (Praise of Agni. See VI. 29, note), *Gharma* : the Caldron, representing the Pravargya ceremony. See I. 22. *Arka* : the offering of a cake to Indra with Arka the Sun. *Sûrya* : an oblation to that God. *Prâna* : the Gavâmayana or Procession of the Cows (see VIII. 41), a solemn sacrificial session usually of twelve months' duration. *Asvamedha* : the Horse-Sacrifice. See XXII—XXV. *Prithivî*, *Aditi*, *Diti*, *Sky* : offerings to these deities ; *Diti* being a mere abstraction, the antithesis to Aditi, representing limitation as Aditi represents infinity. See X. 16, note. *Fingers* : explained by Mahîdhara as *virâṭpuruṣhāvayavāḥ*, members of Puruṣha, Embodied Spirit, or Cosmic Man. See R.V.X. 90. *Powers* : *śakvāriyaḥ* = *śaktayaḥ*, according to Mahîdhara.

24 This formula enumerates the Stomas, or Hymns of Praise consisting of uneven numbers of verses.

25 Enumerates the even-verses Stomas, each number after the first increasing by four.

26, 27 Formulas for two sets of Age Libations, enumerating cattle in advancing stages of their lives.

- 27 May my six-year bull and my six-year cow, and my bull and my barren cow, and my young bull and my calf-slipping cow, and my ox and my milch-cow prosper by sacrifice.
- 28 To strength, Hail! To Gain, Hail! To After-born, Hail! To Power, Hail! To Vasu, Hail! To the Lord of Days, Hail! To the Failing Day, Hail! To the Failing Sprung from the Transitory, Hail! To the Transitory sprung from the Final, Hail! To the Final Mundane, Hail! To the Lord of the World, Hail! To the Sovran Lord, Hail! To Prajâpati, Hail! This is thy kingdom. Thou art a guiding controller for the friend. Thee for vigour, thee for rain, thee for the sovrain lordship of creatures.
- 29 May life succeed through sacrifice. May life-breath thrive by sacrifice. May the eye thrive by sacrifice. May the ear thrive by sacrifice. May the voice thrive by sacrifice. May the mind thrive by sacrifice. May the self thrive by sacrifice. May Brahma thrive by sacrifice. May light succeed by sacrifice. May heaven succeed by sacrifice. May the hymn thrive by sacrifice. May sacrifice thrive by sacrifice; And laud and sacrificial text, and verse of praise and Sâma chant, The Brihat and Rathantara.
- Gods, we have gone to light. We have become the children of Prajâpati. We have become immortal.
- 30 In gain of wealth we celebrate, etc. = IX. 5.
- 31 This day come all the Maruts, all to aid us! Let all the fires be thoroughly enkindled.

---

28 Formulas for the Name Libation ceremony, fanciful names of the months, etc. being applied to Agni of whom the months are manifestations. Cf. IX. 20. *Strength*: meaning March-April. *Gain*: April-May. *After-born*: May-June, and so on. Cp. IX. 20. *Prajâpati*: as Genius of the Year. *The friend*: the Sacrificer. *Thee*: I besprinkle and consecrate.

29 He offers the Kalpa or Success Libation with formulas, containing the verb *klîp*, to succeed, prosper, thrive, repeated from IX. 21.

30 He offers the fourteen Vâjaprasaviya or Strength-quickenings Libations, the first seven of formulas being repeated from IX. 23-29. Of the second set of seven, one is repeated from IX. 5.

- May the All-Gods come hither with protection. May we possess all property and riches.
- 32 May our strength fill the regions seven, fill the four distant places full.  
Here may our riches guard us with the All-Gods in the gain of wealth.
- 33 May strength to-day procure for us donation : strength range the Gods together with the Seasons  
Yea, strength hath made me rich in store of heroes. As lord of strength may I gain all the regions.
- 34 Strength be before us, in the midst among us. May strength exalt the Gods with our oblation.  
Yea, strength hath made me rich in store of heroes. As lord of strength may I gain all the regions.
- 35 With milk of Prithivî do I unite me, unite myself with waters and with plants.  
As such may I gain strength, O Agni.
- 36 Store milk in earth and milk in plants, milk in the sky and milk in air.  
Teeming with milk for me be all the regions.
- 37 Thee by the radiant Savitar's impulsion, with arms of Asvins, with the hands of Pûshan,  
Controlled by Vâk Sarasvatî's Controller, with Agni's sole dominion I besprinkle.
- 38 Maintainer of Law, true by nature, Agni is the Gandharva.  
The plants are his Apsarases, namely Delights. May he protect this our Priesthood and Nobility. To him All-hail! Ave! To those All-hail!
- 39 The Conjoined, Vişvasâman, Sûrya is the Gandharva.  
His motes are his Apsarases, Swift-moving. May he protect, etc., as in 38.

35 *Milk of Prithivî* : waters and plants used in sacrifice.

37 He anoints the Sacrificer with the remains of the sacrificial material. *Vâk Sarasvatî's Controller* : meaning Prajâpati, according to Mahidhara ; 'by the support of Sarasvatî *Vâk*, the supporter' : Eggeling.

38 He offers the twelve Râshṭrabhṛitas or Kingdom-supporting Libations with sacrificial butter taken in twelve ladlings. The offerings are made in pairs, first to a male deity and then to females.

39 *Conjoined* : *samhitah* ; as joiner of night and day. *Vişvasâman* : wearing the form of all Sâmans.

- 40 The Highly Blessed, the Moon whose rays are like the Sun's, is the Gandharva. The Asterisms are his Apsarases, Luminous. May he protect, etc.
- 41 The Quick, All-reaching, Wind is the Gandharva. The Waters are his Apsarases, named Energies. May he protect, etc.
- 42 The Protecting, Strong-winged, Sacrifice is the Gandharva. Guerdons are his Apsarases, called Praisers. May he protect, etc.
- 43 The Lord of Creatures, Omnific, Mind is the Gandharva. Richas and Sâmans are his Apsarases, called Wishings. May he protect, etc.
- 44 Lord of the World, Prajâpati, whose are the homes above and here,  
Give great protection unto these, the Priesthood and Nobility.
- 45 Thou art the vapoury sea that giveth moisture. Blow on me, thou healthful and blessing-laden.  
Thou art the Maruts' own, the band of Maruts. Blow on me, etc.  
Seeker of aid art thou, receiving worship. Blow on me, etc.
- 46 Thy lights, O Agni, in the Sun, etc., as in XIII. 22.

40 *Luminous* : or Light-givers ; this is Mahidhara's explanation of the doubtful word *bhekuriyah* : *bhâm hi nakshatrâni kurvanti* ; for the constellations make light.

41 *Energies* : or, Viands : Eggeling.

42 *Strong-winged* : as soaring to heaven. *Guerdons* : sacrificial fees ; priestly honoraria.

43 *Mind* : Prajâpati is so called as Lord of Speech and Thought.

44 He offers oblation with butter taken in five ladlings on the Head, or fore-part, of the War-chariot as it is held over the *havanîya* fire. *Prajâpati* : identified with Agni.

45 He offers three Wind Libations, having caught the wind in his hollowed hands from outside the altar. *Sea* : meaning the sky. *The Maruts' own* : the stormy region of mid-air. *Seeker of aid* : 'affording protection' : Eggeling ; this terrestrial world.

46 He offers nine Lustrous oblations with formulas containing the word signifying light or lustre. Verses 46, 47 are repeated from XIII. 22. 23.

47 Lights of yours in the Sun, O Gods, etc., as in XIII. 23.

48 Give lustre to our holy priests, set lustre in our ruling chiefs :

Lustre to Vaiśyas, Śūdras : give, through lustre ; lustre unto me.

49 I ask this of thee with my prayer, adoring : thy worshipper asks this with his oblations.

Varuṇa, stay thou here and be not angry : steal not our life from us, O thou Wide-Ruler.

50 Heaven-like is Warmth, Hail ! Heaven-like is Arka, Hail ! Heaven-like is the Bright One, Hail ! Heaven-like is Light, Hail ! Heaven-like is Sārya, Hail !

51 I yoke with power and flowing butter Agni, divine, strong-pinioned, great with vital vigour.

Through him may we approach the Bright One's station, ascending to the loftiest sky, to heaven.

52 With these thy two ne'er-wasting feathered pinions where-with thou drivest fiends away, O Agni,

Let us fly to the regions of the pious whither have gone the first-born ancient Ṛishis.

53 The Drop, the powerful, the falcon, righteous, impetuous bird borne on his golden pinions,

Great, stedfast, settled in habitation—to thee be reverence ! Forbear to harm me !

48 *Through lustre* : of thine own.

49 He offers again with a formula addressed to Varuṇa, with whom Agni is now identified, taken from R. V. I. 24. 11.

50 He offers the five Arkāśvamedha-santati oblations, combining the worship of Arka (Agni) and the Sun, the deity of the Horse-sacrifice.

51 The three following formulas are for the Agniyojana ceremony, the Yoking or Equipment of Agni, causing the sacrificial fire to blaze up. Before the recitation of the Prātara-nuvāka or Morning-Prayer, (see S. B. E. XXVI. p. 229) he begins the ceremony by handling the midmost of the three enclosing-sticks and reciting the first formula. *Bright One's* : *bradh-nasya* ; the Sun's : 'the region of the bay' : Eggeling.

52 He touches the right-hand stick.

53 He touches the left-hand stick. *The Drop* : or Indu, here meaning Agni.

54 Centre of earth, heaven's head art thou, essence of waters and of plants.

Eternal, far-spread refuge. Homage to the Path !

55 Attached thou standest at the head of all the world.  
Thy heart is in the sea, thy life is in the floods.  
Give water : cleave the reservoir.

Help us with rain sent from the sky, Parjanya, firmament, or earth.

56 By Bhṛigus and by Vasus hath prayer-granting sacrifice been paid.

Come, Wealth, into the house of him our dear, our well-beloved one.

57 May Agni, served with sacrifice and gifts, protect our offered food :

This homage be Good-speed to Gods !

58 That which hath flowed from purpose or from judgment, or gathered from the wind or from the vision,

Follow ye to the region of the pious whither have gone the first-born ancient Rishis.

59 To thee I trust this man. Celestial Dwelling ! treasure which Jātavedas shall bring hither.

After you will the Sacrificer follow. Here recognize him in the highest heaven.

54 He now unyokes or frees the altar at the points where the sides of the triangle of enclosing-sticks touch the base, and recites two formulas. *The Path* : the Way that leads to heaven, that is, Agni.

55 *The reservoir* : the receptacle of the waters of heaven. *Parjanya* : the God of the Rain-cloud ; here the water-laden cloud.

56 He makes two offerings called Samisṭayajuses or Final Sacrificial Oblations and formulas. See VIII. 15, note.

57 *Good-speed* : *Svagā* ; see note on verse 21.

58 He offers eight oblations with the dipping-spoon, with a formula for each. *Ancient Rishis* : identified with the Vital Airs. The priests are addressed and told to follow sacrifice, from whatever source it may have originated to the heaven, where the first-born Rishis, the earliest existences, are dwelling.

59, 60 Taken with variations from A. V. VI. 123. 1, 2.



- 60 Acknowledge him, ye Gods, in highest heaven. Ye who are present, know the shape he weareth.  
When he approacheth by the God-ward pathways, reveal to him the meed of pious actions.
- 61 Wake up, O Agni, etc., as in XV. 54.
- 62 Convey our sacrifice to heaven, etc., as in XV. 55.
- 63 With Darbha-bunch, with fencing-wood, with spoon, with altar, holy grass,  
With laud, lead this our sacrifice to go to heaven among the Gods.
- 64 Our gifts, our charitable grants, our pious works, our fees to priests,  
May the Omnific's Agni set all this among the Gods in heaven.
- 65 There where all never-failing streams of honey and of butter flow,  
May Agni, Viṣvakarman's own, place us in heaven among the Gods.
- 66 Agni am I who know by birth all creatures. Mine eye is butter, in my mouth is nectar.  
I am the triple light, the region's meter: exhaustless heat am I, named burnt oblation.
- 67 Praise-verses, sacrificial texts, and chanted hymns am I in name.  
Thou art the best of all the Fires among the fivefold race of man  
That burn upon this earth of ours. Speed thou us on to lengthened life.

60 *Meed of pious actions*; or full fruition of his wishes; the recompense of sacrifices and good works on earth.

61, 62 Repeated from XV. 54, 55.

63 *Darbha-bunch*: the Prastara (see II. 2) which is placed on the Darbha grass covering the High Altar.

64 *The Omnific's*: that is Agni, or the Fire-altar, that belongs to Viṣvakarman or Prajâpati.

66 The Sacrificer, identifying himself with Agni, recites the text taken from R. V. III. 26, 7.

67 He regards himself as an incarnation of the three Vedas. *Praise-verses*: of the Rîgveda. *Sacrificial texts*: formulas of the Yajurveda. *Chanted hymns*: of the Sâmvêda. *Thou*: Agni, the fire of the completed fire-altar.

- 68 O Indra, for the strength that slays Vritra and conquers  
in the fight  
We turn thee hitherward to us.
- 69 Thou, Indra, much-invoked, didst crush to pieces, Kṇāru,  
handless fiend who dwelt with Dānus.  
Thou with might, Indra, smotest dead the scorner, the  
footless Vritra as he waxed in vigour.
- 70 O Indra, beat our foes away, etc, as in VIII. 44.
- 71 Like some dread wild beast roaming on the mountain  
thou hast approached us from the farthest distance.  
Whetting thy bolt and thy sharp blade, O Indra, crush  
thou the foes and scatter those who hate us.
- 72 To aid us let Vaiṣvānara come from the distance far away :  
Come Agni, to our eulogies !
- 73 Sought in the sky, sought on the earth, sought after, all  
plants that grow on ground hath Agni entered.  
May Agni, may Vaiṣvānara with vigour, sought for, by day  
and night from harm preserve us.
- 74 Help us that we may gain this wish, O Agni, gain riches,  
Wealthy One ! with store of heroes.  
Desiring strength from thee may we be strengthened, and  
win, Eternal ! thine eternal glory.
- 75 Approaching with raised hands and adoration, we have  
this day fulfilled for thee thy longing.  
Worship the Gods with most devoted spirit as Priest  
with no unfriendly thought, O Agni.

68 He reverently approaches the completed fire-altar and  
recites the following formulary texts the first of which is taken  
from R. V. III. 37. 1.

69 Taken from R. V. II. 30. 8. *Didst crush* : 'crush thou'  
Eggeling. *Kṇāru* : the name of a demon of drought. *Dānus* :  
a class of fiends. *Scorner* : of the Gods, Vritra.

70 Repeated from VIII 44, taken from R. V. X. 152,4.

71 Taken from R. V. X. 180. 2.

74 Taken from R. V. VI. 5. 7. *Help us* : literally, With  
thy help may we gain, etc.

75 Taken from R. V. III. 14. 5.

76 Home-hider Agni, Indra, and Brahmā, and bright Brihaspati—

May the All-Gods, one-minded, guard our sacrifice in happy place.

77 Guard thou the Sacrificer's men, O Youthfullest, etc., as in XIII. 52.

76 *Home-hider* : that is, who frequently changes his dwelling-place.

For the symbolical meaning of the Agnichayana or Construction of the Fire-Altar representing the restoration of the dismembered Agni-Prajāpati (who takes the place of Purusha, the Cosmic Man, R. V. X. 90), the author, by his great self-Sacrifice, of all creation, so as to enable him to repeat continually the sacrifice of himself and thus maintain or re-create the universe, see Eggeling, S. B. E. XLIII. pp xiii.—xx.

## BOOK THE NINETEENTH.

---

- SWEET with the sweet, I sprinkle thee with Soma, strong  
with the strong, the nectar with the nectar,  
The honey-sweet with what is sweet as honey.  
Soma art thou. Get dressed for the Aṣvins. Get dressed  
for Sarasvatî. Get dressed for Indra the Good Deliverer.
- 2 Hence pour ye forth the flowing juice, Soma, best Sacrificial food.  
He who, man's friend, hath run within the waters bath  
with the pressing-stones poured out the Soma.
- 3 Purified by Vāyu's strainer, Soma that has passed away  
forward is Indra's proper friend.  
Purified by Vāyu's strainer, Soma that has passed away  
backward is Indra's proper friend.
- 

Books XIX—XXI—Contain the formulas of the Sautrâmaṇi, a sacrifice originally instituted to expiate and counteract the evil effects of excessive indulgence in Soma-drinking. See X. 31. The ceremony is prescribed as a means of obtaining general eminence; for a dethroned king to procure his restoration, for a Kshatriya to assure victory; for a Vaiśya to acquire cattle and wealth. It consists mainly in the offering, to the Aṣvins, Sarasvatî and Indra, of Surâ a spirituous liquor concocted of *śaṣṭhpa* (husked rice or young grass), *tokman* (green barley) and *lāja* (parched grain) ground up with some roots to serve as yeast, and the liquor of two Odanas or messes of rice, and Śyāmāka or millet boiled in water, the mixture being called Māsara. The prototype of the sacrifice is the cure of Indra, by Sarasvatî and the Aṣvins, when he was suffering from over-indulgence in his favourite beverage. The name is derived from Sutrâman, the Good Deliverer or Protector, Indra. See Hillebrandt, *Ritual-Litteratur*, pp. 159—161.

1 *Thee*: O Surâ. *Soma art thou*: he addresses the Surâ which by commixture and transubstantiation has sacrificially become Soma.

2 *He*: Soma. *Waters*: with which the stalks are washed and made to swell. Mahîdhara supplies *adhvaryuḥ* (the Adhvaryu) as the understood nominative of 'poured out'.

3 Cf. X. 31. *Vāyu's strainer*: or cleansing power. *Forward*: rejected through the mouth from the over-loaded stomach.

- 4 By means of this eternal sieve doth Sârya's Daughter purify  
The Soma that flows forth from thee.
5. Soma, with Wine, pressed, filtered for the banquet,  
cleanses priest, noble, brilliancy and vigour.  
God, with the Bright give Deities enjoyment : give food  
with flavour to the Sacrificer.
- 6 What then ? As men whose fields are full of barley,  
etc., as in X. 32.  
Taken upon a base art thou. I take thee for the Aşvin  
Pair. Thee for Sarasvatî. Thee for Indra the Good  
Deliverer.  
'This is thy home. For splendour thee. Thee for man's  
vigour. Thee for strength.
- 7 For each of you is made a God-appointed place : so grant  
to me a portion in the highest sphere.  
Surâ the strong art thou. This here is Soma. Entering  
thine own place do me no mischief.
- 8 Taken upon a base art thou. Splendour of Aşvins,  
Sarasvatî's manly vigour, might of Indra.  
This is thy home. I take thee for enjoyment. I take  
thee for delight, take thee for greatness.
- 9 Thou art lustre : give me lustre. Thou art manly vigour :  
give me manly vigour.

4 Taken from R. V. IX. 1. 6. *Sârya's Daughter* : Sradhâ  
or Faith.

5 *Wine* : Surâ. *The Bright* : Soma juice ; 'pure vigour',  
according to Mahidhara. *Flavour* : clarified butter, etc.

6 He takes three cups of milk for the Aşvins, Sarasvatî,  
and Indra. The first formula is taken from R. V. X. 131. 2,  
and repeated from X. 32 of this Veda. *For splendour thee* :  
the Aşvins' cup, 'I take' being understood. *Thee for man's  
vigour* : Sarasvatî's cup. *Thee for strength* : Indra's cup.

7 *For each of you* : Soma and Surâ. *God-appointed  
place* : an altar where the libations are prepared, approved by  
the Deities to whom the offerings are made.

8 He deposits the cups, one by one, with a formula for  
each.

9 After the libation to the Aşvins he throws wheat and  
pounded fruit of the Jujube tree (*Ziziphus Jujuba*) into the milk  
and lays two blades of Darbha grass on the vessel that contains  
it. *Thou* : the milk libation. *Strength...energy...passion* :  
represented respectively by wolf's, tiger's, and lion's hair mixed  
with the Surâ.

- Thou art strength ; give me strength. Thou art energy :  
give me energy.  
Thou art passion : Give me passion. Thou art conquer-  
ing might : give me conquering might.
- 10 May she, Vishûchikâ, who guards these two, the tiger  
and the wolf,  
The lion and the winged hawk, may she guard this man  
from distress.
- 11 When, a delighted boy, I bruised my mother as I sucked  
her breast,  
Free from my debt, O Agni, I become thereby. My  
parents are by me unharmed.  
United are ye all : with bliss unite me. Parted are ye,  
keep me apart from evil.
- 12 The Aṣvins, the Physicians, Gods, stretched out the  
healing sacrifice,  
Sarasvatî with speech was a Physician, all with heroic  
powers investing Indra.
- 13 Symbols of Dîkshâ are grass buds, of Prâyaṇîya sprouts  
of corn,

---

10 He purifies the Sacrificer by stroking him with the tail-  
feathers of an eagle or hawk once above and once below the  
waist. *Vishûchikâ* : the deity of cholera or diarrhoea. *Guards* :  
that is, does not attack. *This man* : the Sacrificer.

11 He makes the Sacrificer look at the fire and recite the  
text. *Bruised* : with my feet. *Thereby* : by looking at the  
fire which represents Agni. *United* : this part of the formula  
is repeated from IX.4, the plural being substituted for the dual  
as three cups instead of two are addressed.

12 See X. 33, 34 ; XIX. first note ; R. V. X. 131. 4 ;  
Muir's Original Sanskrit Texts, V. 94. *Healing sacrifice* : the  
prototype of the Sautrâmaṇî. Many miracles of healing are  
attributed to the Aṣvins, the divine Physicians, the heralds of  
light, who recreate the world of life after the darkness of night.  
See The Hymns of Rîgveda, Index.

13 The purport of this and the eighteen following stanzas  
is to show the close interconnexion of the Sautrâmaṇî with Soma  
sacrifice, the sacrificial elements, vessels, implements, lauds  
and hymns that are used in the former being regarded as forms,  
types, symbols or reproductions of those employed in the latter.  
*Dîkshî* : Consecration. *Grass-buds* : or young grass. See  
introductory note. *Prâyaṇîya* : the name of an introductory  
libation at a Soma sacrifice. *Meath* : or honey.



Of Soma-purchasing fried grains are symbols, Soma-shoots and meath.

14 Âtithya's sign is Mâsara, the Gharma'a symbol Nagnahu. Three nights with Surâ poured, this is the symbol of the Upasads.

15 Emblem of purchased Soma is Parisrut, foaming drink effused.

Indra's balm milked for Indra by the Aṣvins and Sarasvatî.

16 The Sacrificer's seat is the throne's symbol, the jar containing Surâ of the Altar.

The mid-space is the northern Altar's symbol : the cloth for filtering is the physician.

17 Altar by Altar is produced, power, holy grass by holy grass.

The stake is by the stake obtained, by Agni Agni carried forth.

18 The Aṣvins are the Soma store, Sarasvatî the sacred hearth.

For Indra formed is Indra's seat, the Matrons' Hall, the house-lord's fire.

19 Orders he gains by orders, by Âprîs Âprîs of sacrifice, Post-offerings by fore-offerings, and by calls of Vashaṭ Âhutis.

14 *Âtithya* : the ceremonial reception of Soma when brought to the place of sacrifice. See V. 1—4. *Mâsara* : see introductory note. *Gharma* : the caldron for hot libations. *Nagnahu* : a root used as yeast. *Upasads* : see V. 8. *Parisrut* : a kind of beer, prepared from concocted herbs and fermented.

16 *The mid-space* : between the two altars, one for Soma and one for Surâ, used at the Sautrâmaṇî sacrifice. *The physician* : who is to cure Indra.

18 *Sacred hearth* : Agnidhra, where the sacrificial fire is kindled. *Matrons' Hall* : see IV. 34. *House lord's fire* : the Gârhapatya.

19 *Orders* : *praishas* ; liturgical directions given by a superior priest to his assistant. *Âprîs* : a class of propitiatory hymns addressed to Agni under various forms and titles. See Rîgveda, Index. *Post-offerings* : *Anuyâjas* ; oblations of clarified butter offered after the chief sacrifice. *Fore-offerings* : *prayâjas* ; similar offerings preceding the chief sacrifice. *Âhutis* ; oblations with fire.

- 20 By victims he gains victims, by ground rice-cakes sacrificial food,  
By metres kindling-verses, and Vashaṭ-calls by Inviting-prayers.
- 21 Grain roasted, gruel, barley-meal, grains of rice roasted, milk and curd  
Are types of Soma : mingled milk, sweet whey, of sacrificial food.
- 22 Type of parched corn is jujube-fruit ; wheat of the roasted grains of rice ; Jujube the type of barley-meal, and Indra-grains of gruel-groats.
- 23 Symbol of milk are barley-grains, symbol of curd are jujube-fruits.  
Whey is the type of Soma, and milk-mixture type of Soma's pap.
- 24 The Strophe is the cry, Bid hear ! the answer is the antistrophe.  
Sacrifice ! is the Dhāyā's form, Pragāthas' the Yajāmahas.
- 25 By verse-halves comes the Ukthas' type, Nivids by Padas he obtains.  
The type of Śastras is obtained by Praṇavas, Soma by milk.

20 *Kindling-verses* : *samidhenis* : recited on lighting, or adding fuel to the sacrificial fire. *Inviting-prayers* : *yājyās* ; pronounced by the Hotar when oblations are poured into the fire.

21 *Mingled milk* : a mixture of boiled and coagulated milk.

22 *Indra-grains* : *upavākas*, or *Indra-yavas* ; seeds of the *Wrightia Antidysenterica*.

23 *Pap* : *charu* ; an oblation of rice, barley, and pulse boiled with butter and milk.

24 *Strophe* : *stotriyā* ; a verse of eighty syllables used in certain ceremonies. *Bid hear* : the Adhvaryu's call *Āsrāvaya* ! to the Agnidhra or Fire-kindler. *The answer* : of the Agnidhra, *Astu śraushaṭ*, Yea, let him hear. *Sacrifice* ! *yaja*, the imperative of the verb, addressed to Agni. *Dhāyā* : the name of an additional verse inserted in a litany. *Pragāthas* : certain combinations of two verses in different metres. *Yajāmahas* : recitations of R. V. X. 23. 1, beginning with *Yajāmaha indram*, We worship Indra.

25 *Ukthas* : recitations ; songs of praise. *Nivids* : short detached formulas of invocation. *Padas* : verse divisions ; quarters of a stanza. *Śastras* : recitations ; hymns of praise. *Praṇavas* ; exclamations of the sacred mystic syllable om.

- 26 Gained by the Aṣvins is the morn's libation, Indra's libation of mid-day by Indra.  
Sarasvatî obtains the third outpouring, the offering sacred to the Viṣve Devas.
- 27 By Vāyu cups he gains the cups of Vāyu, and by the basket gains the vat for Soma.  
By the two jars he gains two cleansing-vessels, and by the cooking-pot the pot for cooking.
- 28 By sacrificial texts are gained the Grahas, and by the Grahas lauds and laud-arrangements.  
By metres are obtained Ukthas and praise-songs, and by the Sâma-chant the Avabhṛitha.
- 29 Draughts he obtains by pouring out libations, and wishes by the utterance of praises,  
By Ṣamyu he obtains Patnîsamyâjas, and Consummation by Samishtayajus.
- 30 He gains by vow of fasting Consecration, by Consecration gains the priestly guerdon.  
He gains by priestly guerdon faith : by faith comes knowledge of the truth.
- 31 So far the type of sacrifice was formed by Brahmâ and the Gods.

27 *Vāyu cups* : wooden Soma cups sacred to Vāyu, the Wind-God. *Basket* : *sata* ; a sacrificial vessel made of reeds or cane. *Trough for Soma* : *droṇakalāṣa*, a large wooden vessel serving as a reservoir. *Two jars* : of Surâ. *Two cleansing vessels* : the Putabhṛit and the Âdhavaniya ; in the latter the Soma is shaken and cleaned, and the former receives the purified juice.

28 *Avabhṛitha* : the expiatory bath of purification after sacrifice, to atone for any defects in its performance. See III. 48.

29 *Draughts* : *grahas* ; see VII, first note. *Ṣamyu* : an oblation so called, meaning Fortunate. *Patnîsamyâjas* : oblations of clarified butter offered to the Patnîs (Consorts of the Gods), and to Soma, Tvashtar, and Agni. *Consummation* ; *saṁsthâ* ; concluding form of the Soma sacrifice. See S. B. E. XXVI. p. 393, note. *Samishtayajus* ; see XVIII. 56, note. Mahidhara explains the second line differently by amplification of the text : By Ṣamyu he obtains Ṣamyu, by Patnîsamyâjas he obtains Patnîsamyâjas, by Consummation he obtains Consummation, by Samishtayajus he obtains Samishtayajus.

30 *Vow of fasting* : see I. 5.

31 *Brahmâ* : or Prajâpati, Lord of Creatures. *He* : the Sacrificer. *Juice* : Surâ representing Soma. That is, the Sautrâmanî becomes a Soma-sacrifice.

- All this he gains, when juice is shed, in the *Sautrâmanî* sacrifice.
- 32 The rite with sacred grass, wine, store of heroes, the mighty ones speed on with adorations.  
May we, sweet-singing sacrificers, setting Soma mid Gods in heaven, give joy to Indra.
- 33 All essence of thine own in plants collected, all strength of Soma when poured out with *Surâ*—  
Therewith impel with joy the sacrifice, *Sarasvatî*, the *Aṣvins*, *Indra*, *Agni*.
- 34 That which *Sarasvatî* poured out for *Indra*, by *Aṣvins* brought from *Namuchi* the demon,  
This flowing drop, brilliant and full of sweetness, I drink and feed on here, the King, the Soma.
- 35 Whatever portion of the savoury fluid is clinging here, what *Indra* drank with powers,  
That drop thereof with pure and holy spirit I drink and feed upon, the King, the Soma.
- 36 To Fathers who claim *Svadhâ* be *Svadhâ* and homage !  
To Grandfathers who claim *Svadhâ* be *Svadhâ* and homage !  
The Fathers have eaten. The Fathers have rejoiced.  
The Fathers have been satisfied. Fathers, be ye purified.
- 37 Cleanse me the Fathers who enjoy Soma ! Grandfathers make me clean !

32 Here the *Adhvaryu* offers three milk libations. *Mighty ones* : priests.

33 With mortars (mortar-shaped cups) of *Palāśa* wood the *Pratiprasthâtar* offers libations of *Surâ* in the Southern fire and recites the formula addressed to the liquor. *Joy* ; the exhilaration produced by the spirituous draught.

34 *Namuchi* : who had stolen it from *Indra*. See X. 33, and Muir, O. S. Texts, V. p. 94, note.

35 *Here* : in the cup whose contents have been offered to *Indra*.

36 Here follow formulas for oblation and prayer to the Fathers or Manes of departed ancestors. *Svadhâ* : food : oblation ; also a sacrificial exclamation. The residue of the three *Surâ* libations to the *Aṣvins*, *Sarasvatî*, and *Indra* is now offered outside the enclosing-sticks, on the coals of the *Âhavaniya* fire, to Ancestral Spirits of three grades.

37 A jar of *Surâ* pierced with a hundred holes is hung over the Southern fire-place, and a sieve or strainer made of hair of

May Great-grandfathers cleanse me with a sieve that brings a century.

May my Grandfathers cleanse me, may my Great-grandfathers make me clean.

With sieve that brings a century may I obtain full length of life.

38 Agni, thou pourest life : send down upon us food and vigorous strength.

Drive thou misfortune far away.

39 Cleanse me the companies of Gods ! May thoughts with spirit make me clean.

Cleanse me all things that be ! Do thou, O Jâtavedas, make me clean.

40 Purify me, O Agni, God, refulgent with thy pure bright sieve,

With powers according to thine own.

41 O Agni, may the cleansing sieve, diffused through all thy fiery glow,

Holy devotion, make me clean.

42 May Pavamâna with his sieve, Guest of all tribes, cleanse us to-day,

He who is Cleanser make us clean.

43 Savitar, God, by both of these, libation, purifying power, Purify me on every side.

44 Dear to all Gods hath come the cleansing Goddess, she who contains these many smooth-backed figures.

horse, cow, goat, and wool, with gold, is placed beneath. As the liquor drops thereon the Sacrificer recites texts for his purification.

38 Taken from R. V. IX. 66. 19.

39 Cf. R. V. IX. 67. 27.

40 *Sieve* : the purifying power of fire.

41 Taken, with the exception of the last Pâda, from R. V. IX. 67. 23.

42 Taken from R. V. IX. 67. 22. *Pavamâna* : Soma undergoing purification. *Cleanser* : Potar, Cleaning-Priest.

43 Taken from R. V. IX. 67. 25.

44 A Pravahlikâ or Enigmatical Verse. *Cleansing Goddess* : what Goddess is intended is uncertain. Mahîdhara suggests the the Surâ-Jar, or the Sautrâmanî, or Vâk, Speech, or the Ukhâ (XI. 16). If the Surâ-Jar is intended, the *smooth backed figures*, or bodies, may be the drops which fall from its hundred holes. Cf. A. V. VI. 62. 2, from which, with a variation, the second half of the verse is taken.

Through her may we in sacrificial banquets taking our pleasure be the lords of riches.

- 45 The Fathers who in Yama's realm are equal and unanimous—

Their world is Svadhâ, reverence. To Gods let sacrifice be paid.

- 46 Equals, unanimous, my folk yet living among those who live—

On me be set their glory through a hundred years in this our world.

- 47 I have heard mention of two several pathways, way of the Fathers, way of Gods and mortals.

On these two roads each moving creature travels, each thing between the Father and the Mother.

- 48 May this my sacrifice bring store of children, with ten brave sons, full-companied, for welfare—

Life-winning, winning offspring, winning cattle, winning this world of ours and peace and safety.

May Agni make my progeny abundant. Do ye confer food, milk, and manly vigour.

- 49 May they ascend, the lowest, highest, midmost, the Fathers who deserve a share of Soma.

May Fathers who have gained the world of spirits, gentle and righteous, aid us when we call them.

- 50 Our Fathers are Angirases, Navagvas, Atharvans, Bhrigus, who deserve the Soma.

45 He offers oblation. *Their world* : meaning, according to Mahidhara, in their world.

46 He offers an oblation of clarified butter.

47 He offers an oblation of milk. The formula is taken from R. V. X. 88. 15. *Two several pathways* : the way to the other world and the way back regarded as distinct. *The Father and the Mother* : heaven and earth.

48 The sacrificer drinks the remains of milk oblation. *Sacrifice* : sacrificial food. *Do ye* : he addresses the officiating priests.

49 The formula is taken from R. V. X. 15. 1. *Ascend* : rise to higher rank and obtain the best oblation, according to Sâyana. *Lowest, highest, midmost* : dwellers on earth, in heaven, in sky ; Barhishads, Somavats, Agnishvâttas. Verses 49-54 are addressed to the highest class.

50 *Angirases, etc* : semi-divine members of half-mythical priestly families of the most ancient times. The formula is taken from R. V. X. 14. 6.



- May these the holy look on us with favour : may we enjoy their gracious loving-kindness.
- 51 Our ancient Fathers who deserve the Soma, who came, most noble, to our Soma, banquet—  
With these let Yama, yearning with the yearning, rejoicing eat our offerings at his pleasure.
- 52 Thou, Soma, art preëminent for wisdom : along the straightest path thou art our leader.  
Our prudent Fathers by thy wisdom, Soma, dealt out among the Gods their share of treasure.
- 53 For our sage Fathers, Soma Pavamâna, of old performed by thee their sacred duties.  
Fighting unvanquished, open the enclosures : enrich us with large gifts of steeds and heroes.
- 54 Associate with the Fathers thou, O Soma, hast spread thyself abroad through earth and heaven.  
So with oblation let us serve thee, Indu, and so let us become the lords of riches.
- 55 Fathers who sit on sacred grass, come help us : these offerings we have made for you ; accept them.  
So come to us with most auspicious favour, and give us health and strength without a trouble.
- 56 I have attained the gracious-minded Fathers, have gained a son and progeny from Vishnu.

51 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 8.

52 Taken from R. V. I. 91 1. *Prudent* : ' skilled in sacrificing ' : Mahîdhara.

53 Taken from R. V. IX. 96. 11. *The enclosures* : the obstructions which keep the seasonable rain from falling.

54 Taken from R. V. VIII. 48. 13. *Indu* : Soma.

55 Three formulas are now addressed to the Barhishads, the Manes who sit on the sacred grass that covers the altar and the floor of the sacrificial hall. The first formula is taken from R. V. X. 15. 4.

56 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 3. *Attained* : won the presence of. *Son and progeny* : the meaning appears to be, as suggested by Prof. Ludwig in his commentary on the original hymn, that the sacrificer has discharged his obligation to the Fathers by begetting a son through the favour of Vishnu (R. V. 184. 11). Still *vikramanam* : is an unintelligible expression in this connexion. Another explanation, says Prof. Ludwig, would be to take *napâtam* : as fire, and *vikramanam vishnoh* : [Vishnu's striding forth] as the sun. Prof. Grassman translates : ' die Kinder und den höchsten Schritt des Vischnu ' : the

They who enjoy pressed juices with oblation, seated on sacred grass, come oftenest hither.

57 May they, the Fathers, worthy of the Soma, invited to their favourite oblations

Laid on the sacred grass, come nigh and listen: may they be gracious unto us and bless us.

58 May they our Fathers whom the flames have tasted, worthy of Soma, come on God-ward pathways.

Enjoying at this sacrifice their portion, may they be gracious unto us and bless us.

59 Fathers whom Agni's flames have tasted, come ye nigh: ye kindly leaders, take ye each your proper place.

Eat sacrificial food presented on the grass: grant riches with a multitude of hero sons.

60 For those who, burnt with fire or not cremated, joy in their portion in the midst of heaven,

May the Self-Ruler from the world of spirits and this their body as his pleasure wills it.

61 We call the Agnishvâttas, true to seasons, those who drank Soma in the Nârâsamsa.

Prompt to give ear to us be they, the sages, and then let us be lords of wealth and treasure.

---

children and the highest stride of Vishnu. Mahidhara takes *vishnoh* to mean 'of the sacrifice,' and *napâtam* and *vikramanam* as the two paths leading to the Gods and to the Fathers.

57 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 11.

58 Four formulas follow addressed to the Agnishvâttas, those whose bodies have been tasted or consumed by Agni or the fire of funeral pile.

59 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 11.

60 Taken, with variations, from R.V. X, 15. 14. *Self-Ruler*: King of the Departed; Yama. *World of spirits*: *asunitim*; a difficult word of somewhat uncertain meaning. Sâyana joins it with *tanvan* and explains the two words by 'the body that leads to life', 'that body that is endowed with breath': Wilson. 'Grant thou, O King, that their body may take that life which they wish for', is Prof. Max Müller's translation of the corresponding portion of the original verse in which Yama is addressed. See India, What can it Teach us? p. 227.

61 *True to seasons*: coming at the appointed times for their libations. *Nârâsamsa*: a cup containing Soma juice dedicated to Nârâsamsa, Agni the Praise of Men, or Soma, or, as here, the Fathers. Cf. VIII. 58.

- 62 Bowing the bended knee and seated southward, accept ye,  
all, this sacrifice with favour.  
Injure us not for any sin, O Fathers, which we through  
human frailty have committed.
- 63 Lapped in the bosom of the purple Mornings give riches  
to the man who brings oblation.  
Grant to his sons a portion of your treasure, and, present,  
give us energy, ye Fathers.
- 64 O Agni Kavyavāhana, cause us to praise before the Gods,  
As our associate meet for lauds, wealth which e'en thou  
reputest wealth.
- 65 May Agni, Kavya-bearer, who hath worshipped Fathers  
true to Law,  
Announce to Gods and Fathers these our sacrificial  
offerings.
- 66 Thou, Agni Kavya-bearer, when entreated, didst bear  
the offerings which thou madest fragrant,  
And gavest to the Fathers who did eat them with Svadhā.  
Eat, thou God, the gifts we bring thee.
- 67 Thou, Jātavedas, knowest well the number of Fathers who  
are here and who are absent,  
Of Fathers whom we know and whom we know not.  
Accept the sacrifice arranged with portions.
- 68 Now let us pay this homage to the Fathers, to those who  
passed of old and those who followed,  
Those who have rested in the earthly region and those  
who dwell among the Mighty Races.

62 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 6. This and the following  
formula from R. V. X. 15. 7 are addressed to all three classes  
of Manes.

64 Taken, with a variation, from R. V. V. 20. 1. *Kavya-  
vāhana* : bearer of oblations called Kavya to a class of Manes  
known also by that title.

65 Taken, with variations, from R. V. X. 16. 11.

66 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 12. *Svadhā* : the sacrificial  
exclamation, or, their own allotted portion.

67 Taken from R. V. X. 15. 13.

68 Take from R. V. X. 15. 2. *Earthly region* : the part  
of the firmament nearest to the earth. *Mighty Races* : of the  
Gods,

- 69 As in the days of old our ancient Fathers speeding the work of holy worship, Agni !  
Sought pure light and devotion, singing praises, they cleft the ground and made red Dawns apparent.
- 70 Right gladly do we set thee down, right gladly make thee burn and glow.  
Gladly bring yearning Fathers nigh to eat the food of sacrifice.
- 71 Indra, with waters' foam didst thou wrench off the head of Namuchi,  
Subduing all contending hosts.
- 72 King Soma, pressed, the Drink of Life, left Death behind with Soma-dregs.  
By Law came truth and Indra-power, the pure bright drinking-off of juice. The power of Indra was this sweet immortal milk.
- 73 The Snipe of Angiras by thought from out the waters drank up milk.  
By Law came truth, etc., as in 72.
- 74 The Hamsa throned in light drank up by metre Soma from the floods.

69 Taken from R. V. IV. 2. 16. *Cleft the ground* : in constructing an altar, digging a pit, planting a sacrificial stake, and other preparations for sacrifice. *Made red Dawns apparent* : the return of the light of day being regarded as the reward of sacrifice and prayer.

70 Addressed to Agni and taken from R. V. X. 16. 12,

71 Taken from R. V. VIII. 14. 13. *With waters' foam* : with a thunder-bolt in the shape of foam, according to a later legend. Prof. Lanman (Sanskrit Reader, p. 375) takes Namuchi to be a waterspout in a lake, and 'with foam' to mean 'together with its foam'. The traditional explanation of the name Namuchi, derived from *na* and *much*, 'not losing' 'Holdfast', makes him a demon who withholds the seasonable rain.

72 The Adhvaryu reverently approaches the libation-cups of milk and Surā, and recites eight verses illustrative of separation, selection and rejection, with special reference to the Soma drunk by Namuchi (says the Commentator), which though it had mixed with his blood was recovered in a pure state.

73 *The Snipe* : this bird, as well as the swan or flamingo is credited with the power of separating milk from the water with which it has been mixed.

74 *The Hamsa* : the Swan, the Sun who floats through the sky. Cf. R. V. IV. 40. 1. *By metre* : with his rays in the shape of the metres of the Veda.

By Law, etc.

75 Prajâpati by Brahma drank the essence from the foaming food, the princely power, milk, Soma juice. By Law, etc.

76 The generative part enters the *yonî* : it leaves aside the *retas* and the *mâtṛa*.

The caul-invested embryo leaves by its birth the covering folds. By Law, etc.

77 Viewing both forms Prajâpati gave truth and falsehood different shapes.

Prajâpati assigned the lack of faith to falsehood, faith to truth. By Law, etc.

78 By holy lore Prajâpati drank up both forms, pressed and unpressed.

By Law, etc.

79 Seeing the foaming liquor's sap, Prajâpati with the bright drank out the bright, the milk, the Soma juice. By Law, etc.

80 Wise, with mind, lead, and thread of wool the sages twine an amulet.

Sarasvatî, Savitar, Varuṇa, the Aṣvins span sacrifice and healed his form for Indra.

81 This his immortal shape with mighty powers three Deities bestowing gifts compounded.

His hair they made with sprouts of grass and barley, and roasted grain with skin and flesh supplied him.

82 His inner shape Sarasvatî arranges and, borne on bright paths, the Physician Aṣvins :

With Mâsaras and sieve his bone and marrow, as on the Oxen's hide they lay the liquor.

75 *Brahma* : sacred lore in the shape of the Gâyatrî.

78 *Pressed and unpressed* : According to Mahidhara, Soma and milk or the foaming liquor parisrut.

80 With bulls' hoofs—or vessels in their shape—he offers thirty-two oblations of fat or marrow. *The sages* : as skilful men make an amulet as a protective power, so the Deities mentioned span or spread out a remedial sacrifice to cure Indra of his sickness (see introductory note), and recreated his body as described in the verses that follow. *Lead* : employed as a charm against demons and sorcery. See A. V. 1. 16. 2 ; XII, 2. 1, 19, 20, 53.

81 *Three Deities* : the Aṣvins and Sarasvatî.

82 *Mâsaras* : see introductory note. *Liquor* : Surâ.

- 83 By thought Sarasvatî with both Nâsatyas forms lovely  
treasure and a beauteous body.  
Like shuttle through the loom the steady ferment mixes  
the red juice with the foaming spirit.
- 84 By milk they generated bright immortal, productive seed,  
by Surâ seed from urine,  
Chasing afar folly and ill intention, crude food and wind  
and meat that loads the stomach.
- 85 Heart with his heart Indra Good Guardian gendered :  
with rice-cake Savitar gave truth its being.  
Varuna, doctoring the lungs and liver, forms, as with  
Vâyu cups, the gall and kidneys.
- 86 Cooking-pots pouring honey were the entrails : like a  
well-milking cow the pans were bowels.  
A hawk's wing was the spleen : through mighty powers  
the stool as mother was navel and belly.
- 87 The pitcher was the father of the rectum by powers, the  
womb which first contained the infant.  
Plain was the hundred-streaming fount as penis : the jar  
poured forth libations to the Father.
- 88 His face the basket, thence his head ; the strainer his  
tongue, his mouth Sarasvatî and Aṣvins.  
The Chapya was his rump, his leech the filter, the  
bladder was his penis keen with ardour.
- 89 Aṣvins with both cups made his eye immortal, the goat  
and cooked oblation gave it keenness.  
With wheat eyelashes and with jujube eyebrows they  
clothe as 'twere a black and brilliant figure.

---

83 *Nisatyas* : a title of the Aṣvins, explained by Indian Commentators as 'not untrue', *na-asatya*. See Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, p. 49. *Ferment* : Nagnahu, the root used as yeast. See verse 14.

85 *Truth* : Indra's quality of truthfulness. *Vâyu cups* : See verse 27.

87 *The pitcher* : or jar, for holding Surâ. *The infant* : in the shape of the Surâ contained in it. *Fount* : the pitcher. See verse 37.

88 *The basket* : see verse 27. *Chapya* : a kind of sacrificial vessel, the use of which is not explained.

89 *Both cups* : libations offered to the Pair. *The goat* : offered in sacrifice. *They* : the Aṣvins. *Black and brilliant figure* : the eye of Indra.



- 90 The sheep, the ram to give his nostril vigour, the immortal path of breath by both libations.  
By Indra-grains and sacrificial jujubes Sarasvatî produced through-breath and nose hairs.
- 91 The bull for strength made Indra's form : the immortal hearing for both his ears by two libations.  
Barley and sacred grass composed his eyebrows : from his mouth came the jujube and sweet honey.
- 92 Hair of the wolf was on his waist and body : the beard upon his face was hair of tigers.  
Lion's hair were his locks, for fame and beauty, worn on his head, his crest and sheen and vigour.
- 93 The Aṣvins, Leeches, joined his limbs and body, Sarasvatî put limbs and frame together,  
Giving the form and vital power of Indra, hundredfold, deathless and delightful lustre.
- 94 Sarasvatî, as Consort of the Aṣvins, bears in her womb the nobly-fashioned Infant.  
King Varuṇa with waters' wealthy essence begetting Indra in the floods for glory.
- 95 Splendour of victims, powerful oblation, honey and meath with milk and foaming liquor,  
Healing Sarasvatî effused, and Aṣvins ; from pressed and unpressed Soma, deathless Indu.

90 *The ram* : sacred to Sarasvatî now offered in sacrifice.  
*By both libations* : ' was made ' understood. Cf. XXI. 49.

91 *Jujube and sweet honey* : his saliva and rheum : Mahidhara.

94 *Infant* : Indra whom she has helped to recreate.

95 *Pressed and unpressed* : parisrut and milk. *Soma* : ' was produced ' understood.

## BOOK THE TWENTIETH.

- 1 BIRTH PLACE of princely power art thou: centre a  
thou of princely power.  
Harm not thyself: do me no harm.
- 2 Varuṇa, Law's maintainer, hath sat down, etc., as in  
X. 27.  
Save me from death. Save me from lightning.
- 3 Thee, by the radiant Savitar's impulsion, with arms of  
Aṣvins, with the hands of Pūshan,  
With leech-craft of the Aṣvins, I besprinkle for splendour,  
for the lustre of a Brāhman;  
With leech-craft of Sarasvatî, besprinkle for manly  
vigour and for food to feed thee;  
Besprinkle thee, by special power of Indra, for strength  
of body and for fame and glory. .
- 4 Thou art Ka. Noblest Ka art thou. Thee for the  
state and rank of Ka.  
Sumaṅgala! Suṣloka! Satyarâjan !
- 5 My head be grace, my mouth be fame, my hair and  
beard be brilliant sheen !

---

The Sautrâmaṇi is continued. An Âsandî or Sacrificer's seat or stool (see XIX. 16, 86) representing a throne, is placed between the two altars, two of its legs being on the southern and two on the northern ground. A black-antelope's skin is spread over it on which the Sacrificer sits and recites the formulas.  
*Thou* : O Âsandî.

2 *Varuṇa* : the moral Governor of the world, typifying a King. The formula, taken from R. V. I. 26. 10, is repeated from X. 27. *Preserve me* : he puts a silver disc under his left foot as a charm against death, and a golden one under the right to protect him from lightning.

3 The Adhvaryu besprinkles the Sacrificer with the remains of the libations of fat which are made to run down to his mouth.

4 *Ka* : or Who? ; Prajâpati. See VII. 29. *Sumaṅgala*, etc. : meaning, Auspicious, Fairfamed, Having-a-real-King ; ritual names of the attendants whom the Sacrificer is made to summon.

5 The Sacrificer touches all his members and bodily parts one after another, and recites the benedictory formulas.

- My breath be King and deathlessness, mine eye Sole Lord, mine ear the Prince !
- 6 My tongue be bliss, my voice be might, my mind be wrath, my rage self-lord !  
Joys be my fingers, and delight my members, conquering strength my friend !
- 7 Let my two arms be Indra's power, my hands be deed of manly might, my soul and breast be princely rule !
- 8 My ribs be royal government, my belly, shoulders, neck, and hips,  
Thighs, elbows, knees, the people, yea, my members universally !
- 9 My navel intellect, etc., etc... ..  
Duty am I in legs and feet, established King among the folk.
- 10 I take my stand on princely power and Kingship, on cows am I dependent, and on horses.  
On members I depend, and on the body, on vital breath dependent and on welfare, on heaven and earth and sacrifice dependent.
- 11 May Deities, eleven threes, the three and thirty bounteous Ones.  
Whose house priest is Brihaspati, by impulse of bright Savitar, the Gods protect me with the Gods.
- 12 May the first Gods with the second, the second with the third, the third with the Truth, Truth with Sacrifice, Sacrifice with sacrificial texts, sacrificial texts with Sâmans, Sâmans with praise-verses, praise-verses with fore and after-sentences, fore-sentences with inviting-texts, inviting-texts with Vashat-calls, Vashat-calls with oblations, and oblations, fulfil my desires, Earth ! All-hail !
- 13 My hair is effort and attempt, my skin is reverence and approach.

10 He steps down on a black-antelope's skin.

12 *Earth* ! : Bhûh ; a mystical exclamation used in sacrifice.  
Cf. III. 5.

13 The Sacrificer drinks the remainder of the Graha or libation, and recites the formula attributing all-controlling powers and influences to the constituent elements of his body. *Reverence and approach* : that is, approached with reverential intentions. *Reverence* : paid to me by others.

- My flesh is inclination, wealth my bone, my marrow reverence.
- 14 Gods, Deities, whatever fault of ours have stirred the wrath of Gods,  
May Agni set me free from that iniquity and all distress.
- 15 If in the day-time or at night we have committed acts of sin,  
May Vāyu set me free from that iniquity and all distress.
- 16 If when awake or in our sleep we have committed acts of sin,  
May Sūrya set me free from that iniquity and all distress.
- 17 Each fault in village or in wild, company or corporeal sense,  
Each sinful act that we have done to Śūdra or Arya or to either's disadvantage, e'en of that sin thou art the expiation.
- 18 Waters, Inviolable ones, etc. Said to be repeated from VI. 22.  
O ever-moving Cleansing Bath, etc. Repeated from III. 48.
- 19 Thy heart is in the flood, etc. Repeated from VIII. 25.  
To us let Waters, etc. Repeated from VI. 22.
- 20 As one unfastened from a stake, or cleansed by bathing after toil,  
As butter which the sieve hath purged, let water clean me from my sin.
- 21 Looking upon the loftier light above the darkness we have come  
To Sūrya, God among the Gods, the light that is most excellent.

---

14 The Avabhṛitha or Purificatory Ceremony is begun, by floating a jar of Māsara (see XIX., introductory note) in water, and reciting the prescribed formulas.

17 *In village or in wild, etc* : cf. III. 45. *Arya* : one of the third caste ; a *Vaiśya*. *To either's disadvantage* : against the interest or wishes of the Sacrificer or, his wife, according to Mahādhara. *Thou* : the jar of Māsara.

18 This beginning of a verse is the reading of the Taittiriya recension, the Black Yajurveda, differing slightly from the passage referred to. See S. B. E. XXVI. p. 206, note.

20 Taken, with a variation ('water' for 'all') from A. V. VI.

115. 3-

21 Taken from R, V. I. 50. 10.

- 22 The waters I this day have sought, and to their essence have we come.  
Agni, comes hither rich in milk, splendour and brilliancy bestow on me, and progeny and wealth.
- 33 A brand art thou : fain would we thrive. Fuel art thou and splendour : give me splendour.  
Earth comes again, the Dawn, the Sun. This Universe all comes again.  
May I possess Vaiṣvānara's light, may I attain my vast desires. Earth ! All-hail !
- 24 O Agni, Master of the Vow, on thee I lay the kindling-stick.  
To the fast-vow and faith I come. I, consecrated, kindle thee.
- 25 Fain would I know that holy world where Deities with Agni dwell,  
Where priestly rank and princely power together in accordant move.
- 26 Fain would I know that holy world where want and languor are unknown,  
Where in complete accordant move Indra and Vāyu side by side.
- 27 Let thy shoot be united with his tendril, joint combine with joint.  
Imperishable sap for joy, thine odour be the Soma's guard !
- 28 They pour it out, they sprinkle it, they scatter it, they make it pure.  
In the brown Surā's ecstasy he says What art thou ?  
What art thou ?

22 Varied from R. V. I. 23. 24.

23 He takes up a piece of wood and lays it on the Âhavanīya fire. *Earth* : here the Sacrificer offers an oblation of clarified butter. *Comes again*: *samāvartti* : according to Mahādhara—*maṣyati*, is lost, perishes. *Earth* ! : see verse 12.

24 He lays three kindling-sticks on the Âhavanīya fire, and recites three formulas. *Master of the Vow* : see 1. 5.

27 The Surā is addressed and mingled with the Soma. *Thy shoot* : the part thou hast in the mixture. *His* : the Soma's part.

28 *He* : Indra, when he tastes Surā instead of his accustomed Soma.

- 29 Indra, at morn accept our cake accompanied with grain and groats, with wheaten bread and hymns of praise.
- 30 To Indra sing the lofty hymn, Maruts ! that slayeth Vritra best,  
Whereby the Holy Ones created for the God the radiant light that never dies.
- 31 Adhvaryu, on the straining-cloth pour thou the Soma pressed with stones :  
Purify it for Indra's drink.
- 32 The Sovran Lord of living things, he upon whom the worlds depend,  
Mighty, the mighty's King—by him I take thee, take thee on myself.
- 33 Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for the Aṣvins. This is thy home, etc.
- 34 Guard of my breath and outward breath, the guardian of mine eye and ear,  
All-healer of my voice, thou art the mollifier of my mind.
- 35 Invited I feed upon thee invited,  
Whom Aṣvins, whom Sarasvatî, whom Indra, Good Protector, made.
- 36 Kindled in forefront of Mornings, Indra with forward light, long-active, waxing mighty,  
With three and thirty Gods, the Thunder-wielder, smote Vritra dead and threw the portals open.

29 A rice-cake is offered to Indra with a formula taken from R. V. VIII. 78. 1.

30 *Maruts* : chanters of their thunder-psalm ; here meaning the loud-voiced singers of the hymn. *The light divine* : Sun, which the Viśve Devas or All-Gods generated or created for Indra.

32 *Thee* : the thirty-third fat or marrow libation, completing the prescribed offerings to the thirty-three Gods, which he takes up in a bull's hoof vessel.

33 Repeated from X. 32.

34 The officiating priests inhale the odour of the remains of the oblation.

36 The Adhvaryu's part of the ceremony is finished, and the Hotar now begins to officiate. *The portals* : of the rain-cloud, which the demon of drought had obstructed.



- 37 Son of Himself, the Praise of Men, the Hero, measuring  
out the sacrificial stations,  
Rich in bulls' fat, anointing with sweet butter, wise,  
bright with gauds of gold, he sacrificeth.
- 38 Lauded by Gods, Lord of Bay Steeds, the Helper,  
showing his greatness, worshipped with oblations.  
Fort-render, Cowpen-cleaver, Thunder-wielder, may he  
approach our sacrifice rejoicing.
- 39 May Indra, Lord of Bays, sit by direction eastward on  
earth accepting our oblation,  
And sacred grass, fair, far-spread, widely-stretching,  
anointed by Âdityas and by Vasus.
- 40 To the strong Indra go the sounding Portals, dames  
with a goodly husband, swiftly moving!  
Well-manned, divine, wide be the Doors thrown open,  
expanding in their greatness for the Hero!
- 41 Dawn and Night, lofty, sapful, richly-yielding, fair-show-  
ing, as they weave with varied colour  
The long-extended thread in concert, worship the God of  
Gods, the lofty Hero Indra.
- 42 The two first pleasant-voiced celestial Hotars, arranging  
rites for man in sundry places,  
At head of sacrifice stablishing Indra, increase the eastern  
light with sweet oblation.

37 This and the seven following verses from an Âpri or propitiatory hymn constituting the Inviting-prayers at the *prayâjas*: or fore-offerings of an animal sacrifice. They are addressed to a series of Deities or deified objects, all of which are regarded by Sâyana as manifestations of Agni. See The Hymns of the Rîgveda, Index. *Son of himself*: or, Tanûnapât, Fire, lighted from Fire, a title of Agni. *The Praise of Men*: or Desire of Men, Narâsaṃsa; Agni. Some families must invoke Tanûnapât and others Narâsaṃsa; as their tutelary Deity.

38 Indra is invited to sacrifice. *Fort-render*: splitting the cloud-castles of the demons of drought. *Cowpen cleaver*: opener of the stores of fertilizing rain.

39 *On earth*: on the sacrificial ground.

40 *Portals*: of the sacrificial hall. See R. V. II. 3. 5.

41 Cf. R. V. II. 3. 6. *Long extended thread*: their perpetual course of succession to each other.

42 *Two* ..... *Hotars*: Agni and Vâyu, according to Mahîdhara. According to Sâyana, two Agnis, terrestrial and firmamental.

- 43 Thriving by sacrifice may the three Bright Ones, taking delight like wedded dames in Indra, Sarasvatî, Idâ, Bhârati all-surpassing, with milk preserve our sacred thread unbroken.
- 44 May Tvashṭar coming from afar, the active, give strength and plenty to strong glorious Indra, And strong, prolific, worshipping, the Mighty at sacrifice's head give the Gods honour.
- 45 Let the divine Stake, like an Immolator, bind, as one ordered, to himself in victim, And, filling Indra's belly with oblations, season the sacrifice with sweets and butter.
- 46 Indra the Bull, swift conquerer, wildly rushing bull-like to meet the Indu of the droppings— Delighting in a mind that scatters fatness, let the immortal Gods rejoice in Svâhâ.
- 47 May Indra come to us for our protection, here, lauded Hero, be our feast-companion.  
May he whose powers are many, waxen mighty, cherish, like Dyaus, the sovran sway of princes.
- 48 From near or far away may mighty Indra, giver of succour, come for our protection,  
Lord of men, armed with thunder, with the Strongest, slaying his foes in conflict, in the battles.
- 49 May Indra come to us with Tawny Coursers, inclined to us, to favour and enrich us.  
May Maghavan, loud-voiced and wielding thunder, stand by us at this sacrifice, in combat.
- 50 Indra the Rescuer, Indra the Helper, Hero who listens at each invocation,

---

43 *Three Bright Ones* : or Goddesses, connected with sacrifice. See R. V. II. 3. 8.

45 *Stake* : Vanaspati, the Tree ; the Sacrificial Stake regarded as a form of Agni.

*Immolator* : the priest who slaughters the victim.

46 *Indu of the droppings* : Soma connected with the dripping fat or marrow.

47 Taken from R. V. IV. 21. 1.

48 Taken from R. V. IV. 20. 1. *The Strongest*: the Maruts.

49 Taken from R. V. IV. 20. 2. *Maghavan* : the Bounteous Lord, Indra.

50—52 Taken from R. V. VI. 47. 11—13.

- Śakra I call, Indra invoked of many. May Indra, Bounteous Lord, prosper and bless us.
- 51 May helpful Indra as our Good Protector, Lord of all treasures, favour us with succour,  
Baffle our foes and give us rest and safety, and may we be the lords of hero vigour.
- 52 May we enjoy the grace of him the Holy, yea, may we dwell in his auspicious favour.  
May helpful Indra as our Good Preserver drive from us even from afar, our foemen.
- 53 Come hither, Indra, with Bay Steeds, joyous, with tails like peacock plumes.  
Let no men check thy course as fowlers stay the bird :  
pass o'er them as o'er desert lands.
- 54 Verily the Vasishṭhas hymn with praises Indra the mighty  
One whose arm wields thunder.  
Praised, may he guard our wealth in men and cattle. Ye Gods, preserve us evermore with blessings.
- 55 Fire hath been kindled, Aṣvins Twain ! the Gharma warmed, the Radiant pressed,  
Here the Milch-Cow Sarasvatî hath poured bright Soma, Indra's own.
- 56 When Soma flows Sarasvatî and both the Aṣvins, Leeches and  
Body-guards, bear to Indra strength by passage through the realms of air.
- 57 When Soma flowed the Aṣvins Twain, the Leeches, brought sweet medicine,  
With Men's Desire Sarasvatî for Indra, Soma, Nagnahu.

53 R. V. III. 45. 1.

54 R. V. VII. 23. 6.

55 *The Radiant* : or the Ruler, the Prince ; Soma. Twelve propitiatory verses follow in praise of the Aṣvins and Sarasvatî. The Aṣvins, as the divine Physicians, attend Indra as a matter of course, but Sarasvatî's part in his cure is not so easily accounted for. According to the Śatapatha-Brâhmana, V. 5. 4. 16, Sarasvatî here is Vâk, Speech, the healing Word. Prof. Weber suggests the rationalistic explanation that Sarasvatî the river, that is, cold water (Amrit is in the waters, in the waters healing medicine. R. V. I. 23.), is referred to.

57 *Men's Desire* : or the Praise of Men, Narâsamsa, Agni. Sacrifice, according to Mahîdhara. *Nagnahu* : the drug used for fermenting the Surâ. See XIX. 14. 83.

- 58 Worshipped, Sarasvatî bestowed on Indra, senses, manly power.  
The Aṣvins, through oblations paid, combined food, energy, and wealth.
- 59 The Aṣvins brought from Namuchi pressed Soma bright with foaming juice.  
Sarasvatî with sacred grass brought that to Indra for his drink.
- 60 Sarasvatî and Indra with the Aṣvins Twain milked out desires  
From heaven and earth, the regions, the resounding and expansive doors.
- 61 Ye Aṣvins, Dawn and Night, by day and in the evening, fair of hue,  
Accordant, with Sarasvatî, deck Indra with surpassing powers.
- 62 Guard us, O Aṣvins, through the day, guards us by night, Sarasvatî.  
Celestial Hotars, Leeches ! both guard Indra when the juice is pressed.
- 63 The Aṣvins, and the Three, apart, Sarasvatî, Idā, Bhârati, As drink to gladden Indra, poured strong Soma with the foming juice.
- 64 The Aṣvins, our Sarasvatî, and Tvashtar, when the juice was shed.  
Gave Indra balm, yea, mead as balm, glory and fame and many a shape.
- 65 Praising with foaming liquor at due times, Indra, Vanaspati, Sarasvatî as cow gave forth sweet beverage with the Aṣvins Twain,
- 66 Aṣvins, to Indra ye with cows, with Māsara and foaming drink  
Gave, with Sarasvatî—All hail!—the pressed-out Soma juice and mead.
- 67 The Aṣvins and Sarasvatî by wit from fiendish Namuchi Brought unto Indra sacred food, strength, brilliant treasure, ample wealth.

---

59 *Namuchi* : see X. 33.

63 *Foaming juice* : Surā

65 *Sweet beverage* : *kilāla*. See II. 34 ; III. 43.

- 68 That Indra, strong through sacrifice by Aṣvins and Sarasvatî,  
Cleft Vala through to win him wealth, with Namuchi of Asura birth.
- 69 Supporting him in sacrifice with sacred food and mighty powers,  
Sarasvatî, both Aṣvins and the cattle hymned that Indra's praise.
- 70 Indra whom Bhaga, Savitar, and Varuna supplied with power,  
Lord of the sacrifice, may he, Good Guardian, love the worshipper.
- 71 Savitar, Varuna bestow gifts on the liberal offerer,  
Strength, power and treasure which the Good Protector took from Namuchi !
- 72 Varuna giving sway and power, Savitar grace with happiness.  
The Good Protector giving strength with fame, obtained the sacrifice.
- 73 With cows the Aṣvins, mighty power, with horses manly vigour, strength.  
With sacred food Sarasvatî, made Indra, Sacrificer, strong.
- 74 May those Nāsatyas, fair of form, the Men who ride paths of gold.  
Oblation-rich Sarasvatî, thou, Indra ! help us in our rites.
- 75 Those Leeches righteous in their deeds, She, rich in milk, Sarasvatî,  
That Vritra-slayer hundred-powered, invested Indra with his might.
- 76 Ye Aṣvins and Sarasvatî, joint drinkers of the Surâ draught,  
In Namuchi of Asura birth, give aid to Indra in his deeds.
- 77 As parents aid a son, etc. as in X. 34.
- 78 He in whom horses, bulls, oxen, and barren cows, and rams, when duly set apart, are offered up,—  
To Agni, Soma-sprinkled, drinker of sweet juice, Disposer, with thy heart bring fourth a pleasant hymn.

---

68 *Vala* : the rain-withholding cloud, personified as a demon of drought who stole, like Cacus, the cows of the Gods and concealed them in a cave. See R. V. X. 68. 5—10.

74 *Nāsatyas* : the Aṣvins.

78 Taken, with variations, from R. V. X. 91. 14. *Disposer* : Arranger of the sacrifice ; priest. The Adhvaryu is addressed. *Bring forth* : or, beget.

79 Within thy mouth is poured the offering, Agni, as Soma into cup, oil into ladle.

Vouchsafe us wealth strength-winning, blest with heroes, wealth lofty, praised by men, and full of splendour.

80 The Aṣvins gave, with lustre, sight, Sarasvatî manly strength with breath.

Indra with voice and might gave Indra vigorous power.

81 With kine, Nāsatyas ! and with steeds, come, Aṣvins, Rudras ! to the house, the sure protector of its men ;

82 Such, wealthy Gods ! as none afar or standing near to us may harm, yea, no malicious mortal foe.

83 Do ye, O longed-for Aṣvins, lead us on to wealth of varied form, wealth that shall bring us room and rest.

84 Wealthy in spoil, enriched with hymns, may pure Sarasvatî desire with eager love our sacrifice.

85 She who awakens sounds of joy, inspires our hymns, Sarasvatî, she hath allowed our sacrifice.

86 Sarasvatî, the mighty flood, she with her light illuminates, she brightens every pious thought.

87 O Indra, marvellously bright, come, these libations long for thee, thus by fine fingers purified.

88 Urged by the holy singer, sped by song, come, Indra, to the prayers of the libation-pouring priest.

89 Approach, O Indra, hasting thee, Lord of Bay Horses, to the prayer : in our libations take delight.

90 Accordant with Sarasvatî let the two Aṣvins drink the meath.

May Indra, Vṛitra-slayer, Good Guardian, accept the Soma meath.

79 Taken from R. V. X. 91. 15.

81—83 Taken from R. V. II. 41. 7—9.

*Rudras* : here a title of the Aṣvins, the Bright Pair.

84—89 Taken from R. V. I. 3. 10—12. 4—6.

90 *Soma meath* : the sweet libation of Soma juice.



## BOOK THE TWENTY-FIRST.

---

VARUNA, hear this call of mine : be gracious unto us this day.

Longing for help I yearn for thee.

2 I ask this of thee with my prayer, etc., as in XVIII. 49.

3 Do thou who knowest Varuna, O Agni, put far away from us the God's displeasure.

Best Sacrificer, brightest One, refulgent, remove thou far from us all those who hate us.

4 Be thou the nearest unto us, O Agni, our closest Friend while now this Morn is breaking.

Reconcile Varuna to us, be bounteous : show thy compassion and be swift to hear us.

5 We call to succour us the mighty Mother of those whose sway is just, the Queen of Order,

Strong-ruler, far-expanding, ne'er decaying, Aditi gracious guide and good protectress.

6 Sinless may we ascend, for weal, this vessel rowed with good oars, divine, that never leaketh.

Earth our strong guard, incomparable Heaven. Aditi gracious guide and good protectress.

7 May I ascend the goodly ship, free from defect, that leaketh not,

Moved by a hundred oars, for weal.

---

The formulas of the Sautrâmanî are continued.

1, 2 A rice-cake is offered to Varuna with an Inviting Prayer (1) taken from R. V. I. 25. 19, and an Offering Prayer (2) from R. V. I. 24. 11, repeated from XVIII. 49.

3, 4 Similar prayers, taken from R. V. IV. 1. 4. 5, addressed to Agni as the Mediator or Intercessor.

5. An Inviting Prayer, taken with a slight variations from A. V. VII. 6. 2, addressed to Aditi to whom a *charu*, or oblation of rice, barley, and pulse boiled with butter and milk, is to be offered.

6 Taken from A. V. VII. 6. 3, varied from R. V. X. 63. 10.

7 *The goodly ship* : sacrifice, which bears us beyond this world to heaven. *Hundred oars* : verses of praise and chanted hymns.

- 8 O Mitra-Varuṇa, gracious Pair, with fatness dew our  
pasturage,  
With mead the regions of the air.
- 9 Stretch forth your arms and let our lives be lengthened :  
with fatness dew the pastures of our cattle.  
Ye Youthful, make us famed among the people : hear,  
Mitra-Varuṇa, these mine invocations.
- 10 Bless us the Coursers when we call, etc., as in IX. 16.
- 11 Deep-skilled in Law, etc., as in IX. 18
- 12 Kindled is Agni with the brand, yea, kindled well, the  
excellent.  
The metre Gāyatrī, the steer of eighteen months, give  
power and life !
- 13 Tanūnapāt whose acts are pure, our bodies' guard  
Sarasvatī,  
Ushṇihā metre and the steer of two years' age give power  
and life.
- 14 Agni with offerings, meet for praise, and Soma the im-  
mortal God,  
Austhūp metre and the steer of thirty months give power  
and life !
- 15 Agni with goodly grass spread out, deathless with Pūshan  
at his side,  
Bṛihatī metre and a steer of three years' age give power  
and life !
- 16 The Doors divine, the mighty Regions, Brahmā, God Bṛi-  
haspatī,  
The metre Pañktī, here a bull in his fourth year, give  
power and life !
- 17 The two young Dawns of lovely form, the deathless  
Universal Gods,

8 Oblations of milk and curds are offered to Mitra and Varuṇa regarded as Rain-Gods (II. 16). The verse is taken from R. V. III. 62. 16. *Fatness* : fertilizing rain.

9 Taken from R. V. VII. 62. 5.

12 This and the ten following verses form an Âpri or Propitiatory Hymn in honour of Indra. *The steer* : to be sacrificed. *Give* : to Indra.

13 *Tanūnapāt* : Son of Himself, Agni. See V. 5. *Ushṇihā* = Ushṇih.

17 *Two young Dawns* : Morning and Night, inseparably connected and ever born anew. *Here* : in this and other verses meaning 'to Indra.'

- The Trishṭup metre, here, a bull in his sixth year, give power and life !
- 18 The two celestial Hotars, both Physicians, Indra's close-knit friends,  
The metre Jagatî, an ox who draws the wain, give power and life !
- 19 The Three, Iḍā. Sarasvatî, and Bhârâtî, the Marut folk,  
Virâj the metre, here, a cow in milk, a bull, give power and life !
- 20 Tvashtar the wondrous, full of seed, Indrâgnî furtherers of weal.  
Dvipadâ metre, and a cow and vigorous bull give power and life !
- 21 Our slaughterer Vanaspatî, Savitar who promoteth wealth,  
The metre Kakup, here, a cow who casts her calf, give power and life !
- 22 With Svâhâ mighty Varuṇa give healing power to Sacrifice !  
The Atichhandas, Brihat, and a steer and bull give power and life !
- 23 With the Spring Season may the Gods the Vasus praised with triple hymn  
And with Rathantara, give life to Indra, splendour, sacrifice.
- 24 With Summer may the Rudras, Gods, praised in the Pañchadaśa hymn  
With Brihat, give to Indra strength ; with fame, and sacrifice and life.

18 *Hotars* : Agni and Vâyu, or terrestrial and firmamental Agni.

19 *Folk* : or clans.

20 *Indrâgnî* : Indra and Agni as a dual Deity. *Dvipadâ* : two footed ; comprising two Pâdas or verse-divisions.

21 *Slaughterer* : Immolator of the victims tied to the Stake. *Kakup* : a metre of 8+12+8 syllables.

22 *Atichhandas* ; hypermeter ; redundant metre, containing more than forty-eight syllables.

23 *Triple hymn* : the Trivṛt. See IX. 33 ; X. 10.

24 *Pañchadaśa* ; Fifteenfold ; see XII. 4 ; XIV. 22.

- 25 May the Âdityas with the Rains, lauded in Saptadaśa hymn  
And with Vairûpa, with folk, strength, give Indra sacrifice and life.
- 26 With Autumn may the Ribhus, Gods, praised in the Ekaviṃśa hymn  
And with Virâja, give with grace to Indra grace, life, sacrifice.
- 27 With Winter may the Maruts, Gods, praised in the laud of thrice nine parts,  
The Śakvaris with strength give might to Indra, sacrifice and life.
- 28 With Dew-time may the deathless Gods praised in the Thirty-three-part laud,  
The Revatis, with truth give sway to Indra, sacrifice and life.
- 29 Let the Hotar sacrifice with fuel to Agni in the place of libation, to the Aśvins, Indra, Sarasvatî. A grey-coloured he-goat with wheat, jujube-fruit and sprouts of rice becomes a sweet salutary remedy, splendour, might, milk, Soma. Let them enjoy sweet butter with foaming liquor. Hotar, present offerings of butter.
- 30 Let the Hotar, Tanûnapât, worship Sarasvatî. A sheep, a ram, a salutary remedy on the honey-sweet path,

25 *Saptadaśa* : Seventeenfold See XIII. 56. *Vairûpa* : a Sâman. See X. 12.

26 *Ribhus* : three artificers of ancient time whose wondrous skill and workmanship obtained for them immortality and a place among the Gods. They are usually invoked with Indra. *Ekaviṃśa* : having twenty-one verses or parts. See XIII. 57 ; XIV. 23. *Vairâja* : See XIII. 57.

27 *Śakvaris* ; metres consisting of seven feet.

28 *Dew-time* ; see II. 32 ; X. 14. *Revatis* : the name of a verse (R. V. I. 30. 13) beginning with this word, which is called the womb or origin of the Raivata Sâman.

29 *Let the Hotar* : the divine Hotar, the exemplar to be followed by his counterpart on earth. *Hotar, present offerings* : the human priest is addressed.

30 *Tanûnapât* : According to Mahidhara, the nominative case is used in the sense of the accusative : worship, or sacrifice or say the offering-prayer to, Tanûnapât. *Milk, Soma* : Mahidhara takes these nominatives as accusatives, supplying 'let them drink,' or 'let them enjoy.'

bearing to the Aṣvins and Indra heroic strength, with jujube-fruit, Indra-grains, sprouts of rice, becomes a salutary remedy, milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc., as in verse 29.

- 31 Let the Hotar worship Narāsaṃsa and the Lord Nagnahu. A ram with Surā a salutary remedy, Sarasvatī the Physician, the golden car of the Aṣvins, the victim's omentum, with jujube-fruit, Indra-grains, and rice-sprouts, become a salutary remedy, the manly strength of Indra, milk, Soma. Let them, etc.
- 32 Let the Hotar, magnified with oblations, offering sacrifice, worship Sarasvatī and Indra, increasing them with strength, with a bull and a cow. Strength and medicine to the Aṣvins and Indra are meath with jujube-fruit, Māsara with parched grain, milk, Soma. Let them, etc.
- 33 Let the Hotar worship the wool-soft Altar-grass, the Physicians Nāsatyas, the Physicians Aṣvins. A mare with a foal, a milch-cow is a physician. Sarasvatī the Physician yields medicine to Indra, milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 34 Let the Hotar worship the Doors, the Regions, the resounding, expansive Doors, the Regions, with the Aṣvins. Indra milks the two milky worlds. The Milch-cow Sarasvatī yields medicine for the Aṣvins and Indra, pure light and strength. Milk, Soma. Let them, etc.
- 35 Let the Hotar worship the two fair-formed Dawns. At night and by day the Aṣvins with Sarasvatī compose impetuous power, like healing balm, in Indra, like a falcon, Māsara with light, thought and grace. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.

---

31 *Nagnahu* : the drug used to ferment the Surā. Mahīdhara turns. *Sarasvatī* and *rathah*, car, both nominatives, into accusatives.

33 *A mare, etc.* : with reference to the horses given as fees to the priests.

34 *The Regions* : that is, the Doors of the sacrificial hall which are as expansive as the Quarters of the sky.

35 *Dawns* : Morning and Night.

- 36 Let the Hotar worship the two divine Hotars, the Physician Aṣvins, and Indra. Watchfully by day and night Sarasvatî as Physician, with balms, with lead, yields strength and power. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 37 Let the Hotar worship the three Goddesses. The three active ones, with three sacrificial elements, lay balm and golden hue on Indra. The Aṣvins, Idâ, Bhârati—Sarasvatî with Speech yields might and power to Indra. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 38 Let the Hotar worship Tvashtar full of good seed, the Bull active for men, Indra, the Aṣvins, Sarasvatî the Physician. Vigour, speed, power, a fierce wolf as physician, fame with Surâ is a medicine, Mâsara with grace. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 39 Let the Hotar worship Vanaspati the Immolator, the Lord of Hundred Powers, and awful Passion, the King, the Tiger, and the Aṣvins, with reverence. Sarasvatî the Physician yields wrath and power to Indra. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 40 Let the Hotar worship Agni. Of the drops of clarified butter, Svâhâ! Of the fat, omentum, etc, severally, Svâhâ! Svâhâ! the goat for the Aṣvins. Svâhâ! the ram for Sarasvatî. Svâhâ! the bull for Indra. To the Lion, to his might, power. Svâhâ! Agni the salutary remedy. Svâhâ! Soma, the power. Svâhâ! Indra the Good Deliverer. Savitar, Varuṇa Lord of Physicians. Svâhâ!

36 *With lead* : supernatural virtues are ascribed to this metal. See A. V. I. 16. 2. 4 ; XII. 2. 1. 19. 20. 53.

37 *Three Goddesses* : of sacrifice and prayer, Sarasvatî, Idâ, Bhârati. *Three active ones* : the goat, the ram, and the bull which are offered respectively to the Aṣvins, Sarasvatî, and Indra. *Three sacrificial elements* : constituting chief offerings, secondary offerings, and by-offerings, with different parts of their bodies.

38 *Full of good seed* : as the prolific creator of all forms of living beings. *Wolf* : with reference to the wolf's hair mixed with the Surâ. See XIX. 9. note.

39 *Lord of Hundred Powers* : Indra. *Tiger* : the exemplar of royalty, Indra.

40 *The Lion* : Indra.



Vanaspatî, beloved, food and medicine. Svâhâ! Gods who drink clarified butter. Agni accepting the medicine. Milk, Soma. Let them enjoy, etc.

- 41 Let the Hotar worship the Aṣvins with the omentum of a he-goat. Let them enjoy the fat. Hotar, offer the sacrificial oblation.

Let the Hotar worship Sarasvatî with the omentum of a ram. Let her enjoy the fat. Hotar offer the sacrificial oblation.

Let the Hotar worship Indra with the omentum of a bull. Let him, etc.

- 42 Let the Hotar worship the Aṣvins, Sarasvatî, Indra the Good Deliverer. These your Somas, pressed, rejoicing with goats, rams bulls, giving pleasure with rich-shoots, young blades of corn, parched grain, joy-givers adorned with Māsara, bright, milky, immortal, presented, dropping honey, these let the Aṣvins, Sarasvatî, Indra the Good Deliverer, Vṛitra-slayer, accept. Let them drink, rejoice in, enjoy the Soma meath. Hotar, sacrifice.

- 43 Let the Hotar worship the Aṣvins. Let them eat of the he-goat, the sacrifice. Let them to-day eat the fat, taken from the middle, before those who hate us, before human handling. Yea, let them eat amid the fodder of fields fresh with moisture, with their expanse of barely, limbs of those tasted by Agni, belonging to the Hundred Rudras, portions covered with fat, from the sides, from the thighs, from the fore-feet from the chine. From every member of the divided victims these two make their repast. Thus let the Aṣvins accept. Hotar, offer the sacrificial oblation.

- 44 Let the Hotar worship Sarasvatî. Let her approach the ram, the sacrifice.

---

43 *Before those Who hate us*: before the Asuras and malicious Rākshasas carry off the sacrificial offerings. *Fields*: metaphorically, for the well-nourished limbs of the victims. *Tasted by Agni*: when roasting for sacrifice. *Belonging to the Hundred Rudras*: that is, to Rudra, Lord of Cattle, in his manifold manifestations (XVI., introductory note); according to Mahīdhara 'lauded with many texts; rudra meaning 'praiser' according to Yāska, Nighaṇṭus, 3. 16.

To-day let her eat, etc., the rest of verse 43 repeated  
*mutatis mutandis*.

- 45 Let the Hotar worship Indra, etc., as n 44 *mutatis mutandis*.
- 46 Let the Hotar worship Vanaspati. He has held with a very well formed and very strong rope. There where the favourite stations of the Aṣvins are, of the he-goat the sacrifice ; of Sarasvatî, of the ram the sacrifice ; of Indra, of the bull the sacrifice ; there where the favourite stations of Agni are, of Soma, of Indra the Good Deliverer, of Savitar, of Varuna, the favourite places of Vanaspati, the favourite stations of Gods who drink clarified butter, and of Agni the Hotar, there let him arrange these victims when he has praised and lauded them, and perform when he has made them very strong. Let divine Vanaspati accept. Hotar, offer oblation.
- 47 Let the Hotar worship Agni Svishṭakṛit. Let Agni worship the favourite stations of the Aṣvins, of the he-goat the sacrifice ; of Sarasvatî, of the ram the sacrifice ; of Indra, of the bull the sacrifice ; there, etc., to 'butter' as in 46. Let him worship the favourite stations of Agni the Hotar. Let him worship his own majesty. Let him win for himself by sacrifice food worthy of sacrifice. Let him, Knower of Beings, perform the sacred rites. Let him accept the sacrificial food. Hotar, offer oblation.
- 48 The Grass divine, for the right Gods, Sarasvatî, the Aṣvins Twain,  
Give Indra splendour, with the Grass, sight of his eyes and mighty strength ! For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Thou, Hotar, offer sacrifice.
- 49 The Doors, the Doors divine, the Two Aṣvins, Leeches, Sarasvatî—

---

46 *He has held* : the victims. This is Mahidhara's explanation of *adhita*. *Stations* : dainties : Eggeling.

47 *Svishṭakṛit* : Maker of Good Sacrifice. *Worship his own majesty* : that is, bring it to the sacrifice. In several of the preceding Âpri verses (30—46) there are difficulties and obscurities, and Mahidhara's attempted explanations by turning nominatives into accusatives, etc, are futile.

May they give breath to Indra in his nostrils, and heroic strength.

For gain of wealth, etc., as in verse 48.

- 50 May Dawn and Night, the Goddesses, both Aṣvins, and Sarasvatî

Lay, with both Dawns, strength, voice within Indra the Good Deliverer's mouth.

For gain of wealth, etc.

- 51 Both nursing Goddesses, the Pair of Aṣvins, and Sarasvatî Have with both nurses given strength to Indra, fame, and power to hear.

For gain of wealth, etc.

- 52 Bringers of strengthening sacrifice, both Goddesses, well-yielding cows,

Sarasvatî, both Aṣvins, the Physicians, these are Indra's guards.

Forth from their breasts by sacrifice they give him brilliant light and power.

For gain of wealth, etc.

- 53 Both Gods, the Hotars of the Gods, the Aṣvins the Physicians and

Sarasvatî with Vashaṭ-calls, with the two Hotars have bestowed on Indra brilliant light and power, and planted wisdom in his heart.

For gain of wealth, etc.

- 54 Goddesses three, three Goddesses—Aṣvins, Idâ, Sarasvatî In Indra's midmost navel have laid store of energy and power.

For gain of wealth, etc.

- 55 God Narâsaṃsa, Indra thrice-protecting, whose car moves by Sarasvatî and Aṣvins—

May Tvashtar lay seed, deathless form in Indra, a fitting place of birth and mighty powers.

For gain of wealth, etc.

- 56 God with the Gods, Vanaspati of golden leaves and goodly fruit

Ripens till Indra finds it sweet, with Aṣvins and Sarasvatî.

---

51 *Both nursing Goddesses* : Heaven and Earth, or Day and Night.

54 *Sarasvatî* : and Bhârati, understood.

- 57 Strewn, soft as wool, in sacrifice, with Aṣvins and Sarasvatî,  
The sacred robe of water-plants be, Indra, a fair seat for thee !  
Together with the sacred grass may they, for sovranly, bestow King Passion and great power on thee.  
For gain of wealth, etc.
- 58 Let the God Agni Svishtākṛit worship the Gods as is meet and right for each, the two Hotars, Indra, the Aṣvins, Vāk with speech, Sarasvatî, Agni, Soma. Svishtākṛit has been well worshipped, Indra Good Deliverer, Savitar, Varuṇa the Physician have been worshipped. The God Vanaspati, the Gods who drink clarified butter have been well worshipped, Agni by Agni. Let the Hotar Svishtākṛit give the Hotar fame, great power, energy, honour, Ancestral libation.
- 59 To-day this Sacrificer cooking viands, cooking sacrificial rice-cakes, binding a goat for the Aṣvins, a ram for Sarasvatî, a bull for Indra, pressing Surâ and Soma juices for the Aṣvins, Sarasvatî, and Indra the Good Deliverer, has chosen Agni as Hotar.
- 60 To-day the divine Vanaspati has done good service to the Aṣvins with a goat, to Sarasvatî with a ram, to Indra with a bull. They have eaten these from the marrow onwards, they have accepted the cooked viands, they have waxed strong with the rice-cakes. The Agnis, Sarasvatî, and Indra have drunk the Surâ and Soma draughts.
- 61 Thee, to-day, O Rishi, Rishi's son, descendant of Rishis, hath this Sacrificer chosen for many collected, saying: This (Agni) shall win by sacrifice for me choice-worthy treasures among the Gods. O God, what gifts the Gods have given, these do thou desire and approve. And thou art a commissioned Hotar, a human Hotar sent forward for benediction, for good speech. Speak thou good words.

---

57 *Robe of water-plants* : mixed with the *barhis* or altar-covering of grass. *King Passion* : see verse 39. Mahidhara explains *râjānam* by *dīpyamānam*, glowing.

61 *O Rishi* : the Hotar, representative of Agni the divine Hotar, is addressed. *For many* : assembled Gods. *O God* : Agni,

## BOOK THE TWENTY-SECOND.

---

SPLENDOUR art thou, bright, deathless, life-protector.  
Protector of my life be thou.

By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of  
Aṣvins, with the hands of Pūshan.

2 This girdle, which in their religious meetings sages  
assumed in earlier time of worship,  
Is present with us here at this libation, in the Law's  
hymn, proclaiming rich abundance.

3 Famous art thou, thou art the world, controller and  
upholder thou.

Go, consecrate by Svāhā to Agni Vaiṣvānara widely-  
famed.

4 For Gods and for Prajāpati I fit thee. For Gods and  
for Prajāpati, O Brahman,

Will I tie up the horse. Thence may I prosper!  
Binding him for Prajāpati and Gods be thou successful

---

Books XXII—XXV. contain the formulas of the Aśvamedha or Horse-sacrifice, a very ancient and most important ceremony which only a King can perform. Its object is the acquisition of power and glory, acknowledged preëminence over neighbouring princes, and the general prosperity of the kingdom by the fulfilment of the wishes expressed in verse 22 of this Book.

1 The Adhvaryu ties an ornament of gold, perhaps a chain, round the neck of the Sacrificer, and makes him recite the formula. *Thou*: he addresses the ornament. *Deathless*: as a symbol of the Sun, and identified with light (IV. 17), or, according to Mahīdhara, because gold confers immortality by being presented to the priests. *By impulse, etc.*: repeated from 1. 10. *Thee*: a *raśand*, girdle, or girth of Darbha grass, thirteen ells in length, with which the sacrificial horse is to be girded.

2 *In the Law's hymn*: when the Sāman of sacrifice is chanted.

3 He girds and addresses the horse.

4 *I fit*: *svagā*, an indeclinable sacrificial word, Good speed! and *karomi*, I make or prepare, understood.

- 5 Thee welcome to Prajāpati I sprinkle. I sprinkle thee welcome to Indra-Agni. I sprinkle thee acceptable to Vāyu. Thee welcome to the All-Gods I besprinkle. Thee welcome to all Deities I sprinkle.

With fury Varuṇa attacks the man who fain would slay the steed.

Avaunt the man! Avaunt the dog!

- 6 To Agni Hail! To Soma Hail! Hail to the Waters' Joy! Hail to Savitar! Hail to Vāyu! Hail to Vishnu! Hail to Indra! Hail to Brihaspati! Hail to Mitra! Hail to Varuṇa!

- 7 Hail to the sound *hin*, Hail to the uttered *hin*, Hail to the neigh! Hail to the down-neigh! Hail to the snort! Hail to the roar! Hail to his smell! Hail to him smelt at! Hail to him seated! Hail to him seated down! Hail to him weary! Hail to him going! Hail to him sitting! Hail to him lying! Hail to him sleeping! Hail to him waking! Hail to him whinnying! Hail to him awakened! Hail to him yawning! Hail to him outstretched! Hail to him drawn together! Hail to him risen! Hail to his going! Hail to his good going! Hail!

- 8 Hail to him as he goes! Hail to him running! Hail to him running away! Hail to him when he has run away! Hail to the cry Shoo! Hail to him sacred with Shoo! Hail to him seated! Hail to him risen! Hail to his speed! Hail to his strength! Hail to him rolling! Hail to him when he has rolled! Hail to him tossing about! Hail to him when he has

---

5 He sprinkles the horse in standing water. *With fury etc.*: he threatens any man who kills the horse, and so prevents the sacrifice, with the vengeance of the royal Varuṇa, and a dog is killed (to indicate the punishment of the sinner) by a low-caste man, the son of a Śūdra by a Vaiśyā woman.

6 The horse is led back to the sacrificial fire, and ten oblations of the clarified butter are offered, with their respective formulas to the deities mentioned. *The Waters' Joy*: Soma who delights the waters with which he is sprinkled.

7 He offers an oblation in the Southern fire. *Hin*: onomatopoeic; the horse's low neigh or whinny: originally, the syllable to be uttered, or the sound to be made in reciting Sāma hymns.



tossed about! Hail to him listening! Hail to him hearing. Hail to him looking! Hail to him looked at! Hail to him closely looked at! Hail to his closing his eye! Hail to his food! Hail to his drink! Hail to his stale! Hail to him in action! Hail to what he has done!

- 9 May we attain that excellent glory of Savitar the God :  
So may he stimulate our prayers.
- 10 For our protection I invoke the golden-handed Savitar :  
He knoweth, as a God, the place.
- 11 We specially invoke the grace of Savitar, observant  
God,  
The great good-will that gives true boons.
- 12 We seek the eulogy and gift of Savitar who strengthens  
grace,  
Yea, of the God who knows our thoughts.
- 13 I invoke the heroes' Lord, free-giving Savitar, and call  
The Cheerer to the feast of Gods.
- 14 The judgment of bright Savitar, that cheers the All-Gods'  
company,  
With prayer we estimate as bliss.
- 15 Wake Agni with thy laud and set the Immortal One  
afame, let him.  
Bestow our offerings on the Gods.
- 16 Oblation bearer, well-inclined, immortal, eager Messenger,  
Agni, comes near us with the thought.
- 17 Agni, Envoy, I place in front, the oblation-bearer I address:  
Here let him seat the Deities.
- 18 Yea, Pavamâna, thou didst generate the Sun and spread  
the moisture out with power,  
Hasting to us with plenty vivified with milk.

---

9 Six verses follow constituting the Inviting and Offering Prayers of oblations presented to Savitar. The first verse is the famous Sâvitri, the Gâyatri *par excellence*, repeated from III. 35, and taken from R. V. III. 62. 10.

10 Taken from R. V. I. 22. 5.

15 Three Inviting Verses to Agni follow.

16 Taken from R.V. III. 11. 2. *With the thought*: when we think of, or pray to, him.

17 Taken from R. V. VIII. 44 3. *Place in front*: for adoration.

18 Taken from R.V. IX. 110.3. Praise and prayer addressed to Soma.

- 19 Mighty through thy dam, eminent through thy sire, thou art a horse, thou art a steed, thou art a courser, thou art a comfort, thou art a racer, thou art a yoke-horse, thou art a strong steed, thou art a stallion, thou art manly-minded. Thou art called Yayu, thou art called Śiṣu. Follow thou the flight of the Ādityas.

Gods, Warders of the Regions, protect for the Gods this horse besprinkled for sacrifice.

Here is delight. Here take thy pleasure. Here is content. Her is self-content.

- 20 Hail to Ka ! Hail to Who ? ! Hail to Which ? ! Hail to him who has experienced pain ! Hail to Prajāpati who knows the mind ! Hail to him who discerns the thought ! Hail to Aditi ! Hail to good Aditi ! Hail to gracious Aditi ! Hail to Sarasvatī ! Hail to purifying Sarasvatī ! Hail to great Sarasvatī ! Hail to Pūshan ! Hail to Pūshan of the highways ! Hail to Pūshan observer of men ! Hail to Tvashtar ! Hail to swift Tvashtar ! Hail to Tvashtar of many forms ! Hail to Vishṇu ! Hail to Vishṇu Nibhūyapa ! Hail to Vishṇu Śipivishṭa !

- 21 Let every mortal man elect, etc., repeated from IV. 8.

19 The Adhvaryu and the Sacrificer whisper the formula in the horse's right ear. Then the horse ( who must be more than twenty four, and less than a hundred years old ) is loosed towards the North-east to wander free for a year ( or for half a year or a still shorter time according to some authorities ), as a sign that his master's paramount sovereignty is acknowledged by all neighbouring princes. The wandering horse is attended by a hundred young men, sons of princes or high Court officials, armed with all sorts of warlike weapons, who are to watch and guard him from all dangers and inconvenience. During the absence of the horse an uninterrupted series of prescribed ceremonies is performed at the Sacrificer's home.

*Yayu*: meaning Goer or Sacrificial. *Śiṣu*: or Colt; a euphemism for a horse of somewhat mature age.

20 Oblations are offered and homage is paid to various Deities. *Ka...Who ? Which ?*: Prajāpati. See I. 6, note. *Of the highways*: Pūshan as a Sun-God is guardian of roads and guide of travellers. *Many forms*: of living beings created by him. *Nibhūyapa*: the origin and meaning of the word are unknown. According to Mahidhara the title means Preserver by means of his repeated incarnations of the Fish, the Tortoise, etc. *Śipivishṭa*: another title of uncertain meaning. See XVI. 29, note.

- 22 O Brahman, let there be born in the kingdom the Brâhman illustrious for religious knowledge; let there be born the Râjanya, heroic, skilled archer, piercing with shafts, mighty warrior; the cow giving abundant milk; the ox good at carrying; the swift courser; the industrious woman. May Parjanya send rain according to our desire; may our fruit-bearing plants ripen; may acquisition and preservation of property be secured to us.
- 23 Hail to vital breath! Hail to ont-breathing! Hail to diffusive breath! Hail to the eye! Hail to the ear! Hail to Speech! Hail to Mind!
- 24 Hail to the Eastern Region! Hail to the hitherward Region! Hail to the Southern Region! Hail to the hitherward Region! Hail to the Western Region! Hail to the hitherward Region! Hail to the Northern Region! Hail to the hitherward Region! Hail to the Upward Region! Hail to the hitherward Region! Hail to the Downward Region! Hail to the hitherward Region!
- 25 Hail to waters! Hail to floods! Hail to water! Hail to standing waters! Hail to flowing waters! Hail to trickling waters! Hail to well waters! Hail to spring waters! Hail to the foaming sea! Hail to the ocean! Hail to the deep!
- 26 Hail to wind! Hail to mist! Hail to vapour! Hail to cloud! Hail to cloud lightening! Hail to cloud thundering! Hail to it bursting! Hail to it raining! Hail to it pouring! Hail to it violently raining! Hail to it swiftly raining! Hail to it holding up! Hail to it when it has held up! Hail to it sprinkling! Hail to it drizzling! Hail to its drops! Hail to thunderbolts! Hail to hoar frosts!
- 27 Hail to Agni! Hail to Soma! Hail to Indra! Hail to Earth! Hail to Firmament! Hail to Sky! Hail to Regions! Hail to Quarters! Hail to the Upward Region! Hail to the Downward Region!

---

22 The Adhvaryu whispers to the Brahman priest the blessings which the King hopes the sacrifice will secure to his kingdom.

23 The remaining verses of this Book contain formulas of homage to various Gods and natural and terrestrial objects, accompanying the presentation of oblations made of various materials.

- 28 Hail to the lunar asterisms! Hail to those connected with the lunar asterisms! Hail to Day and Night! Hail to the half-months! Hail to the months! Hail to the Sea-sons! Hail to the Season-groups! Hail to the Year! Hail to Heaven and Earth! Hail to the Moon! Hail to the Sun! Hail to his rays! Hail to the Vasus! Hail to the Kudras! Hail to the Âdityas! Hail to the Maruts! Hail to the All-Gods! Hail to roots! Hail to branches! Hail to forest trees! Hail to flowers! Hail to fruits! Hail to herbs!
- 29 Hail to Earth! Hail to Firmanent! Hail to Sky! Hail to Sun! Hail to Moon! Hail to lunar asterisms! Hail to waters! Hail to herbs! Hail to forest trees! Hail to creatures that swim! Hail to things moving and stationary! Hail to things that creep and crawl!
- 30 Hail to breath! Hail to the Vasu! Hail to the Mighty! Hail to Vivasvân! Hail to the trooping one! Hail to the Troop's Lord! Hail to the Superior! Hail to the Overlord! Hail to Strength! Hail to Samsarpa! Hail to the Moon! Hail to light! Hail to Malimlucha! Hail to him who flies by day!
- 31 Hail to Madhu! Hail to Mâdhava! Hail to Śukra! Hail to Śuchi! Hail to Nabhas! Hail to Nabhasya! Hail to Isha! Hail to Ūrja! Hail to Sahas! Hail to Sahasya! Hail to Tapas! Hail to Tapasya! Hail to Amhasaspati!
- 32 Hail to Strength! Hail to impulse! Hail to After-born! Hail to will! Heaven, Hail! Hail to the the head! Hail to Vyaṣṇuvin! To the final, Hail!

---

30 *Vivasvân* the Bright One; the Sun. *The trooping one*: the company of Maruts. *The Troop's Lord*: Indra. *Samsarpa*: an intercalary month. *Malimlucha*: another name of the intercalary month.

31 This verse contains names of the months: all of which have occurred in earlier Books. See VII. 30, note. *Amhasaspati*: Lord of Trouble; the Genius of the intercalary month. See VII. 30.

32 *After-born*: the intercalary month. Cp. R. V. 25. 8. *Vyaṣṇuvin*: a Genius of food, according to Mahîdhara. For the rest of the verse, cp. IX. 20.

Hail to the mundane final! Hail to the Lord of the world! Hail to the Overlord! Hail to the Lord of Creatures!

33 May life succeed by sacrifice, Hail! May breath succeed by sacrifice, Hail! May downward breath, diffusive breath, upward breath, digestive breath, vision, hearing, speech, mind, self, devotion, light, heaven, hymn-arrangement, sacrifice succeed by sacrifice. All-hail!

34 Hail to One! Hail to Two! Hail to Hundred! Hail to Hundred-and-One! Hail to Daybreak! Hail to Heaven!

---

33 Cf. IX. 21.

34 He salutes the Genii of Numbers.

## BOOK THE TWENTY-THIRD.

---

IN the beginning rose Hiranyagarbha, etc.

- 2 Taken upon a base art thou. I take thee welcome to Prajâpati.

This is thy place : Sârya thy majesty.

The majesty that has accrued to thee in the day, in a year, that majesty which has accrued in the wind, in the firmament, to that majesty of thine, to Prajâpati, to the Gods, All-hail!

- 3 Who by his grandeur hath become sole Ruler of the moving world that breathes and slumbers;

He who is Sovran of these men and cattle—what God shall we adore with our oblation?

- 4 Taken upon a base art thou. I take thee welcome to Prajâpati.

This is thy place : the Moon thy majesty.

Thy majesty that has accrued to thee by night, in a year, thy majesty that has accrued in the earth, in Agni, in the stars and in the Moon, to that majesty of thine, to Prajâpati and to the Gods, All-hail!

- 5 They who stand round him as he moves harness the bright, the ruddy Steed :

The lights are shining in the sky.

---

The ceremonies subsequent to the return of the Horse from his wanderings are continued.

1 The Sacrificer offers two Mahiman or Grandeur libations, so called from the name of the golden vessels in which they are presented, and recites the text, repeated from XIII. 4, taken from R. V. X. 121. 1. *Hiranyagarbha* : the Gold-Germ, or Golden Child ; Prajâpati, with whom the Sacrificial Horse is identified.

2 *Thou* : the Cup. *Majesty* : or grandeur ; *mahimâ* : thy grandeur is like the Sun's.

3 Taken from R. V. 121. 3. *What God?* : other than Prajâpati. Or, according to Mahidhara : Worship we Ka the God. See 1. 6, note.

5 He yokes the Horse to a gilded chariot, reciting the text taken from R. V. 1. 6. 1.



- 6 On both sides to the car they yoke the two Bay Coursers dear to him,  
Bold, tawny, bearers of the Chief.
- 7 When, swift as wind, the Horse has reached the form  
that Indra loves, the flood,  
Again, O singer, by this path bring thou our Courser  
hitherward.
- 8 Let the Vasus anoint thee with Gayatrî metre. Let the  
Rudras anoint thee with Trishṭup metre. Let the  
Ādityas anoint thee with Jagatî metre. Earth ! Ether !  
Heaven ! O Gods, eat this food, parched grains and  
groats in the product of barley and in the product of  
cows : eat this food, Prajâpati.
- 9 Who moveth single and alone ? Who is brought forth to  
life again ?  
What is the remedy of cold, or what the great receptacle ?
- 10 The Sun moves single and alone. The Moon is brought  
to life again.  
Fire is the remedy of cold ; Earth is the great receptacle.
- 11 What was the antecedent thought ? What was the bird  
of mighty size ?

6 Three other horses are harnessed to the same chariot,  
with the text from R. V. 1. 6. 2.

7 *The flood*: the water to which the Horse is driven to  
be bathed.

8 When the Horse has been brought back from the water,  
the Chief Queen and two other royal Consorts anoint him with  
clarified butter, reciting their respective formulas. The Chief  
Queen anoints the fore-quarters, and the others the barrel and  
hind quarters. *Earth ! etc.*: with these sacrificial exclamations  
the three Queens, respectively, entwine the hair of the Horse's  
head, neck, and tail with chains or other ornaments of gold.  
*O Gods*: the Sacrificer offers the Horse the remains of the night  
oblation of grain, which is thrown into the water if he refuses to  
eat it. *Product of cows*: the sour curds with which the obla-  
tion was mixed. *Prajâpati*: meaning the deified Horse.

9 Here intervenes a Brahmodyam a discussion in question and  
answer of cosmogonical and mystico-theological doctrine. The  
questions are couched in designedly enigmatical language, consti-  
tuting a sort of 'cosmic charade,' as Prof. M. Bloomfield calls it.  
*Who moveth* ; etc. : the Brahman questions the Hotar.

10 The Hotar replies.

11 The Hotar questions the Brahman.

The slippery matron, who was she ? Who was the reddish-coloured one ?

- 12 Heaven was the antecedent thought. The Courser was the mighty bird.

The slippery matron was the earth. Night was the reddish-coloured one.

- 13 Vayu help thee with cooked viands ! Blackneck with goats ; Nyagrodha with cups ; Salmali with increase ; this Stallion here, good for the chariot—let him verily come with his four feet. Brahmākṛishṇa help us ! Obeisance to Agni !

- 14 The car is fitted with the rein, the steed is fitted with the rein.

Fitted in waters, water-born, is Brahmā following Soma's lead.

- 15 Steed, from thy body, of thyself, sacrifice and accept thyself.

Thy greatness can be gained by none but thee.

- 16 No, here thou diest not, thou art not injured: only by fair paths to the Gods thou goest.

12 The Brahman replies. *Heaven* : meaning rain, according to Mahidhara. *The Courser* : the Sacrificial Horse. *Mighty bird* : that carries the sacrifice of himself to heaven. *Earth* : Mahidhara's explanation of *avih* (sheep ; woollen cloth ; Soma-strainer). *Slippery* : after rain.

13 The Horse, a hornless he-goat, and a Gomriga or wild ox (*Bos Gavaeus*) are bound to sacrificial stakes near the fire, and seventeen other victims, a he goat and a ram among them, are attached to the Horse. To the other stakes are tied a great number of animals, tame and wild, the total, according to the Commentator, amounting to six hundred and nine. *Vayu help thee* : the Horse is addressed. *Blackneck* : Agni, the fire with its dark smoke. *Nyagrodha* : the Ficus Indica, of whose wood sacrificial vessels are made. *Salmali* : the Seemul or Silk Cotton tree, also used for sacred purposes. *With his four feet* : with all speed. *Brahmākṛishṇa* : the Brahman in whom there is no black spot ; said to mean the Moon.

14 *Fitted* : or, quickened. *Brahmā* : the Great One, the Horse. *Waterborn* : as identified with the Sun who springs out of the ocean of air. See R. V. I. 163. 1. *Soma's lead* : to heaven.

15 The Horse is slaughtered.

16 The Horse is addressed. The first line is taken from R. V. I. 162. 21, and the second from a funeral hymn R. V. X. 17. 4.

May Savitar the God in that world place thee where dwell the pious, whether they have journeyed.

- 17 Agni was the victim. With him they sacrificed. He won this world in which Agni is. This shall become thy world. This shalt thou win. Drink these waters. Vāyu was the victim. With him they sacrificed. He won this world in which Vāyu is. This shall become, etc., as above. Sūrya was the victim, etc. He won the world in which Sūrya is. This shall become, etc.

- 18 To vital breath, Hail ! To out-breathing, Hail ! To diffusive breath, Hail !

Ambā ! Ambikā ! Ambālikā ! No one is taking me away. The sorry horse will lie beside another, as Subhadrā the dweller in Kāmpīla.

- 19 Thee we invoke, troop-lord of troops. Thee we invoke, the loved ones' lord.

Thee, lord of treasures, we invoke. My precious wealth !

... ..  
... ..

17 *Agni was the victim*: offered by the Gods of creation. *Thy world*: the Horse is addressed. *In which Vāyu is*: the firmament. *In which Sūrya is*: the sky.

18 *To vital breath*, etc.: three fire-oblations are offered with these three formulas. *Ambā*, etc.: women's names. The Chief Queen calls on her fellow wives for pity, as, to obtain a son, she has to pass the night in disgusting contiguity to the slaughtered Horse: "No one takes me (by force to the horse); (but if I go not of myself), the (spiteful) horse will lie with (another, as) the (wicked) Subhadrā who dwells in Kāmpīla."—Weber, *History of Indian Literature*, p. 114 *Subhadrā*: probably the wife of the King of Kāmpīla in the country of the Pañchālas in the North of India. The Chief Queen must submit to the revolting ceremony, or its benefits will go to another woman. See *Rāmāyaṇa*, Book I. Canto XIII. Schlegel's edition.

19 The three Queens walk nine times round the Horse, reciting the formulas. The Chief Queen then begins the performance of the revolting ceremony.

20 *Mahishī svayamevāsvasīnāmākrishya svayonau sthāpayati*. This and the following nine stanzas are not reproducible even in the semi-obscurity of a learned European language; and stanzas 30, 31 would be unintelligible without them.

- 32 Now have I glorified with praise strong Dadhikrāvan,  
conquering steed.  
Sweet may he make our mouths : may he prolong the  
days we have to live.
- 33 Gāyatrī, Trishṭup, Jagatī, and Pañkti with Anusṭup joined,  
Brihatī, Kakup, Ushnihā pacify thee with needle-points !
- 34 Two-footed, those that have four feet, those with three  
feet and those with five,  
Metreless, with one metre, these pacify thee with needle-  
points !
- 35 May Mahānāmñis, Revatīs, all far-spread Regions of the  
sky,  
Voices, and lightnings from the cloud pacify thee with  
needlepoints !
- 36 May married dames of human birth skilfully separate  
thy hair :  
The Regions, Consorts of the Gods, pacify thee with  
needle points !
- 37 They, made of silver, gold, and lead, are used as helpers  
in the work.

32 On the following morning the officiating priests raise the Chief Queen from the place where she has spent the night, and recite the text, taken from R. V. IV. 39. 6, to purify their mouths after the abominable obscenities which they have uttered. *Dadhikrāvan* : or in the shorter form, *Dadhikrās* or *Dadhikrā*, described as a kind of divine or deified horse, and probably, like *Tārکشya* ( XV. 18 ), a personification of the morning sun. The verse is called the *Dādhikri*, and is used as a purifier after foul language. Cf. The Hymns of the Atharva-Veda, Vol. II. Appendix, p. 457.

33 The three Queens with a hundred and one needles, gold, silver and copper, mark out the lines, on the body of the horse which the dissector's knife is to follow *Pacify* : or, send to rest; a sacrificial euphemism.

34 *Two-footed: dvipadās* ; verses with two *padas* or metrical divisions. *With one metre* : having the same metre throughout.

35 *Mahānāmñis* : whose name is great ; nine verses of the Sāmaveda in Śakvari metre. : *Revatīs* : verses from which the Raivata Sāman is formed, so named from R. V. I. 30. 13. in which the word *revatī*, splendid, or wealthy, occurs.

37 *Lead* : meaning, probably, copper or iron, as Mahīdhara explains.

- As lines on the strong Courser's skin may they console and give thee rest.
- 38 What then ? As men whose fields are full of barley, etc., as in X. 32.
- 39 Who flays thee ? Who dissects thee ? Who prepares thy limbs for sacrifice ?  
Who is the Sage that slaughters thee ?
- 40 In due time let the seasons as thy Slaughterers divide thy joints,  
And with the splendour of the Year sacrifice thee with holy rites.
- 41 Let the Half-months and let the Months, while sacrificing, flay thy limbs :  
Let Day and Night and Maruts mend each fault in sacrificing thee.
- 42 Let the divine Adhvaryus flay thy body and dissect thy frame,  
And let the sacrificing lines prepare thy members joint by joint.
- 43 May Sky, Earth, Air, and Wind supply each failing and defect of thine :  
May Sûrya with the Stars of heaven duly prepare a world for thee.
- 44 Well be it with thine upper parts, well be it with the parts below !  
Well be it with thy bones and with thy marrow and with all thy frame !
- 45 Who moveth singly ? etc., as in verse 9.
- 46 The Sun moves singly, etc., as in verse 10.
- 47 What lustre is like Sûrya's light ? What lake is equal to the Sea ?

---

39 *Who ?* or Ka that is Prajâpati himself performs these sacrificial operation, and not I the human priest!

42 *The divine Adhvaryus* : the Aśvins, the Adhvaryus of the Gods. *Sacrificing lines* : traced on the body of the horse to guide the Immolator's knife. See verse 33.

43. *Stars* ; or lunar asterisms.

45 Before the *vapâ* or omentum is offered as a burnt-oblation the following Brahmodyam ( see verse 9, intervenes. Verses 45, 46 are repeated from 9 and 10.

What is more spacious than the Earth ? What thing is that which naught can mete ?

48 Brahma is lustre like the Sun. Heaven is a flood to match the Sea.

Indra is vaster than the Earth. Beyond all measure is the Cow.

49 Friend of the Gods, I ask, for information, if thou in spirit hast obtained the knowledge,

Hath Vishnu this whole Universe pervaded in the three steps wherein the God is worshipped ?

50 I also am in those three steps of Vishnu wherewith this Universe he permeated.

The earth and heaven I circle in a moment and this heaven's summit with a single organ.

51 What are the things which Purusha hath entered ? What things hath Purusha contained within him ?

This riddle we propound to thee, O Brahman. Why dost thou give no answer to my question ?

52 Within five things hath Purusha found entrance: these Purusha hath within himself connected.

This is the thought which I return in answer. Thou art not my superior in wisdom.

53 What was the antecedent thought ? etc., as in verse 11.

54 Heaven was the antecedent thought, etc., as in 12.

55 Who, tell me, is the yellowish she ? Who is the darkly-yellowish ?

48 *Brahma*: holy lore in the shape of the three Vedas, according to Mahidhara. *The Cow*: as supplying the elements of sacrifice.

49 The Brahman questions the Udgatar, the priest who chants the Sâmans. *Three steps*: or places; earth, air, and sky, over and through which he strode as the Sun; according to Mahidhara, the Gârhapatya, Âhavanîya, and Dakshîna fires are intended.

50 The Udgatar replies. *Single organ*: my mind.

51 The Udgatar questions the Brahman. *Purusha*: the Person; Personality; the Cosmic Man, or Embodied Spirit, *âtma*, the soul or self, according to Mahidhara.

52 The Brahman replies. *Five things*: the five vital breathings. *These*: the senses; the substrata of hearing etc.

53 The Hotar questions the Adhvaryu. The question and the answer are repeated from verses 11 and 12.

55 The Adhvaryu questions the Hotar. *Yellowish...darkly-yellowish*: the precise colours intended are uncertain.



- Who moves with rapid spring and bound ? Who glides and winds along the path ?
- 56 The she-goat, Sir, is yellowish, dark-yellowish is the porcupine.  
The hare moves swift with leap and bound: the snake creeps winding on the path.
- 57 How many different forms hath this, how many syllables, burnt-oblations, brands for kindling ?  
Here, of the rites of sacrifice I ask thee. How many Hotars in due season worship ?
- 58 Sixfold its form, its syllables a hundred, eighty burnt-offerings, just three brands for kindling.  
To thee I tell the rites of sacrificing. Seven Hotars worship in appointed season.
- 59 Who knoweth this world's central point ? Who knoweth the heaven, the earth, and the wide air between them ?  
Who knows the birthplace of the mighty Sârya ? Who knows the Moon, whence he was generated ?
- 60 I know the centre of the world about us. I know heaven, earth, and the wide air between them.  
I know the birthplace of the mighty Sârya. I know the Moon, whence he was generated.
- 61 I ask thee of the earth's extremest limit, where is the centre of the world, I ask thee.  
I ask thee of the Stallion's genial humour, I ask of highest heaven where Speech abideth.

56 The Hotar replies. *The she-goat: ajâ* here is explained by Mahidhara (who takes the word in the sense of birhless) as Mâyâ Illusion, phenomenal Nature; or Night.

57 The Brahman questions the Udgâtar. *Forms*: according to Mahidhara, viands or kinds of food. *This*: sacrifice.

58 *Sixfold*: according to Mahidhara, referring to the six principal tastes, sweet, bitter, salt, etc. *Syllables*: of the sacred metres, twenty-four of the Gâyatri, etc. *Burnt oblations*: meaning kinds of victims for such offerings. *Eighty*: four tied to each of twenty stakes. *Seven Hotars*: the Hotar, Maitrâvaruṇa, Achchhâvâka, Grâvastut, Brâhmaṇachchhamsî Agnidhra, Potar.

59 The Udgâtar questions the Brahman, who replies in the following verse.

61 The Sacrificer questions the Adhvaryu. The verse is taken from R. V. I. 164. 34.

62 This altar is the earth's extremest limit; this sacrifice of ours is the world's centre.

This Soma is the Stallion's genial humour, this Brahman highest heaven where Speech abideth.

63 The Strong, the Self-existent One, the First, within the mighty flood

Laid down the timely embryo from which Prajâpati was born.

64 Let the Hotar sacrifice to Prajâpati from the Mahiman-Soma.

Let him accept. Let him drink the Soma. Hotar, sacrifice.

65 Prajâpati, thou only, etc., as in X. 20.

62 *This altar*: as the place nearest heaven, the place where the Gods visit men. *The Stallion*: Dyaus or Heaven, whose *genial humour* is the fertilizing rain which impregnates the earth. *This Brahman*: who recites the texts of the Veda represents the abiding-place of Speech or the Word.

63 At the end of the Brahmodyam the Adhvaryu draws the Mahiman libation for Prajâpati in a golden cup. *The First*: Purusha; the Self.

64 *The Hotar*: the Hotar of the Gods. *Mahiman-Soma*: contained in the gold cup called Mahiman, Glory, see verse I, note.

*Hotar sacrifice*: the human Hotar is addressed.

## BOOK THE TWENTY-FOURTH.

---

HORSE, hornless goat, Gomriga, these belong to Prajapati. A black-necked goat, devoted to Agni, (is to be bound) in front to the forehead (of the horse); Sarasvati's ewe below his jaws; two goats belonging to the Asvins, with marks on the lower parts of the body, to his fore-legs; a dark-coloured goat, Soma's and Pûshan's, to his navel; a white and a black, sacred to Soma and Yama, to his sides; Tvashṭar's two, with bushy tails, to his hind feet; Vayu's white goat to his tail; for Indra the Good Worker a cow who slips her calf; a dwarf belonging to Vishnu.

- 2 The red goat, the smoky-red, the jujube-red, these belong to Soma. The brown, the ruddy-brown, the parrot-brown, these are Varuṇa's. One with white
- 

The Book contains an exact enumeration of the animals that are to be tied to the sacrificial stakes and in the intermediate spaces, with the names of the deities or deified entities to which they are severally dedicated. The principal stake, the eleventh and midmost of the twenty-one, called the Agnishṭha because it stands nearest to the sacrificial fire, is mentioned first. About fifteen victims are bound to each of these stakes, all domestic animals, the total number being 327. In the spaces between the stakes 282 wild animals, from the elephant and the rhinoceros to the bee and the fly, are temporarily confined, to be freed when the ceremony is concluded, bringing the total number of assembled animals up to 609. There is, perhaps, some exaggeration in the number, and some almost impossible animals are mentioned, but it must be remembered that the Aśvamedha was a most important tribal solemnity of rare occurrence and that no effort would be spared to assure its performance with all possible splendour.

Several of the wild animals cannot be identified. Some of the names are conjecturally rendered and some are left in their native forms. The Commentator is not of much assistance in doubtful cases, 'a kind of beast' or 'a kind of bird' being all the information that he has to give.

*Gomriga*: the Gayal or Bos Gavaeus. *Dwarf*: with reference to Vishnu's Dwarf Incarnation.

ear holes, one with partly white, one with wholly white, belong to Savitar. One with fore-feet white, wholly white, belongs to Brihaspati. She-goats speckled, with small spots, with big spots, these belong to Mitra-Varuna.

- 3 The bright-tailed, the wholly bright-tailed, the jewel-tailed, these belong to the Aśvins. The white, the white-eyed, the reddish, these are for Rudra Lord of Beasts. Long-eared goats are for Yama; proud ones for Rudra; cloud-coloured ones for Parjanya.
- 4 Goats speckled, transversely speckled, upward speckled are for the Maruts. The reddish she-goat, the red-haired, the white, these belong to Sarasvatî. The goat with diseased ears, the short-eared, the red-eared are Tvashtar's. The black-necked, the white-flanked, one with bright-coloured thighs belong to Indra and Agni. Those with black marks, small marks, large marks belong to Dawn.
- 5 Parti-coloured female victims belong to the All-Gods; red-coloured, eighteen months old to Vak; victims without distinguishing marks to Aditi; those of one same colour to Dhatar; weaned kids sacred to the Consorts of the Gods.
- 6 Black-necked victims for Agni; white browed for the Vasus; red for Rudra; bright ones for the Âdityas; cloud-coloured for Parjanya.
- 7 The tall goat, the sturdy, the dwarf, these are Indra-Vishnu's; the tall, the white fore-footed, the black-backed, Indra-Brihaspati's; parrot-coloured the Vâjins'; speckled Agni-Maruts'; dark-coloured Pûshan's.
- 8 Variegated, Indra-Agni's; two-coloured, Agni-Soma's; dwarf oxen, Agni-Vishnu's; barren cows, Mitra-Varuna's; partly variegated, Mitra's.
- 9 Black-necked ones, Agni's; brown, Soma's; white. Vâyu's; undistinguished, Aditi's; self-coloured, Dhatar's; weanlings, the Gods' Consorts'.

---

3 *Bright-tailed*: 'goat' is to be understood with this and similar epithets.

7 *Vâjins*: the deified Coursers of the Gods; a class of divinities according to Sâyana.

- 10 Black ones for Earth; smoke-coloured for Firmament; tall ones for Sky; brindled ones for Lightning; blotched ones for Stars.
- 11 Smoke-coloured ones he sacrifices to Spring; white to Summer; black to the Rains; red ones to Autumn; speckled to Winter; reddish-yellow to the Dewy Season.
- 12 Calves eighteen months old to Gayatrî; steers of two and a half years to Trishtup; two year old steers to Jagatî; three year olds to Anushtup; four year olds to Ushnih.
- 13 Four year old steers to Virâj ; full grown bulls to Brihatî; strong bulls to Kakup; draught oxen to Pañkti; milch-cows to Atichhandas.
- 14 Black-necked victims sacred to Agni; brown to Soma; spotted to Savitar; weaned she-kids to Sarasvatî; dark-coloured goats to Pûshan; speckled victims to the Maruts; many-coloured to the All-Gods; barren cows to Heaven and Earth.
- 15 Called contemporary, the dappled belong to Indra-Agni; black ones to Varuṇa; speckled to the Maruts; hornless he-goats to Ka.
- 16 To Agni foremost in place he sacrifices firstling goats; to the consuming Maruts those born of one mother; to the Maruts who perform domestic rites those born after a long time; to the sportive Maruts those born together; to the self-strong Maruts those born in succession.
- 17 Called contemporaneous, the dappled belonging to Indra-Agni; those with projecting horns to Mahendra; the many-Coloured to Viṣvakarman.

---

11 *Sacrifices*: literally, takes and ties up; a euphemistic expression.

12, 13 The sacred metres are deified as being 'the embodiment of supreme harmony and the efficacy of prayer,'—Eggeling. S. B. E. XII. 80.

15 *Ka*: Prajâpati. See I. 6, note.

16 *Consuming*: or Fiery; *sântapanebhyah*. *Who perform domestic rites*: *grihamedhibhyah*. *Sportive*: *kriḍibhyah*. *Self-strong*: *svataudbhyah*; see XVII. 85, and S. B. E. XII. pp. 408, 409.

- 18 Smoke-coloured, those of brownish hue, to be offered to the Soma-possessing Fathers: the brown and the smoky-looking to the Fathers who sit on sacred grass; the black and the brownish-looking to the Fathers who have been tasted by Agni; the black and the spotted belong to Tryambaka.
- 19 Called contemporaneous, the dappled belong to Śuna and Sīra; white ones to Vāyu; white ones to Sūrya.
- 20 To Spring he offers Kapiñjals; to Summer sparrows; to the Rains partridges; to Autumn quails; to Winter Kakaras; to the Dewy Season Vikakaras.
- 21 To the Sea he sacrifices porpoises; to Parjanya frogs; to the Waters fishes; to Mitra Kulīpayas; to Varuṇa crocodiles.
- 22 To Soma he sacrifices wild geese; to Vāyu female cranes; to Indra-Agni curlews; to Mitra divers; to Varuṇa Chakravākas.
- 23 To Agni he sacrifices cocks; to Vanaspatis owls; to Agni-Soma blue jays; to the Aṣvins peacocks, to Mitra-Varuṇa pigeons.
- 24 To Soma he sacrifices quails; to Tvashtar Kaulikas; Mainas to the Gods' Consorts; Kulīkas to the Gods' Sisters; Pārushṇas to Agni Lord of the Homestead.

18 Three classes of Fathers are here mentioned; the Somavantaḥ, the Barhishadaḥ, and the Agnishvātāḥ. *Tryambaka*: a name of Rudra. See III. 58, note.

19 *Śuna and Sīra*: two deities or deified objects which bless or are closely connected with agriculture. The words probably mean, as suggested in the St. Petersburg Lexicon, ploughshare and plough. See the Hymns of the Atharva-Veda, III. 17. 5, note.

20 *Kapiñjals*: heathcocks or francolins. *Kakaras...Vikakaras*: unidentified.

21 *Kulīpayas*: unidentified. *Orocodiles*: the exact meaning of *nākra*, some kind of aquatic animal, is uncertain.

22 *Chakravākas*: ruddy geese or Brahmany ducks; regarded by Indian poets as types of conjugal love and fidelity. So 'join thou this couple, Indra! like the Chakravāka and his mate':—Nuptial Hymn, A. V. XIV. 2. 64.

24 *Kaulikas...Kulīkas...Pārushṇas*: unidentified birds. *Mainas*: *goshādīs*; 'settling on cows'; Indian starlings (Coraciæ Indica).



- 25 To Day he sacrifices doves; to Night *Sichâpûs*; to the Joints of Day and Night bats; to the Months gallinules; to the Year great eagles.
- 26 To Ground he sacrifices rats; to Firmament field-rats; to Day voles; to the Quarters mungoes; to the Intermediate Spaces brownish ichneumons.
- 27 To the Vasus he sacrifices black-bucks; to the Rudras stags; to the Âdityas *Nyañku* deer; to the All-Gods spotted deer; to the Sâdhyas *Kulinga* antelopes.
- 28 To *Îşâna* he sacrifices wild asses; to *Mitra* Gauras; to *Varuṇa* buffaloes; to *Bṛihaspati* Gayals; to *Tvashtar* camels.
- 29 To *Prajâpati* he sacrifices men elephants; to *Vâk* white ants; to Sight flies; to Hearing black bees.
- 30 To *Prajâpati* and to *Vâyu* a Gayal is to be offered: to *Varuṇa* a wild ram; to *Yama* a black ram; to a human king a monkey; to the Tiger a red doe; to the Bull a female Gayal; to the *Kshipras̥yena* a quail; to the *Nil-āngu* a worm; to the Sea a porpoise; to the Snowy Mountain an elephant.
- 31 The Kinnara belongs to *Prajâpati*; the *Ula*, the *Haliksh-ṇa*, the cat belong to *Dhâtâr*; the heron belongs to the Quarters; the *Dhruṅksha* to *Agni*; sparrow, red snake, *Sâras*, these are *Tvashtar*'s; the curlew belongs to *Vâk*.

25 *Sichâpûs*: unidentified. *Joints*: evening and morning twilight, deified.

27 *Sâdhyas*: meaning, probably, 'those who are to be propitiated.' According to *Yaska* 'the Gods whose dwelling-place is the sky'. In the *Amarakosha* they are named among the minor deities, but they seem rather to be the most ancient of the Gods. *Nyañku* ... *Kulinga*: the species have not been identified.

28 *Îşâna*: Lord Ruler; one of the names or titles of *Rudra*. *Wild asses*: or perhaps, wild buffaloes, the exact animal intended being uncertain.

30 *Kshipras̥yena*: perhaps Swift Falcon. *Nilāngu*: said to be a species of worm; perhaps a tape-worm.

31 *Kinnara*: 'What sort of man?,' or *Mayu*; probably a monkey. *Ula*... *Halikshṇa*: unidentified; according to *Mahidhara*, the latter is a kind of lion. *Cat*: *vrishdamśa*, 'the strong biter,' is thus explained by the Commentator. *Dhruṅkshâ*: a kind of bird, says *Mahidhara*. *Sâras*: the Indian or Siberian Crane (*Ardea Sibirica*); a splendid bird, easily domesticated.

- 32 To Soma an antelope is to be offered ; wild goat, mungoose, Śakā, these are Pūshan's ; the jackal is the Māyu's ; the Gaura Indra's ; Pidva, antelope, cock, these are Anumati's ; the Chakravāka is for Echo.
- 33 The female crane is Sūrya's ; Śarga, Srijaya, Śayāṇḍaka, these are Mitra's ; to Sarasvatī belongs the human-voiced Maina ; to Ground the porcupine ; tiger, wolf, viper belong to Passion ; to Sarasvān the human-voiced parrot.
- 34 The eagle is Parjanya's ; the Āti, the Vāhasa, the woodpecker, these are for Vāyu ; for Bṛhaspati Lord of Speech is the Pañgarāja ; the Alaja belongs to Firmament ; pelican, cormorant, fish, these belong to the Lord of Rivers ; the tortoise belongs to Heaven and Earth.
- 35 The buck belongs to the Moon ; iguana, Kālaka woodpecker, these belong to the Vanaspatis ; the cock belongs to Savitar ; the swan is Vāta's ; crocodile, dolphin, Kulīpaya, these belong to the Sea : the porcupine to Modesty.
- 36 The Black-doe belongs to Day ; frog female rat, partridge, these belong to the Serpents ; the jackal belongs to the Aśvins ; the Black-buck to Night ; bear, bat, Sushīlīkā, these belong to the Other Folk : the polecat belongs to Vishṇu.

32 *Śakā*: variously explained as bird, fly, long-eared beast. *Māyu*: probably a Kimpurusha, or manlike monkey. *Pidva*: unidentified. *Anumati*: Divine Favour personified. *Echo*: because the male and female bird are condemned to pass the night on opposite banks of a river, incessantly calling to each other.

33 *Śarga, Srijaya, Śayāṇḍaka*: unidentified. *Sarasvān*: Sarasvatī's Consort.

34 The birds and beasts whose names are left untranslated in this and following verses are unidentified. *Lord of Rivers*: Ocean.

35 *Vanaspatis*: Sacrificial Stakes.

36 *Other Folk*: a euphemistic expression for certain beings who appear to be regarded as spirits of darkness. So, in England, fairies are called Folk, People, Neighbours ; in Germany, Little Folk ; in Switzerland, Hill People and Earth People.

- 37 The cuckoo belongs to the Half Months; antelope, peacock, eagle, these are the Gandharvas'; the otter belongs to the Months; tortoise, doe-antelope, iguana, Golathika belong to the Apsarases; the black snake belongs to Death.
- 38 The frog belongs to the Seasons; the vole, the rat, the mouse, these are the Fathers'; the Python, the Balāya belong to the Vasus; Kapiñjala, pigeon, owl, hare belong to Nirriti; the wild ram to Varuṇa.
- 39 The white animal belongs to the Âdityas; the camel, the Ghṛinivān, the rhinoceros to Mati; the Srimara belong to the Forest-God; the Ruru buck is Rudra's; Kvayī, cock, gallinule, these are the Vājins'; the cuckoo belongs to Kâma.
- 40 The Khaṅga is the All-Gods'; the black dog, the long-eared, the ass, the hyena, these are the Rākshasas'; the boar is for Indra; the lion is for the Maruts; the chameleon, the Pippaka, the vulture, these belong to Śaravyā; the spotted antelope belongs to the All-Gods.

38 *Kapiñjala* : see verse 20. *Nirriti* : the Goddess of Death and Destruction. See XII. 62.

39 *Ghṛinivān* : explained by Mahīdhara as the splendid or strong victim. *Mati* : Thought or Devotion. *Vājins* : see verse 7. *Cuckoo* : *pika* ; whose voice (supposed to say *Pikahān*, Where is my darling ?) is chiefly heard in Spring, is the favourite bird of Kâma, the God of Love.

40 *Śaravyā* : the arrow personified as a deity.

## BOOK THE TWENTY-FIFTH.

- I GRATIFY Fresh Grass with his teeth, Avakā with his gums, Clay with his tooth-sockets, Tegas with his fangs. The tongue-tip for Sarasvatī; I gratify the root of the tongue and the palate with his neigh, Vāja with his jaws, the Waters with his mouth, the Stallion with his testicles, the Ādityas with the beard, Path with his eyebrows, Heaven and Earth with his eyelashes, Lightning with the pupils of his eyes. Hail to the white! Hail to the black! Effectual are his eyelashes, irresistible are his lower eyelashes; irresistible are his eyelashes, effectual are his lower eyelashes.
- 2 With his breath I gratify Vāta; with his outbreath the two Nostrils; with his lower lip the Upayāma; with his upper lip Existence. With his bright look I please Antara with his reflection Bāhya; the Whirlpool with his head; Thunder with his frontal bone; the Lightning-flash with his brain; Lightning with the pupils of his eyes; Hearing with his external ears; Ears with his internal ears; Blood with his lower neck; Waters with the fleshless part of his neck; Thought with the back neck-tendons; Aditi with his head; Nirriti with

---

The Horse-sacrifice is continued. In the first nine verses (which constitute a Brāhmaṇa or Exegetical Treatise as distinct from the Texts and Formulas) oblation is made of the roasted flesh, the various parts of the victim being assigned, with the cry of Svāhā! All-hail! to a host of deities and other objects which are regarded as deified for the occasion.

1 *Avakā*: a water-plant. See XIII. 30. *Tegas*: the Commentator gives no explanation, and the meaning is unknown. *Vāja*: Strength; or Sacrificial Food. *The Path*: cf. the Way in verse 3. *The white*: the light-coloured part of the body.

2 *Upayāma*: the formula accompanying certain Soma libations: Taken upon a base (*upayāma*) art thou. See VII. 4. *Bright look*: according to Mahidhara, the gloss on the upper part of his body. *Antara*: interior. *Reflection*: gloss on the lower part of his body, according to the Commentator. *Bāhya*: exterior. *Ragged*: *nirjarjalpa*: the word (apparently meaning-

his ragged head ; Vital Breathings with his roars ; Tempest with his crest.

3 I gratify Flies with his hair ; Indra with his active shoulder ; Brihaspati with his quick spring ; Tortoises with his hoofs ; Approach with his fetlocks ; Kapiñjals with his heel-ropes ; Speed with his two thighs ; the Way with his two fore-legs ; the Forest-God with a kneepan ; Agni with his two knees ; Pûshan with his two fore-feet ; the Aśvins with his shoulders ; Rudra with his shoulder-joints.

4 The first rib is Agni's ; the second Vāyu's ; the third Indra's ; the fourth Soma's ; the fifth Aditi's ; the sixth Indrānī's ; the seventh the Maruts' ; the eighth Brihaspati's ; the ninth Aryaman's ; the tenth Dhâtār's ; the eleventh Indra's ; the twelfth Varuṇa's ; the thirteenth Yama's.

5 (On the left side) the first rib belongs to Indra-Agni ; the second to Sarasvatī ; the third to Mitra ; the fourth to the Waters ; the fifth to Nirriti ; the sixth to Agni-Soma ; the seventh to the Serpents ; the eighth to Viṣṇu ; the ninth to Pûshan ; the tenth to Tvashtar ; the eleventh to Indra ; the twelfth to Varuṇa ; the thirteenth to Yama. The right flank belongs to Heaven and Earth, the left to the All-Gods.

6 The shoulders belong to the Maruts ; the first rib-cartilages to the All-Gods ; the second to the Rudras ; the third to the Âdityas ; the tail belongs to Vāyu ; the hind-quarters to Agni-Soma. I gratify the two Curlews with the hips ; Indra-Brihaspati with the

---

less here) is probably used as a sort of play upon the word *jarjara*, brain.

3 *Hair* : which has so often brushed them away. *Active* : the same word is an epithet of Indra. *Hoofs* : to renovate their shells with the horny material. Cf. A. V. IX. 4. 16 : They gave the hooves to tortoises.

4 *Indrānī* : Indra's Consort.

6 *The tail belongs to Vāyu* : so at the offering of the typical Sacrificial Bull ; Vâta the God receives the tail ; he stirs the plants and herbs therewith.—A. V. IX. 4. 13. *Curlews* : regarded, like the Chakravâkas, as semi-sacred birds. See Rāmâ-

thighs; Mitra-Varuṇa with the groins; Approach with the buttocks; Strength with the two cavities of the loins.

7 I gratify Pāshan with the rectum; Blind-worms with the large intestines; Serpents with the entrails; Worms with the guts; the Waters with the bladder; Scrotum with the testicles; the Vājins with his penis; Offspring with his seed; Blue jays with his bile; Fissures with his arms; Kūshmas with his lumps of dung.

8 His chest belongs to Indra; his belly to Aditi; his clavicles to the Quarters; his nether hind-part to Aditi. I gratify Clouds with his aorta; Firmament with his pericardium; Mist with his belly; the two Chakravākas with his cardiac bones; Sky with his kidneys; Mountains with his ducts; Rocks with his spleen; Ant-hills with his lungs; Shrubs with his heart-vessels; Streams with his veins; Lakes with his flanks; Sea with his belly; Vaiṣvānara with his ashes.

9 I gratify Separation with his navel; Butter with his flavour; the Waters with his broth; Sunbeams with his drops of fat; Hoar-frost with his heat; Ice with his marrow; Hail-stones with his tears; Thunderbolts with the rheum of his eyes; Rākshasas with his blood; Bright things with his limbs; Stars with his beauty; Earth with his skin. All-hail to Jumbaka!

10 In the beginning rose Hiranyagarbha, etc., as in XIII. 4; XXIII. 1.

yajña, 1. 2. 12ff. for Vālmīki's curse on the slayer of one of a pair. *Kūshmas*: unexplained and unknown.

8 *Cardiac bones*: two bones, says Mahīdhara, one on each side of the heart. The word *matasne* more probably means kidneys, as I have translated it in XIX. 85.

*Separation*: *vidhriti*; the ritual name of two blades of grass laid crosswise on the altar. See VII. 4; S. B. G. XII. p. 93; XXVI. 89. *Jumbaka*: a name of Varuṇa.

10 Four texts follow constituting the Inviting and Offering Verses of the Sacrifice of the Horse and other victims to Prajāpati. Verse 10 is repeated from XIII. 4 and XXIII. 1.



- 11 Who by his grandeur, etc., as in XXIII. 3.
- 12 Whose, by his might, are these snow-covered mountains,  
and men call sea and Rasâ his possession :  
Whose are these arms, whose are these heavenly regions.  
What God shall we adore with our oblation ?
- 13 Giver of vital breath, of power and vigour, he whose  
commandment all the Gods acknowledge :  
The Lord of death, whose shade is life immortal. What  
God shall we adore with our oblation ?
- 14 May powers auspicious come to us from every side,  
never deceived, unhindered and victorious,  
That the Gods ever may be with us for our gain, our  
guardians day by day, unceasing in their care.
- 15 May the auspicious favour of the Gods be ours, on us  
descend the bounty of the righteous Gods.  
The friendship of the Gods have we devoutly sought :  
so may the Gods extend our life that we may live.
- 16 We call them hither with a hymn of olden time, Bhaga,  
the friendly Daksha, Mitra, Aditi,  
Aryaman, Varuṇa, Soma, the Aṣvins. May Sarasvatî,  
auspicious, grant felicity.
- 17 May the Wind waft to us that pleasant medicine, may  
Earth our Mother give it, and our father Heaven,  
And the joy-giving stones that press the Soma's juice.  
Aṣvins, may ye, for whom our spirits long, hear this.

---

12 Taken from the same hymn as verses 10 and 11 R. V. X. 121. 4. *Rasâ* : the ancient name of a river in the north of India ; sometimes regarded as a stream that flows round the earth and the firmament. See Prof. A. Weber, *Vedische Beiträge*, VII. pp. 10—12. *What God* : other than Prajâpati. Or, God Ka let us, etc.

13 Taken from R. V. X. 121. 2. The first division of the second line is difficult. Prof. M. Müller renders it : 'Whose shadow is immortality, whose shadow is death.' The meaning may be that his cold shadow (his displeasure, or ignorance of him), is death, while the shadow, reflection, or knowledge of his bright glory makes his worshipper immortal.

14 Ten stanzas follow constituting the Inviting and Offering Verses of the oblations of marrow or omentum and rice-cakes to the All-Gods. They are taken from R. V. I. 89. 1—10.

16 *Daksha* : Strength ; a creative Power associated with Aditi, and therefore sometimes identified with Prajâpati.

- 18 Him we invoke for aid who reigns supreme, the Lord of all that stands or moves, inspirer of the soul,  
That Pūshan may promote the increase of our wealth,  
our keeper and our guard infallible for our good.
- 19 Illustrious far and wide, may Indra prosper us: may Pūshan prosper us, the Master of all wealth.  
May Tārکشya, with uninjured fellows prosper us :  
Bṛhaspati vouchsafe to us prosperity.
- 20 The Maruts, Sons of Pṛṣṇi, borne by spotted steeds,  
moving in glory, oft visiting holy rites,  
Sages whose tongue is Agni and their eyes the Sun,—  
hither let all the Gods for our protection come.
- 21 Gods, may we with our ears listen to what is good, and  
with our eyes see what is good, ye Holy Ones.  
With limbs and bodies firm may we extolling you attain  
the term of life appointed by the Gods.
- 22 A hundred autumns stand before us, O ye Gods, within  
whose space ye bring our bodies to decay ;  
Within whose space our sons become fathers in turn.  
Break ye not in the midst our course of fleeting life.
- 23 Aditi is the heaven, Aditi is mid-air, Aditi is the Mother  
and the Sire and Son.  
Aditi is all Gods, Aditi five-classed men, Aditi all that  
hath been born and shall be born.
- 24 Slight us not Varuṇa, Aryaman, or Mitra, R̥bhukshan,  
Indra, Āyu, or the Maruts,

19 *Tārکشya* : see XV. 18.

20 *Pṛṣṇi* : see VII. 16.

22 *Hundred autumns* : a hundred years, counted in earlier times by winters, then by autumns, then, as now, by Rains (*varsha* having become the Hindī *baras*, a year), being regarded as the natural duration of human life. Cf. Isaiah, LXV. 20. 'There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days : for the child shall die an hundred years old.'

23 *Aditi* : as the Infinite ; Infinite Nature. *Five-classed* : the four castes and Nishādas or wild aboriginal tribes, according to Sāyana ; or 'Fivefold life or being,' that is, Gods, men Gandharvas and Apsarases, Serpents, and Fathers, according to the same authority.

24 The *Aṣvastuti* or Eulogy of the Horse follows, comprised in twenty-two verses which form Hymn 162 of Book I, of the R̥gveda. *R̥bhukshan* : a name of Indra as lord of the R̥bhus,

- When we declare amid the congregation the virtues of the Strong Steed, God-descended.
- 25 What time they bear before the Courser, covered with trappings and with wealth, the grasped oblation,  
The dappled goat goeth straightforward, bleating, to the place dear to Indra and to Pûshan.
- 26 Dear to all Gods, this goat, the share of Pûshan, is first led forward with the vigorous Courser,  
While Tvashtar sends him forward with the Charger, acceptable for sacrifice, to glory.
- 27 When thrice the men lead round the Steed, in order, who goeth to the Gods as meet oblation,  
The goat precedeth him, the share of Pûshan, and to the Gods the sacrifice announceth.
- 28 Invoker, ministering priest, atoner, fire-kindler, Soma-presser, sage, reciter,  
With this well ordered sacrifice, well finished, do ye fill full the channels of the rivers.
- 29 The hewers of the post and those who carry it, and those who carve the knob to deck the Horse's stake ;  
Those who prepare the cooking-vessels for the Steed,—may the approving help of these promote our work.
- 30 Forth, for the regions of the Gods, the Charger with his smooth back is come ; my prayer attends him.  
In him rejoice the singer and the sages. A good friend have we won for the Gods' banquet.

---

the three season-making deities who perhaps represent the past, the present, and the future. *Āyu* : said by Sâyaṇa and Mahidhara to be used in this place for Vāyu. It is apparently a name of Agni, the Living, Lively One, as in V. 9. *God-descended* : sprung from the Gods, or, according to Sâyaṇa, born as the type of various deities. See R. V. I. 163. 2—4.

25 *Grasped oblation* : the offering of clarified butter taken from the remains of a previous burnt-offering. *Goat* : that is to be tied to the Horse at the sacrificial stake. See XXIV. 13. *Pûshan* : said by Sâyaṇa to stand for Agni in this and the two following verses.

28 *Invoker etc.* : these are the designations of eight of the sixteen priests employed. *Sage* : the Brahman, a priest of profound knowledge (see V. 31 ; VII. 45) who superintends the ceremony. *Fill full the channels* : obtain blessings in abundance.

- 31 May the fleet Courser's halter and his heel-ropes, the  
headstall and the girths and cords about him,  
And the grass put within his mouth to bait him,—among  
the Gods, too, let all these be with thee.
- 32 What part of the Steed's flesh the fly hath eaten, or is  
left sticking to the post or hatchet,  
Or to the slayer's hands and nails adhereth,—among the  
Gods, too, may all this be with thee.
- 33 Food undigested steaming from his belly, and any odour  
of raw flesh remaining,  
This let the immolators set in order and dress the sacrifice  
with perfect cooking.
- 34 What from thy body which with fire is roasted, when  
thou art set upon the spit, distilleth,—  
Let not that lie on earth or grass neglected, but to the  
longing Gods let all be offered.
- 35 They who, observing that the Horse is ready, call out and  
say, The smell is good ; remove it ;  
And, craving meat, await the distribution,—may their  
approving help promote our labour.
- 36 The trial-fork of the flesh-cooking caldron, the vessels  
out of which the broth is sprinkled,  
The warming-pots, the covers of the dishes, hooks,  
carving-boards,—all these attend the Charger.
- 37 Let not the fire, smoke-scented, make thee crackle, nor  
glowing caldron smell and break to pieces.  
Offered, beloved, approved, and consecrated,—such  
Charger do the Gods accept with favour.
- 38 The starting-place, his place of rest and rolling, the ropes  
wherewith the Charger's feet were fastened,  
The water that he drank, the food he tasted,—among the  
Gods, too, may all these attend thee.
- 39 The robe they spread upon the Horse to clothe him, the  
upper covering and the golden trappings,  
The halters which restrain the Steed, the heel-ropes,—all  
these, as grateful to the Gods, they offer.
- 40 If one, when seated, with excessive urging hath with his  
heel or with his whip distressed thee,  
All these thy woes, as with oblation's ladle at sacrifices,  
with my prayer I banish.

- 41 The four-and-thirty ribs of the swift Courser, kin to the Gods, the slayer's hatchet pierces.  
Cut ye with skill so that the parts be flawless, and piece by piece declaring them dissect them.
- 42 Of Tvashtar's Courser there is one dissector : this is the custom : two there are who guide him.  
Such of his limbs as I divide in order, all these, amid the lumps, in fire I offer.
- 43 Let not thy dear soul burn thee as thou comest, let not the hatchet linger in thy body.  
Let not a greedy clumsy immolator, missing the joints, mangle thy limbs unduly.
- 44 No, here thou diest not, thou art not injured : only by easy paths to Gods thou goest.  
Both Bays, both Spotted Mares are now thy fellows, and to the Ass's pole is yoked the Courser.
- 45 May this Steed bring us all-sustaining riches, wealth in good kine, good horses, manly offspring.  
Freedom from sin may Aditi vouchsafe us ; the Steed with our oblations gain us lordship !
- 46 We will, with Indra and all Gods to help us, bring these existing worlds into subjection.

41 *Four-and-thirty* : so many out of the thirty-six. As the Sacrificial Horse represents the heavens, the thirty-four ribs symbolize the Sun, the Moon, the five planets, and the twenty-seven *nakshatras* or lunar asterisms. See Ludwig, *Der Rigveda*, III. p. 186. *Piece by piece* : the dissectors are to name the several parts as they divide them, each part being assigned to a separate deity.

42 *One dissector* : in chief. *The lumps* : the portions of meat made up into balls.

43 *Burn thee* : make thee sad.

44 *Both Bays, etc.* : thou art now associated in heaven with the two bay horses of Indra, the two spotted mares of the Maruts, and the ass (representing the grey or dun colour of early morning) that draws the chariot of the *Āsvins*.

46 Taken, with variations, from R. V. X. 157. 1, 3, 2.

For a description of an *Āsvamedha* in later times, see *Rāmāyaṇa*, Book I. 10—15.

The *Dakṣiṇās* or honoraria bestowed upon the officiating priests are not mentioned in the text. They consisted chiefly of a large proportion of the booty taken from the ruler and the people of the conquered country. According to a Commentator,

With the Adityas, with the band of Maruts, may Indra give us medicine to heal us.

Our sacrifice, our bodies, and our offspring may Indra regulate with the Adityas.

47 O Agni, be our nearest Friend, etc., as in III. 25.

To thee then, O Most Bright, etc., as in III. 26.

---

the spoil of the east was given to the Hotar, and that of the south to the Brahman. The Adhvaryu received a maiden (the daughter of the Sacrificer, says a Commentator), and the Sacrificer's fourth wife. See Hillebrandt, *Ritual-Litteratur*, p. 152.



## BOOK THE TWENTY-SIXTH.

---

AGNI and Prithivî, closely connected, may they bring low for me the boon I mention.

Vayu and Firmament, closely connected, may they, etc.  
Closely connected Dyaus and the Âditya, may they, etc.  
Closely connected Varuṇa and Waters, may they, etc.  
Lord of the seven communities and her who forms all beings, eighth,

Make our ways full of pleasantness; may So-and-So and I agree.

- 2 That I to-all the people may address this salutary speech,  
To priest and nobleman, Śûdra and Arya, to one of our own kin and to the stranger.

Dear may I be to Gods and guerdon-giver. Fulfilled be this my hope: be that my portion!

---

Books XXVI—XXIX contain sacrificial texts and formulas connected with the Lunar Sacrifices, Oblation to the Manes, the Agnihotra, the Seasonal Sacrifices, the Vājapeya, the Râjasûya the Sautrâmanî the Aśvamedha, etc., which have formed the subjects of earlier Books. To these sacrifices these supplementary formulas are to be applied as occasion requires.

1 *Bring low*: under my control; into my possession. *The boon I mention*: a blank prayer, the special blessing that is desired must be stated when the formula is used. *Seven communities*: probably meaning, all the people. See. R. V. VIII. 81. 20. According to Mahidhara, the seven organs of perception are intended, and Paramâtmâ the Supreme Self, is their Lord. *Eight*: Earth, or Vâk. These words are in the nominative case, and the verb, *make*, is in the second person singular of the imperative. Mahidhara therefore supplies *He Svâmin, yasya tava*, O Lord, whose are. *So-and-So*: some man with whom the speaker is at variance, and whose name is to be applied as occasion requires. Cp. VII. 3; IX. 38, 40.

2 *Arya*: the Vaisya, the man of the people, the agriculturist and trader, of the third class. *Be that*: the special boon prayed for, wealth, kine, sons, or whatever it may be, is to be declared when the formula is used,

- 3 Give us, Brihaspati, that wondrous treasure, that which exceeds the merit of the foeman,  
Which shines among the folk effectual, splendid, that,  
Son of Law, which is with might refulgent.  
Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Brihaspati. This is thy home. Thee for Brihaspati,
- 4 Come hither, Indra, rich in kine ! Drink Soma, Lord of Hundred Powers,  
Effused by braying pressing-stones.  
Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Indra, rich in kine. This is thy home. Thee for Indra, rich in kine.
- 5 O Indra, Vritra-slayer, come. Drink Soma, Lord of Hundred Powers,  
Expressed with stones whose wealth is kine.  
Taken upon a base art thou, etc, as in verse 4.
- 6 Vaiṣvānara the righteous One. the Lord of sacrifice and light,  
The heat that wasteth not, we seek.  
Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Vaiṣvānara. This is thy home : thee for Vaiṣvānara.
- 7 Still in Vaiṣvānara's grace may we continue : yea, he is King Supreme o'er all things living.  
Sprung hence to life upon this All he looketh. Vaiṣvānara hath rivalry with Sārya.  
Taken upon a base art thou etc., as in verse 6.
- 8 Hitherward come Vaiṣvānara to succour us from far away, Agni through laud that brings him near !  
Taken upon a base, etc., as in verse 6.

3 Taken from R. V. II. 23. 15. *The foeman* : the ungodly man of alien creed. *Son of Law* : who hast thy being in accordance with *ṛita*, Right, Truth, or eternal Law and Order. *Taken upon a base* : see VII. 4. He addresses the cup of Soma juice which he takes or draws for Brihaspati.

5 *Whose wealth is kine* : libations of Soma juice being thus rewarded.

6 *The heat that wasteth not* : 'Exhaustless heat am I (Agni)'. —R. V. III. 26. 7.

7 *Sprung hence* : produced from these two *araxis*, the fire-drill. The text is taken from R. V. I. 98. 1.

9 Agni is Pavamāna, Sage, the Tribe-Priest of the Races Five:

To him of mighty wealth we pray.

Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for lustre. This is thy home. Thee for lustre.

10 May mighty Indra, thunder-armed, may Shoḍaśī protect us well, and slay the wicked man who hateth us.

Taken upon a base art thou. Thee for Mahendra. This is thy home. Thee for Mahendra.

11 As cows low to their calves in stalls so with our songs we glorify,

This Indra, e'en your wondrous God who checks assault, who joys in the delicious juice.

12 Agni's is the most fetching song. Shine mightily, thou rich in light!

Like the Chief Consort of a King, riches and strength proceed from thee.

13 Come, here, O Agni, will I sing verily other songs to thee, And with these drops shalt thou grow strong.

14 The Seasons spread thy sacrifice! the Months protect thine offering!

May the Year guard our sacrifice for thee and keep our children safe.

15 There where the mountains downward slope, there by the meeting of the streams

The sage was manifest with song.

9 Taken from R. V. IX. 66. 20. *Pavamāna*: Self-purifying; an epithet applied both to Soma and to Agni. *Tribe-Priest*: or Purohita. *Races Five*: the four castes and Nishādas or aboriginal tribes, according to the commentators.

10 *Shoḍaśī*: a title of Indra. See VIII. 33, note. *Mahendra*: Great Indra.

11 Taken from R. V. VIII. 77. 1. *Cows*: milked for sacrificial purposes and temporarily separated from their calves. See I., introductory note.

12 Taken from R. V. V. 25. 7. *Most fetching*: most effectually attracting and bringing to the sacrifice. *Like the Chief Consort*: like a chief queen proceeding from her home in royal state.

13 Taken from R. V. VI. 16. 16.

15 Taken from R. V. VIII. 6. 28. *The Sage*: Indra. 'Sāyana's conclusion of the purport of the verse is that men ought to worship where *Indra* is said to be manifested.'—Wilson.

- 16 High is thy juice's birth : though set in heaven, on earth  
it hath obtained  
Strong sheltering power and great renown.
- 17 Finder of room and freedom, flow for Indra, meet for  
worship, flow  
For Varuna and the Marut host.
- 18 Striving to win, with him we gain all wealth of the  
ungodly one,  
Yea, all the glories of mankind.
- 19 May we be prosperous with brave sons, cattle, horses,  
each wish of ours, and varied blessings,  
With quadrupeds, and with the men about us. May the  
Gods guide our sacrifice in season.
- 20 O Agni, bring thou hitherward the yearning Consorts  
of the Gods,  
Bring Tvashṭar to the Soma-draught.
- 21 O Neshtar girt by Dames, accept our sacrifice : with  
Ritu drink,  
For thou art he who giveth wealth.

According to Mahīdhara, the translation should be 'The Sage was gendered with the thought'; that is, he says, the Soma plant sprang to life with the knowledge that men would use it in their sacrifices.

16 Taken from R. V. IX. 61. 10. The verse is addressed to Soma.

17 Taken from R. V. IX. 61. 12. Addressed to Soma. *Meet for worship : yajyave*; according to Prof. M. Müller, the pursuer.

18 Taken from R. V. IX. 61. 11. *Hins* : Sonia.

20 Taken from R. V. I. 22. 9. *Tvashṭar* : 'probably on account of his creative agency in the womb, Tvashṭar is closely allied with celestial females (*gnāh janayāh*) or the wives of the gods who are his most frequent attendants'—Macdonell, Vedic Mythology. p. 117.

21 Taken from R.V.I. 15. 3. *Neshtar* : the priest who leads forward the wife of the Sacrificer and prepares the Surā (see VIII. 10, note). In this place Neshtar is said to be a title of Tvashṭar from his having on some occasion assumed the function of a Neshtar priest. *Ritu* : with the God Ritu, the Season deified ; or, in the proper season.

- 22 He with the Ritus fain would drink, Wealth-giver, from  
the Neshṭar's bowl.  
Begin, pay offerings : hasten ye.
- 23 Thine is this Soma : come thou near, approach it. Drink  
thou thereof, benevolent, and cease not.  
Sit on the sacred grass at this our worship, and take  
these drops into thy belly, Indra.
- 24 Come unto us, ye swift to listen ! as at home, upon the  
sacred grass sit and enjoy yourselves.  
And, Tvashtar well content be joyful in the juice with  
Gods and Goddesses in gladsome company.
- 26 In sweetest and most gladdening stream flow pure, O  
Soma, on thy way,  
Pressed out for Indra, for his drink.
- 26 Fiend-queller, Friend of all men, he hath in the vat  
attained unto  
His place, his iron-fashioned home.

---

22 Taken from R. V. I. 15. 9. *With the Ritus* : with the  
deified Seasons ; or in due season, as above. *Wealth giver* :  
Agni.

23 Taken from R. V. III. 35. 6.

24 *Come unto us* : according to Mahīdhara, the Gods'  
Consorts are addressed.

25 Taken from R. V. IX. 1. 1.

26 Taken from R. V. IX. 1. 2, with a slight variation.  
*Iron-fashioned home* : receptacle that has been hammered or  
formed with a tool of *ayas*, iron or perhaps bronze.

## BOOK THE TWENTY-SEVENTH.

---

HALF-YEARS and Seasons strengthen thee, O Agni, the  
Years and all the Verities and Rishis !

Flash forth with thy celestial effulgence : illumine all four  
regions of the heaven.

- 2 Kindle thee, Agni, wake this man to knowledge : rise up  
erect for great and happy fortune.

Agni, be those uninjured who adore thee, thy priests be  
glorious and none beside them !

- 3 The Brāhmans present here elect thee, Agni : be thou  
propitious in our sanctuary.

Slayer of rivals, Agni, quell our foemen : watch in thy  
house with care that never ceases.

- 4 Even here do thou, O Agni, stablish wealth : let not  
oppressors injure thee by thinking of thee first.

Light be thy task of ruling, Agni, with thy power : may  
he who worships thee wax strong, invincible.

- 5 Kind to the people, grasp thy power, O Agni : contend  
thou with the Friend by way of friendship.

Placed, Agni, in the centre of our kinsmen, flash forth to  
be invoked by Kings around thee.

---

1 Verses 1—9 are to be used at an animal sacrifice between  
the 9th and 10th of the normal Gayatrī kindling-verses recited  
while the sacrificial fire is being lighted or when additional fuel is  
applied to it. See Sacred Books of the East, XLI. pp. 167  
(note), 168. *Half-years*: *ṣamāh* ; the warm halves of the years  
as distinguished from, and equal (*sama ὅμος*) to the *himāh* or  
winters. See Prof. A. Weber, *Vedische Beiträge*, VII. pp. 1, 2,  
and Zimmer, *Altindisches Leben*, p. 371. Verses 1—3 are taken,  
with variations, from A. V. II. 6. 1—3.

4 Varied from A. V. VII. 82. 3. *Let not oppressors* : let  
not the wicked, anticipating our worship, secure thy attention  
before us, and, as unworthy adorers, insult and degrade thy  
majesty.

5 A. V. II. 6. 4. *The Friend* : the God Mitra. *By way of  
friendship* : *mitradhā*.



- 6 Past those who slay, past enemies, past thoughtless men,  
past those who hate,—  
Yea, Agni, drive way all woe and trouble: vouchsafe us  
opulence with men about us.
- 7 Holder of sway, shine here refulgent, Agni! invincible,  
unconquered Jatavedas.  
Light all the religious, chasing human terrors: with happy  
helps guard us to-day for increase.
- 8 Brihaspati, Savitar, give this man knowledge: sharpen  
him thoroughly though already sharpened.  
To great and high felicity exalt him: in him let all the  
Gods rejoice and triumph.
- 9 As thou, Brihaspati, from curse hast freed us, from  
dwelling yonder in the realm of Yama,  
The Asvins, Leeches of the Gods, O Agni have chased  
Death far from us with mighty powers.
- 10 Looking upon the loftier light, etc., as in XX. 21.
- 11 Uplifted are the brands that are his fuel: lofty and  
brilliant are the flames of Agni,  
Splendidly bright of the Son fair of aspect.
- 12 Tānūnapāt the Asura, all-possessing, God among Gods,  
the God with mead and butter shall bedew the paths.
- 13 With mead to sacrifice thou comest, Agni, comest as  
friendly-minded Narāśansa, and Savitar righteous God  
who brings all blessings.
- 14 He cometh hitherward with power and fatness, the  
luminous, implored with adoration.  
While rites proceed the ladles move to Agni.

6 A. V. II. 6. 5, slightly varied.

7 Varied, from A. V. VII. 84. 1.

8 Varied, from A. V. VII. 16. *Brihaspati, Savitar*: meaning Agni who is identified with these Gods.

11 Varied, from A. V. V. 27. 1. This and the eleven following verses form an Āpri or Propitiatory Hymn, the whole of which is found, with variations in the same Atharva-veda hymn. *The Son*: Agni is called the Son of the Sacrificer as being produced and supported by him.

12 *Asura*: Lord Divine. *The paths*: the ways or courses of the Sacrifice.

14 *The luminous*: *vahniḥ*; or, the priest; or, the furtherer (of oblations). See M. Müller, *Vedic Hymns*, I. pp. 37 sqq.

- 15 Let him pay worship to this Agni's greatness, daintily fed:  
he verily gives enjoyments :  
The wisest Vasu he, and best wealth-giver.
- 16 Widely expansive, ruling by foundation, the Doors  
divine—and, after, all—  
Preserve this Agni's holy works.
- 17 May Dawn and Night protect—his heavenly Consorts—in  
his home this our sacrificial worship.
- 18 Ye two celestial Hotars, greet with praises this lofty rite  
of ours, the tongue of Agni.  
Cause that our sacrifice be well conducted.
- 19 Upon this grass three Goddesses be seated, Idâ, Sarasvatî,  
Bhârati the Mighty glorified with song.
- 20 This our productive wondrous flow may Tvashtar pour  
down on this man's kin, and wealth and heroes.
- 21 Vanaspati, presenting of thyself, send God-ward ! Let  
Agni, Immolator, season our oblation.
- 22 Pay sacrifice to Indra, Jâtavedas Agni ! with Hail ! All  
Gods accept the gift we offer !
- 23 Wise, bright, arranger of his teams, he seeketh men  
with rich food whose treasures are abundant.  
They have stood firm of one accord with Vâyu : yea, the  
men wrought all noble operations.
- 24 The God whom both these worlds brought forth for  
riches, whom heavenly Dhishanâ for our wealth ap-  
pointeth—  
His team of harnessed horses waits on Vâyu and, fore-  
most, on the radiant treasure-holder.

---

16 *Doors* : of the sacrificial hall deified. *And all* : there is no substantive ; *devâh*, Gods, is probably understood.

17 *Dawn and Night* : personified as Goddesses.

18 *Celestial Hotars* : Agni with Âditya or Varuṇa, or Agni terrestrial and firmamental.

19 *Three Goddesses* : of Prayer and Devotion.

21 *Vanaspati* : the sacrificial stake, regarded as a form of Agni. *Send* : our offerings to the Gods in heaven.

23 This and the following verse, taken respectively from R.V.VII. 91. 3 and 90. 3, are used at the sacrifice of a white hornless he-goat to Vâyu.

24 *Dhishanâ* : a Goddess of abundance and prosperity.

- 25 What time the mighty waters came containing the universal germ, producing Agni,  
Thence sprang the Gods' one spirit into being. What God shall we adore with our oblation ?
- 26 Who in his might surveyed the floods enclosing productive force and generating Worship,  
He who is God mid Gods, and none beside him—What God shall we adore with our oblation ?
- 27 The teams wherewith thou seekest him who offers, within his house, O Vāyu, to direct him,  
Therewith send wealth to us with full enjoyment, a hero son and gifts of kine and horses.
- 28 With thy yoked teams in hundreds and in thousands come to our sacrifice and solemn worship.  
O Vāyu, make thee glad at this libation. Preserve us evermore, ye Gods, with blessings.
- 29 Drawn by thy team, O Vāyu, come : to thee is offered this, the pure.  
Thou visitest the presser's house.
- 30 Vāyu, the bright is offered thee, best of the meath at holy rites.  
Come thou to drink the Soma juice, God longed-for, on thy team-drawn car.
- 31 Lover of worship, leader, come Vāyu with thought, to sacrifice,  
Propitious with propitious teams !
- 32 With all the thousand chariots that are thine, O Vāyu, come to us,  
Team-drawn, to drink the Soma juice.
- 33 Come thou with one, and ten, O Self-Existent ! with two unto the sacrifice, and twenty.  
Three are the teams and thirty which convey thee. O Vāyu, in this place unyoke thy coursers.

---

25 This and the following verse, in honour of Prajāpati, are taken from R.V.X. 121. 7, 8. *What God shall we adore : or, Worship we Ka the God.*

27 This and the following verse are taken, in continuation of verse 24, from R.V.VII. 91. 3, 5.

29 Taken from R.V.II. 41. 2. *The pure : Soma juice.*

30 Taken from R. V. IV. 47. 1.

32 R. V. II. 41. 1.

- 34 Wonderful Vāyu, Lord of Truth, thou who art Tvashṭar's Son-in-law.  
Thy saving succour we elect.
- 35 Like kine un milked we call aloud, Hero, to thee and sing thy praise,  
Looker on heavenly light, Lord of this moving world,  
Lord, Indra ! of what moveth not.
- 36 None other like to thee, of earth or of the heavens, hath been or ever will be born.  
Desiring horses, Indra, Bounteous Lord ! and kine, as men of might we call on thee.
- 37 That we may win us wealth and power, we poets call on only thee.  
In war men call on thee, Indra ! the hero's Lord, in the steed's race-course call on thee.
- 38 As such, O Wonderful, whose hand holds thunder, praised as mighty, Caster of the Stone !  
Pour on us boldly, Indra, kine and chariot-steeds ever to be the conqueror's strength.
- 39 What succour will he bring to us, wonderful, ever-prospering Friend ?  
With what most mighty company ?
- 40 What genuine and most liberal draught will spirit thee with juice to burst  
Open e'en strongly-guarded wealth ?
- 41 Do thou who art protector of us thy friends who praise thee  
With hundred aids approach us.
- 42 Sing to your Agni with each song, at every sacrifice, for strength.

34 R. V. VIII. 26. 21. *Tvashṭar's Son-in-law* : the commentators give no satisfactory explanation. Saranyū (who is perhaps Ushas, Dawn), Tvashṭar's daughter, was wedded to Vivasvān who cannot be identified with Vāyu. See Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*, I. p. 521.

35 R. V. VII. 32. 22. *Moving world* : all animated beings.

36 R. V. VII. 32. 23.

37 R. V. VI. 46. 1. *In war* : literally, in, or among, foes.

38 R. V. VI. 46. 2. *The Stone* : the thunderbolt.

39 This and the two following verses are taken from R. V. IV. 31. 1—3.

42 R. V. VI. 48. 1.

- Come, let us praise the Wise and Everlasting God even as a well-beloved Friend.
- 43 Protect us, Agni, through the first, protect us through the second hymn.  
Protect us through three hymns, O Lord of Power and Might; through four hymns, Vasu! guard thou us.
- 44 The Son of Strength; for is he not our Friend? Let us serve him for offering our gifts.  
In battles may he be our help and strengthener, yea, be the saviour of our lives.
- 45 Thou art Samvatsara; thou art Parivatsara; thou art Idāvatsara; thou art Idvatsara; thou art Vatsara.  
Prosper thy Dawns! Prosper thy Day-and-Nights!  
Prosper thy Half-months, Months, Seasons, and Years!  
Combine them for their going and their coming, and send them forward on their ordered courses.  
In eagle's shape thou art piled up and layered. With that divinity, Angiras-like, lie steady.

---

43 R. V. VIII. 49. *First, etc.*: the numbers probably have reference to the four quarters of the sky.—Ludwig. According to Mahidhara, *first* refers to the Rîg; *second* to the Yajur; *three* to Rîg, Yajur, Sâma; *four* to these three and Nigada or loud recitation.

44 R. V. VI. 48. 2. A continuation of verse 42. *Son of Strength*: in the accusative case governed by 'let us praise' in the preceding verse.

45 The formulas contained in this verse are to be employed in the Agnichayana ceremony at the time when the Sacrificer touches as much as he can of the surface of the newly-constructed Fire-altar. See XVII. 2. Agni is addressed, as identified with Prajâpati the presiding Deity of the Year and with the Altar. *Samvatsara* and the rest are the names given to the years of the five-year cycle intended, with the aid of an intercalary month, to adjust the difference between the lunar and the solar year. See Zimmer, *Altindisches Leben*, p. 370. *In eagle's shape*: see XI., first note. *Thou*: the Fire-altar. *Angiras-like*: as thou didst when constructed by Angiras. See XII. 53; XI. 9.

## BOOK THE TWENTY-EIGHTH.

---

ON the earth's centre, at libation's place let the Priest  
worship Indra with the kindling-stick.

The mightiest of the lords of men is kindled on the  
height of heaven.

Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.

- 2 Him let the Hotar worship, him Tanûnapât with ready  
aids; the conqueror never overcome,

Indra, the God who finds heaven's light on paths most  
rich in pleasant sweets, with Narâsaṃsa all aglow.

Let him enjoy, etc., as in verse I.

- 3 With viands let the Hotar worship Indra immortal,  
praised, receiver of oblations.

The God, the equal of the Gods in vigour, the thunder-  
wielder, breaker-down of castles. Let him enjoy, etc.

- 4 Let the Priest worship Indra, Bull who sitteth on sacred  
grass, doer of manly actions.

Let him be seated on the grass with Vasus and Rudras  
and Âdityas for companions. Let him enjoy, etc.

- 5 Let the Priest sacrifice. The Doors have strengthened  
Indra, his force and conquering might and vigour.

At this our worship let the Doors be opened, easy to  
pass, the strengtheners of Order: wide let them open  
out for bounteous Indra. Let them enjoy, etc.

---

This Book is closely connected with, and supplementary to,  
Books XIX.—XXI. which treat of the Sautrâmaṇi ceremony.

1 Verses 1—11 form an Âpri or Propitiatory Hymn. See  
XX. 37, note. *The Priest*: the divine Hotar in heaven, whose  
example the human Hotar is to follow. *Earth's centre*: the altar.  
*Hotar*: the human Hotar is addressed.

2 *Tanûnapât*: Son of Himself; Agni as continually repro-  
duced from other fire. *Narâsaṃsa*: Praise or Desire of men;  
Agni.

3 *Castles*: the cloud-castles of the demons who withhold  
the rain.

5 *Doors*: of the sacrificial hall.



- 6 Let the Priest sacrifice to Night and Morning, the teeming Cows of Indra, Mighty Mothers.  
Indra their calf with lustre have they strengthened, even as two mothers of a calf in common. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 7 Let the Priest worship both the heavenly Hotars, Friends, Leeches, healing Indra with oblation.  
The sages, Gods preëminent for wisdom bestow on Indra his surpassing power. Let them enjoy, etc.
- 8 Let the Priest offer sacrifice to the three Goddesses and balm.  
Let the three triple active Ones, let Idâ and Sarasvatî and Bhârâtî the mighty Dames, Consorts of Indra, who receive our sacrificial offerings, enjoy the butter, etc.
- 9 Let the Priest worship Tvashṭar radiant Indra, Physician good at sacrifice, graced with butter,  
Multiform and prolific, rich and bounteous. Let Tvashṭar, giving wondrous powers to Indra, enjoy, etc.
- 10 Let the Priest worship him, the Forest-Sovran, the Immolator, Lord of Hundred Powers, the lover of the prayer, the friend of Indra.  
Balming with mead, may he on easy pathways sweeten our sacrifice with savoury butter. Let him enjoy, etc.
- 11 Let the Priest offer sacrifice to Indra : with Hail ! to Gods of butter ; with Hail ! to Gods of marrow ; with Hail ! to Gods of drops ; with Hail ! to Gods of offerings paid with Svîhâ ; with Hail ! to Gods of sacrificial hymns.  
All-hail ! May butter-drinking Gods and Indra rejoicing taste the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 12 Vigorous, strewn by Gods upon the altar the right Gods' sacred Grass hath strengthened Indra

7 *Hotars* : Firmamental and Terrestrial Agni.

8 *Three Goddesses* : see XX. 43. *Active Ones* : said to mean Agni, Vâyu, Sûrya.

9 *Radiant Indra* : identified with, or mighty as, Indra. *Multiform* : as creator of all living beings.

10 *Forest-Sovran* : Vanaspati, the Sacrificial Stake. See XX. 45, note.

11 *Of drops* : who enjoy the dripping fat or marrow. Cf. XX. 46.

Cut in the day, cherished by night it hath surpassed those who have sacrificial Grass with wealth. For gain of riches let him taste. Pay sacrifice.

- 13 Firm, closely joined, the Doors divine have strengthened Indra in the rite.

Pressed by a calf or tender boy may they drive off the courser as he tosses up the sand. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 14 Morning and Night, the Goddesses, have called on Indra as the rite advanced.

May thy well-pleased and ordered well make the Celestial Tribes come forth. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 15 Two Goddesses, wealth-givers, kind, have heightened radiant Indra's strength.

One drives away hatreds and sins; the other shall bring the Sacrificer boons and treasure.

Instructed, let them both enjoy, for gain of wealth. Pay sacrifice.

- 16 Bringers of strengthening sacrifice, the Goddesses, the teeming Cows, have prospered Indra with their milk.

Let one bring food and energy, the other feast and banqueting.

Bringers of strengthening sacrifice, allotting the several portions they have put together old energy with new and new with olden, strengthening boons and treasures for the Sacrificer. Instructed, let them, etc., as in verse 15.

- 17 The two Celestial Hotars, Gods, have heightened radiant Indra's right.

Freed from slain sinners these have brought the Sacrificer wealth and boons. Instructed, let them, etc.

- 18 Goddesses three, three Goddesses have heightened their Lord Indra's strength.

13 *Pressed by a calf, etc.*: that is, easily closed for protection from raiders. Cf. R. V. VI. 28. 4.

14 *Celestial Tribes*: Vasus, Rudras, Âdityas, All-Gods, Maruts, etc.

15 *Two Goddesses*: Heaven and Earth, or Day and Night.

16 *Instructed*: knowing reality or the true nature of things.

One, Bhârati, hath touched the sky, Sarasvatî the sacrifice with Rudra, and, enriched with wealth, Idâ the homesteads of the folk. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 19 The radiant Indra, Praise of Men, thrice-shielding, borne on three car seats, hath heightened radiant Indra's strength.

Set on a hundred white-backed cows, yea, on a thousand forth he goes. Mitra and Varuṇa alone deserve to be his Hotar-Priests, Brihaspati his Chanter, and the Aṣvins his Adhvaryavas. For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 20 Vanaspati, a God with Gods, with golden leaves, sweet boughs, fair fruit, hath heightened radiant Indra's strength.

Sky with his summit hath he touched, and firmament, and stablished earth. For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 21 The grassy robe of water-plants, divine, hath heightened Indra's strength.

This, the fair seat where Indra sits, hath topped all other sacred grass. For gain of wealth let it enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 22 Agni, Fair-offering-maker, bright, hath heightened radiant Indra's strength.

To-day may Svishtakṛit, Fair-offering-maker, paying good sacrifice, for us perform it. For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

19 *Indra* : equal to Indra ; endowed with sovereign power. *Praise of Men* : Narâsamsa Agni. *Three car-seats* : the Sadas or Priests' shed, the Havirdhâna or store of sacrificial elements, and the Âgnidhara or hearth where sacred fire is kindled ; or, according to Mahidhara, the three Vedas. *Cows* : as the sources of the milk and butter required for oblations. *Chanter* : singer of hymns of praise. *Adhvaryavas* : or Adhvaryus ; the Aṣvins being invested with the functions of these priests among the Gods.

20 *Firmament* : with his waist. *Earth* : with his foot.

21 *Water-plants* : see XXI. 57.

22 *Fair-offering-maker* : Svishtakṛit. See XXI. 47.

- 23 To-day the Sacrificer hath elected—dressing messes of cooked food and a rice-cake, binding a goat for Indra—Agni as his Hotar.  
To-day divine Vanaspati hath with a goat served Indra well.  
He hath eaten from the fat, he hath accepted the cooked food, he hath waxed strong with the rice-cake.  
Thee, to-day, O Rishi, etc., as in XXI. 61.
- 24 Let the Priest worship Agni, Indra, kindled, splendidly kindled, excellent strength-giver,  
Lending him mighty power, Gâyatrî metre, a cow aged eighteen months, and vital vigour. Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 25 Let the Priest serve with sacrifice him who breaks forth, Tanûnapât, the germ which Aditi conceived, pure Indra who bestoweth strength,  
Bringing him mighty power, the Ushnih metre, an ox of two years old, and vital vigour. Let him enjoy, etc.
- 26 Let the Priest sacrifice to Soma, Indra, adorable, adored, best Vritra-slayer, strength-giver, might, to be adored with viands,  
Bringing him mighty power, Anushtup metre, a cow of thirty months, and vital vigour. Let him enjoy, etc.
- 27 Let the Priest worship Indra, strength-bestower, immortal, with fair grass, allied with Pûshan, seated on sacred grass, dear, everlasting,  
Bringing him mighty power, Brihatî metre, a steer of three years' age and vital vigour. Let him enjoy, etc.
- 28 Let the Priest worship the wide-opening Portals, easy to pass, divine, Law-strengthening, golden, Indra, the Brahman Priest, the strength-bestower,  
Bringing him mighty power, the Pañkti metre, a bullock four years old, and vital vigour. Let them enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 29 Let the Priest worship lofty Night and Morning well-decked, of varied hue, lovely to look on, Indra the Universal, strength-bestower,

23 Cf. XXI. 59.

24 Cf. XXI. 60.

- Bringing him mighty power, the Trishtup metre, a bullock four years old, and vital vigour. Let them enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 30 Let the Priest worship both celestial Hotars, the Gods' best glory, sages famed for wisdom, the two companions, Indra strength-bestower,  
Bringing him mighty power, Jagatî metre, an ox that draws the wain, and vital vigour. Let them enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 31 Let the Priest sacrifice to three well-decorated Goddesses, gold-decked, great, lofty, Bhârâtîs, Indra their Lord who giveth strength,  
Bringing him mighty power, Virâj the metre, and a cow in milk. Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, worship.
- 32 Let the Priest worship Tvashtar the prolific, strengthener of growth, maintaining varied growth and form, Indra who giveth vital force,  
Bringing him Dvipad metre, mighty power, and an ox full-grown. Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, sacrifice.
- 33 Let the Priest serve with sacrifice the Forest Lord Vanaspati, the Immolator, hundred-powered, praise-worthy, golden-leafed, who wears the girdle, the gracious Lord, Indra who gives the strength of life,  
Giving him Kakup metre, mighty power, a barren, a calf-slipping cow, and vital vigour. Let him enjoy the butter. Hotar, sacrifice.
- 34 Let the Priest offer worship to the Svâhâkriti Goddesses, to Agni Household Lord apart, to Varuṇa the Leech and Sage, might, Indra who bestoweth, strength,  
Bringing him Atichhandas metre, great and mighty power, a strong bull, in his prime, and vital vigour. Let them enjoy the butter. Hotar, sacrifice.
- 35 The Grass divine hath added might to radiant Indra strength-giver,

31 *Bhârâtîs* : that is, Bhârâtî and her two constant companions, Sarasvatî and Idâ.

33 *The girdle* : the cord with which the victim is attached.

34 *Svâhâkriti: Goddesses* : the deities of the Prayâjas or Fore-offerings ; Introductory Oblations deified.

Laying in Indra wondrous power and sight and strength by Gâyatrî. For gain of wealth let him enjoy the butter. Offer sacrifice.

- 36 The Doors divine have magnified bright Indra, who bestoweth strength.

With Ushnih laying mighty power in Indra, vital breath and force. For gain of wealth let them enjoy the butter. Offer sacrifice.

- 37 Morning and Night, divine Ones, have strengthened bright Indra, strength-giver, the Goddesses advanced the God,

With the Anushţup laying power in Indra, strength and vital force. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 38 Kind, bounteous, and divine, they have strengthened bright Indra, force-giver, the Goddesses advanced the God,

Laying in Indra power and force and hearing with the Brihatî. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay Sacrifice.

- 39 Bringers of strengthening sacrifice, the Goddesses, two teeming cows, have heightened Indra's power with milk,

Laying bright power in Indra with Pañkti, and vital energy.

For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 40 The Gods, two heavenly Hotars, have strengthened bright Indra, force-giver, those Gods have magnified the God,

With Trishţup giving Indra power, impetuous might, and vital strength. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 41 Goddesses three, three Goddesses have heightened their Lord Indra's strength, his who bestoweth vital force,

Laying in Indra power and might and vital strength with Jagatî. For gain of wealth let them enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 42 The God, the Praise of all men, hath strengthened bright Indra force-giver, the God hath magnified the God,

38 *They* : the deities of the Anuyâjas or Post-offerings.

42 *Virâj* : the metre of that name, four Pâdas of ten syllables each.



Laying in Indra with Virāj beauty and power and vital force.

For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay sacrifice.

- 43 The God the Forest Sovran hath strengthened bright  
Indra, force-giver, the God hath magnified the God,  
With Dvipad storing Indra with fortune and power and  
vital strength. For gain of wealth let him enjoy.  
Pay sacrifice.

- 44 The Grass divine of water-plants hath helped bright  
Indra force-giver, the God hath magnified the God,  
Laying in Indra mighty power with Kakup, fame and  
vital strength. For gain of wealth let it enjoy. Pay  
sacrifice.

- 45 Agni, the God who makes fair rites, hath strengthened  
Indra force-giver, the God hath magnified the God,  
Laying with Atichhandas power in Indra, sway, and  
vital strength. For gain of wealth let him enjoy. Pay  
sacrifice.

- 46 To-day the Sacrificer hath elected, etc., as in verse 23.  
To-day divine Vanaspati, etc. ... ..  
Thee, to-day, O Rishi, etc. ... ..

44 *Kakup* : a metre of three Pādas, 8+12+8 syllables.

45 *Atichhandas* : hypermeter; any metre of more than  
forty-eight syllables.

## BOOK THE TWENTY-NINTH.

---

DECKING the treasure-house of prayers, O Agni, enkindled, pouring forth sweet-tasted butter,  
Swift-moving bearing curd, O Jâtavedas, bear what they love to the Gods' habitation.

2 Balming the paths that lead to heaven with fatness, let the Steed go unto the Gods well-knowing.  
Courser, the Quarters of the sky attend thee! Bestow thou food upon this Sacrificer.

3 Thou, Steed, art meet for laud and veneration; swift, fit for sacrifice art thou, O Courser.  
In concert with the Gods and Vasus Agni Omniscient waft thee a contented bearer!

4 Pleased with much Sacred Grass which we have scattered wide spread upon the earth, a pleasant carpet,

Joined with the Gods may Aditi, accordant, bestowing bliss award it happy fortune.

5 May these your Doors divine that wear all colours, auspicious, with uplifted leaves unfolding,  
Lofty and closely fitted and sonorous, rich in adornment, offer easy passage.

6 Your two Dawns rich in gold and varied colour, travelling on 'twixt Varuṇa and Mitra,  
Acquainted with the face of sacrifices, I settle here within the home of Order.

7 Your two chief Hotars have I pleased, bright-coloured, borne on one car, Gods who behold all creatures,

---

This Book is supplementary to Book XXII.—XXV. which treat of the Aṣvamedha or Horse-Sacrifice.

1 This and the ten following verses form an Âpri or Propitiatory Hymn. See XX. 37, note.

5 *Leaves*: sides of the double door of the sacrificial hall.

6 *Two Dawns*: Morning and closely connected Night.

*Varuṇa and Mitra*: representing, respectively, sky and earth.

7 *The light*: according to Mahidhara, the Âhavanîya fire. *Direction*: commanding them to offer sacrifice.

Those who prepare your rules and ordinances and make you see the light by their direction.

8 Bhârati with Âdityas love our worship ! Sarasvatî with Rudras be our helper,  
And Idâ in accord, invoked with Vasus ! Goddesses, place our rite among the Immortals.

9 The God-devoted son Tvashtar produces : from Tvashtar springs to life your fleet-foot Courser.

Tvashtar gave being to this All about us. Priest, worship here the mighty work's achiever.

10 Let the Steed seek his home, and balmed with butter go of himself unto the Gods in season.

To the Gods' world Vanaspati, well-knowing, bear our oblations which the fire has tasted !

11 Thou, waxing by Prajâpati's strong fervour, born quickly, guardest sacrifice, O Agni.

With consecrated offering go, preceding, and let the Sâdhyas, Gods, eat our oblation.

12 What time, first springing into life, thou neighedst, proceeding from the sea or cloudy vapour,  
Limbs of the deer hadst thou, and eagle pinions. O Steed, thy birth is high and must be lauded.

13 This Steed, bestowed by Yama, Trita harnessed, and Indra was the first to mount and ride him.

His bridle the Gandharva grasped. O Vasus, from out the Sun ye fashioned forth the Courser.

14 Yama art thou, O Horse ; thou art Âditya ; Trita art thou by secret operation.

11 *Sâdhyas* : see XXIV. 27, and R. V. I. 164. 50 ; X. 90. 7, 16.

12 This and the twelve following verses are taken from R. V. I. 163. *From the sea* : the Sacrificial Horse identified with the Sun who rises in the ocean of air.

13 *Yama* : according to Sâyana, meaning the Controller, Agni. *Trita* : as a Solar deity, God of the distant birthplace of the Sun. *The Gandharva* : Viśvâvasu, a celestial being connected with the Sun and regarded as the chief of that class of semi-deities.

14 *Yama* : Agni, according to Sâyana. *Âditya* : the Sun. *Secret operation* : the mysterious effect of sacrifice. *From*

From Soma thou art thoroughly divided. They say there are three bonds in heaven that hold thee.

- 15 Three bonds, they say, thou hast in heaven to bind thee, three in the waters, three within the ocean.

To me thou seemest Varuṇa, O Courser, there where they say is thy sublimest birthplace.

- 16 Here, Courser, are the places where they groomed thee; here are the traces of thy hooves as winner.

Here have I seen the auspicious reins that guide thee, which those who guard the holy Law keep safely.

- 17 Thyself from far I recognized in spirit, a Bird that from below flew through the heaven.

I saw thy head still soaring, striving upward by paths unsoiled by dust, pleasant to travel.

- 18 Here I beheld thy form matchless in beauty, eager to win thee food at the Cow's station.

Whene'er a man brings thee to thine enjoyment, thou swallowest the herbs, most greedy eater.

- 19 After thee, Courser, come the car, the bridegroom, the kine come after, and the charm of maidens.

Full companies have followed for thy friendship: the pattern of thy vigour Gods have followed.

*Soma, etc.*: the meaning is obscure. According to Sāyaṇa and Mahidhara, the translation should be 'With Soma thou art thoroughly united', that is, identified with the Moon. This would certainly be preferable if *vipriktah*, excluded separated, could possibly mean 'united.' *Three bonds*; According to Sāyaṇa, his 'media of origin,' the Vasus, Āditya, and Heaven.

15 *The waters*: meaning here, says Sāyaṇa, the habitable world, the *bonds* being seed, rain, and tillage. *Ocean*: of air, in which the *bonds* are cloud, lightning, and thunder. *Varuṇa*: on account of the three bonds with which Varuṇa binds the sinner. See R. V. I. 24. 15.

16 *Who guard the holy Law*: the Gods who maintain the order of the universe. Here the reference is to the course of the Sun, with whom the Horse is identified.

17 *A bird*: the swiftly-moving Sun.

18 *Food*: in the shape of oblations. *The Cow's station*: the chief place of earth, the Cow being the altar. Mahidhara explains it as the station of the Bull, that is, the disc of the Sun: 'I beheld thy form in the disc of the Sun.' *Most greedy eater*: regarded as an earthly horse.

- 20 His horns are golden and his feet are iron. Less fleet than he, though swift as thought, was Indra.  
The Gods came only to the oblation-banquet of him who mounted first of all the Courser.
- 21 Symmetrical in flank, with rounded haunches, mettled like heroes, the celestial Coursers  
Put forth their strength like swans in lengthened order when they, the Steeds, have reached the heavenly causeway.
- 22 A body formed for flight hast thou, O Charger; swift as the wind in motion is thy spirit.  
Thy horns are spread abroad in all directions; they move with restless beat in wildernesses.
- 23 The strong Steed hath come forward to the slaughter, pondering with a mind directed God-ward.  
The goat who is his kin is led before him: the sages and the singers follow after.
- 24 The Steed is come unto the noblest mansion, is come unto his Father and his Mother.  
This day shall he approach the Gods, most welcome: then he declares good gifts to him who worships.
- 25 Thou in the house of man this day enkindled worshippest Gods, a God, O Jâtavedas.  
Wealthy in friends! observant, bring them hither.  
Thou art a sapient envoy, full of wisdom.
- 26 Tanûnapât, fair-tongued, with sweet mead balming the paths and ways of Order, make them pleasant.  
Convey our sacrifice to heaven, exalting with holy thoughts our hymns of praise and worship.

20 *His horns*: according to Sâyana his mane is intended. There may be a reference also to the rays of the Sun. *Him who mounted*: Indra, as is said in verse 13.

21 The horses of the Sun are spoken of. The exact meaning of two of the epithets is uncertain.

22 *Thy horns*; here, perhaps, meaning hoofs.

23 *The goat*: to be attached to the Horse at the sacrificial stake.

24 *Noblest Mansion*: heaven, to which he goes by sacrifice. *His Father and his Mother*: Heaven and Earth.

25 This and the following verse are taken from R. V. X. 110. 1, 2.

26 *Order*: sacrifice.

- 27 With sacrifice to these we with laudations will honour  
 holy Naraśaṃsa's greatness—  
 To these the pure, most wise, the thought-inspirers,  
 Gods who enjoy both sorts of our oblations.
- 28 Invoked, deserving laud and adoration, O Agni, come  
 accordant with the Vasus.  
 Thou art, O vigorous One, the Gods' Invoker, so, best of  
 Sacrificers, bring them quickly.
- 29 By rule the Sacred Grass is scattered eastward, a robe  
 to clothe the earth when dawns are breaking.  
 Widely it spreads around and far extended, fair for  
 the Gods and bringing peace and freedom.
- 30 Let the expansive Doors be widely opened, like wives  
 who deck their beauty for their husbands.  
 Lofty, celestial, all-impelling Portals, admit the Gods  
 and give them easy access.
- 31 Pouring sweet dew, let holy Night and Morning, each  
 close to each, be seated at their station—  
 Lofty, celestial Dames, with gold to deck them, assuming  
 all their fair and radiant beauty.
- 32 Come the two chief celestial sweet-voiced Hotars arrang-  
 ing sacrifice for man to worship,  
 As singers who inspire us in assemblies, showing the east-  
 ward light with their direction !
- 33 Let Bhâratî come quickly to our worship, and Iḍâ showing  
 like a human being.  
 So let Sarasvatî and both her fellows, deft Goddesses, on  
 this fair grass be seated.
- 34 Hotar more skilled in sacrifice, bring hither with speed  
 today God Tvashtar, thou who knowest,  
 Even him who framed these two, the Earth and Heaven,  
 the Parents, with their forms, and every creature.
- 35 Send to our offerings which thyself thou balmeest the  
 Companies of Gods in ordered season.

---

27 *Both sorts* : libations of Soma juice and offerings of  
 clarified butter, rice-cakes, etc.

28 This and the eight following verses are taken from  
 R. V. X. 110. 3—11, forming, with verses 25 and 26, a complete  
 Âpri or Propitiatory Hymn.

32 *Eastern light* : the Âhavanîya fire : cf. verse 7.



- Agni, Vanaspati, the Immolator sweeten our offered gift with mead and butter.
- 36 Agni as soon as he was born made ready the sacrifice and was the God's preceder.  
May the Gods eat our offering consecrated according to the true Priest's voice and guidance.
- 37 Thou, making light where no light was, and form, O men! where form was not,  
Wast born together with the Dawns.
- 38 The warrior's look is like a thunderous rain-cloud's when, armed with mail, he seeks the lap of battle.  
Be thou victorious with unwounded body: so let the thickness of thine armour save thee.
- 39 With Bow let us win kine, with Bow the battle, with Bow be victors in our hot encounters.  
The Bow brings grief and sorrow to the foeman: armed with the Bow may we subdue all regions.
- 40 Close to his ear, as fain to speak, She presses, holding her well-loved Friend in her embraces.  
Strained on the Bow, She whispers like a woman—this Bow-string that preserves us in the combat.
- 41 These, meeting like a woman and her lover, bear, mother-like, their child upon their bosom.  
May the two Bow-ends, starting swift asunder scatter, in unison, the foes who hate us.

37 Taken from R. V. I. 6. 3, which is addressed to Indra and the Maruts. *Thou*: the Sun, with whom Agni is identified. *O men!*: perhaps merely an exclamation expressive of admiration. If the Maruts be meant, the words *thou, making, wast born* may apply to these Gods as one company.

38 In connexion with the Horse, who plays a most important part in raids and battles, the bow and various implements of war are eulogized in fourteen verses taken from R. V. VI. 75 and six from R. V. VI. 47. 26—31.

40 *She*: the bowstring. *Well-loved friend*: the arrow. *Whispers like a woman*: 'twangs like the scream of a woman.'—Muir. But the faint sound made by the string while it is being drawn to the ear is intended. Homer likens the sound to the voice of a swallow.

41 *These*: the two ends of the bow. *Like a woman and her lover*: or, 'drawing close like two women to their lovers.' *Their child*: the arrow.

- 42 With many a son, father of many daughters, He clangs  
and clashes as he goes to battle.  
Slung on the back, pouring his brood, the Quiver vanquishes  
all opposing bands and armies.
- 43 Upstanding in the Car the skilful Charioteer guides his  
strong Horses on witherso'er he will.  
See and admire the strength of those controlling Reins  
which from behind declare the will of him who drives.
- 44 Horses whose hoofs rain dust are neighing loudly, yoked  
to the Chariots, showing forth their vigour.  
With their forefeet descending on the foemen, they, never  
flinching, trample and destroy them.
- 45 Car-bearer is the name of his oblation, whereon are laid  
his Weapons and his Armour.  
So let us here, each day that passes, honour the helpful  
Car with hearts exceeding joyful.
- 46 In sweet association lived the fathers who gave us life,  
profound and strong in trouble,  
Unwearied, armed with shafts and wondrous weapons,  
free, real heroes, conquerors of armies.
- 47 The Brāhmins, and the Fathers meet for Soma draughts,  
and, graciously inclined, unequalled Heaven and Earth.

42 *With many a son* : the quiver is called the father of sons and daughters, it is said, because the words signifying arrow are both masculine and feminine.

45 *Car-bearer* : *rathavāhanam* : a platform, stand, or truck on which the chariot is placed when not in use. The word seems in this place to mean also the oblation offered by the warrior to the ideal war-chariot personified, or to a tutelary deity of chariots.

46 There is no verb in this stanza, and the only substantive, *pitarah*, fathers, is explained by both Commentators as *pḍlayitārah*, guards, defenders, that is, apparently, those who attend the chariot of the chief. Professor Wilson, following Sāyana, translates : 'The guards (of the chariot), revelling in the savoury (spoil), distributors of food, protectors in calamity, armed with spears, resolute, beautifully arranged, strong in arrows, invincible, of heroic valour, robust, and conquerors of numerous hosts.'

47 *The Brāhmins and the Fathers* : or, perhaps, the sacerdotal Fathers. The stanza, which is grammatically difficult, seems out of place.

- Guard us from evil, Pûshan ! guard us strengtheners of  
Law ! let not the evil-wisher master us.
- 48 Her tooth a deer, dressed in an eagle's feathers, bound  
with cow-hide, launched forth, She flieth onward.  
There where the heroes speed hither and thither, there  
may the arrows shelter and protect us.
- 49 Avoid us thou whose flight is straight, and let our bodies  
be as stone.  
May Soma kindly speak to us, and Aditi protect us well.
- 50 He lays his blows upon their backs, He deals his strokes  
upon their thighs.  
Thou Whip who urgest horses, drive sagacious chargers  
in the fray.
- 51 It compasses the arm with serpent windings, fending away  
the friction of the bowstring :  
So may the Brace, well skilled in all its duties, guard  
manfully the man from every quarter.
- 52 Lord of the Wood, be firm and strong in body : be, bear-  
ing us, a brave victorious hero.  
Show forth thy strength, compact with straps of leather,  
and let thy rider win all spoils of battle.
- 53 Its mighty strength was borrowed from the heaven and  
earth: its conquering force was brought from sovrans  
of the wood.  
Honour with holy gifts the Car like Indra's bolt, the Car  
bound round with straps, the vigour of the floods.
- 54 Thou bolt of Indra, Vanguard of the Maruts, close knit to  
Varûna and Child of Mitra,—  
As such, accepting gifts which here we offer, receive, O  
God-like Chariot, these oblations.

48 *Her tooth a deer* : the point of the arrow is made of a  
piece of deer's horn attached to the shaft with leather strings.  
The butt of the arrow is feathered.

50 *He* : the whip.

51 *It* : the brace or guard worn on the archer's left arm,  
fastened on with leather straps.

52 Here follow six verses from R. V. VI. 47. 26—31 in  
praise of the Chariot and the Drum. *Lord of the Wood* : tall  
tree, the timber of which the Car is made.

- 55 Send forth thy voice aloud through earth and heaven, and let the world in all its breadth regard thee ;  
O Drum, accordant with the Gods and Indra, drive thou afar, yea, very far, our foemen.
- 56 Thunder out strength and fill us full of vigour : yea, thunder forth and drive away all dangers.  
Drive hence, O War-drum, drive away misfortune : thou art the Fist of Indra : show thy firmness.
- 57 Drive hither those, and these again bring hither : the War-drum speaks aloud as battle's signal.  
Our heroes, winged with horses, come together. Let our carwarriors, Indra, be triumphant.
- 58 The black-necked victim belongs to Agni ; the ewe to Sarasvatî ; the brown victim is Soma's ; the dusky Pûshan's ; the white-backed is Brihaspati's ; the dappled belongs to the All-Gods ; the red to Indra ; the spotted to the Maruts ; the strong-bodied to Indra-Agni ; one with white marks below to Savitar ; to Varuṇa a black ram with one white foot.
- 59 To Agni Anîkavân is sacrificed a red-marked ox ; two with white spots below are for Savitar ; two with silvery navels for Pûshan ; two yellow hornless he-goats for the All-Gods ; a spotted one for the Maruts ; the black-faced he-goat is Agni's ; the ewe is Sarasvatî's ; the ram is Varuṇa's.
- 60 To Agni of the Gâyatrî, of the Trivrit hymn and of the Rathantara Sâman is to be offered a rice-cake on eight

---

55 *O Drum* : the *duṇḍubhi* here addressed and glorified was a sort of loud kettle-drum like those which are still used.

57 Drive to us the cows of the enemy and send our own home in safety. Or, as Mahidhara explains, understanding *senâh*, troops, instead of cows, with the feminine pronoun : Drive thither away the troops of the enemy, and rally ours and lead them to victory.

58—60 These verses are supplementary to the list of sacrificial animals in Book XXIV.

59 *Anîkavân* : having a face or an army (of pointed rays) ; perhaps, set in the front or van of the army. See Sacred Books of the East, XII.p. 408, note.

60 *Of the Gâyatrî, etc.* : praised in the metres, hymns, and Sâmans named in the verse. *Anumati* : divine Grace or Favour

potsherds ; to Indra of the Trishtup, the Pañchadaśa hymn and the Brihat Sâman one on eleven potsherds ; to the All Gods of the Jagatî, the Seventeenfold hymn and the Vairûpa Sâman, one on twelve potsherds ; to Mitra-Varuṇa of the Anushtub, the Ekaviṃśa hymn, and the Vairāja Sâman, a mess of curdled milk ; to Brihaspati of the Paṅkti metre, the Triṇava hymn, and the Śakvāra Sâman, an oblation of rice boiled in milk ; to Savitar of the Ushnih, the Thirty-threefold hymn, and the Raivata Sâman, a rice-cake on eight potsherds ; a mess of boild rice is to be made for Prajāpati ; the same for Viṣṇu's Consort Aditi : to Agni Vaiṣvānara is to be offered a rice-cake on twelve potsherds, and to Anumati one on eight.

---

shown in the Gods' acceptance of oblations, personified as a female deity. *Viṣṇu's Consort Aditi* : only in this place and in a passage of the Taittiriya-Saṃhitā is Aditi said to be the wife of Viṣṇu. In the Epic and Purāṇic mythology she is the wife of Kaśyapa and the mother of Viṣṇu in his Dwarf Incarnation.

## BOOK THE THIRTIETH.

---

OUR sacrifice, God Savitar ! speed onward : speed to his  
share the sacrifice's patron.

May the Celestial Gandharva, cleanser of thought and  
will, make clean our thought and wishes.

The Lord of Speech sweeten the words we utter !

2 May we attain that excellent glory of Savitar the God :  
So may he stimulate our prayers.

3 Savitar, God, send far away all troubles and calamities,  
And send us only what is good.

4 We call on him distributer of wondrous bounty and of  
wealth,  
On Savitar who looks on men.

Books XXX. and XXXI. treat of the Purushamedha or Human Sacrifice, an old-established custom among almost all nations of antiquity. The ceremony was to be performed by a Brâhman or a Râjanya, and was expected to obtain for the Sacrificer universal preëminence and every blessing which the Horse-sacrifice might have failed to secure. The ritual resembles in many respects that of the Aśvamedha ; man, the noblest victim, being actually or symbolically sacrificed instead of the Horse, and men and women of various tribes, figures, complexions, characters, and professions being attached to the sacrificial stakes in place of the tame and wild animals enumerated in Book XXIV. These nominal victims were afterwards released uninjured, and, so far as the text of the White Yajurveda goes, the whole ceremony was merely emblematical, a type of the allegorical self-immolation of Puruṣa, Embodied Spirit or the Cosmic Man. See Colebrooke, *Miscellaneous Essays*, II.; Weber, *Indische Streifen*, I. 54 seq.; Wilson, *Selected Works*. II. 247 seq.; Muir, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, IV. 289, note.; Oldenberg, *Religion des Veda*, p. 365; Romesh Chander Dutt, *Civilization in ancient India*, I. 274, 275 (first edition); Max Müller, *Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, 419 seq.; *Vedic India (Story of the Nations Series)*, pp. 406—413; A. Hillebrandt *Ritual-Litteratur*, p. 153.

1 The verse is repeated from XI. 7.

2 Repeated from III. 35 and XXII. 9.

3 Taken from R. V. V. 82. 5.

4 Taken from R. V. I. 22. 7.



- 5 For Brahman (Priesthood) he binds a Brâhman to the stake ; for Kshatra (Royalty) a Râjanya ; for the Maruts a Vaiśya ; for Penance a Śûdra ; for Darkness a robber ; for Hell a homicide or a man who has lost his consecrated fire ; for Misfortune a eunuch ; for Venality an Ayogû ; for Kâma a harlot ; for Excessive Noise a Mâgadha ;
- 6 For Dance a stable-master ; for Song a public dancer ; for Duty one who attends court ; for Pastime a timid man ; for Sport a chatterer ; for Laughter an artist ; for Pleasure a woman-lover ; for Desire a damsel's son ; for Dexterity a car-builder ; for Firmness a carpenter ;
- 7 For Trouble a potter's son ; for Device an artificer ; for Beauty a jeweller ; for Welfare a sower ; for the Arrow-deity a maker of shafts ; for Injury a bowyer ; for Action a bowstring-maker ; for Fate a rope-maker ; for Death a hunter ; for the Finisher a dog-leader ;
- 8 For Rivers a fisherman ; for Rikshikâs a Nishâda's son ; for the Man-tiger a madman ; for the Gandharvas and Apsarases a Vrâtya ; for Motives one demented ; for Serpents and Genii an untrustworthy man ; for Dice a gambler ; for Excitement a non-gambler ; for Piśâchas a woman who splits cane ; for Yâtudhânas a woman who works in thorns ;
- 9 For Rendezvous a lover ; for Homestead a paramour ; for Trouble an unmarried elder brother ; for Nirriti a

5. *Lost* : that is, allowed to go out. *Ayogû* : the meaning is uncertain ; perhaps 'a gambler,' or 'an unchaste woman,' as Prof. Weber translates in *Indische Streifen*, I. 76, where, and in the following pages, Prof. W. has given a version, with explanatory notes, of the whole list of victims and objects to which they are dedicated. *Mâgadha* : the word meaning originally 'belonging to the Magadha country (South Bahâr)' means a professional bard, minstrel, or panegyrist, the son of a Vaiśya and a Kshatriyâ.

7 *The Finisher* : Antaka, another name of Death.

8 *Rikshikâs* : a class of evil spirits, mentioned in A. V. XII. 1. 49 in connexion with lions, tigers, hyenas, and wolves. *Vrâtya* : the chief of a band of nomad Nonconformists of Âryan extraction, but absolutely independent and not following the Âryan or Brâhmanist way of life. See A. V. XV. *Piśâchas* : a class of fierce and malignant imps or goblins. *Yâtudhânas* : fiendish sorcerers.

9 *Nirriti* : or Destruction.

younger brother who has married before his elder ; for Misfortune the husband of a younger sister whose elder sister has not been married ; for Representation a woman who embroiders ; for Agreement a woman who deals in love-charms ; for Garrulity a by-sitter ; for Colour an obstinate man ; for Strength a yielding man ;

10 For Interruptions a hunch-back ; for Delight a dwarf ; for Doors a blear-eyed man ; for Sleep a blind man ; for Unrighteousness a deaf man ; for Purifying Medium a physician ; for Insight an astrologer ; for Craving for Knowledge an inquisitive man ; for Desire of extra knowledge an extra-inquisitive man ; for Moral Law a question-solver ;

11 For Eye-diseases an elephant-keeper ; for Speed a horse-keeper ; for Norishment a cowherd ; for Manliness a shepherd ; for Keeness a goatherd ; for Refreshment a ploughman ; for Sweet Beverage a preparer of Sura ; for Weal a house-guard ; for Well-being a possessor of wealth ; for Supervision a doorkeeper's attendant ;

12 For Light a wood-bringer ; for Brightness a fire-kindler ; for the Sun's Station a besprinkler ; for Highest Heaven a high steward ; for the World of Gods a carver ; for the World of Men a distributor ; for All-Worlds a pourer-out : for Poverty, Affliction a stirrer-up of strife ; for Sacrifice a washerwoman ; for Delight a female dyer ;

13 For Assault a thievish hearted man ; for Homicide a slanderer ; for Discrimination a door-keeper ; for Inspection a door-keeper's attendant ; for Strength a servant ; for Plenty a running footman ; for the Beloved a sweet speaker ; for Safety the rider of a horse ; for the World of Svarga a dealer-out of portions ; for Highest Heaven a high steward ;

---

11 *Sweet Beverage* : kilâla ; see II. 34 ; III. 43 ; XX. 65.

12 *Besprinkler* : a priest who consecrates a king by aspersion. *High steward* : chief attendant at meals. *Distributor* ; of portions of food.

- 14 For Passion an iron-smelter ; for Anger a remover ; for Yoking a yoker ; for Pain an assailant ; for Quiet an unyoker ; for Up-hill and Down-hill one who stands on three legs ; for Form a conceited man ; for Virtue a female ointment-maker ; for Nirriti a female scabbard-maker ; for Yama a barren woman ;
- 15 For Yama a mother of twins ; for the Atharvans a woman who has miscarried ; for the First Year a gad-about ; for the Parivatsara one who has not borne a child ; for the Idâvatsara one who exceeds ; for the Idvatsara one who transgresses ; for the Vatsara one who is worn out ; for the Samvatsara one with grey hair ; for the Ribhus a hidedresser ; for the Sâdhyas a currier ;
- 16 For Lakes a fisherman ; for Standing Waters a fisher ; for Tank-waters a Nishâda ; for Reed-beds a fish-vender ; for the Opposite Bank one who gropes for fish ; for This Bank a fish-catcher ; for Fords an Ânda ; for shallows a Mainâla ; for Sounds a Bhilla ; for Caverns a Kirâta ; for Mountain-heights a destructive savage ; for Mountains a wild man ;

---

14 *Remover* : *nisaram* : the meaning is uncertain ; *Niedergehender* :— Weber ; perhaps a sort of 'chucker-out.' *Three legs* : with a staff to make his footing surer.

15 *Twins* : the word Yama meaning originally one of twins. *The Atharvans* : spells and charms, such as are contained in the Atharva-veda. *First Year* : of the Five-year Cycle. Parivatsara, Idâvatsara, Idvatsara, Vatsara are names of the other years. See XXVII. 45. *Samvatsara* : the first year of the cycle mentioned again. *Ribhus* : three artificers, raised to Godhead for their merits. *A hide-dresser* : alluding to the re-animation of the dead cow's skin by the Ribhus, that is, the refreshment and restoration of the parched earth by the Rains, the Ribhus being Seasonal deities. See R. V. I. 110. 8. *Sâdhyas* : see XXIV. 27 ; XXIX. 11.

16 *Ânda* : said to mean one who catches fish by damming up water. *Mainâla* : a netter of fish. *Bhilla* : a Bheel. 'The Bheel is a black man, only hairier. He carries bows and arches in his hands. When he meets you he shoots you and throws your body in a ditch. By this you may know the Bheel.'—Indian Examinee's Answer-paper. *Kirâta* : a savage who lives by hunting.

- 17 For Abhorrence a Paulkasa ; for Colour a goldsmith ; for Balance a merchant ; for Repentance a sluggard ; for All Spirits a leper ; for Prosperity a watchful man ; for Failure a sleepy man ; for Mischievous a chatterer ; for Misfortune a shameless man ; for Undoing one who cuts up into small pieces ;
- 18 For the Dice-king a gambler ; for the die Kṛita one who contemplates his adversary's ill luck ; for the Tretā a gamble-manager ; for the Dvāpara a chief manager ; for Āskanda one who will not leave the gambling-hall ; for Mrityu one who approaches cows ; for Antaka a Cow-killer ; for Hunger one who goes begging to a man who is cutting up a cow ; for Misdeed a leader of the Charakas ; for Misery a robber ;
- 19 For Echo a reviler ; for Noise a snarler ; for End a very talkative man ; for Endless a mute ; for Sound a drummer ; for Might a lute-player ; for Cry a flute-blower ; for Confused Tone a Conch-blower ; for the Wood a woodranger ; for Partly-wooded Land a forest fire guard ;
- 20 For Pastime a harlot ; for Laughter a jester ; for Lust a woman with spotty skin ; for Might these, the head-man of a village, an astrologer, and a watchman ; a lute player ; a hand-clapper, a flutist, these for Dance ; for Pleasure a musician ;
- 21 For Fire a fat man ; for Earth a cripple ; for Wind a Chāṇḍāla ; for Mid-Air a pole-dancer ; for Sky a bald-

17 *Paulkasa* : a man of very low birth, son of a Nishāda and a Kshatriyā.

18 *Dice-king* : the ace, the die called Kali ; Kṛita, Tretā, Dvāpara, Āskanda being the names of the other four in general use. *Who will not leave* : etc : *sabhāsthānum* : literally a gambling-saloon pillar or post. *Mrityu* : Death. *Antaka* : the Finisher. Death. *Who approaches cows* : a cow-knacker (Kuhschinder) : —Weber *Charakas* : followers of one of the principal schools of the Black Yajurveda, regarded as opponents.

19 *Forest fire guard* : forest conflagrations, caused by the inter-friction of dry branches and other accidents, are not uncommon in the hot weather.

20 *Lust* : an aquatic monster, according to Sāyaṇa.

21 *Chāṇḍāla* : a man of an impure or degraded tribe, an outcast. *Poledancer* : an acrobat. See The Hymns of the Rigveda, I. 10. 1, note.

head ; for the Sun a green-eyed man ; for Stars a spotty man ; for the Moon a leper ; for Day a white yellow-eyed man ; for Night a black man with yellow eyes.

22 Now he ties up the eight following variform men : one too tall, one too short, one too stout, one too thin, one too white, one too black, one too bald, one too hairy. These must be neither Śūdras nor Brāhman and must be dedicated to Prajāpati.

A minstrel, a harlot, a gambler, and a eunuch—neither of Śūdra nor Brāhman caste—are to be dedicated to Prajāpati.

---

22 *Minstrel* Mâgadha ; see verse 5.

## BOOK THE THIRTY-FIRST.

---

PURUSHA hath a thousand heads, a thousand eyes, a thousand feet.

Pervading earth on every side he fills a space ten fingers broad.

2 Purusha is in truth this All, what hath been and what yet shall be ;

Lord, too, of immortality which waxes greater still by food.

---

The ceremony is continued and concluded. The Brahman priest recites to the assembled human victims the famous Purusha Hymn (verse 1-16), taken, with transpositions and variations, from R. V. X. 90 (A. V. XIX. 5), which celebrates the mystical immolation of Purusha, the origin of all creation, of which the Purushamedha or Human Sacrifice is an emblematical representation.

1. *Purusha* : the Person, embodied spirit, or Man personified and regarded as the soul and original source of the universe, the personal and lifegiving principle in all animated beings, is said to have *a thousand*, that is, innumerable *heads, eyes, and feet*, as being one with all created life. In the A. V. version *arms* has been substituted for *heads* to agree, apparently, with the numbers of eyes and feet. *A space ten fingers broad* : the region of the heart of man wherein the soul was supposed to reside. Although, as the Universal Soul, Purusha pervades the universe, as the Individual Soul he is enclosed in a space of narrow dimensions Cf. A. V. IV. 16. 3. 'The loins of Varuṇa are both the oceans, and this small drop of water, too, contains him' ; one of the recently discovered Logia or Sayings of Jesus is to the same effect : 'cleave the wood, and thou wilt find me : lift the stone, and I am there.'

2. The second line is variously explained. The meaning of the words seems to be : he is lord of immortality or the immortal world of the Gods, which grows greater by food, that is, by the sacrificial offerings of men. According to Sāyaṇa : he is the lord or distributor of immortality because he becomes the visible world in order that living beings may obtain the fruits of their actions and gain *moksha* or final liberation from their bonds ; 'he is also the lord of immortality ; for he mounts beyond (his own condition) for the food (of living beings)'. -Wilson.



3 So mighty in his grandeur; yea, greater than this is Pârusha.

All creatures are one fourth of him, three fourths eternal life in heaven.

4 With three fourths Purusha rose up : one fourth of him again was here.

Thence he moved forth to every side over what eats not and what eats.

5 From him Virâj was born ; again Purusha from Virâj was born.

When born, he spread to west and east beyond the boundaries of earth.

---

Colebrooke translates the line : 'he is that which grows by nourishment, and he is the distributor of immortality.' Muir renders it by :—'He is also the lord of immortality since by food he expands.' According to the paraphrase in the *Bhâgavata Purâna*, the meaning of the last clause is : 'since he hath transcended mortal nutriment.' Prof. Ludwig's version is : 'auch uber die unsterblichkeit gebietend [da er,] was durch speise [ist,] weit uberragt, ruling also over immortality, [since he] far transcends what [exists] through food ; but in his Commentary a somewhat different explanation is given. 'Ruling over immortality, he was all that grows by food.'—Peterson.

3. *Eternal life* : *amṛitam* : immortality, or the immortal Gods.

4 *Over what eats not and what eats* : over animate and inanimate creation. According to Sâyana and Mahidhara, over both classes of created things, those capable of enjoyment, that is, who can taste the reward and punishment of good and evil actions, such as Gods, men, and lower animals, and those who are incapable thereof, such as mountains and rivers—*chetanam*, or conscious, *achetanam*, or unconscious, creation.

5 *From him* : or, from that, the 'one-fourth' mentioned in stanzas 3 and 4. *Virâj*, or, in the nominative form, *Virât*, is said to have come, in the form of the mundane egg, from *Âdi-Purusha*, the primeval *Purusha*, or presiding Male or Spirit, who then entered into this egg, which he animates as its vital soul or divine principle.' Or *Virâj* may 'be the female counterpart of *Purusha* as *Aditi* of *Daksha* in X. 72. 4, 5.' See Muir's exhaustive Note on this passage, *O. S. Texts*, V. pp. 369, 370 ; and Wallis, *Cosmology of the Rîgvêda*, p. 87.

- 6 From that great General Sacrifice the dripping fat was gathered up.  
He formed the creatures of the air and animals both wild and tame.
- 7 From that great General Sacrifice *Richas* and *Sâma* hymns were born :  
Therefrom were spells and charms produced ; the *Yajus* had its birth from it.
- 8 From it were horses born, from it all cattle with two rows of teeth :  
From it were generated kine, from it were goats and sheep produced.
- 9 They blamed as victim on the grass *Purusha* born in earliest time.  
With him the Deities and all *Sâdhya*s and *Rishi*s sacrificed.
- 10 When the divided *Purusha* how many portions did they make ?  
What was his mouth ? what were his arms ? what are the names of thighs and feet ?
- 11 The *Brâhman* was his mouth, of both his arms was the *Râjanya* made.  
His thighs became the *Vaiśya*, from his feet the *Śûdra* was produced.

6 *Dripping fat* : 'the mixture of curds and butter.'—Wilson.  
*He* : or, *It* ; the sacrificial victim *Purusha*, or the sacred clarified butter.

7 *Richas* : verses of praise and prayer for recitation. *Sâma hymns* : psalms for chanting. *Spells and charms* : magical incantations ; probably those of the later collection of the *Atharvaveda*. *The Yajus* : the Collection of Sacrificial formulas.

9 *Sâdhya*s : see XXIV. 27 ; XXIX. 11 ; XXX. 15.

11 The *Brâhman* is called the mouth of *Purusha* as having the special privilege as a priest of addressing the Gods in prayer. The arms of *Purusha* became the *Râjanya*, the prince and soldier who wields the sword and spear. His thighs, the strongest part of his body, became the agriculturist and tradesman, the chief supporters of society ; and his feet, the emblems of vigour and activity, became the *Śûdra* or labouring man on whose toil and industry all prosperity ultimately rests. This is the only passage in the *Rigveda* which enumerates the four castes.

- 12 The Moon was gendered from his mind, and from his eye the Sun had birth ;  
Vāyu and Prāṇa from his ear, and from his mouth was Agni born.
- 13 Forth from his navel came mid-air ; the sky was fashioned from his head ;  
Earth from his feet, and from his ear the Quarters.  
Thus they formed the worlds.
- 14 When Gods performed the sacrifice with Purusha as offering  
Spring was the butter, Autumn the oblation, Summer was the wood.
- 15 Then seven were his enclosing-sticks, his kindling-brands were three times seven,  
When Gods, performing sacrifice, bound as their victim Purusha.
- 16 Gods, sacrificing, sacrificed the victim : these were the earliest holy ordinances.

13 Cf. the creation-myth of the world-giant Ymir in Old Northern poetry. The hills are his bones, the sky his skull, the sea his blood, and the clouds his brains. See *Corpus Poeticum Boreale*, II. 468.

15 *Enclosing-sticks* : See II. 3. *Kindling-brands* : See II. 4. Sāyana explains *paridhayaḥ* here as the seven sacred metres, or as six shallow trenches dug round the fire and an imaginary one round the Sun. According to Mahidhara, the twenty-one kindling-brands are the twelve months, five seasons, the three worlds of earth, air and heaven, and the Sun.

This pantheistic hymn, which is generally called the Purushasūkta, is of comparatively recent origin, and appears to be an attempt to harmonize the two ideas of sacrifice and creation. For further information regarding it see Muir, *O. S. Texts*, I pp. 6--11, and V. 368--377, Prof. Max Müller, *Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 570f, and Dr. Schermun, *Philosophische Hymnen aus der Rig-und Atharva-veda-Sanhita*, pp. 11--23. The hymn has also been translated by Colebrooke, *Miscellaneous Essays*, pp. 167, 168 ; by Wallis, *Cosmology of the Rigveda*, pp. 87, 88 ; and by Peterson, *Hymns from the Rigveda*, pp. 289, 290 ; also by Burnof, *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, Preface to Vol. I., and by Weber, *Indische Studien*, IX. p. 5. Grassmann's Translation in his Appendix to Vol. II., and Ludwig's Translation and Commentary should be consulted. See also *The Hymns of the Atharva-veda*, XIX. 6, which is a reproduction of this hymn with transpositions and variations,

The Mighty Ones attained the height of heaven, there where the Sādhyas, Gods of old, are dwelling.

- 17 In the beginning he was formed, collected from waters, earth, and Viśvakarman's essence.

Fixing the form thereof Tvashtar proceedeth. This was at first the mortal's birth and godhead.

- 18 I know this mighty Purusha whose colour is like the Sun, beyond the reach of darkness.

He only who knows him leaves Death behind him. There is no path save this alone to travel.

- 19 In the womb moves Prajapati : he, never becoming born, is born in sundry figures.

The wise discern the womb from which he springeth. In him alone stand all existing creatures.

- 20 He who gives light and heat to Gods, first, foremost Agent of the Gods,

Born ere the Gods—to him the bright, the holy One, be reverence !

- 21 Thus spake the Gods at first, as they begat the bright and holy One :

The Brāhman who may know thee thus shall have the Gods in his control.

- 22 Beauty and Fortune are thy wives : each side of thee are Day and Night.

The constellations are thy form: the Aśvins are thine open jaws.

Wishing, wish yonder world for me, wish that the Universe be mine.

17 The earliest performer of the Purushamedha, who gained thereby the form of the Sun, is glorified. *He* : there is no noun in the text. Mahidhara supplies *yo rasah*, the essence which. *Tvashtar*: the Sun. *Proceedeth* : on his daily course. *Godhead*: gained by Sacrifice.

19 The first line is taken, with a variation, from A. V. X. 8.

13. *Sundry places*: every birth that occurs being in reality a re-birth of the Creative Power Prajapati.

20 *He*: Prajapati in the form of the Sun. *Foremost Agent*: *purohitah*.

22 *Beauty and Fortune*: Śrī and Lakshmī. *Thy*: the Sun is addressed.

*Constellations*: or stars in general. *The Aśvins*: here according to Mahidhara, meaning Heaven and Earth. *The Universe*: he wishes for liberation from the bonds of this world and absorption into Brahma, the All.

## BOOK THE THIRTY-SECOND.

AGNI is That ; the Sun is That; Vāyu and Chandramās are That.

The Bright is That ; Brahma is That, those Waters, that Prajāpati.

- 2 All twinklings of the eyelid sprang from Purusha, resplendent One.

No one hath comprehended him above, across, or in the midst.

- 3 There is no counterpart of him whose glory verily is great.

In the beginning rose Hiranyagarbha, etc. Let not him harm me, etc. Than whom there is no other born, etc.

- 4 This very God pervadeth all the regions ; yea, born aforetime, in the womb he dwelleth.

He verily born and to be born hereafter meeteth his offspring, facing all directions.

- 5 Before whom naught whatever sprang to being; who with his presence aids all living creatures,

Prajāpati, rejoicing in his offspring, he, Shodaṣṭi, maintains the Three great Lustres.

---

This and the two following Books contain texts and formulas to be used at the performance of a Sarvamedha or Sacrifice for Universal Success and Prosperity, a ten-day ceremony that ranks higher and is considered to be more important than even the Purushamedha. After performing this ceremony the Sacrificer has to leave his home and retire to the wilderness for the rest of his life. This Book is considered to be an Upanishad, entitled Tadeva from the first two words.

1 *That: tad* ; tee Supreme Self. *Chandramās* : the Moon. *Those* ; the celebrated.

2 *Twinklings* ; moments and measures of time. *Comprehended*: as an object of perception.

3 *In the beginning, etc.* : three passages are referred to, which have occurred, respectively, in XXV. 10-13 ; XII. 103 ; VIII. 36, all celebrating the greatness of Prajāpati or Purusha.

4 *Aforetime* : or, the first. Cf. XXXI. 19.

5 The second line is repeated from VIII. 36. *Three..... Lustres*: Agni, Vāyu, Sūrya, or the Sun, the Moon, and Agni.

6 By whom the heavens are strong and earth stands firmly, by whom light's realm and sky-vault are supported;

By whom the regions in mid-air were measured. What God shall we adore with our oblation ?

7 To whom, supported by his help, two armies embattled look while trembling in their spirit,

Where over them the risen Sun is shining. What God shall we adore with our oblation ?

What time the mighty waters, etc. He in his might surveyed, etc.

8 The Sage beholdeth That mysterious Being wherein this All hath found one only dwelling.

Therein unites the Whole, and thence it issues: far-spread it is the warp and woof in creatures.

9 Knowing Eternity, may the Gandharva declare that station, parted, kept in secret.

Three steps thereof in mystery are hidden : he who knows these shall be the father's father.

6 Taken from R. V. X. 121. 5. *What God, etc.* : or, Worship we Ka the God. See XIII. 4.

7 *Two armies embattled look* : or perhaps better : To whom, supported by his favour, Heaven and Earth look up. See M. Müller, Vedic Hymns, Part I. pp. 2, 9. *What time, etc.* : repeated from XXVII. 25. *He in his might* : repeated from XXVII. 26.

8 *Mysterious Being* : Brahma, the Absolute. *Unites* : is absorbed, at the periodical destruction of the universe at the end of a Kalpa or day of Brahmâ, an eon of four hundred and thirty-two million years of mortals. *Issues* : at the time of a new creation.

9 Taken, with a variation, from A. V. II. 1. 2. *The Gandharva* : meaning here, according to Mahidhara, Colebrooke, and Weber, the learned theologian ; or, it may be, the Sun. *Parted* : in the absorption and re-creation of the universe. The A. V. reading is *paramam*, highest. *Three steps* : according to Mahidhara, the three *padâni*, steps, or conditions, are creation, continuance, and disappearance, or the Absolute ( Brahma ), the Demiurgus or Creator, and the individual Self. Prof. Weber suggests that the reference is to the Purusha Sûkta, 3, 4, of Book XXXI. *Father's father* : wiser than, and able to teach, his elders.



- 10 He is our kin, our Father and Begetter: he knows all beings and all Ordinances,  
In whom the Gods obtaining life eternal have risen upward to the third high station.
- 11 Having encompassed round existing creatures, the worlds and all the Quarters and Mid-quarters,  
Having approached the first-born Child of Order he with his Self into The Self hath entered.
- 12 Having gone swiftly round the earth and heaven, around the worlds, around the sky, the Quarters,  
Having spread out the lengthened thread of Order, he views, and he becomes and is That Being.
- 13 To the Assembly's wondrous Lord, to Indra's lovely Friend who gives  
Wisdom, have I drawn near in prayer.
- 14 That wisdom which the Companies of Gods, and Fathers, recognize.  
Even with that intelligence, O Agni, make me wise to-day.  
All-hail !
- 15 Varuṇa grant me wisdom ! grant it Agni and Prajâpati !  
Wisdom may Indra, Vâyu grant. May the Creator grant it me. All-hail !
- 16 Let these the Priests and Nobles both enjoy the splendour that is mine.  
Best splendour may the Gods bestow on me. To thee, that splendour, hail !

---

10 *He* : the Almighty Creator. *Obtaining life immortal* : Agni alone who is here identified with the Creator was originally immortal and the other Gods obtained immortality through him. *Third high station* : highest heaven. The first line is taken from A. V. II. I. 3. Cf. R. V. X. 82.3.

11 The performer of the Universal Sacrifice is liberated from the bonds of human life. *Encompassed round* : with the glance of his enlightened mind which shows the universe to be Brahma. *Order* : the eternal Law of the universe, whose *first-born Child* is apparently Prajâpati ; or, according to Mahîdhara, Vâk the Sacred Word connoting religious ceremonies performed therewith. *He* : the performer of the Universal Sacrifice.

12 *Thread of Order* : sacrifice, which is a line reaching down from ancient times and uniting men and Gods.

13 *The Assembly's wondrous, Lord* : Agni, called Sadasaspati, Lord or Guardian of the congregation of priests and worshippers. The verse is taken from R. V. I. 18. 6.

## BOOK THE THIRTY-THIRD,

HIS be the fires, eternal, purifying, protectors of our homes,  
whose smoke is shining.

White, waxing in their strength, for ever stirring, and seated  
in the wood ; like winds are Somas.

2 Good-coloured, bannered with the smoke, urged by the  
wind, aloft to heaven

Rise, lightly borne, the flames of fire.

3 Bring to us Mitra-Varuṇa, bring the Gods to the great  
sacrifice ;

Bring them, O Agni, to thine home.

4 Yoke, Agni, as a charioteer, thy steeds who best invoke  
the Gods :

As ancient Hotar take thy seat.

5 To fair goals travel Two unlike in semblance : each in  
succession nourishes an infant.

One hears a Godlike Babe of golden colour : bright and  
fairshining is he with the other.

6 Here by ordainers was this God appointed first Invoker,  
best at worship, to be praised at rites,

Whom Apnavâna and the Bhrigus caused to shine,  
bright-coloured in the wood, spreading to every house.

---

The formulas for the Universal Sacrifice are continued.

1 The first seventeen verses constitute a litany to Agni. The first verse is taken from R. V. X. 46. 7. *Protectors* : this is Mahidhara's explanation of *aritrâ*, as though the word came from *ari*, an enemy, and *trâ*, to protect from. The literal meaning is oars, rudders, or propellers. *Like winds* : as winds fan flame, so Soma libations increase the might of Agni.

2 Taken from R. V. VIII. 43. 4.

3 R. V. I. 75. 5.

4 Repeated from XIII. 37.

5 R. V. I. 95. 1. *Two* : Day and Night. *Infant* : Agni as the Sun by day, and Fire, or the Moon, by night.

6 Repeated from III. 15 ; taken from R. V. IV. 7. 1.

- 7 Three times a hundred Gods, and thrice a thousand, and three times ten, and nine have worshipped Agni,  
For him spread sacred grass, balméd him with butter,  
and stablished him as Priest and Sacrificer.
- 8 Him, messenger of earth and head of heaven, Agni  
Vaiṣvānara, born in holy Order,  
The Sage, the King, the Guest of men, a vessel fit for  
their mouths, the Gods have generated.
- 9 May Agni slay the foemen,—fain for riches, through the  
love of song  
Kindled, bright, served with sacrifice.
- 10 With the All-Gods, with Indra and with Vāyu drink the  
Soma mead,  
O Agni, after Mitra's laws.
- 11 When splendour reached the Lord of men to speed him,  
down from the heaven was shed the brilliant moisture.  
Agni brought forth to light and filled with spirit the  
youthful host benevolent and blameless.
- 12 Show thyself strong for mighty bliss, O Agni : most  
excellent be thine effulgent splendours.  
Make easy to maintain our household lordship and  
trample down the might of those who hate us.

7 R. V. III. 9. 9. In the Vaiṣvadeva Nivid or Formula of Invitation to the All-Gods, the number of the Gods is said to be 3 times 11, then 33, then 303, then 3003. By adding together 33+303+3000 the number 3339 is obtained. See Haug's *Aitareya Brāhmaṇam*, II. p. 212, note.

8 Repeated from VII. 24 ; taken from R. V. VI, 7. 1. A vessel : through whom they receive sacrificial offerings.

9 R. V. VI. 16. 34.

10 After *Mitra's laws* : *mitrasya dhāmabhiḥ* ; according to Mahidhara, (praised) by the names of Mitra.

11 R. V. 71. 8. *The Lord of men* : the protector of the sacrificer, according to Mahidhara, that is, Agni. *From the heaven* : the text has *dyauh*, which, Mahidhara says, is used in the genitive *dyoh* into which probably, it may be corrected. See Oldenberg, *Vedic Hymns*, Part II. p. 80, note. *Youthful host* : probably the Maruts, the verse being here a Nivid formula used on drawing the Marutvatiyagraha or cup for Indra attended by the Maruts.

12 R. V. V. 28. 3. *Make easy to maintain* : or, to follow Sāyaṇa and Mahidhara : Perfect the well-knit bond of wife and husband.

- 13 We have elected thee as most delightful for thy beams' glow : hear our great laud, O Agni.  
The best men praise thee as the peer of Indra in strength, mid Gods, like Vâyu in thy bounty.
- 14 O Agni who art worshipped well, dear let our princes be to thee,  
Our wealthy patrons who are governors of men, who part in gifts their stalls of kine.
- 15 Hear, Agni who hast ears to hear, with all thy train of escort Gods.  
Let Mitra, Aryaman, seeking betimes our rite, seat them upon the sacred grass.
- 16 The Freedom of all Gods who merit worship, freely received as Guest in all men's houses,  
Agni who hath secured the Gods' high favour, may he be gracious to us, Jâtavedas.
- 17 In great enkindled Agni's keeping and, for bliss, free from all sin before Mitra and Varuna,  
May we share Savitar's best animating help. We crave gracious favour of the Gods to-day.
- 18 Like barren cows, moreover, swelled the waters : singers approached thy holy cult, O Indra.  
Come thou to us as to his team comes Vâyu. Thou through our solemn hymns bestowest bounty.

13 R. V. VI. 4. 7.

14 R. V. VII. 16. 7. *Gifts* : sacrificial offerings of milk, curds, and clarified butter as well as honoraria to the priests.

15 R. V. I. 44. 13. *Let Mitra, Aryaman* : and Varuna, implied and understood.

16 R. V. IV. 1. 20. *Freedom* : or, Aditi, meaning the freest, most independent. There is a play on the words *aditih* and *atithih*, guest.

17 R. V. X. 36. 12. The verse is a Nivid formula used when the Sâvitragraha, or cup for Savitra, is drawn.

18 Verses 18—29 constitute a service of praise addressed to Indra. Verse 18 is taken from R. V. VII. 23. 4. *Barren cows* : supposed to be fatter than others. *The waters* ; used for swelling the stalks of the Soma plant.

- 19 Ye Cows, protect the fount. The two mighty Ones  
bless the sacrifice.  
The handles twain are wrought of gold.
- 20 Now when the Sun hath risen to-day may sinless Mitra,  
Aryaman,  
Bhaga, and Savitar speed us forth.
- 21 Pour on the juice the ornament which reaches both the  
heaven and earth :  
Supply the liquid to the Bull.  
Thou in the first old time. See, Vena.
- 22 As he was rising up they all revered him : self-luminous  
he travels, clothed in splendour.  
That is the Bull's, the Asura's lofty nature : he, Omni-  
form, hath reached the eternal waters.
- 23 I laud your Mighty One who joyeth in the juice, him  
who is good to all men, who pervadeth all ;  
Indra whose conquering strength is powerful in war,  
whose fame and manly vigour Heaven and Earth revere.

19 R. V. VIII. 61. 12. *The fount* : the caldron called *gharma* or *mahāvira* in which libations of milk are heated. According to Mahidhara, the *Chātvdā* or pit (see VII. 26 ; VIII. 23) is intended, which the cows are to approach. *The two Mighty Ones* : Heaven and Earth. *Bless* : conjecturally translated, the meaning of *rapsudā* being uncertain. 'The two kinds of milk in the sacrifice are plentiful and fruit-giving' :—Wilson, according to Sāyana. *The handles* : of the caldron ; but this too is doubtful.

20 R. V. VII. 66. 4. *Sinless* : *anāgāh* : taken by Sāyana as = *anāgasah* : may Savitar, Mitra, Aryaman, and Bhaga send us sinless forth.

21 R. V. VIII. 61. 13. *The ornament* : the milk which is mingled with Soma. *The Bull* : the mighty Soma. I take *rasā* (as Prof. Ludwig has done) as an instrumental case. According to Mahidhara the translation should be : The river nourishes the Bull : i. e. the Soma which grows near it. *Thou* : *See* : the beginnings of two Nivid formulas repeated, respectively, from, VII. 12 and 16.

22 R. V. III. 38. 4. *He* : Indra as the Sun. *Eternal waters* : *amṛitāni* : *jalāni*, waters, being understood ; 'the forces of eternity,' according to von Roth. *Nature* : or title, such as Vritra-slayer, etc.

23 R. V. X. 50. 1.

- 24 Great is their fuel, strong their laud, wide is their  
sacrificial post  
Whose Friend is Indra, ever young.
- 25 Come, Indra, and delight thee with the juice at all the  
Soma feasts,  
Conqueror, mighty in thy strength.
- 26 Leading his band, Indra encompassed Vritra ; weak grew  
the wily leader of enchanters.  
He who burns fierce in forests slaughtered Vyamsa, and  
made the milch-kine of the nights apparent.
- 27 Whence comest thou alone, thou who art mighty, Indra,  
Lord of the Brave ? What is thy purpose ?  
Thou greetest us, encountering us the Bright Ones. Lord  
of Bay Steeds, say what thou hast against us.  
Indra, great in his power and might. Ne'er art thou  
fruitless. Never art thou neglectful.
- 28 Those men extolled that deed of thine, O Indra, those  
who would fain burst through the stall of cattle,

24 R. V. VIII. 45. 2. Well provided with the materials of sacrifice, and consequently successful, are those whom Indra favours.

25 R. V. I. 9. 1.

26 R. V. III. 34. 3. *His band* : the Maruts. *Encompassed Vritra* : *vritramavrinot* ; a play upon the words, both from *vri*, to encompass ; Vritra the drought demon being the encompasser or obstructor of the seasonal rains. *He who burns fierce* : perhaps the thunderbolt. *Vyamsa* : the name of one of the demons of drought. See R. V. I. 101. 2 ; 103. 2. *Milch-kine of the nights* : according to Sâyana, the (stolen) cows (that had been hidden) in the night ; that is, he recovered the vanished rays of light. Mahîdhara's interpretation, 'and made the lauds of devotees apparent,' seems very far-fetched.

27 R. V. I. 165. 3. The Maruts address Indra whom they meet alone unattended by them as usual, in consequence of some ill-feeling that has arisen. See M. Müller, *Vedic Hymns*. Part 1. (Sacred Books of the East, XXXII. pp. 179—208). The verse ends with 'against us'. Then follow the beginnings of three Nivid formulas repeated respectively, from VII. 40, VIII. 2 and 3.

28 R. V. X. 74. 4. *Those men* : the Angrases. *Burst through the stall of cattle* : to recover the stolen cows, the rays of light that had been carried away by the demons of darkness.



- Fain to milk her who bare but once, great, lofty, whose  
sons are many and her streams a thousand.
- 29 To thee the Mighty One I bring this mighty hymn, for  
thy desire hath been gratified by my laud.  
In Indra, yea, in him victorious through his might, the  
Gods have joyed at feast and when the Soma flowed.
- 30 May the Bright God drink glorious Soma mingled mead,  
giving the sacrifice's lord uninjur'd life ;  
He who, wind-urg'd, in person guards our offspring well,  
hath nourished them with food and shone o'er many a  
land.
- 31 His bright rays bear him up aloft, the God who knoweth  
all that lives,  
Sûrya, that all may look on him.
- 32 Pure Varuṇa with that same eye wherewith thou lookest  
upon one  
Actively stirring mid the folk—
- 33 Ye two divine Adhvaryus, come hither upon a sun-bright  
car :  
Bedew our sacrifice with mead.  
Thou in the first old time. See, Vena. The brilliant  
presence.

---

*Her who bare but once* : Heaven according to Sâyana : Earth, according to Mahîdhara. Priṣni, the mother of the Maruts, must be meant.—Ludwig. See R. V. VI. 48. 22.

29 R. V. I. 102. 1.

30 R. V. X. 170. 1 Verses 30—43 are formulas in praise of Sûrya, accompanying libations to that deity on the third day of the ceremony. *Wind-urg'd* : the disc of the Sun deriving its motion from the wind.

31 R. V. I. 50. 1. See VII. 41.

32 R. V. I. 50. 6. *Varuṇa* : the word is, as Sâyana points out, used as an appellative (encompasser) and applied to Sûrya. Sâyana explains it as *anishṭanivḍraka*, averter of evils. *Actively stirring* : in the performance of sacrifice. In the original hymn the sense is completed in the following verse, 'thou metest with thy beams our days.' Mahîdhara supplies, 'look upon us who are similarly busied here.'

33 *Two divine Adhvaryus* ; the Aṣvins, the Adhvaryus of the Gods, the heralds of the Sun's approach, are addressed. *Thou etc.* ; see verse 21, and VII. 42.

- 34 Loved of all men, may Savitar through praises offered as  
sacred food come to our synod,  
That ye too, through our hymns, ye ever youthful, may  
gladden at your visit all our people.
- 35 Whatever, Vritra-slayer! thou Sûrya hast risen on to-day  
That, Indra, all is in thy power.
- 36 Swift, visible to all art thou, O Sûrya, maker of the light,  
Illuming all the radiant realm.
- 37 This is the Godhead, this the might of Sûrya : he hath  
withdrawn what spread o'er work unfinished.  
When he hath loosed his horses from their station,  
straight over all Night spreadeth out her garment.
- 38 In the sky's lap the Sun this form assumeth that Varuṇa  
and Mitra may behold it.  
His Bay Steeds well maintain their power eternal, at one  
time bright, and darksome at another.
- 39 Verily, Sûrya, thou art great ; truly, Âditya, thou art great.  
As thou art great indeed thy greatness is admired : yea,  
verily thou, God, art great.
- 40 Yea, Sûrya, thou art great in fame : thou, evermore, O  
God, art great.  
Thou by thy greatness art the Gods' Home-Priest, divine,  
far-spread, unconquerable light.

---

34 R. V. I. 186. 1. *Savitar* : the Sun, especially regarded  
as the vivifier and generator. *Ye too* : the Viṣvedevas or  
All-Gods.

35 R. V. VIII. 82. 4. *Indra* : as identified with Sûrya.

36 R. V. I. 50. 4.

37 R. V. I. 115. 4. *He hath withdrawn* : 'The cultivator  
or artisan desists from his labour, although unfinished, upon the  
setting of the Sun'; when the sun 'has withdrawn (into himself)  
the diffused (light which has been shed) upon the unfinished  
task' : —Wilson. The stanza is difficult, and no thoroughly satis-  
factory explanation of it has yet been offered. See Ludwig, *Der*  
*Rigveda*, IV. 131, 132.

38 R. V. I. 115. 5. *This form* : of might and Godhead.  
*Varuṇa* : as God of the Night. *Mitra* : as God of the Day.

39 R. V. VIII. 90. 11.

40 R. V. VIII. 90. 12.

- 41 Turning, as 'twere, to meet the Sun, enjoy from Indra all good things.  
When he who will be born is born with power we look to treasures as our heritage.
- 42 To-day, ye Gods, when Sârya hath ascended, deliver us from trouble and dishonour.  
This boon may Varuṇa and Mitra grant us, and Aditi and Sindhu, Earth and Heaven.
- 43 Throughout the dusky firmament advancing, laying to rest the immortal and the mortal,  
Borne on his golden chariot he cometh, Savitar, God, beholding living creatures.
- 44 Soft to the tread the sacred grass is scattered : these go like Kings amid the band around them,  
At the folk's early call on Night and Morning,—Vâyu, and Pûshan with his team to bless us.
- 45 Indra, Vâyu, Brihaspati, Mitra, Agni, Pûshan, Bhaga, Âdityas, and the Marut host.
- 46 Be Varuṇa our chief defence, let Mitra guard us with all aids :  
Both make us rich exceedingly !
- 47 Regard us, Indra, Vishṇu, here, ye Aṣvins, and the Marut host, us who are kith and kin to you.

41 R. V. VIII. 88. 3. This stanza is difficult and obscure. Mahidhara's explanation is : The gathering (rays) proceeding to the sun distribute all Indra's treasures (to living beings, as rain, corn, etc) : may we too by our power leave those treasures as an inheritance to him who has been or will be born'—See Prof. Cowell's note in Wilson's Translation.

42 The second line is the stock conclusion of many Rigveda hymns. *Sindhu* : is the deity presiding over, or identified with, water, and it may mean the Sea, or the Indus.

43 R. V. I. 35. 2.

44—45 celebrate the Viṣvedevas or All-Gods. Verse 44 is taken from R. V. VII. 39. 2.

45 R. V. I. 14. 3.

46 R. V. I. 23. 6.

47 The Gâyatri verse is taken from VIII. 72. 7. *Kith and Kin* : as common children of Aditi the General Mother of all living beings. The six unconnected Pratikas or Verse-beginnings are

Thou in the first old time. See, Vena. O ye eleven Gods.  
Loved of all men, may Savitar. With the All-Gods. Ye  
Viṣvedevas who protect.

48 O Agni, Indra, Varuṇa, and Mitra, give, O ye Gods, and  
Marut host, and Viṣṇu.

May both Nāsatyas, Rudra, heavenly Matrons, Pūshan,  
Sarasvatī, Bhaga accept us.

49 Indra, Agni, Mitra, Varuṇa, Aditi, the Waters, Mountains,  
Maruts, Sky, and Earth and Heaven,  
Viṣṇu I call, Pūshan and Brahmanaspati, and Bhaga,  
Śamsa, Savitar that they may help.

50 With us are raining Rudras, clouds accordant in call to  
battle at the death of Vṛitra,

The strong, assigned to him who sings praises. May  
Gods with Indra as their chief protect us.

51 Turn yourselves hitherward this day, ye Holy, that  
fearing in my heart I may approach you.

Protect us, Gods, let not the wolf destroy us. Save us,  
ye Holy, from the pit and falling.

52 This day come all the Maruts, etc., as in XVIII. 31.

53 Listen, All-Gods, to this mine invocation, ye who inhabit  
heaven and air's mid-region.

All ye, O Holy Ones, whose tongue is Agni, seated upon  
this sacred grass be joyful.

54 For thou at first producest for the holy Gods the noblest  
of all portions, immortality.

Thereafter as a gift to men, O Savitar, thou openest  
existence, life succeeding life.

repeated from (1,2) XXXIII. 21; (3) VII. 19; (4) XXXIII.  
34; (5) XXXIII. 10; (6) VII. 33.

48 R. V. V. 46. 2.

49 R. V. V. 46. 3. *Śamsa*: Praise or Prayer, personified,  
according to Mahidhara, praiseworthy, qualifying Savitar.

50 R. V. VIII. 52. 12. *Raining*: pouring down riches;  
bounteous. *The strong*: perhaps the thunderbolt, with which  
Indra aids the worshipper.

51 R. V. II. 29. 6.

52 Repeated from XVIII. 31.

53 R. V. VI. 52. 13. *Whose tongue is Agni*: who enjoy  
oblations offered in the sacrificial fire.

54 R. V. IV. 54. 2.

- 55 I with a lofty song call hither Vāyu all-bounteous, filler of his car, most wealthy.  
 Thou, Sage, with bright path, Lord of harnessed horses, impetuous, promptly honourest the prudent.
- 56 These, Indra-Vāyu, have been shed, etc. as in VII. 8.
- 57 Mitra of holy strength I call, and foe-destroying Varuṇa, Who make the oil-fed rite complete.
- 58 Nāsatyas Wonder-workers, yours are these libations with clipt grass.  
 Come ye whose paths are bright with glow.
- 59 When Sarama had found the mountain's fissure, that vast and ancient place she plundered thoroughly.  
 In the floods' van she led them forth, light-footed: she who well knew came first unto their lowing.
- 60 For nowhere did they find another envoy to lead the way than his Vaiṣvānara Agni.  
 The Gods immortal strengthened the immortal Vaiṣvānara to win the land in battle.
- 61 The strong, dispellers of the foe, Indra and Agni, we invoke:  
 May they be kind to one like me.
- 62 Sing forth to Indu, O ye men, to him as he is purified,  
 Fain to pay worship to the Gods.

55—69 Here follows a compilation of unconnected verses in praise of various deities. Verse 55 is taken from R. V. VI. 49. 4. *Filler of his car*: with wealth to reward his servants. *The prudent*: the wise worshipper.

57 R. V. I. 2. 7. *Oil-fed*: performed with *ghṛitam*, *ghī* or clarified butter. *Complete*: by granting the worshipper's prayer.

58 R. V. I. 3. 3. *Nāsatyas*: Aśvins; see XIX. 83, note.

59 R. V. III. 31. 6. *Saramā*: the messenger and scout of Indra variously explained as Dawn, Stormcloud, Wind, etc. See R. V. X. 108; and Mme. Zénaïde Ra. ozin Vedic Indra (Story of the Nations Series), pp. 256—260. In later Vedic literature Saramā is regarded as the hound of the Gods. *In the floods' van*: hastening out of the mountain cavern, that is, the massive cloud, in advance of the liberated waters. *Them*: the cows, the waters.

60 *They*: the Gods. *To win the land*: from the original inhabitants for the new Āryan settlers.

61 R. V. VI. 60. 5.

62 R. V. IX. 11. 1. *Indu*: Soma.

- 63 Drink Soma, Indra, banded with the Maruts who, Boon Lord ! strengthened thee at Ahi's slaughter,  
'Gainst Sambara, Lord of Bays ! in winning cattle, and now rejoice in thee, the holy singers.
- 64 Thou wast born mighty for victorious valour, exulting, strongest, full of pride and courage.  
There, even there the Maruts strengthened Indra when his most rapid Mother stirred the Hero,
- 65 O thou who slewest Vritra, come, O Indra, hither to our side,  
Mighty One with thy mighty aids.
- 66 Thou in thy battles, Indra, art subduer of all hostile bands.  
Father art thou, all-conquering, cancelling the curse : vanquish the men who fight with us
- 67 Heaven and earth cling close to thy victorious might  
As sire and mother to their child.
- 68 The sacrifice obtains the Gods' acceptance, etc., as in VIII. 4.
- 69 Protect our habitation, Savitar, this day with guardian aids around, propitious, ne'er beguiled.  
God of the golden tongue, keep us for newest bliss : let not the evil-wisher have us in his power.
- 70 For you have flowed, through noble ministration, pressed by Adhvaryus, bright sweet-flavoured juices.  
Drive on thy team and come thou hither, Vāyu : drink for thy rapture of the sap of Soma.

63 R. V. III. 47. 4. *Ahi* : the Serpent ; a demon of drought. *Sambara* : another drought-fiend. *In winning catt'e* : in recovering the stolen kine, the rays of light carried off by the demons of darkness, or generally, in battle with the demons who withhold the rain.

64 R. V. X. 73. 1. *Thou* : Indra. *Mother* : Aditi. *Stirred the Hero* : incited him to action by telling him of his future opponents. See R. V. VIII. 45. 5, and 66. 2.

65 R. V. IV. 32. 1

66, 67 R. V. VIII. 88. 5. 6.

69 R. V. VI. 71. 3. *Of the golden tongue* : ever-truthful (*Solem quis dicere falsum Audeat?*) ; or, having tongues or rays of golden light.

70 Vāyu is the deity addressed. *For you* : the Sacrificer and his wife.



- 71 Ye Cows, protect, etc., as in verse 14.  
 72 Come ye foe-slayers to the place of meeting, to the birth-places of the two great Sages,  
     With force of intellect unto the dwelling.  
 73 Ye two divine Adhvaryus, etc., as in verse 33. Thou in the time of old. See, Vena.  
 74 Transversely was the severing line extended: was it above, or was it, haply, under?  
     There were begetters, there were mighty forces, free action here and energy up yonder.  
 75 He hath filled heaven and earth and the great realm of light, when at his birth the skilful held him in their hold.  
     He like a steed is led forth to the sacrifice, Sage, graciously inclined, that he may win us wealth.  
 76 Call hither with the song and lauds the two best slayers of the foe,  
     Delighting even in our hymn.  
 77 All Sons of Immortality shall listen to the songs we sing, And be exceeding good to us.  
 78 Mine are devotions, hymns, sweet are libations. Strength stirs, and hurled forth is my rocky weapon.  
     They call for me, for me their lauds are longing. To their libations these my Bay Steeds bear me.

72 *Come ye* : Mitra and Varuṇa are addressed. *Two great Sages* : the two Gods who are addressed. The stanza is difficult and obscure.

73 The two Pratikas are repeated from VII. 12 and 16.

74 R. V. X. 129. 5. *Line* : drawn by the ancient creative Rishis or Demiurgi to make a division between the upper world and the lower, and to bring duality out of unity. *Begetters* : the Fathers may be meant. *Free action* : the happiness of the Fathers. The verse is one of the obscurest of a very obscure hymn on Creation.

75 R. V. III. 2. 7. *He* : Agni Vaiṣvānara. *The skilful* : the priests who kindle the fire.

76 R. V. VII. 94. 11. *Call hither* : I follow Prof. Ludwig in reading *āvivāsata* instead of *āvivāsatah* which involves a harsh construction. The deities invoked are Indra and Agni.

77 R. V. VI. 52. 9. *Of Immortality* : or, of the Immortal One, Prajāpati, the progenitor of gods and men.

78 R. V. I. 165. 4. Indra addresses the Maruts in reply to their question in verse 27.

- 79 Nothing, O Bounteous Lord, stands firm before thee :  
among the Gods not one is found thine equal.  
None born or springing into life comes near thee. Do  
what thou hast to do, exceeding mighty !
- 80 In all the worlds That was the Best and Highest whence  
sprang the mighty God of splendid valour.  
Quickly when born he overcomes his foemen, he in whom  
all who lend him aid are joyful.
- 81 May these my songs of praise exalt thee, Lord, who hast  
abundant wealth.  
Men skilled in holy hymns, pure, with the hues of fire,  
have sung them with their lauds to thee.
- 82 Good Lord of wealth is he to whom all Âryas, Dâsas  
here belong.  
E'en over unto thee, the pious Ruşama Pavîru, is that  
wealth brought nigh.
- 83 He with his might advanced by Rîshis thousandfold, hath  
like an ocean spread himself.  
His majesty is praised as true at solemn rites, his power  
where holy singers rule.
- 84 Protect our habitation, Savitar, etc., as in verse 69.
- 85 Come, Vâyû, drawn by fair hymns, to our sacrifice that  
reaches heaven.  
Poured on the middle of the straining-cloth and dressed,  
his bright drink hath been offered thee.
- 86 Indra and Vâyû, fair to see and swift to hear, we call to  
us,  
That in assembly all, yea, all the folk may be benevolent  
to us and free from malady.

---

79 R. V. I. 165. 9. The Maruts address Indra in continuation of the dialogue.

80 R. V. X. 120. 1. *That* : Brahma, the original Cause of the universe. *The Mighty God* : Indra.

81 R. V. VIII. 3. 3. Indra is addressed. *With the hues of fire*; or, radiant as Agni.

82 Vâlakhilya 3. 9. *He* : the prince named in the following line. *Dâsas* : aboriginal inhabitants. *Ruşama Pavîru* : the people called Ruşamas are mentioned in R. V. V. 30. 13—15. The name of Pavîru, apparently their prince, does not occur again.

83 R. V. VIII. 3. 4. *He* : Indra.

85 R. V. VIII. 90. 9.

86 Taken, with variations and additions, from R. V. X.

141. 4.

- 87 Yea, specially that mortal man hath toiled for service of  
the Gods,  
Who quickly hath brought near Mitra and Varuṇa to  
share his sacrificial gifts.
- 88 Approach ye, and be near to us. Drink, O ye Aśvins, of  
the mead.  
Draw forth the milk, ye mighty, rich in genuine wealth !  
Injure us not, and come to us.
- 89 May Brhmanaspati draw nigh, may Sānritā the Goddess  
come,  
And Gods bring to our rite which gives the fivefold gift  
the Hero, lover of mankind.
- 90 Within the Waters runs the Moon, he with the beauteous  
wings, in heaven.  
To yellow-hued abundant wealth, object of many a man's  
desire, loud-neighing goes the tawny Steed.
- 91 Singing their praise with godlike hymn let us invoke each  
God for grace,  
Each God to bring you help, each God to strengthen you.
- 92 Agni Vaiśvānara, set in heaven, with mighty splendour  
bath shone forth.  
Increasing in his power on earth, benevolent, he quells  
the darkness with his light.
- 93 First, Indra-Agni! hath this Maid come footless unto  
those with feet.

87 R. V. VIII. 90. 1.

88 R. V. VII. 74. 3.

89 R. V. I. 40. 3. *Sānritā* : Pleasantness : according to the  
Commentators, Vāk the Goddess of Speech as lover of truth.  
*Fivefold gift* : oblations of grain, gruel, curdled milk, rice-cake,  
and curds, offered, respectively, to various deities.

90 The first line is taken from R. V. I. 105. 1. *The waters* :  
the ocean of air. *He with the beauteous wings* : or, the eagle ;  
the Sun. *Yellow-hued* : in the form of gold, or golden-coloured  
grain. *The tawny Steed* : Soma. Mahidhara explains the whole  
stanza sacrificially, as referring to Soma identified in the first  
line with the Moon.

91 R. V. VIII. 27. 13. *Their* : the Viśvedevas'.

92 Attributed to a Rishi named Medha.

93 R. V. VI. 59. 6. *This Maid* : the text has only the  
feminine pronoun *iyam* (haec) ; Ushaṣ or Dawn is intended.

Stretching her head and speaking loudly with her tongue,  
she hath gone downward thirty steps.

- 94 For of one spirit are the Gods with mortal man, co-sharers  
all of gracious gifts.

May they increase our strength hereafter and to-day,  
providing ease and ample room.

- 95 Indra who quells the curse blew curses far away, and  
then in splendour came to us.

Indra, refulgent with the Marut host ! the Gods eagerly  
strove to win thy love.

- 96 To Indra, to your mighty Chief, Maruts, sing forth a  
mighty prayer.

Let Śatakratu, Vṛitra-slayer, kill the fiend with hundred-  
knotted thunderbolt.

- 97 Indra increased his manly strength at sacrifice, in the  
wild rapture of this juice ;

And living men to-day, even as of old, sing forth their  
praises to his majesty.

May these. Good Lord of wealth. He with his might.  
Stand up erect.

*Footless* : moving unsupported in the sky. *Thirty steps* : the  
thirty divisions of the Indian day and night through which Dawn  
passes before she reappears.

94 R. V. VIII. 27. 14.

95 R. V. VIII. 78. 2.

96 R. V. VIII. 78. 3. *Śatakratu* : Lord of a Hundred  
Powers ; Indra. *The fiend* : Vṛitra.

97 R. V. VIII. 3. 8. The four Pratikas, May these, etc.,  
are repeated from verses 81—83 of this Book and XI. 42.

## BOOK THE THIRTY-FOURTH.

THAT which, divine, mounts far when man is waking,  
that which returns to him when he is sleeping,

The lights' one light that goeth to a distance, may that,  
my mind, be moved by right intention.

- 2 Whereby the wise and thoughtful in assemblies, active  
in sacrifice, perform their duties,

The peerless spirit stored in living creatures, may that,  
my mind, be moved by right intention.

- 3 That which is wisdom, intellect, and firmness, immortal  
light which creatures have within them.

That without which men do no single action, may that,  
my mind, be moved by right intention.

- 4 Whereby, immortal, all is comprehended, the world which  
is, and what shall be hereafter,

Whereby spreads sacrifice with seven Hotars, may that,  
my mind, be moved by right intention.

- 5 Wherein the Ṛichas, Sāmans, Yajur-verses, like spokes  
within a car's nave, are included,

And all the thought of creatures is inwoven, may that,  
my mind, be moved by right intention.

- 6 Controlling men, as, with the reins that guide them, a  
skilful charioteer drives fleet-foot horses,

Which dwells within the heart, agile, most rapid, may  
that, my mind, be moved by right intention.

---

The first six verses of this supplementary Book constitute a hymn regarded as an Upanishad and called the *Śivasāṅkalpa*, Right-intentioned, from the concluding words in each stanza. The rest is a compilation of miscellaneous texts which may be used in the performance of the General Sacrifice.

1 *Moved by right intention* : or, having an auspicious resolve ; *śivasāṅkalpam*. *The lights' one light* : the illuminator of all the perceptive senses.

4 *Seven Hotars* : the chief Hotar and six assistant priests, the Maitrā-Varuṇa, Achchhāvāka, Grāvastut and others.

- 7 Now will I glorify great strength's upholder, Food,  
By whose invigorating might Trita rent Vritra limb from limb.
- 8 Do thou, in truth, Anumati, assent and grant us happiness. Urge us to strength and energy; prolong the days we have to live.
- 9 Anumati this day approve our sacrifice among the Gods! Oblation-bearing Agni be, and thou, bliss to the worshipper!
- 10 O broad-tressed Sinîvâlî, thou who art the sister of the Gods, Accept the offered sacrifice, and, Goddess, grant us progeny,
- 11 Five rivers flowing on their way speed onward to Sarasvatî, But then became Sarasvatî a fivefold river in the land.
- 12 O Agni, thou the earliest Angiras, the Seer, hast, God thyself, become the Gods' auspicious Friend.  
After thy holy ordinance the Maruts, sage, active through wisdom, with their glittering spears, were born.
- 13 Worthy to be revered, O Agni, God, preserve our wealthy patrons with thy succours, and ourselves.  
Guard art thou of our seed and progeny and cows, incessantly protecting in thy holy law.

---

7 The first verse of R. V. I. 187, entitled Annastuti, the Praise of Food, (in the shape of Soma). *Trita*: (see I. 23, note) a mysterious ancient deity frequently mentioned in the Rîgveda, principally in connexion with Indra, Vâyu, and the Maruts. His home is in the remotest part of heaven, and he is called Âptya, the Watery, that is, sprung from, or dwelling in, the sea of cloud and vapour. By Sâyana he is identified sometimes with Vâyu, sometimes with Indra as the pervader of the three worlds and sometimes with Agni stationed in the three fire-receptacles. Mahidhara identifies him, without explanation, with Indra who is generally regarded as the slayer of Vritra. See Macdonell, Vedic Mythology, pp. 67-69.

8 *Anumati*: Divine Favour, shown especially in the acceptance of sacrifice, personified. See XXIX, 60.

10 R. V. II. 32. 6. *Sinîvâlî*: a Lunar Goddess, associated with child-birth. See XI. 55.

11 *Sarasvatî*: here apparently, meaning the Indus. See Vedic India, (Story of the Nations Series) pp. 267, 268.

12 R. V. I. 31. I. *Glittering spears*: the lightning flashes that accompany the Storm-Gods.

13 R. V. I. 31. 12.



- 14 Lay this with care on her who lies extended : straight,  
when impregnèd, hath she brought forth the Hero.  
With his bright pillar—radiant is his lustre—in our  
skilled task is born the Son of Idā,
- 15 In Idā's place, the centre of the earth, will we deposit  
thee,  
That, Agni Jātavedas, thou mayst bear our offerings  
to the Gods.
- 16 Like Angiras a gladdening laud we ponder to him who  
loveth song, exceeding mighty.  
Let us sing glory to the far-famed Hero who must be  
praised with fair hymns by the singer.
- 17 Unto the Great One bring great adoration, a chant of  
praise to him the very potent,  
Through whom our sires, Angirases, singing praises, and  
knowing well the places, found the cattle.
- 18 The friends who offer Soma long to find thee : they pour  
forth Soma and present their viands.  
They bear, unmoved, the cursing of the people, for all  
our wisdom comes from thee, O Indra.
- 19 Not far for thee are mid-air's loftiest regions : start hither,  
Lord by Bays, with both Bay Horses.  
Pressed for the Firm and Strong are these libations.  
The pressing-stones are set, the fire is kindled,
- 20 Invincible in fight, saviour in battles, guard of our camp,  
winner of light and water,  
Born amid hymns, well-housed, exceeding famous,  
victor, in thee may we rejoice, O Soma.

---

14, 15 R. V. III. 29. 3, 4. The two texts accompany the production of sacrificial fire by means of the fire-drill. *Lay this* : place the upper fire-stick, which is to be turned rapidly round, on the lower piece of wood which is prepared to receive it. *The Son of Idā* : Agni. *Idā's place* : the northern altar, the place of worship and libation, or prayer and praise.

16, 17 R. V. I. 62. 1, 2. The two verses are in honour of Indra. *Found the cattle* : recovered the rays of light that had been carried away by the fiends of darkness.

18, 19 R. V. III. 30. 1, 2. *Of the people* : who oppose the worship of Indra.

20—23 R. V. I. 91. 21, 20, 23. The God Soma, identified with the Moon, is addressed.

- 21 To him who worships Soma gives a milch-cow, a fleet steed, and a man of active knowledge.  
 Skilled in home duties, competent in council, meet for the court, the glory of his father.
- 22 These herbs, these milch-kine, and these running waters, all these, O Soma, thou hast generated.  
 The spacious firmament hast thou expanded, and with the light thou hast dispelled the darkness.
- 23 Do thou, God Soma, with thy God-like spirit, victorious, win for us a share of riches.  
 Let none prevent thee: thou art Lord of valour.  
 Provide for these and those in fight for cattle.
- 24 The earth's eight points his brightness hath illumined, three desert regions, and the Seven Rivers.  
 God Savitar the gold-eyed hath come hither, giving choice treasures to the man who worships.
- 25 Savitar, golden-handed, swiftly moving, goes on his way between the earth and heaven,  
 Drives away sickness, bids the Sun approach us, and spreads the bright sky through the darksome region.
- 26 May he, gold-handed Asura, kind leader, come hitherward to us with help and favour.  
 Driving off Rākshasas and Yātudhānas, the God is present, praised in hymns at evening.

21 *A man*: a manly son.

22 *These milch-kine*: referring to the milk which is to be mingled with the Soma juice.

23 *For these and those*: for the priests and their patrons. The text has only *ubhayebhyaḥ*, for both; for our gain of both worlds, according to Mahidhara.

24—27 R. V. I. 35. 8—11. *Three desert regions*: the meaning is not clear; heaven, firmament, and earth, according to Sāyaṇa and Mahidhara. *The Seven Rivers*: according to Prof. Max Müller, the Indus, the five rivers of the Panjāb (Vitastā, Asiknī, Parushnī, Vipās, Śutudrī), and Sarasvatī. Lassen and Ludwig put the Kubhā in the place of Sarasvatī. See Zimmer, *Altindisches Leben*, pp. 3 sqq.

25 *Bids the Sun approach us*: approaches the Sun, according to Sāyaṇa who observes that although Savitar and the Sun (Sūrya) are the same aa regards their divinity, yet they are two different forms, and therefore one may be said to go to the other.

26 *Asura*: mighty Lord. *Yātudhānas*: a class of demons, sorcerers or goblins.

- 27 O Savitar, thine ancient dustless pathways are well established in the air's mid-region.  
O God, come by those paths so fair to travel : preserve thou us from harm this day and bless us.
- 28 Drink our libations, Aṣvins twain, grant us protection, both of you,  
With aids which none may interrupt.
- 29 Make ye our speech effectual, O Aṣvins, and this our hymn, ye mighty Wonder-workers.  
In luckless game I call on you for succour : strengthen us also on the field of battle.
- 30 With undiminished blessings, O ye Aṣvins, through days and nights on every side protect us.  
This prayer of ours may Varuṇa grant, and Mitra, and Aditi and Sindhu, Earth and Heaven.
- 31 Throughout the dusky firmament, etc., as in XXXIII. 43.
- 32 Night ! the terrestrial realm hath been filled with the Father's power and might.  
Thou spreadest thee on high unto the seats of heaven : terrific darkness cometh nigh.
- 33 O Dawn enriched with ample wealth, bestow on us that wondrous gift  
Wherewith we may support children and children's sons.
- 34 Agni at dawn, and Indra we invoke at dawn, and Varuṇa and Mitra and the Aṣvins twain,  
Bhaga at dawn, Pūshan and Brahmanaspati, Soma at dawn, Rudra may we invoke at dawn.

28 R. V. I. 46. 15.

29, 30 R. V. I. 112. 24, 25. *In luckless game* : a metaphorical expression borrowed from dicing : that is, in a time of difficulty, perhaps the eve of a desperate battle. Sāyaṇa, following a different derivation of the word, explains it, in the absence of light, or in the last watch of night just before dawn, when the Aṣvins are especially to be worshipped.

32 A. V. XIX. 47. 1. *Terrestrial realm* : the atmosphere immediately above the earth. *With the Father's power and might* : or mighty laws. According to Mahidhara, together with the places of the mid-world.

33 R. V. I. 92. 13. *Wondrous gift* : of riches.

34—40 R. V. VII. 41. The hymn is addressed chiefly to Bhaga, the Bountiful, whose name, slightly corrupted, survives in Slavic languages as the name of the God of monotheistic Christianity.

- 35 May we invoke strong early-conquering Bhaga, the Son of Aditi, the great Arranger,  
Thinking of whom the poor, yea, even the mighty, even the King says, Let me share in Bhaga.
- 36 Bhaga our guide, Bhaga whose gifts are faithful, favour this prayer and give us wealth, O Bhaga.  
Bhaga, increase our store of kine and horses : Bhaga, may we be rich in men and heroes.
- 37 So may felicity be ours at present, and when the day approaches, and at noontide,  
And may we still, O Bounteous one, at sunset be happy in the Deities' loving-kindness.
- 38 May Bhaga verily be Bliss-bestower, and through him, Gods ! may happiness attend us.  
As such, O Bhaga, all with might invoke thee : as such be thou our Champion here, O Bhaga.
- 39 To this our worship may the Dawns incline them, and come to the pure place like Dadhikrâvan.  
As strong steeds draw a chariot may they bring us hitherward Bhaga who discovers treasure.
- 40 May friendly Mornings dawn on us for ever, with wealth of kine, of horses, and of heroes,  
Streaming with all abundance, pouring fatness. Preserve us evermore, ye Gods, with blessings.
- 41 Secure in thy protecting care, O Pâshan, never may we fall :  
We here are singers of thy praise.

35 *Early-conquering* : in the character of the morning Sun overpowering Ushas or Dawn who in Rîgveda I, 23. 5 is called his sister. *Let me share in Bhaga* : or Give me my portion. The meaning is that every one, poor and weak, strong and mighty, looks to Bhaga as the giver of his allotted fortune.

38 *Bliss-bestower* : *bhagavân* : originally, possessing a happy-lot, fortunate, blessed, adorable : now generally meaning Almighty God.

39 *The Dawns* : the lights of morning, personified. *The pure place* : where sacrifice is performed. *Like Dadhikrâvan* : with the swiftness of the famous mythical horse, the type and model of racers. See IX. 14, note.

41 R. V. VI. 44. 9.

- 42 I praise with eloquence him who guards all pathways.  
He, when his love impelled him, went to Arka.  
May he vouchsafe us gear with gold to grace it : may  
Pûshan make each prayer of ours effective.
- 43 Vishṇu the undeceivable Protector strode three steps,  
thence-forth  
Establishing his high decrees.
- 44 This, Vishṇu's station most sublime, the singers ever  
vigilant,  
Lovers of holy song, light up.
- 45 Filled full of fatness, compassing all things that be, wide,  
spacious, dropping meath beautiful in their form,  
The Heaven and the Earth by Varuṇa's decree, unwasting,  
rich in seed, stand parted each from each.
- 46 Let those who are our foemen stand afar from us : with  
India and with Agni we will drive them off.  
Vasus, Âdityas, Rudras have exalted me, made me  
preëminent, mighty, thinker, sovran lord.
- 47 Come, O Nâsatyas, with the thrice eleven Gods : come,  
O ye Aṣvins, to the drinking of the meath.  
Prolong our days of life, and wipe out all our sins : ward  
off our enemies ; be with us evermore.

---

42 R. V. VI. 49. 8. *Who guards all pathways* : Pûshan the special protector of travellers and guardian of roads and paths. *Arka* : the Sun, to whom Pûshan appears to have gone, both as an envoy on behalf of the other Gods when Sûryâ or Sunlight was to be given in marriage, and as a suitor on his own account.

43, 44 R. V. I 22. 18, 21. *Three steps* : as the Sun, over earth and through firmament and heaven. See X. 19. *Light up* : glorify with praise.

45 R. V. VI. 70. 1. *Parted each from each* : heaven and earth were it is said, originally in close juxtaposition, and were subsequently separated and held apart by Indra, Agni, Soma, or as in this place, Varuṇa.

46 R. V. X. 128. *Have exalted...made* : that is, may they do so.

47 R. V. I. 34. 11. *Thrice eleven* : the number of the Gods is said to have been originally three thousand three hundred and thirty-nine, then reduced to 33, to 6, to 3, to 1½, and at last to one, which one is the breath of life, the Self, and his name is That. See Max Müller, *Three Lectures on the Vedânta Philosophy*, p. 26.

- 48 May this your praise, may this your song, O Maruts, sung  
by the poet, Māna's son, Māndārya,  
Bring offspring for ourselves with food to feed us. May  
we find strengthening food in full abundance.
- 49 They who were versed in ritual and metre, in hymns and  
rules, were the Seven godlike Rishis.  
Viewing the path of those of old, the sages have taken  
up the reins like chariot-drivers.
- 50 Bestowing splendour, length of life, increase of wealth,  
and conquering power,  
This brightly shining gold shall be attached to me for  
victory.
- 51 This gold no demons injure, no Piśāchas ; for this is  
might of Gods their primal offspring.  
Whoever wears the gold of Daksha's children lives a long  
life among the Gods, lives a long life among mankind.
- 52 This ornament of gold which Daksha's children bound,  
with benevolent thoughts, on Śatānīka,  
I bind on me for life through hundred autumns, that I  
may live till ripe old age o'ertakes me.

48 R. V. I. 165. 15. I borrow three-fourths of this verse  
from Prof. Max Müller, Vedic Hymns, Part I.

49 R. V. X. 130. 7. *Seven godlike Rishis* : Bharadvāja,  
Kasyapa, Gotama, Atri, Vasiṣṭha, Viśvāmitra, and Jamadagni.  
'The knowledge of the ritual is derived from the divine priests ;  
the sages or Rishis have followed them in sacrificing, and modern  
priests are only imitators of those who preceded them.'—Ludwig.

50 *Gold* : worn as an amulet.

51, 52 Taken, with variations, from A. V. I. 35. 2. 1.  
*Daksha's children* : Daksha is in the Veda a Creative Power  
associated with Aditi (Infinity or Eternity), the mother of the  
Ādityas. In post-Vedic literature he is generally regarded as the  
son of Brahmā, and placed at the head of the Prajāpatis or Lords  
of Created Beings. The Dākshāyaṇas, or descendants of Daksha,  
are mentioned also in the Śatapatha-Brāhmaṇa, II. 4. 4. 6.  
*Piśāchas* : see XXX. 3.

The investiture of *Śatānīka* must be an occurrence of ancient  
times, of which no particulars have been preserved. *Hundred  
autumns* : regarded as the natural duration of human life ; an  
expression frequently occurring in the R̥gveda, alternating with  
'hundred winters.' Cf. Isaiah LXV. 20 : 'There shall be no more  
thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his  
days : for the child shall die a hundred years old.'



53 Let Ahibudhnya also hear our calling, and Aja-Ekapâd and Earth and Ocean.

All Gods Law-strengtheners, invoked and lauded, and Texts recited by the sages, help us !

54 These hymns that drop down fatness, with the ladle I ever offer to the Kings Âdityas.

May Mitra, Aryaman, and Bhaga hear us, the mighty Varuṇa, Daksha, and Aṃṣa.

55 Seven Rishis are established in the body : seven guard it evermore with care unceasing.

Seven waters seek the world of him who lies asleep : two sleepless Gods are feast-fellows of him who wakes.

56 O Brahmanaspati, arise. God-fearing men, we pray to thee.

May they who give good gifts, the Maruts, come to us. Indra, be thou most swift with them.

57 Now Brahmanaspati speaks forth aloud the solemn hymn of praise.

Wherein Indra and Varuṇa, Mitra, Aryaman, the Gods have made their dwelling-place.

53 R. V. VI. 50. 14. *Ahibudhnya* : the Serpent or Dragon of the Deep ; a mysterious atmospheric deity, regent of the depths of the firmament. *Aja-Ekapâd* according to von Roth, probably a genius of the storm, 'the stormer of one foot.' But *aja* signifies also unborn, birthless, and the Sun may be intended. *Aja-Ekapâd* is called, in R. V. X. 65. 13, the bearer of heaven, 'and the ascription of one foot to the Sun might be due to his appearance alone in the sky as opposed to the Dawns and the Aṣvins.'—Wallis, *Cosmology of the Rîgveda*, p. 54. Other conjectural explanations have been proposed. See Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*, pp. 73, 74.

54 R. V. II. 27. 1. *Aṃṣa* : the Distributer ; one of the Âdityas.

55 *Seven Rishis* : here meaning the vital breathings. *Seven guard it* : touch, sight, hearing, taste, smell, mind, and intellect. *Waters* : pervaders, according to Mahidhara ; meaning the vital airs. *World* : the soul or self. *Two sleepless Gods* : Inbreath and Outbreath.

56, 57 R. V. I. 40. 1, 5.

58 O Brahmanaspati, be thou controller of this our hymn,  
and prosper thou our children.

All that the Gods regard with love is blessed. Loud may  
we speak, with brave sons, in assembly.

He who sate down. Mighty in mind. Father who made  
us.

A share of good, O Lord of Food.

---

58 R. V. II. 23. 19. *With heroes* : with brave sons about  
us who will give us confidence. The four Pratikas that follow  
are taken, respectively, from XVII. 17, 26, 27, and XI. 83.

## BOOK THE THIRTY-FIFTH.

BEGONE the Panis, hence away, rebellious, scorers of the Gods!

The place is his who poured the juice.

2 Let Savitar approve a spot upon the earth for thy remains:  
And let the bulls be yoked for it.

3 Let Vāyu purify. Let Savitar purify. With Agni's glitter.  
With Savitar's lustre. Let the bulls be unyoked.

4 The Holy Fig Tree is your home, your mansion is the  
Parna Tree:

Winners of cattle shall ye be if ye regain for me this man.

5 Let Savitar lay down thy bones committed to the Mother's  
lap.

Be pleasant to this man, O Earth.

6 Here in the God Prajâpati, near water, Man, I lay thee  
down:

May his light drive mishap from us.

This Book is connected with the Pitriyajña or Sacrifice to the Fathers or Ancestral Manes (II. 29.34), containing chiefly formulas to be used at funeral ceremonies. See R. V. X. 14; 16; 18; and Muir, Original Sanskrit Texts, V. pp. 291—297.

1 *Begone*: addressed to the Panis, Pisâchas and other evil spirits that haunt the ground prepared for the cremation of the corpse. Cf. R. V. X. 14. 9. *His*: the deceased householder's who in his life time duly worshipped the Gods with libations of Soma juice.

2 *Remains*: the bones and ashes which are to be buried. *Let the bulls be yoked*: six in number, to a plough with which furrows are driven from the south or north side of the ground, to keep evil spirits at a distance.

3 Four furrows are drawn, with a formula for each.

4 Addressed to the various plants whose seeds he sows. The formula, taken from R. V. X. 97. 5, is repeated from XII. 79. Sacrificial vessels and implements are made of the *Aśvattha* or *Ficus Religiosa* and the *Parna*, *Palâsa*, or *Butea Frondosa*, which are therefore said to be the *home* of plants used in religious ceremonies.

5 The collected bones and ashes are laid down in the middle of the prepared ground.

6 *Man*: the name of the deceased is to be supplied. The last line of the formula is the burden of R. V. I. 97. 1—8. *Mishap from us*: our sin, according to Mahidhara.

- 7 Go hence, O Death, pursue thy special pathway apart from that which Gods are wont to travel.  
To thee I say it who hast eyes and hearest : Touch not our offspring, injure not our heroes.
- 8 Pleasant to thee be wind and sun, and pleasant be the bricks to thee.  
Pleasant to thee be the terrestrial fires : let them not scorch thee in their flames.
- 9 Prosper for thee the regions and the waters, and let the seas for thee be most propitious.  
Auspicious unto thee be Air. Prosper all Quarters well for thee !
- 10 On flows the stony flood : hold fast each other, keep yourselves up, my friends, and pass the river.  
Here let us leave the powers that brought no profit, and cross the flood to Powers that are auspicious.
- 11 Drive away evil, drive away fault, sorcery, and guiltiness.  
Do thou, O Apâmârga, drive the evil dream away from us.
- 12 To us let waters and the plants be friendly, to him who hates us, whom we hate, unfriendly.

---

7 R. V. X. 18. 1. *Death* : Mrityu, distinct from Yama the judge and ruler of the departed. *Our offspring* : meaning here, says Sâyaṇa, female offspring. *Our heroes* : our sons and grandsons.

8 The deceased householder is addressed. *The bricks* : three of which are laid down towards each quarter of the sky. *Let them not scorch thee* : cf. R.V.X. 16. 1 :—Burn him not up, nor quite consume him, Agni : let not his body or his skin be scattered.

10 R.V.X. 53. 8. The original verse contains words of encouragement to the bearers who with the funeral procession are crossing a stream. Here the natural stream is represented by a ditch cut for the purpose, filled with water and covered with aquatic plants and Kuṣa grass, into which stones are cast.

11 Purificatory and benedictive formulas follow. *Apâmârga* : (from *mriḡ*, to cleanse or wipe, with *apâ + â*) Achyranthes Aspera, a biennial plant frequently used in medicine, in incantations or countercharms, and in sacrifices. See The Hymns of the Atharvaveda, Index.

12 Repeated from VI. 22 and XX. 19.

- 13 For our prosperity we touch the ox the son of Surabhi.  
Be bearer and deliverer to us as Indra to the Gods.
- 14 Looking upon the loftiest light, etc., as in XX. 21.
- 15 Here I erect this rampart for the living: let none of these  
none other, reach this limit.  
May they survive a hundred lengthened autumns, and  
may they bury Death beneath this mountain.
- 16 Agni, thou pourest life, etc., as in XIX. 38.
- 17 Waxing with sacrifice live long, O Agni, with butter on  
thy face and homed in fatness.  
When thou hast drunk the cow's fair savoury butter,  
guard, as a father guards his son, these people.
- 18 These men have led about the ox, have duly carried Agni  
round,  
And raised their glory to the Gods. Who will attack  
them with success?
- 19 I drive Corpse-eating Agni to a distance: sin-laden let  
him go to Yama's kingdom.  
Here let this other, Jâtavedas, carry oblation to the  
Deities, foreknowing.
- 20 Carry the fat to Fathers, Jâtavedas, where, far away,  
thou knowest them established,  
Let rivulets of marrow flow to meet them, and let their  
truthful wishes be accomplished. All-hail!
- 21 Pleasant be thou to us, O Earth, without a thorn, our  
resting-place.

13 *Surabhi*: the Cow of Plenty, regarded as the mother of all bovine cattle. See The Râmâyana, II. 74.

15 *This rampart*: a mound of earth (or, according to some, a brand or enclosing-stick from the Southern Fire) raised by the Adhvaryu as a line of demarcation between the dead and the living limiting, as it were, the jurisdiction of Death until the natural time for his approach. *This mountain*: the mound or ridge so raised.

18 *The ox*! see verse 13. The text, taken from R. V. X. 15. 5, is a giving over or recommendation of the people to divine protection.

19 A. V. XII. 82. *Corpse-eating Agni*: Agni Kravyâd, the fire that consumes the bodies of the dead, to be extinguished as soon as the cremation is completed. *The other*: the friendly sacrificial fire.

21 R. V. 22. 15. The additional concluding line is repeated from verse 6.

Vouchsafe us shelter reaching far. May thy light drive mishap from us.

- 22 Born art thou, Agni, from this man : let him again be born from thee,  
For Svarga's world, the man I name. All-hail !

---

22 *Born...from this man* : generated or produced by the deceased householder at the Agnyâdhâna or ceremonial establishment of his own sacrificial fires. See I. I. note : III. I, note. *Born from thee* : reproduced from the funeral fire for new life in Svarga or heaven.

A full and excellent account of the old Indian funeral ritual will be found in Madame Ragozin's Vedic India (Story of the Nations Series) pp. 349-359. See also Max Müller, India, What can it Teach us ? pp. 231-342.

---



## BOOK THE THIRTY-SIXTH.

---

REFUGE I take in Speech as Rich: refuge in Mind as  
Yajus-text; refuge in Breath as Sâma-chant; refuge in  
Hearing and in Sight,

Speech-energy endowed with strength, inbreath and out-  
breath are in me.

- 2 Whatever deeply-sunk defect I have of eye, or mind, or  
heart, that may Brihaspati amend!

Gracious to us be he, Protector of the world.

- 3 Earth! Ether! Heaven! May we attain that excellent, etc.,  
as in III. 35.

- 4 With what help will he come to us etc., as in XXVII, 39.

- 5 What genuine, etc. as in XXVII. 40.

- 6 Do thou who art, etc. as in XXVII, 41.

- 7 O Hero, with what aid dost thou delight us, with what  
succour bring

Riches to those who worship thee?

- 8 Indra is king of all that is: may weal attend our bipeds  
and our quadrupeds.

- 9 Gracious be Mitra unto us, and Varuṇa and Aryaman;  
Indra, Brihaspati be kind, and Viṣṇu of the mighty  
stride.

- 10 Pleasantly blow the wind for us, may Sûrya warm us  
pleasantly

Pleasantly, with a roar, the God Parjanya send the rain  
on us.

---

This Book contains preliminary formulas—chiefly prayers for  
long life, unimpaired faculties, health, strength, prosperity, security,  
tranquillity, and contentment—of the Pravargya ceremony which  
is a preparatory rite of the Soma sacrifice. See Sacred Books of  
the East. XII. 44; XXVI. 104.

7 R. V. VIII. 82. 19. *O Hero*: Indra is addressed.

9 R. V. I. 90. 9.

10. The first line is taken from A. V. VII. 69. 1, as is also the  
first line of the following verse.

- 11 May days pass pleasantly for us, may nights draw near delightfully.  
 Befriend us with their aids Indra and Agni, Indra and Varuṇa who taste oblations.  
 Indra and Pāshan be our help in battle, Indra and Soma give health, strength, and comfort.
- 12 May the celestial Waters, our helpers, be sweet for us to drink,  
 And flow with health and strength to us.
- 13 Pleasant be thou to us, O Earth, etc as in XXXV. 21.
- 14 Ye, Waters, are, etc., as in XI. 50.
- 15 Give us a portion, etc., as in XI. 51.
- 16 To you we gladly come, etc., as in XI. 52.
- 17 Sky alleviation, Air alleviation, Earth alleviation, Plants alleviation,  
 Trees alleviation, All-Gods alleviation, Brahma alleviation, Universe alleviation, just Alleviation alleviation—may that alleviation come to me !
- 18 Caldron, strengthen me. May all beings regard me with the eye of a friend. May I regard all beings with the eye of a friend.  
 With the eye of a friend do we regard one another.
- 19 Do thou, O Caldron, strengthen me. Long may I live to look on thee. Long may I live to look on thee.
- 20 Obeisance to thy wrath and glow, etc., as in XXII. II.
- 21 Homage to thee the lightning flash, homage to thee the thunder's roar !  
 Homage, O Bounteous Lord, to thee whereas thou fain wouldst win to heaven !
- 22 From whatsoever trouble thou desirest, give us safety thence. Give to our children happiness and to our beasts security.

11 *Befriend us* : taken from R. V. VII. 35. 1.

17 Cf. the nearly similar verse in A. V. XIX. 9. 14 which ends differently : ' By these alleviations, these universal alleviations, I allay all that is terrific here, all that is cruel, all that is wicked. This hath been calmed, this is now auspicious. Let all be favourable to us'.

18 *Caldron* ; he addresses the chief earthen vessel, the Gharma or Mahāvira (see XIX, 14) in which the offering of heated milk is prepared. This Caldron is glorified in A. V. IV. II. 1—6. See also Muir, O. S. Texts, V. 399.

21 The first line, addressed originally to Lightning personified, is taken from A. V. I. 13. 1.

23 To us let Waters and let Plants be friendly, etc, as in VI. 22.

24 Through hundred autumns may we see that bright Eye,  
God-appointed, rise,

A hundred autumns may we live.

Through hundred autumns may we hear; through hundred  
autumns clearly speak: through hundred autumns live  
content; a hundred autumns, yea, beyond a hundred  
autumns may we see.

---

24 The first two lines are taken from R. V. VII. 66. 16. *Bright Eye*: of the universe, the Sun; here meaning the glorified Caldron. *Hundred autumns*: alternating with 'a hundred winters' and 'a hundred years,' regarded as the natural duration of human life.

## BOOK THE THIRTY-SEVENTH.

By impulse of God Savitar I take thee, etc. Spade art thou.

Woman art thou, etc., as in XI. 9, 10.

2 The priests of him the lofty Priest, etc., as in V. 14.

3 O Heaven and Earth divine, may I duly prepare for you this day the head of Makha on the place of earth where the Gods sacrificed.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

4 Ye who were born the earliest of creation, Ants divine,

This Book and the two that follow contain the formulas to be used at the actual performance of the Pravargya ceremony, when the necessary animals, vessels, and implements have been brought to the sacrificial ground, and the propitiatory texts (Book XXXVI) have been recited by the priests.

1 *I take thee* : the wooden sacrificial spade, with which earth is to be dug to form two square beds for the chief Caldron, called Mahāvira and Gharma, to rest on. *Woman* : *abhri*, spade, being feminine : see V. 22. note.

3 *Heaven and Earth* : the Adhvaryu takes up a lump of clay, the moisture of which represents the vapoury heaven, and the earthy portion the earth. *The head of Makha* : according to the legend related in the Śatapatha and Pañchaviṃśa Brāhmaṇas, Makha (who appears as a malignant demon in R. V. IX. 101. 13 and perhaps X. 171. 2) was attending a sacrificial session with Agni, Indra and other Gods who agreed to share among them any glory that should accrue from it. The glory came to Makha who took it and was going to depart, but the Gods surrounded him and claimed their shares. He stood leaning on his bow when the string (gnawed through by confederate ants, according to the Ś. Brāhmaṇa) gave way, and the bow-end, springing upwards, cut off his head. This head, replaced by the Aśvins, became the Pravargya, and when men offer this sacrifice they replace the head of Makha. See Muir, O. Sanskrit Texts, IV. pp. 124—129. Mahidhara, however, without allusion to this legend (which is somewhat differently related in the two Brāhmaṇas), explains *makha* by *yajña*, sacrifice, the *head*, or main essential of which is the Mahāvira or chief caldron containing the heated milk.

*Ants* : meaning termites (Hindi *dimak* or *divak*, corrupted from *upajihvikā*, an older form of *upajika* or *upadika* and found in the R̥gveda), here erroneously called *vamryah*, ants or emmets,

may I duly prepare for you this day the head of Makha on the place of earth where the Gods sacrificed.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

5 Only so large was it at first. Duly may I prepare for you this day the head of Makha on earth's place where the Gods sacrificed.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

6 Indra's effective might are ye. Duly may I prepare for you this day the head of Makha on earth's place where the Gods sacrificed.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

7 May Brahmanaspati draw nigh, etc., as in XXXIII. 89.

and white ants in English. Earth thrown up by them, a nest or hill containing some of the insects, is taken up and placed on a black-antelope skin. They are addressed as *divine* on account of the wonderful power, bestowed upon them by the Gods, of producing water wherever they dig. See The Hymns of the Atharva-veda, Vol. I. pp. 44 and 300, notes. A lump from a white ants' nest is used in the Atharva-veda ritual in connexion with a charm for diarrhoea, and as an antidote against poison. See Bloomfield, American Journal of Philology, Vol. VII. pp. 482—484. An ant-hill has been employed also in the ritual of this Veda. See XI. 17, note. These white ants are addressed as 'the earliest of creation', and it seems to be a fact that these Corrodentia or Pseudo-Neuroptera have been in existence from Carboniferous ages, while ants, which are Hymenopterous insects, do not occur before Tertiary times. See Chamber's Encyclopædia, Termites. Mahidhara explains the antiquity of their origin by their close connexion with the 'first-born' earth. *Thee* : the lump of earth.

5 *It* : the earth. *At first* : when raised up by Vishnu in his Boar-incarnation.

6 *Ye* : he addresses the Pâtikas, plants used to expedite the curdling of the sacrificial milk, and as substitutes for Soma plants when these are not at hand ; a kind of grass, according to Mahidhara. *Thee* : the milk which he lays down on the antelope skin.

7 Murmuring the text from the Rigveda, the Adhvaryu and his assistants go to the Parivrit, an enclosed shed or shrine, where he deposits the sacrificial apparatus the most important of which is the Mahāvira or chief caldron, two inferior caldrons being kept in reserve. *Thee* : he addresses the chief Mahāvira.



For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha, etc., as in verse 6.

8 Thou art the head of Makha. Thee for Makha, thee for Makha's head ! Thou art the head of Makha. Thee for Makha, thee for Makha's head ! Thou art the head of Makha, thee for Makha, thee for Makha's head !

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha, etc., as in verse 6.

9 Thee on Gods' sacrificial ground with stallion's dung I fumigate.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

10 Thee for the True. Thee for the Good. Thee for the place of happy rest.

For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha ! For Makha thee, thee for the head of Makha !

11 For Yama thee. For Makha thee. For Sûrya's fervent ardour thee.

May Savitar the God with balm anoint thee. Guard thou the touches of the earth.

Flame art thou ; thou art radiance ; thou art heat.

8 He touches and addresses each of the three caldrons.

9 He fumigates each caldron with horse-dung, addressing each in turn with the formula.

10 The heated vessels are lifted up, each being addressed. *Thee for the True* : I raise thee, the first Mahâvira, to gratify the truthful Sun. *Thee for the Good* : the second to please Vâyu. *Thee for the place of happy rest* : the third to please Earth. *For Makha, etc.* : he sprinkles the three Mahâvîras with goat's milk, addressing a formula to each.

11 Directed by the Brahman priest, the Adhvaryu besprinkles the chief Mahâvira three times, consecrating it to Yama, here said to mean the Sun, to Makha or Sacrifice, also meaning the Sun, and to the Sun's heat, the Mahâvira being regarded as the representative of the Sun in these three forms. *May Savitar, etc.* : he anoints the Mahâvira with sacrificial butter. *Guard thou, etc.* : he addresses a silver plate which has been put under the Mahâvira to protect it from the evil spirits that infest the earth. It has also been covered with a plate of gold.



- 12 Unconquerable, eastward, in Agni's overlordship, give me life.  
 Rich in sons southward, in Indra's overlordship give me offspring.  
 Fair-seated, westward, in God Savitar's overlordship, give me sight.  
 Range of hearing, northward, in Dhâtar's overlordship, give me increase of wealth.  
 Arrangement, upward, in Brihaspati's overlordship, give me energy.  
 From all destructive spirits guard us. Thou art Manu's mare.
- 13 All-hail ! By Maruts be thou compassed round.  
 Guard the sky's touches. Mead, mead, mead.
- 14 Germ of the Gods, Father of hymns, all living creatures' guardian Lord.  
 Radiant, with radiant Savitar united, with the Sun he shines.
- 15 Agni combined with flaming fire, combined with Savitar divine, hath shone together with the Sun.
- 16 He shines on earth upholder of the sky and heat, the Gods' upholder, God, immortal, born of heat.  
 To him address a speech devoted to the Gods.
- 17 I saw the Herdsman, him who never stumbles, approaching by his pathways and departing.

---

12 The Adhvaryu makes the Sacrificer recite the seven following formulas addressed to Earth. *Dhâtar* : the Ordainer ; Creator. *Manu's mare* : bearer of the representative man and father of the human race, here represented by the Mahâvira.

13 He surrounds the Mahâvira with ashes and coals, and above them lays thirteen pieces of Vikaṅkata wood, representing the thirteen months, the Pravargya being the year. *By Maruts* : that is, by us thy people. *Guard etc* : he addresses the plate of gold with which he covers the Mahâvira. *The sky's touches* : meaning the Gods, according to Mahidhara, those who touch the sky. *Mead, etc* : the three breathings which the Adhvaryu establishes in the Mahâvira.

14 They fan the fire, walk reverentially round the Mahâvira, and do obeisance to it as the representative of the Sun.

15 *Agni* : represented by the Mahâvira.

16 *He* : the Caldron identified with and sprung from the Sun.

17 R. V. I. 164. 31. *The Herdsman* : the Sun who surveys and guards the world ; here represented by the Mahâvira.

- He, clothed with gathered and diffusive splendour, within  
the worlds continually travels.
- 18 Lord of all earths, Lord of all mind, Lord of all speech,  
thou Lord of speech entire.  
Heard by the Gods, Caldron divine, do thou, a God,  
protect the Gods.  
Here, after, let it speed you twain on to the banquet of  
the Gods.  
Sweetness for both the sweetness-lovers ! Sweetness for  
those the twain who take delight in sweetness !
- 19 Thee for the heart, thee for the mind, thee for the sky,  
for Sârya thee.  
Standing erect lay thou the sacrifice in heaven among the  
Gods.
- 20 Thou art our Father, father-like regard us. Obeisance be  
to thee. Do not thou harm us.  
May we, accompanied by Tvashtar, win thee. Vouchsafe  
me sons and cattle, Grant us offspring. Safe may I be  
together with my husband.
- 21 May Day together with his sheen, fair-lighted with his  
light, accept. All hail !  
May Night together with her sheen, fair lighted with her  
light, accept. All-hail !

---

18 *You twain* : the Aṣvins. *Sweetness* : according to Sâyaṇa and Mahidhara, *madhu* here means Madhuvidyâ, the knowledge of sweetness or mead ; that is, the esoteric lore of Soma which was unlawfully revealed to the Aṣvins by Dadhyach the son of Atharvan. See The Hymns of the Rîgveda, I. 116. 12 ; V. 75. 1, notes.

19 *Thee* : the Caldron. *For the heart, for the mind* : for their purification. *For the sky* : that we may obtain a home in heaven. We praise, is understood.

20 *Accompanied by Tvashtar* : favoured by the God who presides over procreation and the bestowing of children. This formula is spoken by the Sacrificer's wife.

21 He offers a burnt oblation of Rauhîṇa, a special kind of rice-cake, so called, it is said, because the Sacrificer thereby ascends (*rohati*) to heaven.

## BOOK THE THIRTY-EIGHTH.

By impulse of God Savitar I take thee with arms of  
Aṣvins, with the hands of Pūshan.

A zone for Aditi art thou.

2 Iḍā, come hither. Aditi, come hither. Sarasvatī, come  
hither.

Come hither, So-and-So. Come hither, So-and-So. Come  
hither, So-and-So.

3 Thou art a zone for Aditi, a diadem for Indrāṇī. Pūshan  
art thou. Spare some for the Gharma.

4 Overflow for the Aṣvins. Overflow for Sarasvatī. Overflow  
for Indra.

All-hail, what belongs to Indra ! All-hail, what belongs to  
Indra ! All-hail, what belongs to Indra !

5 That breast of thine, exhaustless, fount of pleasure,  
wealth-giver, treasure finder, free-bestower,  
Wherewith thou rearest all things that are choicest,—  
bring that, Sarasvatī, that we may drain it.

Throughout the spacious middle air I travel.

6 Thou art Gāyatra metre. Thou art Trishṭup metre. With

---

The Pravargya formulas are continued.

1 The Adhvaryu takes the rope that is to tie the cow for milking.  
*Thee*: the rope. The formula has been used in XI. 9 and elsewhere.  
*A zone*: cf. I. 30; XI. 59.

2 In the first line he calls the cow by her three sacrificial names.  
Cf. III. 27; VIII. 43, note. In the second line he calls her three  
times by her ordinary name, White, Dapple, or whatever it may  
be, which is to be supplied accordingly.

3 *A zone for Aditi*: he ties the cow to a post. *Pūshan art thou*:  
he loses and addresses the calf. *Some*: of the milk. *The Gharma*:  
the heated caldron.

4 He milks the cow, addressing the milk. *What belongs to  
Indra*: milk that drops on the ground, regarded as a sacrificial  
offering.

5 Taken from R. V. I. 164. 49. addressed originally to the  
Goddess, here to the cow also. *Throughout, etc.*: repeated  
from I. 7.

6 He addresses the Paṇḍāsa, a duplex implement, probably like  
a pair of tongs, with which the caldron is lifted from the fire.  
One leg is said to be Gāyatra metre, and the other Trishṭup. *Thee*:  
the Mahāvira, representing the Sun

Heaven and Earth I grasp thee. With the Firmament  
I raise thee up.

Indra and Aṣvins, drink ye the hot draught of sweet  
honey: sacrifice, ye Vasus. Vāt ! All-hail to the rain-  
winning beam of the Sun !

7 Thee with Svâhâ to Vâta the sea. Thee with Svâhâ to  
Vâta the flood.

Thee with Svâhâ to Vâta the unconquerable. Thee with  
Svâhâ to Vâta the irresistible.

Thee with Svâhâ to Vâta the protection-seeker. Thee with  
Svâhâ to Vâta the non-destructive.

8 Thee with Svâhâ to Indra Lord of Vasus. Thee with  
Svâhâ to Indra Lord of Rudras.

Thee with Svâhâ to Indra killer of foes. Thee with Svâhâ  
to Savitar attended by Ribhu, Vibhu, and Vâja. Thee  
with Svâhâ to Brihaspati beloved of all the Gods.

9 Svâhâ to Yama attended by the Angirases, attended by  
the Fathers !

Svâhâ to the Gharma ! The Gharma for the Father !

10 Here hath he worshipped, seated south, all the sky-  
regions, all the Gods.

Drink, Aṣvins, of the heated draught, the Svâhâ-  
consecrated mead.

11 In heaven lay thou this sacrifice; lay thou this sacrifice  
in heaven.

To sacrificial Agni hail ! May bliss be ours from Yajus  
texts.

12 Drink, Aṣvins, with your daily helps, the Gharma, streng-  
thener of hearts.

To him who draweth out the thread be homage, and to  
Heaven and Earth.

7 *Thee*: the Mahāvira; 'I consecrate,' understood, to Vâta the  
Wind God under various appellations. *Protection-seeker*: protec-  
tion-giver, would be more suitable, but the word does not seem to  
bear this meaning.

8 *Ribhu, Vibhu* ( more commonly Vibhvan ), and *Vâja*: the  
Ribhus, sons of Sudhanvan, raised to heaven and Godhead for  
their merits. See XXX. 15. note, and The Hymns of the  
Rigveda, Index.

11 *Lay thou*: the Mahāvira is addressed.

12 *Him who draweth out the thread*: or web, of time, the Sun,  
according to Mahidhara.

- 13 The Gharma have the Aṣvins drunk: with Heaven and Earth have they agreed.  
Here, verily, be their boons bestowed.
- 14 Overflow for food. Overflow for energy. Overflow for the Priesthood. Overflow for the Nobility. Overflow for Heaven and Earth. Thou, O duteous one, art Duty. Innocent one, in us establish manly powers; establish the People.
- 15 All-hail to Pūshan, to the milk's skin! All-hail to the press-stones!  
All-hail to their echoes! All-hail to the Fathers who are above the grass, who drink the Gharma! All-hail to Heaven and Earth! All-hail to the All-Gods!
- 16 All-hail to Rudra invoked by worshippers! All-hail!  
Let light combine with light.  
May Day together with his sheen, fair-lighted with his light, accept. All-hail!  
May Night together with her sheen, fair-lighted with her light, accept. All-hail!  
May we enjoy the mead offered in most Indra-like Agni. Homage to thee, divine Gharma! Do not thou injure me.
- 17 Thy far-spread majesty, instinct with wisdom, hath surpassed this heaven,  
And, with its glorious fame, the earth.  
Seat thee, for thou art mighty: shine, best entertainer of the Gods.

---

14 *Innocent one*: here the Caldron is placed on the *khara* or bed of earth prepared to receive it.

15 He anoints the Mahāvira with sacrificial butter, and offers oblation. *Pūshan*: represented by the Mahāvira. *The milk's skin*: raised by boiling on the contents of the Mahāvira. Cf. XXXIX, 5.

16 *Let light, etc.*: he pours some of the milk into the Upayamāni, a large wooden spoon from which the Sacrificer drinks, the two lights being the milk and the butter. *May Day etc.*: these two lines are repeated from XXXVII. 21. *Most Indra like*: most mighty.

17 The Mahāvira is placed on the Âsanī or stool, the seat of which is made of muñja grass. Agni represented by the Mahāvira, is addressed. *Seat thee etc.*: repeated from XI. 37.

Worthy of sacred food, praised Agni! loose the smoke  
ruddy and beautiful to see.

- 18 Gharma, that heavenly of thine in Gâyatrî, in the  
Soma-store,—

May it increase and be confirmed for thee, that light.

Gharma, that light of thine in air, in Trishtup, in the  
sacred hearth,—

May it increase and be confirmed for thee, that light.

Gharma, that light of thine on earth, in Jagatî, of the  
priest's shed,—

May that increase and be confirmed for thee, that light.

- 19 Thee for the sure protection of the Nobles. Guard  
thou from injury the Brahman's body.

We follow thee in interest of the People, for the renewal  
of our peace and comfort.

- 20 Square, far-spread is the sacrifice's navel: it spreads  
for us wide, full of all existence, spreads wide for  
us full of complete existence.

We turn against the hate and guiles of him who keeps  
an alien law.

- 21 This, Gharma! is thy liquid store. Swell out and  
wax in strength thereby.

May we too grow in strength and wax to greatness.

- 22 Loudly the tawny Stallion neighed, mighty, like  
Mitra fair to see.

Together with the Sun the sea, the store shone out  
with flashing light.

- 23 To us let Waters and let Plants be friendly; to him  
who hates us, whom we hate, unfriendly.

19 *Thee*: the Gharma or Mahāvira; we follow, being  
understood. The Sacrificer's wife is brought in and stationed  
in front of the Gharma.

20 *Square*: or four cornered; the Gharma which is placed  
on the High Altar. *Navel*: the central and chief point. *Keeps  
an alien law*: follows other than Vedic observances. Cf. R.  
V. V. 20. 2.

21 Repeated, with variation, from II. 14.

22 *The tawny Stallion*: the Caldron representing the  
Sun. *Together with*: equally with; as brilliantly as. *The  
sea*: the Caldron with its liquid contents. *The store*: of  
blessings.

23 The priests and the Sacrificer perform ablutions at  
the Châtvala or pit. The formula is repeated from VI. 22.



- 24 Looking upon the loftier light above the darkness  
we have come,  
To Sūrya, God among the Gods, the light that is most  
excellent.
- 25 A brand art thou, fain would we thrive. Fuel art thou,  
and splendour: Give me splendour.
- 26 Far as the heaven and earth are spread in compass,  
far as the Seven Rivers are extended,  
So vast thy cup which I with strength am taking,  
Indra, unharmed in me, uninjured ever.
- 27 In me be that great hero power, in me be strength and  
mental force.  
The Gharma shines with triple light, with lustre fulgent  
far away, with holy lore, with brilliancy.
- 28 Brought hither is the seed of milk. Through each  
succeeding year may we enjoy the bliss of draining it.  
Invited, I enjoy a share of that which hath been offered  
me, the savoury draught by Indra drunk and tasted  
by Prajāpati.

24 The Sacrificer returns from the Châtvala and goes  
towards the north-east. The formula, taken from R. V. I.  
50. 10, has been used in XX. 21; XXVII. 10; XXXV. 14.

25 The Sacrificer lays a kindling-stick on the Āhavaniya  
fire. The formula is repeated from XX. 23

26 *Seven Rivers*: the five rivers of the Panjāb, the  
Indus, and the Sarasvati or the Kubhā. *Thy cup*: the draught  
from the caldron which the Sacrificer drinks. *Unharmed*:  
may it be unharmed, according to Mahidhara.

27 The Sacrificer and the priests drink the remains of  
the contents of the caldron.

## BOOK THE THIRTY-NINTH.

SVÂHÂ to the Vital Breathings with their Controlling Lord !

To Earth Svâhâ ! To Agni Svâhâ ! To Firmament Svâhâ !  
To Vâyu Svâhâ ! To Sky Svâhâ ! To Sûrya Svâhâ !

2 To the Quarters Svâhâ ! To the Moon Svâhâ ! To the Stars Svâhâ ! To the Waters Svâhâ ! To Varuṇa Svâhâ ! To the Navel Svâhâ ! To the Purified Svâhâ !

3 To Speech Svâhâ ! To Breath Svâhâ ! To Breath Svâhâ ! To Sight Svâhâ ! To Sight Svâhâ ! To Hearing Svâhâ ! To Hearing Svâhâ !

4 The wish and purpose of the mind and truth of speech may I obtain.

Bestowed on me be cattle's form, sweet taste of food, and fame and grace. Svâhâ !

5 Prajâpati while in preparation ; Samrâj when prepared ; All-Gods' when seated ; Gharma when heated with fire ; Splendour when lifted up ; the Aṣvins' while milk is poured in ; Pûshan's when the butter trickles down

This Book contains expiatory formulas intended to remedy and atone for any failure or defect in the performance of the Pravargya ceremony ; in case, for instance, the caldron should break, or the contents be allowed to boil over, or the cow give sour or bloody milk. Oblations of butter, accompanied with the formulas are offered to various deities and deified objects.

1 *Svâhâ* ! the sacrificial exclamation on making an offering ; May the oblation be properly made ! *Their Controlling Lord* : Hiranyagarbha or Prajâpati.

2 *Navel* : the central point ; the High Altar may be meant. *The Purified* : according to Mahidhara, the God who purifies.

3 *Speech, etc.* : meaning the deities who preside over these faculties. *Cattle's form* : beauty or splendour connected with cattle, says Mahidhara.

5, 6 The Mahâvira represents or belongs to various deities at different stages of the ceremony, and expiatory oblations, if required, are to be offered accordingly. *Milk's skin* : Cf. XXXVIII. 15.

it ; the Maruts' when the milk is clotting ; Mitra's when the milk's skin is spreading ; Vāyu's when it is carried off ; Agni's while offered as oblation ; Vāk when it has been offered.

6 Savitar on the first day ; Agni on the second : Vāyu on the third ; Âditya ( the Sun ) on the fourth ; Chandra-mâs ( the Moon ) on the fifth ; Ritu on the sixth ; the Maruts on the seventh ; Brihaspati on the eighth ; Mitra on the ninth ; Varuṇa on the tenth ; Indra on the eleventh ; the All-Gods on the twelfth.

7 Fierce; Terrible; The Resonant; The Roarer; Victorious; Assailant ; and Dispeller. Svāhā.

8 Agni with the heart ; Lightning with the heart's point ; Paśupati with the whole heart ; Bhava with the liver.

Śarva with the two cardiac bones ; Îṣana with Passion ; Mahādeva with the intercostal flesh ; the Fierce God with the rectum ; Vasishṭha-hanuh, Śingis with two lumps of flesh near the heart.

9 The Fierce with blood ; Mitra with obedience, Rudra with disobedience ; Indra with pastime ; the Maruts with strength ; the Sādhyas with enjoyment.

Bhava's is what is on the throat ; Rudra's what is between the ribs ; Mahādeva's is the liver ; Śarva's the rectum ; Paśupati's the pericardium.

6. *Ritu* : the Season, personified.

7 This formula, called technically *aranye' nūchyam*, To be recited in the forest, contains the names of seven of the fiercest Maruts. See XVII.81—85, from the last line of which the formula is repeated.

8 *With the heart* : I propitiate or gratify, understood. *Paśupati* : Lord of Beasts or Cattle, a title of Rudra who is called also Bhava and Śarva. See XVI. 28. *Cardiac bones* : or, according to some, kidneys. See XIX. 85; XXV. 8 *Îṣana* : Lord ; Ruler ; also one of the older names of Rudra. See A.V.XV. 5. *Mahādeva* : the Great God ; Rudra. *Vasishṭha-hanuh*, *Śingis* : nothing can be made out of the text which appears to be corrupt.

9 *The Fierce* : Rudra in his terrible manifestations : I propitiate, being understood. *Sādhyas* : a class of ancient deities ; Blessed Gods : Eggeling.

- 10 To the hair Svâhâ ! To the hair Svâhâ ! To the skin Svâhâ ! To the skin Svâhâ ! To the blood Svâhâ ! To the blood Svâhâ ! To the fats Svâhâ ! To the fats Svâhâ ! To the fleshy parts Svâhâ ! To the fleshy parts Svâhâ ! To the sinews Svâhâ ; To the sinews Svâhâ ! Svâhâ to the bones ! Svâhâ to the bones ! To the marrows Svâhâ ! To the marrows Svâhâ ! To the seed Svâhâ ! To the anus Svâhâ !
- 11 To Effort Svâhâ ! To Exertion Svâhâ ! To Endeavour Svâhâ ! To Viyâsa Svâhâ ! To Attempt Svâhâ !
- 12 To Grief Svâhâ ! To the Grieving Svâhâ ! To the Sorrowing Svâhâ ! To Sorrow Svâhâ !
- To Heat Svâhâ ! To him who grows hot Svâhâ ! To him who is being heated Svâhâ ! To him who has been heated Svâhâ ! To Gharma Svâhâ !
- To Atonement Svâhâ ! To Expiation Svâhâ ! To Remedy • Svâhâ !

10 The object of the Pravargya, which is purificatory and introductory ceremony like Dikshâ or Consecration (IV.2; V.6) is the bodily regeneration of the Sacrificer, the provision of a heavenly body with which alone he is permitted to enter the residence of the Gods (Haug, Aitareya Brâhmaṇam, II 42, note). At the conclusion of the ceremony, therefore, the sacrificial materials are so arranged as to form the semblance of a human figure. The Mahâviras represent the head ; the Prastara or sacrificial bunch of grass the hair ; the two milk-vessels are his ears ; the plates of gold and silver his eyes ; the Rauhiṇa-cake potsherds represent the heels ; the contents of the caldron are the blood, and so on (see Hillebrandt, Ritual Litteratur. p. 135). The formulas contained in this verse provide the Pravargyaman with the bodily parts enumerated and the regeneration of the Sacrificer is thus completed. Faculties and feelings are imparted by the formulas which follow.

11 *Viyâsa* : the meaning of the word is not clear, and Mahîdhara offers no explanation : 'a tormenting spirit of Yama's world, according to the Commentators' :—S.P. Lexicon. Formed from *vi+yas*, as the other words in the line are from *â,pra-â, sam*, and *ud+yas*, it might, perhaps, be rendered by Distraction or Distract.

12 *To Gharma* : the word means (1) heat (2) the heated caldron (3) its heated contents. *Atonement* : *Expiation* : for defects in the sacrifice. See first note. *Remedy* : the putting together of the Pravargya-man and the bodily regeneration of the Sacrificer.

- 13 To Yama Svâhâ ! To the Finisher Svâhâ ! To Death Svâhâ ! To the Priesthood Svâhâ ! To Brâhmanicide Svâhâ ! To the All-Gods Svâhâ ! To Heaven and Earth Svâhâ !

---

The Pravargya, which was originally, probably, a milk-offering to the Sun and his heralds the Aśvins, is alluded to in the Rîgveda (V.30.15.VII.103.8), and the ritual (with formulas different from those of the Yajurveda) is described in the Aitareya-Brâhmana which belongs to that Veda. See Haug, *Alt.Br.* II.41—51. The Caldron is also glorified in A.V.IV.11.1—6. More details of the performance of the rite may be found in Prof. A. Hillebrandt's *Ritual-Litteratur*, and in *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XLV. See also Oldenberg, *Die Religion des Veda*, under Pravargya.



## BOOK THE FORTIETH.

---

ENVELOPED by the Lord must be This All—each thing that moves on earth.

With that renounced enjoy thyself. Covet no wealth of any man.

- 2 One, only doing Karma here, should wish to live a hundred years.

No way is there for thee but this. So Karma cleaveth not to man.

---

This, the last Adhyāya or Book of the White Yajurveda Saṃhitā, is an Upanishad or religious and philosophical treatise, not directly connected with any sacrificial ceremonial. It 'is professedly designed', says Professor Weber, 'to fix the proper mean between those exclusively engaged in sacrificial acts and those entirely neglecting them. It belongs at all events to a very advanced stage of speculation as it assumes a Lord (*is*) of the universe. According to Mahidhara's commentary, its polemic is directed partially against the Bauddhas, that is, probably, against the doctrines which afterwards were called Sāṃkhya'.—History of Indian Literature, p. 108.

1 *Enveloped* : or covered. *The Lord* : *Īs*, the soul of All, and thy inmost Self—the only Absolute Reality. *This all* : the phenomenal universe. *On earth* : in the three worlds ; in the whole imaginary Cosmos. *With that renounced* : after absolute renunciation of the world and all the vain desires connected with it. *Enjoy thyself* : delight in the bliss of the Beatific Vision. According to Śrī Śaṅkara, save or protect the Self. *Covet no wealth* : and set not thy heart upon what thou callest thine. The seeming existence of the world is to be covered by the all-embracing, all-absorbing, all-satisfying thought of the Deity.

2 Of the two courses, Sannyāsa or Renunciation and Karma or Religious Action, the former, consequent on right knowledge of the Self, is the better way. *Only doing Karma* : he who desires life is not fitted to follow the higher path and in order to avoid sin he must perform the religious works, such as Agnihotra (III. 9) and the like, ordained by the Śāstras. Thus, and thus only, will he be untainted by evil action, and by a gradual purification of the heart he will attain to Renunciation and its direct goal of Mukti, Liberation, or Final Beatitude, that is, the reabsorption of the individual Self into the Supreme Self or Soul of the Universe.



3 Aye, to the Asuras belong those worlds enwrap in blinding gloom.

To them, when life on earth is done, depart the men who kill the Self.

4 Motionless, one, swifter than Mind—the Devas failed to o’ertake it speeding on before them.

It, standing still, outstrips the others running. Herein doth Mātariṣvan stablish Action.

5 It moveth ; it is motionless. It is far distant ; it is near.

3 This text condemns those who perform Karma with a view to future advantages in this world or sensual enjoyments in Svarga, and who kill the Self by ignorance of its eternal nature. *To the Asuras* : as compared with the nature of the Supreme Spirit who is without a second, even the Gods and other beings are spoken of as Asuras or demons. The worlds of Asuras include Gods, human beings, the lower animals, and even plants and minerals.

4 As ignorance of the Âtmâ or Self leads to repeated mundane transmigrations, some explanation of its nature is now given. *Motionless* : in its unconditioned state, free from the obstructions of the body, its organs of perception, conception, etc, and of the objective or external world. *One* : all pervading, and really only one, although appearing to the ignorant to be encased separately in every body. *Swifter than Mind*: seeming, as it is all-pervading, to travel faster than even the Mind (Manas, Mens, ‘the *senserium commune*, the rallying-point of the senses’—Max Müller). The Mind, says Śrī Śaṅkara, by its power of imagination is known to travel to the world of Brahmâ even in a second, and the Self-Âtmâ—seems to arrive there previously. Because Âtma or Brahma—Intelligence Absolute—which is the basis of all perception, imagination and thought and as such reflects itself in all the conscious functions of the senses of the Mind, cannot but be considered as going before ; otherwise how can the Mind function at all ? *The Devas* : here meaning the organs of sense, sight, etc. *It* : the entity of the Âtmâ. *The others* : the senses. *Herein* : or, by it, the entity of the Âtmâ which pervades all existence. *Mātariṣvan* : Vâyu, Air ; the special supporter of all life ; which allots their respective functions to the forces of Nature, urging fire to burn, the Sun to give his light, and the clouds to pour their rain. *Action* : the manifestations of all activity ; the actions of human beings as well as natural phenomena.

5 *It moveth ; it is motionless* : substantially a repetition, to add force to the assertion, from verse 4. *It* : the entity of the Âtmâ. Although constant and unmoving in itself, it seems to the

- It is within This All ; and it surrounds This All externally.
- 6 The man who in his Self beholds all creatures and all things that be,  
And in all beings sees his Self, thence doubts no longer,  
ponders not.
- 7 When, in the man who clearly knows, Self hath become all things that are,  
What wilderment, what grief is there in him who sees the One alone ?
- 8 He hath attained unto the Bright, Bodiless, Woundless, Sinewless, the Pure which evil hath not pierced.

ignorant to move. Or, physically, it is stationary in plants and minerals and moving in animated creatures. *Far distant* : far beyond the reach of the ignorant. *Near* : close to those who know its nature. Or, Mahidhara says, it is far away in the sun and the stars and close at hand in the earth. *Within This All* : being all-pervading and extremely subtle it is at the same time within and without the Universe.

6 *The man* : he who has renounced the world and wishes for final release from transmigration. *In his Self* : as not distinct from his own Âtmâ or Self. *Thence* : consequently. *Doubts no longer* : this interpretation of *na vichikitsati* is given by Mahidhara who quotes a Sûtra from Pāṇini (3. 1. 5) implying that the affix *san* is used in the root's own sense—*svârthe san pratyayah*—i. e. not in the desiderative sense. The reading of the Kāṇva recension is *na vijugupsate*, that is, does not shrink away from them as alien and inferior to his own Self.

7 As ignorance, the source of grief and delusion, has been destroyed in the man who beholds the one, all-pervading, pure Self, free from duality, his condition is one of uninterrupted bliss.

8 *He* : the man who has this right knowledge of the Self. *The Bright, etc.* : Brahma. the Highest Essence, the Supreme Being. Śrī Śaṅkara explains differently : He (the Âtmâ) encompassed or pervaded all, being bright, etc., thus putting these neuter adjectives in apposition to the masculine pronoun *sah* (he). Mahidhara also gives this alternative explanation. *Far sighted, etc.* : referring either to the man who knows, or to the Âtmâ, according to the preferred interpretation of the first line of the verse. *As propriety demands* : so that every living being might receive the proper fruit of his action. *Years* : Prajâpatis or Creative Powers, Prajâpati being identified with the Year, of which he is the Presiding Genius. See IX. 20 ; XXVII 45.

Far-sighted, wise, encompassing, he self-existent hath prescribed aims, as propriety demands, unto the everlasting Years.

- 9 Deep into shade of blinding gloom fall Asambhûti's worshippers.

They sink to darkness deeper yet who on Sambhûti are intent.

- 10 One fruit, they say, from Sambhava, another from Asambhava.

Thus from the sages have we heard who have declared this lore to us.

- 11 The man who knows Sambhûti and Vinâsa simultaneously, He, by Vinâsa passing death, gains by Sambhûti endless life.

9 In order to enjoin the combined worship of Asambhûti and Sambhûti, their separate worship is condemned. *Asambhûti* is, according to Śrī Śaṅkara, undeveloped Prakṛiti, Nature in its causal or germinal state when it has not evolved as the universe which is the effect. It is also called *tanas*, darkness or chaos. This worship is mere blindness and ignorance, and its adherents fall into corresponding darkness. *Sambhûti*: explained by Śrī Śaṅkara as the manifestation of Brahma as Brahmâ the phenomenal creator, called Hiraṇyagarbha the Golden Germ, or Prajâpati. See R. V. X. 121. According to Mahidhara's first explanation, Asambhûti is the denial of a new birth or existence after death, and Sambhûti is the exclusive assertion of that belief, devotion to which will produce excess in the practice of Karma.

10 The text now declares the separate fruit of each element of the combined worship of Undeveloped Nature and Hiraṇyagarbha in order to teach their combination, having first condemned the cults practised separately. *From Sambhava*: from the cult of Sambhava which is the same as Sambhûti in verse 9, or Hiraṇyagarbha. *Asambhava*: Undeveloped Nature or Asambhûti. The result of the former cult is the attainment of certain supernatural powers called Siddhis which enable their possessor to increase or reduce his size and weight to any extent at his pleasure, etc. Eight of these faculties are usually enumerated. The worship of Prakṛiti results in absorption into Prakṛiti. Each, therefore, fails to attain the object to be desired, redintegration in the Supreme Self.

11 *Sambhûti*: standing for Asambhûti, say the Commentators, by aphoresis, and so meaning Undeveloped Nature. *Vinâsa*: (Destruction) that is, Hiraṇyagarbha. The combination of the two cults is now expressly enjoined, since the fruits can be obtained only by one and the same person successively, and not by different persons practising each cult independently.

12 To blinding darkness go the men who make a cult of Nescience.

The devotees of Science enter darkness that is darker still.

13 Different is the fruit, they say, of Science and of Nescience.

Thus from the sages have we heard who have declared this lore to us.

14 The man who knoweth well these two, Science and Nescience, combined,

O'ercoming death by Nescience by Science gaineth endless life.

15 My breath reach everlasting Air ! In ashes let my body end.

OM ! Mind, remember thou ; remember thou my sphere ; remember thou my deeds.

*Passing death* : that is, overcoming death in the shape of the absence of supernatural powers and of vice and desire by means of the faculties obtained by the worship of Hiraṇyagarbha (verse 10). *Sambhūti* : here again meaning Asambhūti or Undeveloped Nature. *Endless life* : that is, conditioned or limited immortality by absorption into Prakṛiti.

12 *Nescience* : Avidyā, the opposite of Vidyā or true Science; including ignorance of the real nature of the Ātmā and belief in the phenomenal and transient objective world. See Professor Max Müller's Three Lectures on the Vedānta Philosophy, pp. 97—100. Here the word is used as equivalent to Karma (verse 2), one of its results, the constant performers of which, exclusively, fall into darkness which prevents their knowing the truth. *Science* : Vidyā ; meaning, here only knowledge of the Devatās or Deities, not of the Paramātmā or Supreme Self. This Science, alone, is insufficient.

13 *Different is the fruit* : Science (knowledge of the Deities) leads a man after death to the Devaloka, the world of the Devas or Gods. Nescience, that is, Karma, leads to the Pitṛiloka, the world of the Fathers, Manes or Ancestral Spirits.

14 The person who practises the sacred rites and conjointly cultivates the Science of the Deities successively attains the fruits of both, obtaining, in the end, the union with the Gods called immortality in a limited sense.

15 This and the two succeeding verses are addressed to Brahma, the True, typified by Fire, and designated Om the Sacred Symbol of the Deity. The Solar Fire, the Supreme Deity, and the self manifested in the Mind are here addressed

16 By goodly path lead us to riches, Agni, thou God who knowest all our works and wisdom.

Remove the sin that makes us stray and wander : most ample adoration will we bring thee.

17 The real's face is hidden by a vessel formed of golden light.

The Spirit yonder in the Sun, the Spirit dwelling there am I.

OM ! Heaven ! Brahma !

in identity by the dying devotee, meditating upon the Supreme Light in the Sun as no other than his own Inner Light. The meaning of this verse is :—May my breath—the life-principle in me (called the *līṅgaśarīra*, and consisting of the five organs of action, the five organs of sense, the five Airs, the Mind and the Intellect), leaving its bodily limitation, reach, or be united with, the immortal Hiraṇyagarbha or Sūtrātman, the Soul-thread, the Divine, all-pervading, Cosmic Life : and may this gross body consumed on the funeral pile end in ashes. *My sphere* : *klībe*, which is not in the Kāṇva text, is explained by the Commentators as 'the region allotted to, or intended (kalpita) for, me'.

16 This verse, repeated from V. 36, and taken from R. V. I. 89. 6. is a continuation of the dying devotee's prayer. *Goodly path* : not by the path that leads to the abode of the Manes and subsequent transmigration, but by the fair road travelled by the Gods, on which there is no returning. *To riches* : that is, according to the Commentators, enjoyment of the reward of our Karma.

17 *The Real's face* : the face or real form of that True Being—Brahma—the indwelling Spirit of all beings, animate or inanimate,—the Inward Ruler (antaryāmin), the Purusha who dwells in the Sun yonder and in the body. In the Kāṇva recension a verse numbered 16 follows : O Nourisher, Sole Mover (or Sole Seer), Yama (Controller), O Sun, Prajāpati's Son, remove thy rays and draw together or contract thy burning energy, so that I may behold thy most blessed Form. That Spirit (Purusha) who dwelleth in the Sun yonder, I am He (the immaterial eternal Soul). 'Thy most blessed Form' implies that True Spiritual Light which is, as it were, veiled by the golden orb of physical material light which typifies it.

In both recensions, Mādhyandina and Kāṇva, the order of verses 1—8 is the same. In the Kāṇva recension verse 9 corresponds with 12 of the Mādhyandina ; 10 with 13 ; 11 with 14 ; 12 with 9 ; 13 with 10 ; 14 with 11 ; 15 (varied) with 17 ; 16 has no corresponding verse ; 17 with 15 ; 18 with 16.

This Upanishad of the Vājasaneyi Smṛitī, called also the *Īśāvāsyam* from its initial words, *Īśādhyāya*, and *Īśopanishad*. *Īśa* Book and *Īśa* Upanishad, has been translated by Sir William



Jones (Posthumous Works); by Râjâ Ram Mohan Roy; by Dr. Rœr in Vol. XV. of the Bibliotheca Indica; by Professor Max Müller in Vol. I of the Sacred Books of the East, and recently, together with the Commentary of Śrī Śaṅkara, by S. Sitarama Sastri, B. A. (published by V. C. Seshachari, B.A. B.L., through G. A. Natesan & Co. Madras). I am indebted to my old pupil and valued friend Babu Pramada Dâsa Mitṭa of Benares, completer of Dr. Ballantyne's translation of the Sahitya-darpana and author of an admirable English version of the Bhagavad Gītā, for kind revision of my translation of, and notes on, this Upanishad, and for many corrections and improvements therein. The following Excursus from this scholar's pen, mainly in defence and justification of the Commentator Śrī Śaṅkara, is, I think, a valuable addition to my annotations.

"Simple in language as this Upanishad is, it presents difficulties in the shape of apparently conflicting sentiments which it has taxed the ingenuity of ancient and modern commentators to reconcile; yet a doubt sometimes arises whether the real sense has been actually discovered.

"This translation is generally in accordance with the Commentary of Śrī Śaṅkarâchârya who is followed by the great majority of commentators and is recognized as the greatest authority on the Vedânta Philosophy as expounded in its *prasthâna-traya* or triple course, viz the Upanishads, the Vedânta Sûtras, and the Bhagavad-Gītā.

"The chief paradox is contained in verse 12 which declares that ignorance (avidyâ) leads to blind darkness, and knowledge (vidyâ) to darkness blinder still.\* Śrī Śaṅkara explains vidyâ to mean knowledge of the inferior Deities and not the knowledge of the Supreme Brahma. For, according to him, the true knowledge of the Supreme Brahma being the highest object of all religious duties and the sole end of the Upanishads, it cannot be said, under any circumstances, to result in darkness. Whilst a knowledge of the Divinities and certain forms of their worship, also termed vidyâ in the Upanishads, may bring a man into darkness or an unhappy region if he neglects the duties ordained by the Śruti and Smṛiti. Śrī Śaṅkara, in all his Vedântic Commentaries, has urged repeatedly and forcibly that true knowledge of Brahma cannot be combined with Karma, for it removes the notion of duality and fills the devotee's mind with an ever-abiding consciousness of the Eternal Spirit, the Sole Reality. His mental and bodily acts are almost automatical, not being caused by any strong desire or passion. They are results of the residual avidyâ the source of his present and last birth. Exception is

---

\*1 This verse occurs also in the Bṛihadâraṇyaka Upanishad (IV. 40. 10). where vidyâ is explained as that portion of the Veda which treats of Karma only.



made only in the case of Divine Incarnations and those who work solely for the good of the world without any selfish motive or passion.

"The fourth Chapter of the third Book of the Vedānta-Sûtras opens with the Sûtra: 'The end of man (is attained) by this (the independent knowledge of the Self ordained in the Vedānta): such being the word of the Veda. So says Bâdarâyaṇa. In refuting the opponent's arguments Sri Śaṅkara explains that verse 2 of this Upanishad refers to men in general and not specially to one who knows Brahma (III. 4. 13), and that even if it be conceded by virtue of the context that it refers to such a person it implies only a permission and not an injunction to perform works, for the purpose of praising knowledge, as is shown by the words *na karma lipyate nare*, 'work does not taint the man'. That is to say, even if a man who knows Brahma performs work as long as he lives it has no tainting effect upon him: such is the power of knowledge (III. 4. 14).† This discussion about the connection of work with wisdom is concluded by explanations summed up in the following words:—'Knowledge, when produced, does not require anything else for the attainment of its fruit (salvation): but for its production it does require (the help of sacrifices, etc). So says the Śruti; 'Him (the Supreme Spirit) do the Brâhmins desire to know by study of the Veda, by sacrifice, by gift, by austerities, and by fasting ‡ (Com. on Vedānta S. III. 4. 26). 'Therefore, thus knowing, serene and self-subdued retiring (from the world) enduring (every pain) and self concentrated, one sees the Self in his own self, (Bṛih. Up. VI. 4 23). 'Whereas the qualifications serenity, etc are directly connected with knowledge as is implied in the epithet *evam-vit*, 'thus knowing', they are the intimate or immediate (pratyâsanna) means of gaining knowledge; whilst sacrifice, etc., being connected with the *desire* of knowledge, are its outward and remote means. Such is their distinction.' (Com. Ved. S. III. 4. 27)

"It will be seen from the above that there is no inconsistency, as Professor Max Müller (Sacred Books of the East. Vol. I. p. 319) supposes in the explanations given by Śri Śaṅkara of verse 2 in his Commentaries on this Upanishad and the Vedānta-Sûtras. The Professor rightly remarks: 'Our Upanishad seems to have dreaded libertinism, knowledge without works, more even than

† Vâchaspati Miśra says: 'One only doing, etc., verse 2, refers to a person who has no knowledge. Even if it should refer to one who knows there would be no contradiction, glorification of knowledge being intended.'—Bhāmati, a gloss on Śaṅkara, p. 675. S. 13.

‡ Bṛihadânyaka Upanishad IV. 4. 22. Fasting (anâśaka is explained as moral fasting, abstaining from sensual gratifications.

ritualism, works without knowledge, and its true object was to show that orthodoxy and sacrifice, though useless in themselves, must always form the preparation for higher enlightenment'. It would seem that it did not strike the Professor that Śrī Śaṅkara's contention is not that work should not precede the highest knowledge, but that when it has been attained, there is no necessity for going back to the preparatory stage, seeing that the goal has already been reached for which the preparation was previously undergone. It cannot be too carefully borne in mind that this knowledge to which the great Sannyâsi attaches so much value is not a verbal or even a speculative knowledge of the Supreme Brahma, which as the Professor justly fears, may lead to libertinism. Far from being the highest knowledge as understood by Śrī Śaṅkara, the latter knowledge may indeed be lower than that of the Gods who are manifestations of Brahma as Wind, Fire, Sun, etc. Brahma so manifested is worshipped in verses 15—17 of our Upanishad. So Śaṅkarānanda, the preceptor of Sâyanâcârîya, following as he does Śrī Śaṅkara, adds an alternative explanation of vidyâ in verse 12, viz. a knowledge of Brahma that lies only on the lip or in the mouth (*mukhato Brahmavâdino va*), and not in the actual realization of Brahma, shown in a life altogether free from desires and affections, doubts and fears, grief and delusion (see verse 7). Certainly it would be a contradiction to connect such knowledge with libertinism, and so after all Śrī Śaṅkara must be pronounced to be right.

"It may not be out of place to remark here that Śrī Śaṅkara's view of the relation of wisdom to work accords also with the teaching of the Bhagavad-Gîtâ which sets forth so prominently the importance of duty done unselfishly, without expectation of reward. The Gîtâ says: But the man who delighteth in Spirit (the Inner Self), is satisfied in Spirit, and is contented in Spirit alone, he (indeed) hath no work to do." III., 17.

"I feel tempted to give here an interpretation of verse 12, being the expansion of an idea hinted at by a Pandit. It is not, however, found in any of the published Commentaries. It removes the apparent contradiction of the verse, and at the same time restores the force of *iva* rendered meaningless in all the other interpretations, and gives to *vidyâ* its highest sense:—

"Those who are devoted to knowledge (the highest knowledge of Brahma) enter into darkness, as if blinder still, i.e. a darkness devoid of all forms and colours—of all this phenomenal world—darkness indeed as being beyond the light of the sun, the moon the stars, fire and lightning, for the Śruti says: There the Sun shines not, nor the Moon, nor the Stars, nor do these lightnings shine, far less does fire (Katha Up. 5. 15). Śrī Śaṅkara in his Ānandalaharî, a hymn to the Primeval Power or Śakti, sings: 'I adore the Supreme Sambhu, seated in the lotus, named Ājñâ.

chakra, between the eyebrows (termed Avimukta or Kāśi in the Jāvāla Upanishad), bearing the brilliance of a hundred millions of suns and moons, united on one side with the Supreme Intelligence (Para Chit, the power of universal consciousness); whom to worship with devotion, man dwelleth in the lightless house of his own Light, unapproached by the Sun and Moon and fire' The Bhagavad-Gītā also gives expression to a similar idea when it says : 'What is night to all creation—therein waketh the self-concentrated' (II. 69). Milton's 'Dark with excessive light' might perhaps be explained in a like spiritual sense.

"Lastly in favour of Śrī Saṅkara it may be observed that he avoids the tautology which other Commentators make of verses 9—11 by explaining Sambhūti and Asambhūti in the same sense almost as vidyā and avidyā."

I.—INDEX OF HYMNS AND VERSES TAKEN FROM  
THE RIGVEDA AND THE ATHARVA-VEDA.

RIGVEDA.

BOOK I.

HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.
1. 7—9	23	40. 1, 5	340
1. 163	294	40. 3	330
2. 4	61	44. 13	319
2. 7	326	45. 6	163
3. 3	326	46. 15	336
3. 4—6	231	50. 1	78, 322
3. 7	67	50. 3	78
3. 10—12	231	50. 4	323
6. 1	249	50. 6	322
6. 2	250	50. 10	233, 358
6. 3	298	62. 1, 2	334
9. 1	321	71. 8	318
10. 3	77	75. 5	317
11. 1	127, 186	79. 4—6	163
14. 3	324	82. 2, 3	27
15. 3	277	84. 2	77
15. 9	278	84. 3	77
18. 1—3	24	84. 19	59
18. 6	316	86. 1	76
22. 3	62	89. 1—10	268
22. 13	76, 141	90. 6—8	140
22. 17	43	90. 9	346
22. 19	52, 141	91. 1	214
23. 6	324	91. 16—18	134
23. 17	56	91. 19	38
24. 11	200, 232	91. 20, 21, 23	334
25. 10	101	92. 6	130
26. 10	221	92. 13	336
27. 7	57	95. 1	317
30. 7	106	96. 5	119, 187
31. 1	333	97. 1—8	342
31. 12	333	98. 1	275
34. 11	338	98. 3	13
35. 2	324	101. 2	321
35. 8—11	335	102. 1	322
36. 9	110	103. 2	321
	111	105. 1	330

HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.
107. 1	71	162. 0	220
112. 24, 25	336	162. 21	251
114. 1	174	164. 31	352
114. 7, 8	169	164. 34	256
115. 1	56, 143	164. 49	354
115. 4	323	165. 3	321
115. 5	323	165. 4	328
132. 6	81	165. 9	329
147. 2	125	165. 15	339
154. 1	43	186. 1	323
154. 2	44	187. 1	333
154. 6	51	189. 1	3, 48, 69

## BOOK II.

1. 1	108	27. 1	346
3. 11	189	29. 6	325
6. 4	125	30. 8	203
7. 6	117	32. 6	333
9. 1	110	33. 14	175
9. 3	188	41. 1, 2	282
10. 4, 5	108	41. 7-9	231
23. 15	275	41. 13	67
23. 19	341		

## BOOK III.

2. 7	328	31. 6	326
9. 9	318	34. 3	321
11. 2	244	35. 6	278
12. 1	67	37. 1	203
14. 5	203	38. 4	320
22. 1-5	126	45. 1	228
24. 1	92	47. 2	68
26. 7	202, 275	47. 4	327
29. 3, 4	334	47. 5	68
29. 8	110	51. 7	67
29. 10	22, 127	59. 6	115
29. 10	166	62. 10	24, 244
30. 1, 2	334	62. 16	233



## BOOK IV.

HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE	PAGE.
1. 4, 5	232	21. 1	227
1. 20	319	31. 1—3	283
2. 16	217	32. 1	327
2. 17	180	40. 3, 4	87
4. 1—5	137	40. 5	100
7. 1	162, 317	42. 10	62
10. 1	188	47. 1	282
10. 1—3	164	54. 2	325
15. 3	108	57. 8	129
20. 1	227	58.	190, 192
20. 2	227	58. 5, 6	142

## BOOK V.

1. 1	162	44. 1	62
1. 12	162	46. 2, 3	325
5. 1	20	47. 3	186
6. 1, 2, 9	164	50. 1	31, 116
20. 1	216	62. 8	98
24. .	23	81. 1	42, 104
24. 1, 2, 4	165	81. 2	119
25. 7	276	81. 3	105
28. 3	318	82. 5	303
33. 3	100	85. 2	37
42. 4	73		

## BOOK VI.

4. 7	319	47. 26—31	300
5. 7	203	48. 1	383
7. 1	162, 318	48. 2	284
11. 1	162	49. 4	326
11. 6	162	49. 8	338
16. 13	109, 161	50. 14	340
16. 14	110	52. 9	328
16. 15	110	52. 13	325
16. 16	276	59. 6	330
16. 28	179	60. 5	326
16. 34	318	70. 1	338
19. 1	68	71. 3	327
44. 9	337	71. 6	72
46. 1, 2	283	75.	298
47. 11—13	227	75. 16—18	183
		75. 17—18	184



## BOOK VII.

HYMN & VERSE	*PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE	PAGE.
1. 3	188	41.	336
8. 4	124	59. 12	28
16. 1, 2	163	62. 5	233
16. 7	319	66. 4	320
23. 4	319	66. 16	348
23. 6	228	74. 3	330
26. 8	44	90. 3	281
32. 22, 23	283	91. 3—5	282
35. 1	347	92. 1	61
38. 7, 8	87	94. 11	328
39. 2	324	99. 3	43

## BOOK VIII.

3. 3, 4	329	52. 12	325
3. 8	331	58. 3	127
6. 1	68	61. 12, 13	320
6. 28	276	64. 1	142
11. 1	33	64. 4	161
11. 7	135	64. 15	117
14. 13	217	65. 10	78
19. 20	164	72. 7	324
26. 21	283	73. 3	145
27. 13	330	77. 1	276
17. 14	331	78. 1	225
42. 1	37	78. 2, 3	331
43. 4	317	82. 4	323
43. 9	124	82. 19	346
43. 18	135	88. 3	324
44. 8	344	88. 5, 6	327
44. 16	21, 138, 161	90. 1	330
45. 2	321	90. 9	329
48. 13	214	90. 11, 12	323
49. 9	284	91. 30. 21	117

## VALAKHILYA.

3. 7	24, 71	4. 7	71
3. 9	329		

## BOOK IX.

HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.
I. 1, 2	278	66. 20	276
I. 6	206	66. 21	78
II. 1	326	67. 22, 23, 25	212
54. 1	22	96. 11	214
61. 10-12	277	110. 3	244
66. 19	212		

## BOOK X.

I. 1	121	74. 4	321
I. 2	111	81. 1-7	179
8. 6	138, 162	82. 1-7	180-181
9. 1-3	113	87. 22	108
13. 1	105	88. 15	213
14. 6	213	91. 14, 15	230, 231
14. 9, 16, 18	342	97. 1-23	130-133
15. 1	213	101. 4, 3	129
15. 2	216	103. 1-13	182-183
15. 3-5	214	110. 1-2	296
15. 5	344	120. 1	329
15. 6, 7	216	121. 1, 3	249
15. 8	214	121. 4, 2	268
15. 11	215	121. 5	315
15. 12	216	121. 7, 8	282
15. 13	216	121. 10	99
15. 14	215	123. 1	63
16. 11	216	128. 9	338
16. 12	217	129. 5	328
17. 4	251	130. 7	339
17. 10	30	131. 2	102, 206
17. 11	136	131. 4, 5	102, 103
17. 12	65	139. 1	185
18. 1	343	139. 2	185
36. 12	319	139. 3	129
37. 1	38	141. 1	90
45. 4	120	141. 3	89
45. 8	119	141. 4	329
46. 7	317	141. 5	90
50. 1	320	152. 4	79, 203
53. 8	343	157. 1-3	272
57. 3-6	27	170. 1	322
61. 3	63	173. 1	121
63. 10	232	180. 2	203
64. 6	87	185	24
72. 2	180	189	21
73. 1	327	191. 1	163

## ATHARVA-VEDA.

## BOOK I.

HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.	HYMN & VERSE.	PAGE.
4. 4	85	35. 1, 2	339
13. 1	347		

## BOOK II.

1. 2	315	6. 1-3	279
------	-----	--------	-----

## BOOK III.

2. 6	183	19. 1, 3	118
17. 5, 5	129		
17. 9	130		

## BOOK IV.

1. 1	136	14. 3-5	187
11. 1-6	347		

## BOOK V.

27. 1	280
-------	-----

## BOOK VI.

53. 3	73	123. 1, 2	201
115. 3	223		

## BOOK VII.

6. 2, 3	232	82. 3	279
16. 1	280	82. 5	107
17. 4	74	84. 1	280
25. 1	82	89. 3	54
26. 8	44	97. 1	74
69. 1	316	97. 3, 4	74

## BOOK IX.

5. 17	166
-------	-----

## BOOK X.

8. 13	313
-------	-----

## BOOK XII.

2. 8	344
------	-----

## BOOK XIX.

9. 14	347	55. 1	117
47. 1	336		

## II.—INDEX OF NAMES, ETC.

- Abhisheka, Asper-  
sion, Consecration  
of a King, page 94.  
Absolute, the, Brah-  
ma, 315.  
Achchhâvâkâ, Invi-  
ter, one of the  
priests employed in  
important services,  
47, 65, 297.  
Adâbhya Graha, a  
certain Libation,  
79.  
Âdhavaniya, a Soma  
reservoir, 66, 210.  
Adhipati Graha, a  
certain Libation,  
195.  
Adhvaryu, a Yajur-  
veda priest; one  
who performs the  
practical part of the  
ceremony, 1, 2, 10,  
272, 273, 288, 328;  
identifies himself  
with the Supreme  
Self, 72.  
Adhvaryus of the  
Gods, the Aṣvins,  
4, 148, 149, 254,  
322, 328.  
Âdi-Purusha, the  
Supreme Spirit,  
310.  
Aditi, Infinity, In-  
finite Nature, 98,  
113, 155, 196, 245,  
265, 266, 269, 272,  
293, 300, 310, 319,  
324, 339, 354;  
Earth, 4, 7, 10, 11,  
35, 37; Mighty  
Mother, 85; Mother  
of Indra, 327;  
of Agni, 289; of the  
Gods, 115; Vishṇu's  
Consort, 301, 302;  
the Cosmic Cow,  
34; sacrificial name  
of the cow, 23,  
79, 354; double-  
headed, 34; re-  
presents Vâk, 34,  
the Protectress, 97,  
184; Earth as the  
first layer of the  
altar, 148; Queen  
of Order, 232;  
Mother, Sire, and  
Son, 269; Agni,  
289.  
Âditya, son of  
Âditi. Âditya, the  
Âditya, par ex-  
cellence, the Sun,  
or Varuṇa, 71,  
137, 142, 190, 274,  
294, 295, 323, 360.  
Âdityâ, a name of the  
Soma Cow, 34.  
Âdityas, a class of  
Gods, six, seven, or  
eight in number,  
but occasionally  
said to be twelve,  
corresponding to  
the number of the  
months, 12, 14,  
16, 71, 114, 125,  
149, 159, 183, 226,  
235, 247, 250, 265,  
266, 272, 273, 285,  
294, 338, 340.  
Âditya Graha, Liba-  
tion to the Âdityas,  
71.  
After-born, the in-  
tercalary month,  
247.  
Age Libations, 196.  
Aghnyâ, Inviolable,  
oxen employed in  
the construction of  
the altar, 130.  
Agni, *passim*. Lord  
or Guardian of  
Vows, 3, 17, 33,  
40, 49, 224; Light-  
ning, 8, 21, 108;  
his brothers, 8, 11;  
Hotar Priest, 13  
74, 110, 121, 142,  
179, 203, 234, 238,  
289, 317; hidden  
by Paṇis, 15; Mes-  
senger, 13, 65,  
122, 163, 244;  
giver of children,  
15, 213, 224;  
Householder, Lord  
of the Home, 17,  
25, 92, 97, 100,  
290; guest of men,  
20, 65, 121, 123,  
318, 319; repre-  
sents the Sun, 21,  
104, 119, 198;  
head of heaven,  
21, 65, 138, 161,  
201; Omniscient,  
25; Master of the  
herd, 25; guardian,  
32; son of Rishis,  
40; son of him-  
self, 40, 226;  
sacrificed, 252;  
his three bodies,  
41; mediator, 232;  
remover of sin, 48,  
223; King, 65,  
122, 318; sage,  
65, 74, 318;  
suckling, 80; his  
mother, Earth, 80;  
Purishya, 105, 109,

- 112, 117, 126; the Path (to heaven), 201; represented by a lump of clay, 107, 109, 112; born from forest trees, 108, 109, 111; Child of Heaven and Earth, 111; found in plants, 112; Child of Waters, 112; alone immortal 316; the Law, 112, 128; the Truth, 112; child of plants, 112; Good Protector, 112; Svi-shṭakrit, 239, 241; Son of Strength, 117, 122, 134, 163; Lord of Red Steeds, 117, 163; Ukhya, of the Fire-pan, 119—125, 127, 148, 186; Son of Heaven, 122; his three forms, the Sun, sacrificial fire, lightning, 122; guardian of Soma, 122; Anikavân, 301; his mothers, Heaven and Earth, 134; the one Imperial Lord, 135; identified with the Fire—altar, 140, 142, 193, 202; identified with the Sun, 142, 298, 317; represented by a goat, 143; Fire or Moon by night, 317; his flight and capture, 162; becomes Rudra 168; sprung from Purusha, 312; called Buffalo, 190; vital heat in bodies, 192; corpse-eater, 344; Agni—Prajâpatî sacrificed, 204; Agnis (plural), 140, 149, 241.
- Agnichayana, Construction of the Fire-altar, 104, 196, 204, 284.
- Agnidh, the priest who kindles the fire, 63, 69.
- Âgnidhra, = Agnidh, 9, 47, 69, 79, 208, 209, 288.
- Agnidhriya, a hearth or fire-shed, 47.
- Agnihotra, a burnt oblation of milk, 1, 2, 20, 274.
- Agni'shtoma, Praise of Agni, 57, 188, 196.
- Agnishvâttas a class of Manes, 213, 215, 261.
- Agni-Soma, the dual deity, 4, 5, 7, 14, 53, 266.
- Agniyojana, Equipment of Agni, 200.
- Agnîyâdhâna, establishment of sacrificial fires, 1, 20, 345.
- Âgravana Graha, a Libation to the All-Gods, 64, 147, 195.
- Âhavaniya, the eastern fire and hearth, 1, 3, 12, 22, 25, 39, 47, 113—114, 119, 136, 178, 188, 199, 211, 224, 293, 294, 297, 358.
- Ahi, the Serpent, a demon of drought, 327.
- Ahibudhnya, Ahi Budhnya, a deity of the atmospheric ocean, 47, 48, 99, 340.
- Âhutis, fire oblations 208.
- Aidu, the name of a Sâman, 146.
- Aindrâgna Graha, a Libation to Indra-Agni, 67, 195.
- Aindravâyava Graha, a Libation to Indra-Vâyû, 195.
- Air, 254, 343, 347, 367.
- Airs, Vital. See Vital Airs.
- Aitareya-Brahmanam, 36, 147, 318, 361, 362.
- Aja, See unborn.
- Aja-Ekapâd, 47, 340.
- Âjñâ-Chakra, 371, 372.
- Ajya Uktha, a litany to Agni, 159.
- Akasharapankti, a metre, 157.
- All-Embracer, the Sun, 146.
- All-Gods, 46, 55, 67, 72, 79-80, 114, 128, 184, 198, 204, 235, 243, 244, 247, 266, 268, 301, 318, 324, 347, 356, 360, 362. See Viṣve Devâh.
- All-light bricks, 139, 166.
- All-lights, certain bricks, 115, 151.



- Altar, 8, 11, 41, 104, 105, 202, 204, 208, 334; called Lioness 42; centre of earth, 256, 285; shaped like a bird, 104, 119, 178, 284; consecration of, 167; taking possession of, 177; of the universe, 148.
- Altars, formulas accompanying construction of, 104, seqq, 116.
- Ambâ, Ambâlikâ, Ambikâ, feminine names, 252.
- Ambikâ, the personification of Autumn, Rudra's sister, 28.
- Ambrosia, 123.
- Amrit, drink of Gods, nector, 10, 71, 85, 190, 228.
- Amhasaspati, Genius of the intercalary month, 66, 247.
- Amṣa, one of the Âdityas 95-96, 340.
- Amṣu Graha, a certain libation, 195.
- Amulet, magic, 172.
- Ânda, a catcher of fish, 306.
- Anghârî, one of the guards of Celestial Soma, 36, 47.
- Angiras, a title of Agni, 20, 41, 120, 135, 333; Agni's goat so called, 112; a semi-divine Rishi, 32, 105, 107, 109, 114, 127, 149, 151, 181, 217.
- Angirases, descendants of Angiras, 6, 32, 162, 213, 321, 322, 334, 355.
- Animals, tied to stakes, 258-264; dedicated to various deities; 258, 264; different parts to various Gods 265; built alive into foundations, 140, 141; cruelty to, regarded as sin, 26.
- Annastuti, Praise of Food (Soma), 333.
- Anointing, of the Sacrificer with fresh butter, 30; of his eyes with ointment, 30; of axle-pins, 43; of the Udumbara post 46; of the cap of the stake, 5; of victims, 53.
- Antaka, the Finisher, Death, 304, 307.
- Antara, Interior, 265.
- Antaryâma, a certain libation, 61, 146.
- Antelope skin (s) 37, 49, 111, 119.
- Aut-hill, used in sacrifice, 107; Ant-hills, offerings to, 267.
- Antistrophe, 209.
- Ants, White, 349, 350.
- Anumati, Divine Grace, 91, 301, 302, 333.
- Anumlochanti, name of an Apsaras, 161.
- Anupad, 158.
- Anushtup, a metre, 79-80, 97, 106, 114, 145, 146, 233, 253, 289, 291, 301, 302.
- Anushtup bricks, 162.
- Anuyâjas, post-offerings, 208, 291.
- Apâmârga, a plant used in exorcisms, 92, 343; an exorcizing ceremony, 92.
- Apasyâ (Watery) bricks, 145, 149.
- Apnavâna, an ancient Rishi, 22, 162, 317.
- Apratiratha, Irresistible, the name of a hymn, 185.
- Aprî hymns, 208, 226, 233, 280, 285, 293, 297.
- Apsarases, celestial nymphs, 160, 198, 269, 304.
- Apsas, moisture, 148, 157.
- Apsu—dikshâ, consecration by water, 30.
- Âptya, Watery, a title of Trita, 333.
- Apvâ, Colic, or Dysentery personified, 183.
- Âpyâyana, Sprinkling the Soma plants, 40.
- Araṇi, the fire-dill formed of two pieces of wood, 30, 275.
- Araru, the name of a fiend, 9.
- Ardhendra, Half-



- Indra, oblations, 195.  
 Ardour, a name of Summer, 18; the year, 152.  
 Arishtanemi, fanciful name of a month, 161.  
 Arjuna, a name of Indra, 99.  
 Arka, Agni, the Sun, 200, 338.  
 Arkâṣvamedha—Santati oblations, 200.  
 Armour, 173, 184, 298, 299.  
 Arrow personified, 264, 300; Arrow deity, 304;—maker, 304.  
 Arrows, three presented to a King on his consecration, 96-97.  
 Arya, 223.  
 Ārya (s), 155, 329.  
 Aryaman, one of the Ādityas, 24, 90, 266, 268, 269, 319, 340, 346; husband finder, 28.  
 Asamaratha, the fanciful name of a Rain-month, 161.  
 Asambhava, Undeveloped Nature, 366.  
 Asambhuti = Avidyā, 372.  
 Āsandī, Sacrificer's seat, 89, 208, 221.  
 Asapatnās, Foeless bricks, 157.  
 Ashādhā, Invincible, brick, 140.  
 Āshādhā, mid—June to mid—July, 66.  
 Ashtachatvāriṃṣa, hymn, 152.  
 Ashtādaśa, hymn, 152.  
 Asikni, name of a river, 335.  
 Āskanda, the name of a die, 307.  
 Āsrāvaya, a sacrificial call, 209.  
 Asrivayas, fanciful name of a metre, 151.  
 Ass, 264; present at sacrifice, 106, 111. of the Aṣvins, 106, 272.  
 Assembly's Lord, Agni, 316.  
 Asterisms, 199, 247.  
 Astrologer, 305.  
 Asura, Lord God, 81, 143, 280, 320, 335.  
 Asura, fiend, 62, 102, 230.  
 Asuras, fiends who oppose the Gods, 8, 18, 41, 181, 238, 364; assume various shapes, 18.  
 Āsvamedha, Horse—sacrifice, 196, 242, 272, 274, 293, 303.  
 Aṣvastuti, Praise of the Horse, 269.  
 Aṣvattha, Ficus Religiosa, 98, 342.  
 Āṣvina, name of a month, mid—September to mid—October, 66.  
 Āṣvina Graha, libation to the Aṣvins, 62, 195.  
 Āṣvini brick, 148.  
 Aṣvins, two Light-Gods, heralds of dawn, 4, 7, 8, 62, 102, 103, 130, 198, 205-211, 218-221, 225, 228-231, 241, 266, 268, 280, 288, 313, 322, 330, 336, 349, 353, 359, 360; Celestial Adhvaryus, 288, 322; physicians, 207, 280; lovers of sweetness, 62; their Whip, 62.  
 Atharvan, an ancient sage and fire-priest, 82, 109, 161.  
 Atharvans, 213, 214; spells, 306.  
 Atharva-veda, 9, 17, 18, 27, 28, 44-45, 53, 62, 90, 92, 95-96, 172, 218, 237, 253, 261, 266, 304, 306, 309, 311, 343, 347, 349, 350, 360, 362.  
 See also Index I.  
 Atichhandas, redundant metre, 234, 290, 292; hypermetre brick, 165.  
 Atigrāhya, Graha, Additional or Superiority Libation, 77, 78.  
 Atithya, a solemn reception of Soma, 39, 208.  
 Ātmā, the Self, 364-367.  
 Atonement, 361.  
 Atri, an ancient sage, one of the seven Rishis, 181, 339.

- Audgrabhaṇa, oblations, 31, 116.
- Auśija, son of Uśij, matronymic of Kakāshivan, 24.
- Autumn, 18, 26, 28, 97, 161, 235.
- Avabhṛitha, a purificatory bath, 26, 75, 195-196, 210, 223.
- Avakā, a water-weed, 140, 177, 265.
- Avakāṣa formulas, 65.
- Avidyā, ignorance of the Self, 367, 369.
- Avimukta, name of a holy place near Benares, 372.
- Awful, the, Winter, 18.
- Axe, 49, 54.
- Ayas, iron or perhaps bronze, 278. See Iron.
- Ayavas, dark half-months, 154, 155.
- Ayogū, of uncertain meaning, 304.
- Āyu, Āyus, son of Urvaśi, 39; Life, a name of Agni, 41, 129, 167, 269; of Varuṇa, 62.
- Azure-necked, Rudra 169.
- Bādarāyaṇa, reputed author of Vedānta Philosophy.
- Badarī, Jujube fruit, 102.
- Bahishpavamāna, 47.
- Bāhya, Exterior 265.
- Bambhāri, one of the guards of the celestial, Soma, 36, 47.
- Banyan, Ficus Indica 98.
- Baptism, 30.
- Barhis sacrificial grass, 11, 12, 16.
- Barhishad, a class of Manes, 213, 214, 261.
- Barley, 45, 51, 102, 206, 220.
- Barter, between a worshipper and a God, 27.
- Base, that which supports or holds the libation, the earth or a cup, 61.
- Bats, 262.
- Bauddhas, 363.
- Bay Horses, Indra's, 27, 73, 77, 226, 227, 231, 250, 272, 321, 323, 334.
- Bdellium, 42.
- Beasts, Lord of. See Paśupati.
- Beauty, Goddess of, 313.
- Beer, 19.
- Bhadra, mid-August to mid-September 66.
- Bhaga, a God, 96, 230, 268, 320, 324, 337, 340.
- Bhagavad-Gītā, 371.
- Bhāgavata-Purāṇa, 310, 312.
- Bharadvāja, an ancient Rishi, 339.
- Bharat, Vasiṣṭha, 124.
- Bharatas, a tribe, 93, 124, 162.
- Bhārati, a Goddess of Devotion, 227, 229, 234, 237, 240, 281, 286, 287, 288, 290, 294, 297.
- Bhāratis (plural), Bhārati, Idā, Sarasvatī, 290.
- Bhauvāyana, 145.
- Bhava, the existant Rudra, 170, 360.
- Bheel, 306.
- Bhilla, 306.
- Bhrāja, a guard of the Celestial Soma, 36.
- Bhrigus, ancient fire-worshippers, 7, 22, 162, 187, 201, 213, 317.
- Bhūr, bhuvaḥ, svaḥ Earth, Ether, Sky! a sacrificial exclamation. See Earth, etc.
- Bhuva, a name of Agni, 145.
- Bird, the Sun, 21, 186, 295; Agni, as the Sun, 187; the sacrificial horse, 250.
- Birds, the sacred metres, 14.
- Birthless, the, 143.
- Black-buck, representing sacrifice, 11; horn of; 32, 75.
- Black-deer skin, 5, 7, 16, 32, 221.
- Black neck, Agni, 251.
- Black-Smith, 171.
- Black Yajurveda, 223, 307.
- Bloomfield, Prof. M., 349, 350.
- Blue Jay, 267.
- Boar, 264; Incarnation of Viṣṇu, 350.
- Bow, praise of the,

- 298 ; emblem of military rank, 96 ; right end Mitra's and left Varuṇa's, 96 ; used at the Rājasūya Ceremony, 99.
- Bowls, sacrificial, 57, 58, 65.
- Bowls, the, Heaven and Earth, 35, 58.
- Bowstring maker, 304.
- Bowyer, 304.
- Brahma, the Supreme Self, the All, the Absolute, 313, 314, 315, 364, 365-372 ; prayer, 136, 197, 347 ; sacred lore, 218, 255 ; the priesthood, 32, 304.
- Brahmā, the phenomenal Creator, 204, 210, 233, 255, 315, 339, 364, 365.
- Brahmakṛishṇa, a name of the Moon, 251.
- Brahman priest, 14, 37, 47, 101, 190, 242, 250, 251, 256, 270, 273.
- Bṛihaspati, 89 ; Indra 289.
- Brāhman (s), 24, 42, 46, 69, 93, 125, 132, 221, 279, 299, 300, 304, 308, 311, 313.
- Brahmana, the exegetical portion of the Veda, 265.
- Brahmanāchchhamṣi, 47, 65.
- Brahmanaspati, Lord of Prayer, 14, 24, 184, 330, 336, 340.
- Brāhmaṇicide, 262.
- Brahmaudana, boiled rice or porridge distributed to priests, 190.
- Brahmodyam, an enigmatical discussion, 250, 254, 255.
- Breath of Gods, to which the victim's breath goes, 55.
- Breathings, 7. See Vital Airs.
- Breezes, calves so called, 1.
- Bricks of the Altar, their names, 115-167.
- Bright One, the Sun 62.
- Bṛihadarāṇyaka Upanishad, 369.
- Bṛihaspati, Lord of Prayer, 24, 31, 52, 89, 102, 127, 132, 139, 160, 183, 184, 204, 222, 266, 269, 275, 280, 301, 346, 352, 355, 360 ; represents priesthood, 86, 87, 154 ; his portion, 86.
- Bṛihat, the name of an important Sāman 64, 97, 120, 146, 158, 159, 197, 234, 301, 302.
- Lord of the, Indra, 64.
- Bṛihatī, A Vedic metre, 150, 163, 233, 253, 289, 291 ; bricks, 163.
- Buffalo, Agni, 190.
- Buffaloes, 262.
- Bull, offered to Indra, 220, 237, 239, 241 ; Agni so called, 189 ; the Sun, 21, 80, 185 ; Soma, 37, 60, 320 ; Indra, 68, 227, 285, 320 ; Tvashṭar, 237 ; Prājāpati, 72 ; an important altar brick, 141 ; a King, 99.
- Bulls, the Maruts, 122.
- Burglars, 118.
- Burnouf, Prof. E. 312.
- Caldron, 247-357, 361. See Gharma.
- Calf, white, representing the Sun, 187 ; of Night and morning, Indra as the Sun, 286.
- Calves, driven away from their mothers, 1 ; of Priṣṇi, Mists, 63.
- Camels, 264.
- Car, to carry Ukhyā Agni, 123 ; for battle, 299.
- Car-builder, 304.
- Carpenter, 49, 171, 304.
- Cart, containing the sacrificial elements, 3, 15, 37.
- Castes, four, 269, 276, 311.
- Castles of drought demons, 285 ; three, forms of Agni, 41.
- Cat, 263.
- Cattle = rays of light, 334.
- Centre of Earth, the altar, 256, 285.
- Chaitra, mid-March to mid-April, 66, 140.

- Chakravâkas, 261, 266.  
 Chamasas, cups or bowls, 73.  
 Chamber's Encyclopædia, 350.  
 Chameleon, 264.  
 Chandrâ, female Moon, the Soma cow, 34.  
 Chandramâs, the Moon, 314, 359.  
 Châpya, a sacrificial vessel, 219.  
 Charakas, followers of one of the chief schools, of the Black Yajur Veda, 307.  
 Chariot, 85, 99;—racing, 85;—wheel used in sacrifice, 85.  
 Charm, magical, 44, 45.  
 Charu, a mess of boiled rice, etc., 232.  
 Chaturvîṃśa hymn, 152, 154.  
 Chatusṣtoma, 154.  
 Chatuṣtrîṃśa hymn, 152.  
 Châtvâla, a sacrificial pit, 65, 75, 85, 320, 357.  
 Chhandasyâ bricks, 145, 149, 151, 161.  
 Child birth, liturgy of, 76; Goddess connected with, 333.  
 Chip(s) from the sacrificial stake, 52, 73; of gold, 167, 187.  
 Circumambulation, as a sign of reverence, 47, 352.  
 Cleanser, name of one of the side hearths, 47; one of the priests (the Potar), 212.  
 Cleansing bath, 223. See Avabhṛitha.  
 Cleansing Goddess, 212.  
 Cloth, given as a fee, 70.  
 Cloud, homage to, 246.  
 Cock, 263; peg so called, 6.  
 Conch-blower, 307.  
 Colebrooke, H. T., 303, 309, 310, 312, 315.  
 Confession, 26.  
 Consecration, 30, 31, 40, 49, 63, 210; of Agni as King, 193;—Vâk, 153.  
 Consorts of Gods, 115, 261, 277, 278.  
 Constellations, 313.  
 Consumption, 133.  
 Copper, 253.  
 Corpse-consumer, fire of the funeral pile, 6.  
 Corpus Poeticum Boreale, 18, 33, 312.  
 Cosmic Man. See Purusha.  
 Cosmological, speculations, 180, 181.  
 Courser, dappled, of the Sun, 130.  
 Cow, given in exchange for Soma, 34, 36; uniped, piped, three-footed, eight-footed, 76; sacrificial, 76, 255; the altar, 295; Tvash-tar's guardian, 143; Cosmic, Aditi, 34, 143; red, to complete the thousand, 78-79; of Plenty, 130, 188; black, representing Night, 187; Sarasvatî, 228, 236.  
 Cowell, Prof. E. B., 324.  
 Cowherd, 305.  
 Cows, sacrificial names of, 2, 23, 354; at the Râja-sûya, 99, 100; common names of, 354; Night and Morning, 286, 291; rays of light, 100, 130, 321; of Gods, 15; swearing by, 56; given as fee to priests, 69; one thousand so given, 78; Procession of, 196; Heaven and Earth, 287; Great Ones, 7, 30; Wealthy Ones, 52.  
 Creation, questions regarding, 179.  
 Creator, Prajâpati, 138, 148, 154, 179, 181, 316; Agni, 316.  
 Creatures, Lord of, 248.  
 Cuckoo, 264.  
 Cucumber, 28.  
 Curlews, two, 266.  
 Currier, 306.  
 Curse, 40, 54; pro-

- nounced on an enemy, 60.  
 Dadhikrâ, 87, 253.  
 Dadhikrâs, 87, 253.  
 337.  
 Dadhikrâvan, 87, 253, 337.  
 Dâdhikrî, a purifying verse, 253.  
 Dadhyach, son of Atharvan, 110, 353.  
 Daksha, a Creative Power, one of the Âdityas, 268, 310, 339, 340.  
 Dâkshâyanas, descendants of Daksha, 339.  
 Dakshinâ priests' guerdon, 32, 35, 272.  
 Dakshinâgni, southern fire and fire-place, 1, 21, 25, 115.  
 Dâkshinahoma, oblation in the southern fire, 68.  
 Dames, Consorts of the Gods, 72, 115, 277.  
 Dance, 304, 307.  
 Dancer, public, 304.  
 Dânus, a class of fiends, 203.  
 Darbha grass, 2, 33, 34, 44, 45, 102, 202, 242.  
 Darvi, name of a sacrificial ladle.  
 Daśapeya libations, 102.  
 Dâsas, aboriginies, 329.  
 Dasyus, hostile savages, 110.  
 Dawn, 130, 162, 178, 226, 229, 330, 331, 336.  
 Dawns, 217, 283, 284; Morning and Night, 233, 236, 240, 281, 293, 228.  
 Day, 356.  
 Day and Night, 55, 247, 254, 284, 313, 317.  
 Daybreak, homage to, 248.  
 Days and Nights, 115, 155.  
 Death, 217, 343, 344, 362.  
 Deliverers, certain altar bricks, 153.  
 Demiurgus, 315.  
 Desire of men, Agni, 228.  
 Devaloka the world of Gods, 367.  
 Devas, Gods, 367; the organs of sense, 364.  
 Devasûs, Quickening Gods, 92.  
 Devotion, Goddess of, 35.  
 Dewy Season, Dews, 18, 98, 166, 235.  
 Dhâtar, the Ordainer, 74, 195, 266, 352.  
 Dhîtyvâ, name of an additional verse, 209.  
 Dhishanâs Goddesses of Wealth, 115, 281.  
 Dhishnyas, side-altars, 42, 43, 47.  
 Dhruva Graha, name of a libation, 65, 195.  
 Dhruvâ, one of the sacrificial spoons or ladles, 12, 13, 33.  
 Dice, personified, 304; names of five, 307; used at consecration of a King, 101; dicing, 336.  
 Diffusive breath, that which pervades the body, 60, 61.  
 Dikshâ, Consecration, 40, 49, 207, 361.  
 Disposer, Speech, 159; a priest, 230.  
 Diśyâs, Regional bricks, 150.  
 Diti, a Goddess, the opposite of Aditi, 98, 196.  
 Dog, killed at the Horse-Sacrifice, 243.  
 Dog-leader, 304.  
 Doors of the Sacrificial Hall, 233, 236, 239, 240, 281, 285, 287, 291, 293, 297.  
 Dragon of the Deep, 47, 48, 340.  
 Dronakalâsa, a wooden Soma reservoir, 66, 78, 79, 210.  
 Drop, Soma, 143; Indu, meaning Agni, 200; the Sun, 137; Earth's life sustaining moisture, 9; —oblation, 65.  
 Drummer, 307.  
 Drum (s) 86, 301.  
 Dûrvâ grass, 139; brick, 139.  
 Dutt, Mr. R. Ch. 303.  
 Dvâdaśâha, a twelve day ceremony, 77.



- Dvāpara, a name of a die, 307.  
 Dvāvimśa, a hymn, 152.  
 Dvipad, dimeter, two-footed metre, 290, 292.  
 Dvipadā, the same, 234; name of an altar brick, 165.  
 Dvita, Secundus, said to be Trita's brother, 8.  
 Dvivedaganga, a Commentator, xxi  
 Dviyajus brick, 139.  
 Dwarf incarnation of Viṣṇu, 301, 302.  
 Dyaus, Heaven, 31, 38, 119—122, 232, 274.  
 Dyaushpitā, Father Heaven, 13, 14.  
 Dyer, 305.  
 Dyutāna, son of the Maruts, 46.  
 Eagle, 262, 263; the Sun, 330;—shape, the altar, 104, 119, 120, 284.  
 Earth, 8, 13, 14, 133, 136, 137, 138, 246, 247, 250, 254, 321, 322, 340, 344, 345, 347, 351, 359; Consort of, 13; Mother, 13, 89, 116, 268.  
 Earth and Heaven, the parents, 297. See Heaven and Earth.  
 Earth!, a sacrificial exclamation, 222, 224.  
 Earth! Ether! Sky!, a sacrificial formula 20, 25, 81, 250.  
 Egg, the Mundane, 310.  
 Eggeling, Professor J., 10, 37, 43, 44, 46, 55, 58, 59, 75, 79, 95, 96, 100, 102, 104, 117, 120, 129, 139, 143, 153, 154, 166, 168, 170, 172, 174, 179, 185, 198—200, 203, 204, 239, 360.  
 Eight-footed, the ritual name of a cow in calf, 76.  
 Ekadhanas, pitchers used in sacrifice, 40.  
 Ekadhanavid, a title of Indra, 40.  
 Ekata, Primus, said to be a brother of Trita, 8.  
 Ekatriṃśa, name of a hymn 152.  
 Ekaviṃśa, a hymn, 146, 152, 153, 235, 301, 302.  
 Elephant, 262;—keeper, 305.  
 Embryo, development of, symbolized, 96.  
 Enclosing sticks, 11, 14, 312.  
 Encompasser, the, Varuṇa, the Starry Heaven, 11; Vṛitra, the cloud-demon, 5.  
 Etaṣa, one of the Sun's horses, 178.  
 Eunuch, 97, 308.  
 Evening Soma Pressing, 71.  
 Ewe, 143.  
 Exorcism, 92.  
 Expiation Ceremonies, 76, 81.  
 Faith, 210.  
 Falcon, bringer of Soma, 39, 57; shape of the altar, 104.  
 Fast, 210;—food, 32; vow, 224.  
 Father, the Universal, Dyaus, Heaven, Sky, 13, 88, 140, 213, 219; the Primeval, 186; the the Creator, 181.  
 Fathers, Manes, Spirits of deceased ancestors, 12, 18, 27, 45, 51, 83, 125, 155, 211, 216, 217, 261, 268, 299, 316, 328, 342, 344, 355, 356, 367; the friends, 27; grades of, 213, 216; give riches, 216; have power over seasons, 18; bestow children 19; punish sin, 216; their raiment, 18.  
 Favour, divine. See Anumati.  
 Fences = enclosing sticks, 15.  
 Fencing-sticks, three, 11.  
 Fervour, Austerity, —Religious Zeal, 30, 31, 36, 40, 49.  
 Ficus Indica, 98; —Religiosa, 98, 342.  
 Fig Tree, Holy, 131.  
 Filter, 65.  
 Finisher, the, Death, 362.



- Fire, domestic, 6; sacrificial, 6; funeral 6; Solar, identified with Brahma, 367, 368; kindling of, 334; kindling priest, 9, 69; drill, 39, 334, -poker or shovel, 6.  
 Fire-altar, 116, 145, 284. See Altar.  
 Fire-pan, 113-116, 120, 121, 124, 128, 141, 142; making of the, 113; fumigating, 114; baking, 115; represents Agni as the Sun, 119.  
 Fires, 140.  
 Firmament, 246, 247, 263, 274, 359.  
 First year of the five year Cycle, 306.  
 Fish incarnation of of Vishnu, 245.  
 Fisherman, 304, 306.  
 Fish-vender, 306.  
 Five, the, the fingers, 3-4; races, 276; tribes, 122; year cycle, 306.  
 Five-fold gift, 330; life, 269; man, 202, 269; river, 333.  
 Flawless hand. See Hand. Strainer, the wind, 4, 10.  
 Flies, oblation to, 266.  
 Floods, sacrificial waters, 30.  
 Flute-player, 307.  
 Fore-offerings, 208; —regions, 55.  
 • Forest fire guard, 307.  
 Forest, God, 263, 266;—*lord*, tall tree, sacrificial stake, 49, 50, 286, 292; drum, 87; fires in the, 307.  
 Fortune, 313; oblation to, 129.  
 Foundations, live animals built into, 140, 141.  
 Four castes, 311.  
 Fourth Âditya, Indra, 71.  
 Freedom, the, i.e. most independent, Agni, 319.  
 Friend, the, Mitra, 279.  
 Frog, 177, 178.  
 Fruitage, 97.  
 Full Moon sacrifice, 1, 4, 14.  
 Funeral ceremonies, formulas for, 342-345.  
 Furrow, personified, 130; drawn on each side of the altar, 129, 130.  
 Gall—heat, 178.  
 Gambler, 304, 307, 308.  
 Gandharva, the, the Sun, 84, 105, 182, 198, 199, 303, 315.  
 Viśvavasu, 11, 294.  
 Gandharvas, a class of celestial beings connected with light, 11, 85, 133, 172, 269, 304.  
 Gargatrîrâtrî, a three day festival, 78, 79.  
 Gârhapatya, the western fire place, 1, 2, 16, 22, 23, 47, 48, 99, 129, 165, 208; formulas for constructing the, 125, 127; a title of Agni, 25.  
 Gaura, Gaur, Bos Gaurus, 144, 190, 262, 263; = Yajña, sacrifice, 190.  
 Gavâmayana, a great sacrificial Session, 78, 79, 80.  
 Gavaya, Bos Gavaeus, 144.  
 Gavishtthira, A Vedic Rishi, 162.  
 Gayal, a species of wild ox, 144, 262.  
 Gâyatra, composed in Gâyatrî metre, 105, 119, 120, 145.  
 Gâyatrî—, one of the chief Vedic metres, 9, 17, 35, 39, 97, 114, 145, 149, 150, 218, 233, 250, 253, 289, 290, 291, 301, 302, 357; connected with cattle, 149, 150; used at morning, 35;—the *par excellence*, see Sâvitri.  
 Genii, 304.  
 Gharma, a libation of heated milk, and the caldron in which it is heated, 81, 196, 208, 228, 320, 347, 349, 354-360, 361.  
 Ghrîta (m), ghrî, clarified butter, 19; hymn in praise of, 190-192.  
 Ghrîtâchi, the name of an Apsaras, 161.

- Girdle of sacrificer, 32; for the sacrificial, horse, 242.
- Giriprasāda Varman, Rājā, xxi.
- Girls, speech of, 28.
- Gnās, Divine Dames, 115.
- Goat, sacred to Agni, 219, 289; offered to the Aśvins, 237, 239, 241; to Indra, 289; to Pūshan, 289; to Vāyu, 281; sprung from Prajāpati's head, 144; present at sacrifice, 106, 107, 112; represents Agni, 143; represents Vāk, 143; female, 256; used at purchase of Soma, 36; milk of, 116; goat's hair = light, 112; used in sacrifice, 112; goat skin, 89; goats and sheep, 25, 26.
- Goatherd, 305.
- Goddesses, 115, 278; sacrificial waters, 30.
- Gods, mind-born, 32, 33; not originally immortal, 144; their number, 64, 318, 338; thirty-three, 222, 225, 338; wives of the, see Consorts, Dames.
- Gold, identified with light, 33; symbol of the Sun, 119, 242; the Sun, 162; offering with, 33; amulet, 286; disc with 21 knobs, 119, 121; chips of, 178, 187; a thousand chips used at consecration of altar, 167, 187; plate of, 119, 129, 136, 351; pieces, 36; discs, 100; chain 242; castles, 41; needles, 253, 254; given as fee, 69; put on the King's head and under his foot, 58; put in the tract of the Soma cart, 43; charm against lightning, 221; represents purity and immortality, 142; splinter put in mouth, nostrils, eyes and ear of dead victims, 142.
- Gold-eyed Savitar, 335.
- Gold-Germ, 136, 137. See Hiranyagarbha.
- Golden figure of a man, symbol of Prajāpati, Agni, the Sacrificer, 136, 138, 142;—Germ, see Hiranyagarbha.
- Goldenbanded Savitar, 7, 35, 36, 335;—tongued, Savitar, 327; horns the name of sacrificial horse, 296.
- Goldsmith, 307.
- Gomriga, a wild bull, 251, 258.
- Good, the Vāyu, 351.
- Good works, rewarded, 202.
- Gotama, a great Rishi, 339.
- Grace, divine, 301, 302. See Anumati.
- Graha, a cup of Soma, 195, 210, 222.
- Grahagrahaṇa drawing of cups of Soma, 60.
- Grass, barhis or altar-covering, 16, 239, 286, 287, 290, 291, 293.
- Grass bunch, 15. See Prastara.
- Grassman, Prof. H., 122, 185, 214, 215, 312.
- Grāvastut, an assistant priest, 332.
- Guerdon, priest's fee, 34, 35, 69, 210.
- Guest, the Agni, 20, 121, 123; Soma, 39.
- Guggulu, bdellium, 42.
- Hair, braided, 174.
- Half-Indra oblations, 195.
- Half—months, 247, 254, 284.
- Half-Years, 279.
- Hall—door fire, 179.
- Hamsa, swan, the Sun that floats through heaven, 100, 121, 217.
- Hand, flawless, with closed fingers that let no grain fall through, 6, 7.
- Hare, 256.
- Haris, Indra's Bay Steeds, 73.

- Harisvâmin, a commentator.  
 Hâriyjanî Grahâ, a libation to Indra, 73, 195.  
 Harlot, 307, 308.  
 Hasta, one of the guards of celestial Soma, 36.  
 Haug, Prof. M. 36, 147, 318, 361, 362.  
 Havirdhâna, the store where the sacrificial elements are kept, 37, 42, 78, 79, 81, 288.  
 Havis, sacrificial food, 16, 39.  
 Havishkrit, oblation—preparer, 5.  
 Hawk, 207. See Falcon.  
 Heaven personified, 14, 15, 122; feminine, 321, 322; home of the pious, 251, 252; stages of, 187; a sacrificial exclamation, 368; Father, 13. See Father Heaven.  
 Heavens and Earth, 13, 31, 40, 41, 58, 72, 88, 97, 123, 140, 141, 149, 180, 265, 266, 313, 315, 320, 324, 327, 355, 362; building of 180; separation of, 338.  
 Hell, 8, 304.  
 Herbs, 247. See Plants.  
 Herdsman, the, the Sun, 352, 353.  
 Heron, 262.  
 Hide—dresser, 305.  
 High Altar, 104, 136.  
 Hillebrandt, Prof. A., 35, 84, 94, 107, 123, 190, 205, 272, 273, 283, 303, 361, 362.  
 Hiranyagarbha, Gold Germ, Source of Golden Light, the Sun identified with Prajâpati, 136, 137, 249, 267, 314, 359, 366, 367.  
 Hiranyavati Ahuti, Oblation with Gold, 33, 34.  
 Homer, 298.  
 Homicide, 304.  
 Honey, 6, 177, 179, 202, 231;—lovers, the Ašvins, 62.  
 Horn of black-buck. See Black-buck.  
 Horns of Agni, 190.  
 Horse, used in battle, 298; present at sacrifice, 106—108, 135; given as a fee, 70; sprung from the sea of air, as the Sun, 107, 108, 251, 252; sacrificial, 242—245, 251, seqq.; identified with the Sun, 251, 294; eulogy of the, 269—271.  
 Horses, of the Vâjapeya chariot, 85.  
 Horse-Sacrifice, 200, 242. See Ašvamedha.  
 Hotar, sacrificing or invoking priest, 13, 110, 225, 235,—239, 250, 272, 273, 285; divine, Agni, 235, 257, 286; Hotar's hearth 47; his cap, 57.  
 Hotars seven, 332; two celestial, 226, 229, 234, 237, 249, 241, 281, 286, 287, 291, 291, 293, 294, 297.  
 House, addressed by the householder on leaving and returning, 25.  
 House-priest, of the Gods, 222. See Purohita.  
 Human Sacrifice, 303. See Purushamedha.  
 Hundred autumns, 269, 339, 344, 348; winters, 17, 22; years, 213; Powers, Lord of, Indra, 27, 237, 275, 331; Vanaspati, 286, 290; Hundred Rudras, 238.  
 Hundred-headed, Agni as Rudra, 187.  
 Husband-finder Rudra 28; usually Aryaman, 28.  
 Hyena, 264.  
 Hypermeter brick, 165.  
 Ice, 267.  
 Ichneumon, 262.  
 Idâ, Nourishment personified, a Goddess of Sacrifice, 35, 130, 227, 229, 234, 237, 240, 281, 286, 287, 288, 290, 294, 297, 334; symbolical names of the sacrificial cow, 23, 35, 79, 354; son of, Agni, 334.

- Idāvatsara, name of a year of the five year cycle, 284, 306.  
 Idvatsara, another year of the same, 284, 306.  
 Iguana, 263.  
 Illusion, phenomenal nature, 256.  
 Immolator, 227, 237;  
 Vanaspati, 286, 290; Agni, 281.  
 Immortal, originally only Agni and the other Gods through him, 316.  
 Immortality, 366, 367.  
 Indra, 1, 2, 3, 13, 21, 159, 204, 209-211, 218, 225, 227, 231, 234-241, 255, 266, 267; his mother, 327; King of Gods, 92; the Sun, 320, 323; God of battles, 42, 182-184. Good Deliverer, 102, 205, 206, 219, 225, 228, 230, 231, 237, 239, 241; slayer of Vritra, 5, 68, 96, 203, 225, 231, 320; Lord of Speech, 79; Visvakarman, 79; Marutvân, 67, 68; sprung from the union of Yajña and Dakṣhiṇā (Sacrifice and Guerdon), 32; his recreation, 219, 220; —the Sacrificer, 36; represents the Rājanyas, 86.  
 Indra-Agni, Indr-Agni, 14, 21, 65, 127, 139, 234, 243, 266, 301; Bṛhaspati, 65, 266, 267; Varuṇa, 62, 65; Vāyu 61; Vishṇu 65.  
 Indra-grains, 209, 220, 236.  
 Indrani, Indra's Consort, 266, 354.  
 Indu, Soma, 72, 214, 220, 227, 326; his Consorts, the waters, 72.  
 Indus, 82, 269, 324, 333, 335, 358.  
 Infinite Nature, Aditi, 269.  
 Intellect, the Moon, 147.  
 Intelligence, divine, 32, 33.  
 Invincible brick, the first laid, 115.  
 Inviting—prayers, 209, 226, 232, 244, 267.  
 Iron, 29, 128, 253, 278, 296; castle, 41.  
 Īs, the Lord, the Supreme Self, 353.  
 Isaiah, 269, 339.  
 Īṣāna, a title of Rudra, 262, 360.  
 Īṣā Upanishad; Īṣāvāsyam; 50-paniṣhad, Book X L of the White Yajurveda, 368, 369.  
 Ish, the name of an autumn month, 66.  
 Isha, the same, 151, 247.  
 Jackal, 262.  
 Jagati, one of the three chief Vedic metres, 234, 250, 253, 290, 291, 301, 302;—bricks, 162.  
 Jamadagni, a great Rishi, 29, 146, 339.  
 Jātavedas, Knower of Beings, Agni, 20, 107, 121, 126, 134, 141, 163, 191, 201, 212, 216, 281, 293, 296, 319, 334, 344.  
 Jāvāla Upanishad, 372.  
 Jester, 307.  
 Jesus, Logia of, 309.  
 Jeweller, 304.  
 Jibānanda Vidyāsāgara, Pandit, xxi.  
 Jones, Sir, W., 24, 368, 369.  
 Juhū, one of the sacrificial spoons, 12-15, 33.  
 Jujube, a tree and its fruit, 102, 206, 209, 219, 220, 235.  
 Jumbaka, a Vedic name of Varuṇa, 267.  
 Jupiter, 13.  
 Jyāishṭha, May 15 to June 15, 66.  
 Ka, Who? Prajāpati, 3, 16, 66, 110, 111, 133, 136, 137, 221, 245, 249, 254, 260, 268, 282, 315.  
 Kakshivan, a Rishi, 24.  
 Kakup, a Vedic metre, 149, 150, 157, 164, 234, 253, 290, 292.  
 Kali, the name of a tongue or flame of Agni, 188.

- Kalpa, ceremonial, 190 ; Success Libation, 197 ; a day of Brahmâ, 4,32000,000 years, 315.
- Kâma, the God of Love, 264, 304.
- Kâmpila, a place in the North India,—252.
- Kaṇva, a famous Vedic Rishi, 188.
- Kâṇva, the name of a recension of the White Yajurveda Samhitâ, xx.
- Kapardin, having coiled and braided hair, a title of Rudra, 169.
- Kapinjala, the heathcock or francolin, 261, 264, 266.
- Karālî, a tongue or flame of Agni, 188.
- Karka, a commentator, xxi.
- Karma, religious work, 363, 367, 368, 369.
- Kârshmarya tree, 138.
- Kârtika, mid-October to mid—November, 27, 66.
- Kâsi, 372.
- Kâsyapa, an ancient Rishi, 29, 301, 302, 339.
- Kaṭha Upanishad, 371.
- Katyâyana, xxi.
- Kavya, a class of Manes, and the offerings made to them, 216;—Vâhana, Agni as carrier of these oblations, 216.
- Kâvya, name of a metre, 157.
- Khadira, the tree Acacia Catechu, 49, 50, 77, 101.
- Kilala, a sweet beverage, 19, 25, 229, 305.
- Kimpurusha, monkey, 143, 144.
- Kindler, 63.
- Kindlership, 13.
- Kindling-stick (s) 11—14, 20, 75, 118, 285, 312;—verses, 209, 279.
- King, 89, 222 ; Soma, 89, 211 ; Varuṇa, 75 ; Inauguration of a, 91 ; consecration of a, 94, 96, 101.
- Kingdom—supporting Libations, 198.
- Kingship, 101.
- Kirâta, a savage, who lives by hunting, 306.
- Knife, razor, 30 ; slaughtering, 53.
- Kratu, one of the seven Rishis, 181.
- Kratusthalâ, the allegorical name of an Apsaras, 160.
- Kravyâd, Raw-flesh-eater, Agni of the funeral pile, 344.
- Krimuka wood, 117.
- Kriṣānu, a guard of the celestial Soma, 36, 47.
- Kriṣṇa Yajurveda, xix.
- Kṛita, the name of a die, 307.
- Kshatra, royalty, the nobility, 86, 304.
- Kshatriya, a man of the princely order, 95, 118, 205.
- Kshatriyâ, a woman of the same rank, 304, 307.
- Kshurabhṛāja, Bright Razor, the Sun, the fanciful name of a metre, 157.
- Kubhâ, the name of a river, 358.
- Kuṇâru, a demon, 203.
- Kurus, a northern people, 93.
- Kuṣa grass, used for sacrificial purposes, 2, 30, 39, 49, 50, 52, 130, 136, 178, 179.
- Kûshmas, a word of unknown meaning, 267.
- Ladies, celestial, deities of sacred metres, 115.
- Ladles, sacrificial, 12.
- Lâja, parched grain, 205.
- Lakshmi, Fortune, 313.
- Laṇman, Prof., 217.
- Lassen, Prof., 335.
- Law, the order of the universe, 23, 61, 88, 177, 189, 198, 275 ; sacrifice, 12, 23, 47, 100, 110, 140, 217, 218, 233, 242 ; Agni, 112, 121.
- Law-maintainer (s) Mitra and Varuṇa, 97 ; Varuṇa, 101.



- Lead, used as a charm, 218; used, symbolizing the head of a Namuchi at the Consecration of a King, 98; needles of, 253.
- Leper, 307, 308.
- Life, natural duration of human, 269.
- Lightning, 265, 347, 360.
- Line, to keep off fiends, 18; drawn with a black-buck's horn, 32.
- Lines, of altar and pit, 41; on three sides of altar, 9; round the hump of clay representing Agni, 108; furrows ploughed on each side of the altar, 129.
- Lion, 149, 150, 207, 220; hair of, mixed with Surâ, 206; Indra, 237.
- Lioness, 264; the High Altar, 42.
- Lofty Point, the zenith, 150, 160.
- Lokampirâns, space filling bricks, 127, 167.
- Long-haired man, eunuch, 97.
- Long life, prayer for. See Hundred winters.
- Lotus, 19, 109, 136; = sky, 109; leaf used in a solemn rite, 109, 110, 136, = sky, 171.
- Ludwig, Prof. A., 35, 122, 179, 180, 183, 185, 190, 214, 272, 284, 309, 310 312, 335, 339.
- Lunar Mansions, Asterisms, 85, 195, 247.
- Lustrous. Libations, 199.
- Lute-player, 307.
- Mâ, fanciful name of a metre, 151.
- Macdonell, Prof. A., 8, 18, 47, 48, 219, 277, 333, 340.
- Mâdhava, name of a Spring month, 66, 140, 247.
- Madhu, honey, sweetness, the name of a month, 66, 140, 247.
- Madhuvidya, esoteric lore of Soma, 353.
- Madhyandina—Savanna, the Midday Soma Pressing, 67.
- Mâdhyandina, xx.
- Mâgadha, South Bihâr, 304.
- Mâgadha, a professional bard, 304, 308.
- Mâgha, mid-January to mid-February, 66.
- Maghavan, Lord of Bounty, Indra, 227.
- Mahâdeva, Great God, Rudra, 360.
- Mahânâmnîs, certain R. V. verses, 253.
- Mahâvaisvadeva Graha, 72, 195.
- Mahāvira, the chief sacrificial caldron, 347—357, 359. See Gharma.
- Mahâvrattiya Graha, 79.
- Mahendra, Great Indra, 68, 260, 276.
- Mâhendra Graha, 68.
- Mahîdhara, the great Commentator on the W. Yajurveda, *passim*.
- Mahiman libations, 249, 257.
- Maina, a bird like a starling, 261, 263.
- Mainâla, a netter of fish, 306.
- Maitrâvaruṇa, the Hotar's first assistant, 57, 65, 95, 332.
- Maitrâ-Varuṇa Graha, 195.
- Makha, a mythical being, 113, 114, 349, 351.
- Male, or Spirit, the Presiding, 310.
- Malimlucha, a name of the intercalary month, 247.
- Man, the Cosmic. See Purusha.
- Mana, a Rishi, 339.
- Manas, mind, 166, 364.
- Mandârya, a Vedic bard, 339.
- Manes, Spirits of deceased ancestors, 18, 274, 342, 367, 368.
- Manly souled, or Friend of Man, Varuṇa, Prajâpati, or Dyaus, 122.
- Mann, Mr. John, xx.



- Manning, Mrs. xx.  
 Manthin, Soma juice mixed with meal, 63, 65, 146; the moon, 63, 65, 82; Graha, 195.  
 Mantra, 190, 191.  
 Manu, representative Man, 116, 352.  
 Mare, (bearer) of earth, 352.  
 Mares of the Maruts, 14, 15, 272.  
 Mārgasīrsha, Mid-November to Mid-December, 66.  
 Marichi, one of the Seven Rishis, 181, 188.  
 Mārjaliya, a place where sacrificial vessels are cleansed, 47.  
 Marka, the name of a fiend, 63.  
 Māruta Uktha, a litany to the Maruts, 159.  
 Maruts, Storm Gods, 14, 15, 16, 26, 67, 76, 99, 122, 177, 183, 184, 197, 198, 199, 225, 227, 234, 235, 247, 254, 260, 266, 269, 270, 272, 273, 277, 298, 300, 301, 304, 318, 321, 322, 325, 328, 331, 333, 339, 340, 359, 360; three or nine troops of, 189; seven rice cakes offered to, 189; their names or titles 189, 360; clans, 189; singers of hymns, so called, 225, 352.  
 Marutvān a title of Indra, 68.  
 Marutvatiya Graha, 68, 195, 318; Uktha 159.  
 Masara, a peculiar decoction, 205, 208, 218, 223, 229, 236, 238.  
 Mat of the Sadas or Priest's Shed, 46.  
 Mats, representing Heaven and Earth, 119, 129.  
 Mātariśvan, Vāyu, Wind, Air, 2, 110, 111, 364.  
 Matarisvan's caldron mid-air, 2.  
 Mati, Thought, Devotion, 264.  
 Matron, 16. See Sacrificer's Wife.  
 Marton's Hall, 37, 38, 208.  
 Matrons, celestial, Consorts of Varuṇa, 124; deities of the stars, 115.  
 Māyā, phenomenal Nature, 256.  
 Mayu, Māyu, perhaps a monkey, 263.  
 Medha, a Rishi, 330.  
 Mediator, Agni, 232.  
 Menakā, an Apsaras, 160.  
 Merchant, the God who gives boons in return for sacrifice, Indra, 27; Rudra, 170.  
 Metheglin, 19.  
 Metre bricks, 151, 161.  
 Metres, 35, 55, 131; supernatural powers attended to, 17; classed by syllables 90, 91; fanciful names of, 131, 157, 158; called birds, 14, 15.  
 Micturition, formulas for, 33.  
 Mid-day Soma Pressing, 67.  
 Milch-cow, wealth in cattle, 62.  
 Milch-kine. See cows.  
 Milk = wealth, 142.  
 Milker at sacrifice, may be any one above the rank of a Sudra, 2.  
 Milton, 41.  
 Mind 31, 32, 146, 364, 367, 368; of Gods, 55; Prajāpati 157.  
 Minstrel, 308.  
 Misra, Vachaspati, 370.  
 Mithra, 11, 12.  
 Mitra, the Friend, identified with the Sun, 11, 33, 92, 113, 266, 269, 270, 279, 288, 300, 318, 319, 328, 340, 346, 357, 360; God of the Day, 323; Rita, Right, Truth, 62.  
 Mitra-Varuṇa, a dual deity, 11, 12, 62, 65, 233, 266, 267, 301, 302, 317; predecessors, as Kings, of Indra, 94, 96, 97; Law-maintainers, 97; Sovran Lords, 98; Rain-Gods, 14, 15, 233.  
 Mitra, Babu Pramda Dasa, 369.

- Mock-man, a puppet used in Sacrifice, 107, 143, 144.  
 Modes, said to mean Waters, 149.  
 Monkey, 262.  
 Monotheism, 338.  
 Month, the intercalary, 247, 284.  
 Months, 247, 254, 276, 284; technical names of, 66, 88, 247; fanciful names of, 197; manifestations of Agni, 197.  
 Moon, 123, 199, 247, 249, 256, 272, 359; Soma, 334; spots in the, 9; Sacrifice at New and Full, 1-16; waxing and waning = Varuṇa and Mitra.  
 Morning Soma Pressing, 57, 77.  
 Morning and Night, 287, 291. See Night and Dawn, Night and Morning.  
 Mortar, of wood, for pounding grain, 5, 78; mortars, mortar-shaped cups, 211.  
 Mother, the Earth, 13, 88, 89, 100, 116, 213; each of the quarters of the sky, 58, 59.  
 Mothers, the Waters, 30, 96; Plants, 131.  
 Motive, to sacrifice, 31.  
 Mountain-haunter, Rudra, 168, 169.  
 Mrityu, Death, 343.  
 Mūjavāns, a people in the northern hills, 28, 29.  
 Muir, J. (Original Sanskrit Texts), 28, 29, 143, 168, 176, 180, 207, 211, 298, 303, 309, 310, 312, 342, 347, 349.  
 Mukti, Liberation, Final, Beatitude, 363.  
 Muller, Prof. F. Max, 27, 38, 110, 164, 187, 215, 268, 277, 303, 312, 315, 321, 339, 345, 364, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371.  
 Mundane Egg, the, 310.  
 Mongoose, 262, 263.  
 Muñja grass, 32, 116, 119.  
 Musician, 307.  
 Nabhas, mist, vapour, a name of Agni, 41; name of a month, 66, 151, 247.  
 Nabhasya, misty, a month, 66, 151, 247.  
 Nagnahu, a root used as yeast, 208, 228, 236.  
 Nākasadas, Sky-seated bricks, 159, 160.  
 Name Libations, 197.  
 Namuchi, a certain Asura, 102, 103, 211, 217, 229, 230, his head represented by a piece of lead, 98.  
 Naraka, hell, 8.  
 Narandisha, of uncertain meaning, 81.  
 Narāṇṇasa, the Praise or Desire of Men, Agni, 82, 215, 226, 228, 236, 240, 280, 285, 288, 297.  
 Narāṇṇasa, (cups), belonging to the Fathers, 215; an epithet of Fathers, 82.  
 Nāsatyas, the Aśvins, 219, 230, 231, 236, 326, 338.  
 Nature, 366.  
 Navadaśa, nineteen-fold, a hymn, 152, 153.  
 Navagvas, members of a mythological priestly family, 213, 214.  
 Navel, the centre of Earth, the High, Altar, 359.  
 Nectar, 123, 205.  
 Needle, 44, 46, 253, 254.  
 Nescience, ignorance of the Self, 367.  
 Neshtar, the priest who leads forward the sacrificer's wife, 47, 72, 277, 278.  
 New Moon sacrifice, 1, 14.  
 Nibhūyapa, a title of Viṣṇu, 245.  
 Nidhanavat Sāman, 147.  
 Nigada, loud recitation, 284.

- Night, 21, 22, 226, 336, 356.  
 Night and Dawn, or Morning, 119, 187, 226, 229, 286, 289, 290, 297, 324.  
 Nigrābhya, water for sprinkling Soma plants, 57, 58, 79, 80.  
 Nilagriva, Blue-necked, Rudra, 172.  
 Nirṛiti, earth in her lowest depth, 91, 129; the Goddess of Destruction, 128, 129; 263, 266, 304, 305; formulas for averting, 128, 129, bricks devoted to her, 128, 129.  
 Nishāda (s) wild aborigines, 171, 269, 276, 304, 306.  
 Nishkevalya Graha, 195; Uktha, 160.  
 Nivid, invoking formula, 209, 319, 321.  
 Nobility, the Rājanyas or Kshatriyas, men of the princely and military class, 6, 64, 86, 153, 155, 198, 199, 356, 357; represented by Indra, 155.  
 Numbers, homage to the Genii of, 248.  
 Nyagrodha, Ficus Indica, 251.  
 Nychthemera, 115.  
 Ocean, 57, 263, 340; = golden disc, 138.  
 offering-prayer, 232, 24, 267.  
 Ointment-maker, 306.  
 Old Northmen, their belief as regards their patriarchs, 18.  
 Oldenerg, Prof. St., 26, 115, 303, 318, 362.  
 Om, the sacred mystic syllable, 14, 209, 367, 368.  
 Omentum, 54.  
 Omnific, the, Vāyu, 146; Prajāpati, 202.  
 Omniform, Indra, 320.  
 Omniscient, the, Agni, 25.  
 One, the One Being, 181.  
 Order Cosmic Law, 33, 65, 285, 316, 318; Queen of, Aditi, 232; child of, Prajāpati or Vāk, 316; = sacrifice, 53, 69, 293, 296, 316.  
 Orders, liturgical direction, 208.  
 Other Folk, Spirits of darkness, 263.  
 Otter, 264.  
 Overlord, Mind, 159.  
 Owls, 261, 264.  
 Oxen, draw the Soma cart, 15, 37; for the plough, 129, 130; twinkling stars, 51.  
 Pada, a verse—division of quarter of a stanza, 209.  
 Padapañkti, the name of a metre, 157, 164.  
 Pakāru, some diseases, 130.  
 Palāsa tree, Butea Frondosa, 1, 2, 6, 11, 49, 50, 96, 113, 117, 124, 125, 126, 211, 342.  
 Pañchachūdās, Five-crested bricks, 160.  
 Pañchadaśa, the name of a hymn, 119, 120, 146, 152, 153, 159, 234, 301, 302.  
 Pañchālas, a people in northern India, 93, 252.  
 Pañchaviṃśa, the name of a hymn, 152, 154.  
 Pāṇini, the great grammarian 365.  
 Pāpis, demons of darkness, 15, 191, 342.  
 Pañkti, a Vedic metre, 98, 145, 147, 164, 233, 253, 289, 291, 301-302.  
 Paramātmā, the Supreme Self, 274, 367.  
 Parameshthīn, Supreme Lord, 81, 149-150, 166.  
 Paramesvara, Supreme, Ruler or Lord, 16, 180.  
 Parents, the, Heaven and Earth, 297; Speech and Mind, 166.  
 Paridhis, sticks placed round the sacrificial fire, 11. See Enclosing sticks.  
 Paṛiśāsa, sacrificial tongs, 354.

- Parisrut, foaming liquor, a sort of beer, 19, 208, 219, 220.
- Parivatsara, a year of the five-year cycle, 284, 306.
- Parivrit, an enclosed shed, 350-351.
- Parjanya, the God of the rain-cloud, 68, 161, 182, 201, 246, 346.
- Parṇa, the Palāṣa tree, 1, 113, 131, 342.
- Parrot, 263.
- Paruṣhṇi, a river, 335.
- Parvāta, the Genius of cloud and mountain, 81.
- Passion, personified, 237, 241, 263, 360; name of the Dewy Season, 18, 19.
- Paśupati, Lord of Beasts, Rudra, 106, 172, 173, 360.
- Path, the Agni, 201; sacrifice, 47-48.
- Path, to Gods or Fathers, 213.
- Pathway, the, Sacrifice, 16, 74.
- Pāthya, a proper name, 110.
- Patni. See Sacrificer's Wife.
- Patnīs, Consorts of Gods, 210.
- Patnīsālā, the Matron's Hall, 37-38.
- Patnīsamyañjas, 210.
- Pātnivata Graha, 72, 195.
- Paulkasa, the son of a Nishāda and a Kshatriyā, 307.
- Pavamāna, he who flows, blows or glows clear to purify, Soma, Vāyu, 47, 54, 212, 214, 244; Agni, 276.
- Pavīru, the prince of the Ru-ṣamas, 329.
- Pavitram, a strainer, 2.
- Peacock, 261, 264.
- Peasantry, 153-154.
- Pebbles, 113.
- Peg, with which the press-stones are beaten, 6; for, stretching cloth 43; for stitching mats or hurdles, 44.
- Penance, religious austerity, 304.
- People, the, 97, 222, 357.
- Pestle, called wooden stone as representing a press-stone, 5;—and mortar, 141.
- Peterson, Prof. P., 309-310, 312.
- Phālguna, Mid-February to Mid-March, 66.
- Physician, 130, 131; Rudra, 168; Varuṇa, 241; Sarasvatī, 207, 236, 237; Tvashtar, 286.
- Physicians, the, 220, 228, 230, 235-236, 239-240; the two celestial Hotars, 229, 234; 286; Lord of, Varuṇa, 237-238.
- Pigeons, 264.
- Pindapitriyajña, sacrifice, to Ancestral Manes, 18.
- Pious, the world of the, 251-252.
- Piśāchas, a class of fiends, 125, 304, 339, 342.
- Pit, from which the earth is dug to make the Altar, 47, 65; purification at the, 54.
- Pitṛiloka, the world of the Fathers, 367.
- Pitriyajña, Sacrifice to the Fathers, 342.
- Pitūdāru, Pinus Deodara, 42.
- Planets, five, 272.
- Plants, 111, 112 140, 149, 348, 357; seeds, of, sown round the altar, 130; eulogy of, 130-133; Lord of, 132.
- Plenty, Cow of, 130.
- Pole-dancer, acrobat, 307-308.
- Porcupine, 256, 263.
- Porous brick, 139, 150, 167, 178.
- Porpoise, 261.
- Post-offerings, 208.
- Potar, Cleansing Priest, 47, 212-213.
- Potsherd, on which oblations are cooked and offered, 6.
- Potters, 171-172.

- Pragâthas, combinations of verses, 209.
- Praise of Men, a title of Agni, See Narâsma.
- Praise-song, stoma, 97; three-fold, fifteen-fold, thirty-three fold, etc., 97, 98.
- Prajâpati, Lord of Creatures, 3, 16-17, 36, 66, 74, 81, 84, 99, 110, 111, 128, 146, 149, 150, 154, 155, 179, 180, 197, 210, 211, 218, 221, 242, 245, 249, 250, 254, 267, 282, 284, 294, 301, 302, 308, 313, 314, 316, 328, 342, 358, 359; Father of Gods, 104; identified with Agni, 104, 284; Lord of Thought, 31, 199; Mind, 60, 199; Genius of the Year, 88, 197, 284; Lord of Speech, 84, 105, 199, 303; Creator, 138, 143; deliverer from death and evil, 153, 154; his dissolution 149, 150; Agni the Fire-altar, 179, 180, 284; the Sacrificial Horse, 250.
- Prajâpatis, Creative Powers, years, 365, 366; Lords of created beings, 339.
- Prakṛiti, Nature, 366, 367.
- Pramâ, the fanciful name of a metre, 151.
- Pramlochantî the name of an Apsaras, 161.
- Prâṇa, Breath, the Genius of Breath, 60, 77, 196, 312.
- Prâṇabhritas, Breath-supporting bricks, 145, 149, 151.
- Pranava, the exclamation Om, 209.
- Prânâyana, 145.
- Pranîta ceremonially brought forward, applied to sacrificial water, 16.
- Prastara, a tied up grass-bunch put on Barhis, 11, 12, 202, 361.
- Prâtaranuvaka, morning prayer, 200.
- Pratimâ, fanciful, name of a metre, 151.
- Pratipad, 158.
- Pratiprasthâna Graha, 195.
- Pratiprasthâtar, an assistant priest, 43, 44, 64, 71, 184, 211.
- Prâṅga Uktha, 159.
- Pravahlika, enigmatical verse, 212, 213.
- Pravargya, a ceremony introductory to the Soma sacrifice, 7, 8, 190, 196, 346, 349, 359, 362; —man, 361.
- Pravrit, 159.
- Prayâja, fore-offering, 208, 226, 290.
- Prâyantya, an introductory libation, 207, 208.
- Prayer, for divine guidance to righteousness, 36; for children, 114, 213; for wealth, 114; to Indra for victory in battle, 182, 183; of a king for blessings on his kingdom, 246; for freedom from sin, 223; good sons obtained by, 71, 72, 213.
- Press-boards, 45.
- Pressing-skin, 5, 7.
- Press-stones, 5, 7, 56, 57, 60.
- Priest-hood, 6-7, 64, 97, 154-155, 198, 199, 356, 362; represented by Brihaspati, 86.
- Priests, designations of eight, 270;—and nobles, 316.
- Prishha, an arrangement of Sâmans, 88, 89, 148, 157.
- Priṣṭhya—shadaha, a period of six sacrificial days, 77-78.
- Prisni, speckled Cow, Cloud, mother of the Maruts, 63, 269, 321-322; sons of the Maruts, 269; calves of, masses of mist, 63.
- Prithvi. Broad One, Earth, 13, 31, 138, 196, 198, 274.
- Pulha, a Rishi, 181.
- Pulastya, a Rishi, 181.
- Pûnjikasthalâ, allegorical name of an Apsaras, 160.



- Puñjishṭhas, fishers, or fowlers, 171.  
 Pure, the Soma, 57.  
 Purisha, 25, 42, 148.  
 Purishya epithet of Agni, 25, 105, 107, 109, 112, 117, 126.  
 Purohita, family or tribal priest, 24, 98, 118, 124, 276; foremost agent, 313.  
 Pūru, Pūrus, one of the five Aryan tribes, 124.  
 Purūravas, 39.  
 Purūsha, Embodied Man, Cosmic Man, 196, 204, 255, 257, 303, 309—314.  
 Purusha Hymn, 309—311, 314; the Spirit that dwells in the Sun and in the body, 368.  
 Purushamedha, Human Sacrifice, xx, 303, 309, 314.  
 Pūvachitti, an Ap-saras, 161.  
 Pūshan, a solar deity, 4, 7, 8, 81, 97, 185, 198, 221, 233, 256, 267, 269, 270, 299—300, 301, 324, 336, 337, 347, 354, 356, 359—360; guards, roads and travellers, 34, 245.  
 Pūshya, mid—December to mid—January, 66.  
 Pātabhrit, a Soma trough, 66, 195—196, 210.  
 Pātikās, plants used as substitutes for Soma, 350.  
 Quails, 262.  
 Quarters of the sky, 89, 120, 148, 150, 246, 262, 267, 293, 312, 316, 343, 359.  
 Queen, Chief, 250.  
 276, ; her part in the Horse-Sacrifice, 252; Âditi, 148; the Eastern Quarter, 150, 159.  
 Question-Solver, 305.  
 Quiver, 299.  
 Races, Both, Gods and, men, 71; five, 276.  
 Racing, 131.  
 Ragozin, Madame  
 Zen-aide, 303, 326, 345.  
 Rains, Rain-time, 6, 18, 26, 97, 146, 151, 235, 269.  
 Raivata, a Sâman, 98, 147, 160, 235, 253, 301—302.  
 Rājanya 86, 98, 246, 303. See Kshatriya.  
 Râjastīya, Inauguration of a King, 84, 91, 94.  
 Rākshasas, a class of fiends, 16, 44, 45—46, 97, 137, 160, 163, 238, 335.  
 Ram, Sacred to Sarasvati, 220, 235, 236—237, 238—239, 241.  
 Ramāyana, 252, 266—267, 272—273, 344.  
 Rasā, the distant River, 268.  
 Rāshṭrabhritas, certain oblations, 198.  
 Rasmi Graha, 195.  
 Rat, Rudra's victim, 28; sacrificed to Ground, 262.  
 Rathagritsa, fanciful name of a Spring month, 160.  
 Rathantara, an important Sâman, 97, 105, 119—120, 145, 158, 159 197, 234, 301—302.  
 Rathaprotā, fanciful name of a Rain month, 161.  
 Rathasavana, fanciful name of a summer month, 160.  
 Rathavimochanīya, Oblation, 100.  
 Rathechitra, fanciful name of a Summer month, 160.  
 Rauhiya, oblation of a special rice cake, 353, 361.  
 Razor, 29, 30, 157.  
 Real, the Brahma, 368.  
 Reed-mat, of the Soma cart-shed, 46.  
 Regional bricks, 150.  
 Regions of the sky, 159, 160, 195, 233, 236, 353; consorts of Gods, 253; five, 6—7, 55, 83, 90, 97—98, 101, 185, 246; seven, 198; ten, 157; Warders of the, 245. See Quarters of the sky.  
 Render, of foes, Indra, 81.  
 Resolution, to sacrifice, 31.



- Retahlsich bricks, 139.
- Revatis, certain R. V. verses, 235, 253.
- Reward of pious actions, 166.
- Rhinoceros, 264.
- Ribhukshan, a title of Indra, 269-270.
- Ribhus, three deified artificers, Seasonal Gods, 154, 235, 269-270, 306.
- Rice, 4-7, 16-17; —cake, 4, 14, 16, 28, 91, 219.
- Richas, strophes from the R̥igveda XVIII, 311, 332.
- Rigveda, XVII, 2, 3, 5, 9, 11, 14, 15, 17, 20-22, 26, 28, 32, 33, 39, 46-48, 54, 57, 61-65, 67-69, 76-81, 87-92, 97-106, 108-117, 119-122, 124-130, 134-138, 140-143, 145, 161-167, 169, 172, 174, 175, 177-180, 182-190, 196, 200, 202-204, 206, 207, 209, 212-217, 221, 223-228, 230-233, 244, 247, 249-251, 253, 256, 268-270, 272, 274-278, 281-284, 287, 294-298, 300, 303, 306, 307, 309, 311, 315-331, 333-344, 346-349, 352-354, 357, 358, 362, 366, 368. See also Index I.
- Rik, Rich, verse of Praise, 30, 32, 105, 146, 346.
- Riksama a certain kind of Sāman, 146.
- Rikshikās, a class of evil Spirits, 304.
- Rishis, ancient, 311; Seven, 154, 155, 181; — creative, 328; presits, 165; Vital Airs, 159, 201.
- Rita, Right, Law, Sacrifice. See Law, Order.
- Ritavyā bricks, 140, 149, 151, 154, 166.
- Ritu Season, deified, 277, 360.
- Ritu Graha, 66.
- Ritus, Seasons, 278.
- Rivers, Lord of, Ocean, 263; Seven. See Seven Rivers.
- Robbers, 118, 307.
- Röer Dr., 369.
- Rope with fangs = Serpent, 53.
- Rope-maker, 304.
- Roth, Prof. Von, 184, 320, 340.
- Royalty, 149.
- Rudra, the Tempest-God, 28, 99, 168, 266, 336, 356, 360; in gentle mood, 28, 101, 168, 174, 175; husband-finder, 28; Lord of Cattle, 34, 70, 92, 99, 101, 106, 170, 238; his epithets and attributes, 168-176; rat or vole sacred to him, 28.
- Rudrā, female Rudra, the Some cow, 34.
- Rudras, Son of Rudra, the Maruts, 113; Bright Ones, the Asvins, 231; the hundred forms and powers of Rudra, 168, 170, 175, 176, 238; a class of 11 or 33 deities, 12, 14, 15, 91, 114, 125, 148, 149, 159, 234, 247, 250, 266, 285, 288, 294, 325, 338.
- Ruṣama (s), 329.
- Sacred Books of the East, 5, 7, 8, 14, 15, 32, 36, 59, 62, 81, 84, 94, 96, 101, 105, 109, 130, 135, 137, 143, 168, 200, 204, 223, 279, 301, 346, 362.
- Sacred Grass, 11, 102, 165, 178, 179, 286, 287, 297. See Barhis.
- Sacrifice embodied, 33, 74, 75, 199; the underlying principal of, 27; soaring to heaven, 199; regarded as a ship 232; Four-monthly, 26; New and Full Moon, 1, 16; Lord of the, the Sacrificer, 2, 4.
- Sacrificer, 3; called Indra, 36; becomes Agni, 14, 17, 48, 202; identified with Agni, Rudra, Brihaspati, Yama, 70.

- Sacrificer's wife, associated with him in religious observances, 3, 10, 26, 46, 53, 54, 72; represents Aditi, 10, 16; her prayer for a son, 19; anoints the axle-pins of the Soma cart, 43.
- Sacrificial Session, 78, 80.
- Sadas, a shed for the officiating priests, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 69, 82, 97, 288.
- Sâdâsâpati, Lord of the Sadas or Assembly Agni, 316.
- Sadhyas, a class of ancient Gods, 262, 294, 306, 311, 312, 313, 360.
- Sahajanyâ, an Apsaras.
- Sahas, strength, the name of a month, 66, 154, 247.
- Sahasya, Strong, the name of a month, 66, 154, 247.
- Sâkamedha, offerings, 27.
- Śakra, the Mighty, Indra, 227, 228.
- Śakti, Primeval Power, 371.
- Śakvara, a Sâman, 98, 147, 160, 301, 302.
- Śakvaris, heptasyllabic metres, 235, 253.
- Śâlâdvârya, Sacrificial Hall Door fire, 80.
- Sâlmali, the Silk Cotton tree, 251.
- Sâman, chanted hymn, psalm, 30, 32, 88, 89, 222, 311, 332, 346.
- Sâmaveda, xix
- 64, 202, 253, 284.
- Śambara, the name of a fiend, 327.
- Sambhava, 366.
- Sambhûti, Brahmâ, 366, 367.
- Śambhu, 371.
- Śamî tree, 1, 2, 188.
- Samidh, brand or kindling-Stick, 12.
- Samidheni, kindling-verse, 209.
- Samishtayajus, final text and oblation, 73, 76, 201, 210.
- Śamitra, slaughtering place, 53.
- Sâmkhya, 363.
- Sampad, 158.
- Samrâj, the name of a brick, 159; universal ruler, 159, 359.
- Śamṣa, Praise or Prayer Personified, 325.
- Sâmsarpa, a name of the intercalary month, 247.
- Sâmsrip, Creeping Oblation, 102.
- Samsthâ, Consumption, 210.
- Śamvatsara, a year of the five-year cycle, 284, 306.
- Samya, the name of an oblation, 210.
- Sanḍa, the name of an Asura, 62.
- Śankara, Śrî, 364, 365, 369, 370, 371, 372.
- Śaṅkarananda, 371.
- Sannyâsa, Renunciation, 363.
- Saptadâsa, a hymn, 146, 152, 159, 235, 301, 302.
- Śarabha, a mythical animal, 144.
- Sarmâ, 326.
- Saranyu, daughter of Tvashṭar, 283.
- Śâras, Indian Crane, 262.
- Sarasvata Graha, 195.
- Sarasvatî, the river, 94, 228, 333, 335, 358; the Indus, 333; the Goddess, 15, 16, 31, 77, 102, 103, 141, 198, 205-208, 210, 211, 218-221, 225, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 234-241, 245, 258, 265, 266, 268, 281, 286, 287, 288, 290, 294, 297, 301, 354; her fountains, Mind and Speech, 141; name of the sacrificial cow, 79, 354; Consort of Aśvins, 220.
- Śaravyâ, the Arrow-Goddess, 264.
- Śarva, a name of Rudra, 360.
- Sarvamedha, Universal Sacrifice, 314, 332.
- Sarvas, Rudras, 175.
- Śaryâta, Śâryâta, Śaryâti, names of kings, 67.
- Śashpa, husked rice, 205.
- Śastra, recitation, praise-hymn, 209.
- Śâstras, 363.
- Sata, a sacrificial basket, 210.
- Satakratu, Lord of Hundred Powers, Indra, 271, 331. See Hundred Powers.
- Satânika, an ancient king, 339.

- Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa, xx, xxi, 14, 15, 33, 34, 62, 86, 187, 228, 339, 349.
- Satarudriya, a litany to the hundred forms of Rudra, 168, 176, 177.
- Satobrihati, a Vedic metre, 149, 150, 163.
- Sattra, a sacrificial session, 78, 80.
- Sattrotthāna, rising from a sacrificial session, 80.
- Satyaṛājan, ritual name of an attendant at sacrifice, 221.
- Sautrāmaṇi, 102, 205, 207, 210, 212, 213, 221, 232, 274, 284; its connexion with Soma sacrifice, 207—211.
- Savimṣa, a hymn, 152.
- Savitar, the Sun-God as the great vivifier and stimulator, 1, 2, 4, 7, 12, 21, 24, 31, 35, 36, 42, 43, 51, 72, 74, 86, 102, 104, 119, 185, 198, 212, 218, 219, 221, 222, 230, 234, 237, 238, 239, 241, 243, 244, 251, 252, 280, 301, 303, 319, 323, 324, 327, 329, 335, 342, 349, 351, 354, 355; protector, 14; purifier, 115; punisher of the wicked, 8; giver of immortality to Gods, 325; Courser, 90, 105; Gandharva, 105.
- Sāvitra Graha, 72, 195, 319.
- Sāvitṛi, the most holy text, the Gāyatri par excellence, 24, 244.
- Savrit, 159.
- Scabbard-maker, 306.
- Scherman, Dr. J. 312.
- Science, Knowledge of the Gods, 367.
- Sea, the Sun, 186.
- Season, deified, 277, 360;—groups, 247; Lords, 155.
- Seasons, 155, 177, 276, 284; five, 119; six, 18, 90; personified, 128, 149, 198, 247, 279.
- Self, the Supreme, 72, 338, 364, 367; individual, 316, 364, 365.
- Self-existent, the Sun, 17;—Ruler, Yama, 215.
- Senajit, a Winter month, 161.
- Serpent(s), 53, 75, 87, 97, 161, 266; powerful super-human beings, 137, 269, 304.
- Session, Sacrificial. See Sattra.
- Seven, Waters, 340; Hotars, 256; metres, 190, 191; Sun-beams, 190, 191; chief priests, 56; communities, 274; domestic animals, 90; Rishis, 105, 188, 339, 340; organs of perception, 274, 340; vital airs, 340; tongues of Agni, 188; rivers, 335, 358; priests of Agni, 188; man-
- sions of Agni, 188; logs of fuel, 188.
- Seventeen, Prajāpati's, number, 86; chariots, 86; drums, 86.
- Seventeenfold hymn, 301, 302. See Saptadaśa.
- Shattriṃṣa, a hymn, 152.
- Shaving, a sacrificial ceremony, 29, 30.
- Sheep, 220, 235, 236.
- Ship-sacrifice, 223.
- Ship-streams of water, 99.
- Shodāsi, sixteen hymned libation 77; a title of Indra, 77, 276; of Prajāpati, 314.
- Sickle, 129.
- Siddhis, Supernatural powers, 366.
- Sieve, 212.
- Silver, 41, 253, 254; castle of, 41; plate, 351; disc, as a charm against death, 221.
- Sin, expiation of, 26, 75; confession of, 26; washed away by baptism, 30; prayer for removal of, 48, 69, 75, 128, 223, 272, 338; against Gods, 75; against Fathers, 73; against one's self, 73; against men, 26, 73, 75, 223; against wild animals, 26, 223; bonds of, 121, 128; punishment of, 75.
- Sindhu, Indus or river, 82, 324, 336.

- Sinivāli, a Lunar Goddess, 113, 333, Sipivishṭa, a name of Vishṇu, 81, 245; of Rudra, 172.
- Sitaram Sastri, 369.
- Sitikanṭha, White-throated, or Black-throated, Rudra, 172.
- Śiva, a later form of Rudra, 28.
- Sivasāṅkalpa Upa-nishad, 332.
- Sky, 254, 347, 359.
- Slaughterer, See Immolator.
- Sleepless Gods, In-breath, and Out-breath, 340.
- Sling for carrying Ukhyā Agni, 119, 121, 128.
- Snake. See Serpent.
- Snipe, 217.
- Snowy Mountains, 144.
- So-and-So, 60, 92, 94, 95, 99, 274.
- Sobha, the City of the Gandharvas, 172.
- Sobhya, a title of Rudra, 172.
- Soma, the God, 88, 210, 239, 246, 266, 268, 289, 294-295, 301, 334, 336, 347; Lord of the Forest, 100; of plants, 132; of trees, 155; King of Brāhmins, 93.
- Soma, the plant, grows on mountains, 37; used to curdle milk, 2-3; fit parts picked out, 35; purchase of, 34-36, 207-208; watering, 40, 205; pressing 40-45, 56; taken from the cart, 56; measured out, 58; God, connected with the Fathers, 18, 28; sage, 22, 214; identified with the Sun; Lord of the World, 37-38; Lord of Consecration, 40; immortal, 58; Brihaspati's son, 72; the Soma-purchasing cow, 34, 35, 81; Soma, identified with various Gods and sacred objects, 80-82; Soma sacrifice, in general, 30-103.
- Somavats, a class of Fathers, 213, 261.
- Soul, the Universal, 309, 363; the individual, 309, 363. See Self.
- Sound-holes for the press-stones, 44, 45.
- Southern Fire, 21, 243. See Dakṣiṇīgni.
- Sovran Lords, Mitra and Varuṇa, 98.
- Spade, 44, 51, 105-108, 110, 349; called woman, 106, 349.
- Speckled Cow, the Earth, 14, 15; cloud, 63; mares of the Maruts, 14, 15.
- Speech, 256, 346; personified, 15, 16. See Vāk.
- Speech, Goddess of, Sarasvatī 256, 346; Lord of Brihaspati or Prajāpati, 31, 92; Prajāpati, 84, 105, 303; Prāṇa, the Genius of Breath, 60; Indra, 79.
- Sphya, a sword like sacrificial instrument, 9, 41, 101.
- Spirit, Lord of, said to be the Moon or Parameśvara, 16.
- Spoons, sacrificial, 12. See Ladles.
- Spotted Bull, the Sun, 21.
- Spring, 18, 26, 97, 140, 145, 160, 234.
- Sprinkling with holy water, 5, 11, 42, 53, 54, 85, 98.
- Sprinkling-water, 11, 45.
- Spritas, Deliverers, certain bricks, 153-154.
- Śraddhā, Faith, Śūrya's daughter, 206.
- Śaravaṇa, mid-July to mid-August, 66.
- Sri, Beauty, 313.
- Srīṣṭis, certain bricks, 154, 155.
- Sruk, an offering spoon, 9, 15, 188.
- Sruva, a dipping-spoon, 9, 15, 188.
- Stake, sacrificial 227. See Yūpa.
- Stallion, the, Dyaus or Heaven, 256; the Pravargya Caldron, 357.
- Stars, 254, 267, 359.
- Stnali, a cooking pot 2, 71.
- Stoma. See Praise-song. Stomābhāgā bricks, 159.

- Stomas, enumerated, 196; fanciful meanings of names of, 152; bricks representing, 152.
- Strainer (s) 2, 4, 96, 102; the wind, 4, 10, 31; the lord of the, the consecrated householder, 31.
- Strength, 197; son of Agni, 117, 122, 134, 162—164, 283.
- Strength quickening oblation, 198.
- Strophe, xx, 209.
- Subhadra, a woman's name, 252.
- Success, Libation, 197.
- Suchi, mid-June to mid-July, 66, 149, 247.
- ✓ Sûdra, 2, 155, 200, 223, 243, 274, 304, 308, 311.
- Suhasta, one of the guards of the celestial Soma, 36.
- Šukla (White) Yajurveda, xx.
- Šukra, Bright, the Sun, 63; mid-May to mid-June, 63, 66, 149, 247.
- Sukra Graha, 146, 195.
- Sumangala, the ritual name of a sacrificial attendant, 221.
- Summer, 18, 97, 146, 149, 160, 234.
- Sun, the *passim*; eye of Agni, 37; of Varuṇa and Mitra 38; of the Universe 348; self-existent, 17; the True, 351; Son of Dyaus, 38; All-embracer, 146; represented by a coloured stone, 185; Spirit in the, 368; sprung from Purusha, 312; See Sûrya, Savitar.
- Šuna Sira, two deities or deified objects connected with agriculture, 129, 130, 261.
- Sûnritâ, Pleasantness, 330.
- Supreme Lord, 16, 81, 180, 181, 363.
- Supreme Self, 72, 274, 314, 363.
- Sûri, wine, spirituous liquor, 85, 102, 205, 208, 211, 212, 218, 224, 229, 230, 236, 237, 241, 277, 305; preparer of, 305.
- Surabhi, the Cow of Plenty, 344.
- Sûrya, the Sun-God, 4, 17, 21, 37, 38, 71, 98, 101, 140, 141, 166, 191, 196, 198, 200, 254, 256, 275, 314, 322, 323, 346, 351, 353, 358, 359, expeller of evil spirits, 12; frees, from sin, 223; eye of Mitra, Varuṇa, and Agni, 69; pupils of Agni's eye, 37; House-Priest of the Gods, 323; the Wise one, 37; sacrificed, 252; his daughter, 206, 338.
- Sûryâ, Sun light, 338.
- Susheta, a Winter month, 161.
- Sutrâman, Good Deliverer, Indra, 102, 205.
- Sûtrâtman, Soul-Thread, Hiranyagarbha, 367, 368.
- Šutudri, the Sutlej river, 335.
- Svadhâ, food offered to the Manes; also the accompanying sacrificial exclamation, 12, 13, 18, 83, 211, 213, 216.
- Svaghâ, Good Speed, a sacrificial benediction, 195, 196, 242.
- Svâhâ, a sacrificial exclamation, 13, 15, 16, 227, 234, 237, 242, 355.
- Svahakṛiti Goddesses. Introductory Oblations deified, 290.
- Svâna, the name of one of the guards of the celestial Soma, 36.
- Svâra, a certain Sâman, 146.
- Svarîj, the name of a brick, 160.
- Svarga, heaven, 159, 305, 345, 364.
- Svayamâtriṇṇâ, porous brick, 138, 167.
- Svishtakṛit, Fair-offering Maker, a title of Agni, 239, 241, 288.
- Swan, 217, 263; the Sun, 217.
- Šyâmâka, millet, 205.
- Syllables, of sacred metres, 256.
- Tadeva, a title of Book XXXII, regarded as an Upanishad.



- Taittiriya-Samhitâ,  
xix, 30, 32, 168,  
223, 301, 302.
- Tânûnapât, Son of  
Him-self, Agni, 40,  
226, 233, 235, 236,  
280, 285, 289, 296.
- Tânûnaptra, 40.
- Tapa, Pain, the  
fanciful name of a  
month, 166.
- Tapas, the same, 66,  
247.
- Tapasya, Painful, the  
same, 66, 166, 247.
- Târkshya, a personi-  
fication of the  
morning Sun, 253,  
269; the fanciful  
name of an Autumn  
month, 161.
- Tegas, a word of  
unknown meaning,  
265.
- Tempest, 265, 266.
- Termite (s), 117,  
349, 350.
- That, the Supreme  
Self, 314.
- Thieves, 118; Lord,  
of, Rudra, 170.
- Third height of  
heaven 165, 316.
- Thirty, indefinite for  
many, 21; steps,  
divisions of day and  
night, 330, 331.
- Thirty-three, Gods,  
222, 225.
- Thirty-three-part  
Stoma, 235, 501,  
502.
- Thousand-eyed, Agni  
with 1000 chips of  
gold, 187.
- Thread, sacrifice,  
226.
- Threads, formulas so  
called, 83.
- Three, the, Mitra,  
Varuṇa, Aryamaṇ,  
24; Goddesses, Idâ,  
Sarasvati, Bhârati,  
229, 237, 240, 281,  
286, 287, 288,  
290, 291; bonds; 295,  
great lustres, 77,  
314; sacrificial ele-  
ments, 237;—eyed,  
Śiva, 28; three steps  
or conditions, 315.
- Thunder, 265.
- Thunderbolt, 8, 29,  
30, 102, 103, 300;  
a chariot, 85.
- Tokman, green  
barley, 205.
- Tortoise, 263; buried  
in the altar, 136,  
140, 141; incarna-  
tion of Viṣṇu, 140,  
141, 245; supports  
the world, 140, 141;  
represents the Sun  
or Prajâpati, 140.
- Tortoises, oblations  
to, 266.
- Trades and occupa-  
tion, 304—308.
- Trayastrimṣa, a  
hymn, 147, 152,  
153, 154, 160.
- Tryovimṣa, a hymn,  
152, 153.
- Treasure-guard, the  
74.
- Trees, 155, 347.
- Tretâ, a die, 307.
- Tribes, Celestial, 287.
- Triṇava, a hymn,  
147, 152, 153, 154,  
160, 301, 302.
- Triocular, a name  
of Śiva, 28.
- Triple bond, 190;  
Praise Song, 97.
- Trisṭup, one of the  
Chief Vedic metres,  
9, 17, 35, 39, 79,  
80, 97, 105, 114,  
145, 233, 234, 250,  
253, 289, 290, 291,  
301, 302.
- Trisṭup bricks, 162.
- Trita, or Trita, an  
ancient Vedic  
deity, perhaps  
Agni as Lightning  
which is his third  
form, 8, 294, 333.
- Trivrit, triple, 159;  
Stoma, 91, 97, 119,  
120, 145, 153, 159,  
234, 301, 302.
- True, the, the Sun,  
351; Brahma, 367,  
638.
- Truth, the, Agni,  
112, 121; reality,  
godhead, 3;— and  
falsehood, 218.
- Tryambaka, a name  
of Rudra, 28, 261.
- Tutha, the Brahman  
Priest, 47, 69.
- Tvaṣṭar, the divine  
artificer, shaper of  
the forms of living  
beings, 17, 72, 73,  
85, 86, 102, 144,  
210, 227, 229, 234,  
237, 245, 266, 270,  
272, 277, 278, 281,  
283, 286, 290, 294,  
297, 313, 353;  
creator and lord  
of cattle, 52, 144.
- Twain, the Right-  
eous, Mitra and  
Varuṇa, 62.
- Two Goddesses,  
Heaven and Earth  
or Day and Night,  
247, 287.
- Udgâtar, Chanter of  
Sâma hymns, xix,  
72, 255.
- Udumbara tree, 32;  
—wood, 45, 46,



- 86, 89, 95, 98, 100, 117, 119, 138, 141, 188.
- Ujjitis, Victory Formulas, 90.
- Ukhâ, Fire-pan, 107, 113, 128, 212, 213.
- Ukhya, of the Fire-pan, Agni, 119—125, 127, 148, 186.
- Uktha, hymn of praise, 64, 159, 209, 210.
- Ukthya Graha, 64.
- Unborn, the, Viṣvakarman, the Creator, 181; the Sun, 340.
- Universal Gods, 64, 67, 233, 234. See Visve Devas.
- Universal Sacrifice, 316, 317. See Sarvamedha.
- Unnetars, a class of priests, 51.
- Untruth, unreality, humanity, 3.
- Upabhrīt, one of three offering spoons, 12, 14, 15.
- Upâṃṣu Graha, 60, 92, 145, 195; press-stone, 58; Savana, 60.
- Upanishad, xxi, 168, 314, 332, 363.
- Uparava, sound-hole, 44.
- Upasads, 41, 208.
- Upayâma, a sacrificial formula, 265.
- Upayamanī, a large wooden spoon, 356.
- Ūrj, Energy, the name of a month, 66.
- Ūrja, an Autumn, month, 151, 247.
- Ūrdhvanabhas, probably Vāyu, 54.
- Urvaṣi, a celebrated Apsaras, 39, 161.
- Ushas, 330, 331. See Dawn.
- Ushnih, a Vedic metre, 150, 163, 289, 291, 301, 302.
- Ushnihâ-Ushnih, 233, 253.
- Uttaravedi, the High Altar, representing the universe and identified with Agni, Prajâpati, 104.
- Vâchaspati, Lord of Speech, 60; Indra, 79; Prâṇa, the Genius of Life, 60.
- Vaikaṅkatâ wood, 102, 117, 188.
- Vairâja, a Sâman, 97, 146, 160, 235, 301—302.
- Vairûpa, ditto, *ibid.*
- Vaiśakha, mid-April to mid-May, 66, 140.
- Vaiṣvadeva Graha, Libation to the All-Gods, 195;—Nivid, 318;—Uktha, 160.
- Vaiṣvadevī bricks, 149, 150.
- Vaisvânara, common to all men, a title of Agni, 33, 65, 123, 130, 140, 141, 142, 149, 192, 203, 224, 242, 267, 275, 302, 318, 326, 328, 330;—rice cake, 189; Graha, 195.
- Vaiśya, a man of the people, the third class, 98, 153—154, 200, 205, 274, 304, 311.
- Vaiśyâ, a woman of the third class, 243;
- Vâja, Strength, 265; the name of one of the Ribhus, 355.
- Vâjapeya, Draught of Strength, a Soma sacrifice, 84, 88-89, 274.
- Vajraprasaviya oblations, 89, 197.
- Vâjasaneya, or Vâjasaneyi, a recension of the Yajurveda, Sâmhita, xx, xxi.
- Vâjins, Racers of the Gods, 259, 264, 267.
- Vâjra, Indra's weapon, thunder-bolt, 29.
- Vâk, Speech, the Word, personified, 15, 16, 32, 33, 34, 53, 62, 90, 143, 153, 154, 165, 198, 212, 228, 241, 274, 316, 330, 359.
- Vala, the rain withholding cloud, personified, a demon of drought, 230.
- Valaga, a magic charm, 44.
- Valakhilyâs, bricks representing the vital breathings, 152.
- Vâlmiki, the poet of Râmâyana, 266, 267.
- Vâmadeva, a Vedic Rishi, 119.
- Vamadevya, a Sâman, 119.
- Vanaspati, Forest, lord, the sacrificial stake, 49, 50, 227, 234, 237, 238, 239, 241, 281, 286, 288, 289, 290, 292, 294.
- Vanivâhanam, driving hither and thither of Agni, 123.

- Vapâsrapani, a stick on which omentum is wrapped for roasting, 54.
- Varsha, rain = year, 269.
- Varuṇa, the Encompasser, originally the starry heaven, the chief of the Adityas, 11, 12, 14, 15, 37, 56, 159, 183, 200, 218, 219, 230, 232, 239, 241, 243, 266, 268, 269, 270, 274, 281, 288, 290, 295, 301, 316, 319, 322, 325, 326, 328, 338, 340, 346, 359; moral governor of the world, 92, 121, 221, 232; represented by Soma, 37; represents royalty, 221; made a path for the Sun, 75; God of night, 233; dwells in the waters of the Air, 96; Lord of physicians, 237, 238; physician, 290; his noose for sinners, 49, 75, 121; his three bonds, 294, 295; the Water Child, 96.
- Varuṇa and Mitra = sky and earth, 293.
- Varūtris, Protecting Goddesses, 115.
- Vasā, melted fat, gravy, 55.
- Vaṣā a sacrificial cow, 76.
- Vasativari, waters used in Soma-pressing, 56, 57.
- Vashat, a sacrificial exclamation 65, 110, 111, 208, 222, 240.
- Vasishthas, a famous Rishi, 145, 146, 339.
- Vasishthas, descendants of V. 228.
- Vasishtha, hannah, a compound of unknown meaning, 360.
- Vasordhârâ, Stream of Riches, a sort of Consecration service for Agni, 193.
- Vasu, Good Lord, Agni, 100, 121, 247, 281, 284.
- Vasu, sacrifice, 2.
- Vasus, a class of deities, 12, 14, 15, 16, 34, 91, 113, 114, 125, 148, 149, 201, 226, 234, 247, 250, 285, 294, 297, 338, 355.
- Vasvi, female Vasu, the Soma cow, 34.
- Vat, a sacrificial exclamation, 15, 16, 354, 355.
- Vat, a reservoir, 78.
- Vâta, Wind, 74, 90, 355.
- Vatsa, a Vedic Rishi, 68, 135.
- Vâtsapra, a religious rite, 122.
- Vatsapri, a Vedic Rishi, 122.
- Vatsara, a year of the five year cycle, 284, 306.
- Vayasyâ, bricks, 149, 150.
- Vâvu, the Wind—God, 2, 6, 31, 40, 54, 84, 110, 111, 127, 150, 205, 224, 234, 243, 274, 281, 282, 312, 314, 318, 319, 324, 326, 327, 329, 333, 342, 351, 359; the Good, 351; frees from sin, 223; Tvash-tar's son-in-law, 283; his team of horses, 61; the first draught of the libation, his, 61; sacrificed, 252.
- Vâyu vessels, 195-196, 210, 219.
- Veda, a bunch of grass used in sacrifice, 16; a finder, 16.
- Vedadîpa, the title of a Commentary, xx.
- Vedas, four, xix, 190; three, 190, 202, 255.
- Vedi, altar, 89, 47.
- Veua, the morning Sun, 63, 136, 320, 322, 324-325, 328; Agni, 191.
- Verities, the, 279.
- Vet, a sacrificial exclamation, 178.
- Vibhu, Vibhvan, one of the Ribhus, 355.
- Victim, binding and slaughtering of the, 56, 265; horses, ox, goat, ram, mock-man, 143, 144.
- Victims, heads of the, 136, 142; list of the lower animal at the Asvamedha, 258-264.
- Vidhviti, Separation, two blades of grass

- laid cross-wise on the altar, 267.
- Vidyâ, 367, 369, 371. See Science.
- Vikarñi, the name of a brick, 167.
- Vilva tree, 49, 50.
- Vimridh, Averter of Scorn, or Foe dispeller a title of Indra, 79.
- Vimśa a certain hymn, 160.
- Vinâśa, Hiraṇyagarbha, 366.
- Vipâs, a river of the Panjab, the Beâs, 335.
- Viper, 53, 75.
- Viprud-homa, Drop-oblation, 65.
- Virâj, offspring and progenitor of Puruṣa, 310.
- Viraj, a Vedic metre, 91, 234, 290, 291, 292; the name of certain altar bricks, 157, 159.
- Virtue, the world of, 165.
- Viṣṇu, a Solar Deity, 33, 141, 214, 215, 345, 266, 328; sacrifice, 3, 4, 10, 11, 13, 33, 49, 64; guardian of oblations, 23, 44, 45, 74; strode through earth, air, sky, 17, 43, 50, 51, 99, 120, 255, 302, 338, 346; separated heaven and earth, 43; incarnations of, 302, 350; deeds of, 44; his blessing on heaven and earth, 43; the Sacrificer, 32; Śipivishta, 81; Narandisha, 81.
- Viṣṇu - strides, 17, 99, 120.
- Viśtârapañkti, the name of metre, 157.
- Viśhûchikâ, cholera, 207.
- Viśva, perhaps heaven, 100, 161.
- Viśvâchî, an Apsaras, 161.
- Viśvadhâyas, All-supporting, the name of sacrificial-cow, 2.
- Viśvajyotis All-light brick. 139, 151, 166.
- Viśvakarma, Omnic, sacrificial name of a cow, 2; Indra, 79; Agni, 188; Vâyu, 160; Prajâpati, 138, 148, 150, 179, 180, 181, 182, 202, 313; Speech, the Word, 147; Creator of all things, 42, 81.
- Viśvâmitra, a celebrated Rishi, 146, 339.
- Viśvasâman, 128, 291.
- Viśvâvasu, the chief Gandharva, 11.
- Viśvâyu, All life-supporting, sacrificial name of a Cow, 2.
- Viśve Devâh, Viśve-devas or All-Gods, a class of deities, 16, 67, 72, 130, 149, 160, 210, 323, 324, generated the Sun, 225.
- Vital Airs, or Breathings, 7, 105, 149, 151, 154, 155, 159, 179, 201, 255, deified, 179, 265, 266, 359.
- Vital Vigour bricks, 149, 150.
- Vivasvat, the Sun, 247, 283.
- Vivrit, 159.
- Viyâsa, 361.
- Vow, of fasting or abstinence, 1, 3, 32, 118.
- Vow-food, 32; milk, 118.
- Vrata, Vow, 1, 3.
- Vratapati, Lord or Guardian of Vows, Agni, 3, 17.
- Vrâta, the chief of a band of nomad Non-conformists, 304.
- Vritra, the chief demon of drought, 13, 30, 58, 203, 225, 321, 325, 333; the typical enemy, 95, 97.
- Vritra-slayer. Indra, 77, 96, 183, 230, 231, 238, 275, 323, 331; Soma, 289; Trita, 333.
- Vulture, 264.
- Vyamsa, 321.
- Vyâsnuvin, said to be a Genius of Food, 247, 248.
- Wallis, Prof H. 179, 180, 380, 310, 310, 312, 340.
- War, implements of, 298-301.
- War-Chariot, 199, 299.
- Warmth, 200.
- Washer, woman, 305.

- Water, collected from various places, 94, 95, 245;—plants on the altar, 241, 288, 292.
- Waters, the, 85, 140, 149, 199, 223, 246, 265, 266, 267, 274, 347, 348, 357, 359; maternal, 96; child of, Agni as Lightning, 75, 124; Varuṇa, 96; Joy of Soma, 243; sacrificial, 4, 9, 16, 19, 30, 31, 53, 54, 57, 58, 110, 113, 205, 315; wash away sin, 30, 54.
- Watery bricks. See Apasyās.
- Weber, Prof. A, xx-xxii, 84, 94, 107, 140, 141, 143, 168, 170, 228, 252, 268, 279, 306, 307, 312, 315, 363.
- Whey, 209.
- Which? See Ka.
- Whip of the Aśvins, 62.
- Whirlpool, 265, 266.
- White ants, 117, 262.
- White horse representing the Sun, 135.
- Wild ass, 262.
- Wild bull, 144.
- Wilson, Prof. H. H., 180, 181, 184, 190, 215, 276, 277, 299, 303, 309, 310, 311, 323.
- Wind, 8, 16, 31, 84, 110, 111, 199, 254; Wind-God, 146. See vāta, vāyu.
- Wind—Libations, 199.
- Wine, Surā, 206.
- Winnowing—basket, 3, 6.
- Winter, 98, 147, 154, 161, 235.
- Winters, a hundred, 17, 22, 279.
- Wishing—Cow, 130.
- Wolf, 87, 207, 220, 237, 263; hair mixed with Surā, 206, 207, 237.
- Wood, Lord of the, 300. See Forest-Lord, Vanaspati.
- Wood-pecker, 263.
- Word, the creative, 257.
- Words, play upon, 3, 5, 16, 45, 46, 52, 61, 319.
- Works, religious, 363. See Karma.
- Worlds, welding of the, 180.
- Yajāmahas, certain recitations, 209.
- Yajamāna, Sacrificer, householder, 2.
- Yajña, sacrifice, 32.
- Yajñakratus, sacrificial rites, 196.
- Yajñayajñiya, a Śaman, 119, 120.
- Yajñikadeva, a commentator, xxi.
- Yajurveda, Black, xix, xx, 223, 307.
- Yajurveda, White, xix, xx, 202, 284.
- Yajur verses, 332.
- Yajus, sacrificial formula, xx, 30, 125, 311, 346, 355.
- Yājya, Inviting Prayer, 209.
- Yama, God of the Departed, 42, 91, 125, 128, 172, 213, 214, 215, 258, 266, 280, 294, 306, 343, 344, 351, 362; connected with the horse, 70, 294; controller, 294, 368.
- Yami, Sister of Yama, 128.
- Yaska, 238, 262.
- Yatudhānas, sorcerers, goblins, 160, 304, 335.
- Yatudhānis, sorceresses, 168.
- Yavas, the first halves of the fortnights of the waxing Moon, 154, 155.
- Yayu, a title of the sacrificial horse, 245.
- Year, the, 276; Geneus of, 88, 130, 155, 284, 365, 366.
- Years, personified, 279; creative Powers, 365.
- Ymir, 312.
- Yoking of Agni, 200.
- Youthfullest of Gods, Agni as continually reproduced, 20, 123, 125, 145, 188, 204.
- Yūpa, Sacrificial stake, preparation and erection of, 49-52; chip of, removes sin, 73.
- Zachariae, Mr. J. XX.
- Zenith, Lofty Points, one of the regions of the sky, 98, 150.
- Zeus = Dyaus, Heaven, 38.
- Zeus pater, 13.



Sanskrit Lit. - Vedas  
Atharvaveda  
Vedas - Atharvaveda



---

Printed by Rameshwar Pathak at the Tara Printing Works, Benaras.

---

9/